

THE — 119
ROYAL GRAMMAR,

commonly called

LYLLY'S GRAMMAR,
EXPLAINED.

In those Rules of it which concern the *Genders* and *Irregular Declinings* of *Nouns*; and the *Preter-perfect Tenses* and *Supines* of *Verbs*;

ordinarily called,

Propria quæ maribus; *Quæ genus*; and
As in Præsentî.

By way of *Question* and *Answer*,
Opening the meanings of the Rules
with great plainness to the understanding of Children of meanest capacity.

With choice *Critical Observations* on the same, from the best extant *Authours* and *Grammarians*. For the amending of the *Mistakes*, and supplying of the *Defects* thereof.

By WILLIAM WALKER, B. D.
Authour of the Treatise of the *English Particles*.

LONDON,

Printed for Robert Pawlet at the Sign of the Bible in Chancery-Lane near Fleet-street, and Edward Pawlet Bookseller in Grantham. 1670.

Gouldland Liby

28 33
m. 30 Spec II
E.U.C.

15

N

2000



up
ve
the
of
thi

To the most Reverend Fa-
ther in God *Richard* by Divine
Providence, Lord Arch-Bishop of
York; *William Walker* Rector of
Colsterworth, wisheth all
Happines.

My Lord,

L Here present your Grace this
Tract in an English dress, which
once you were pleased to look upon
in a Roman habit, and so to look
upon, as to look into, espying out, and ad-
vertising me of the defects thereof; and
the mistakes that were therein. The advice
of Horace the critical Poet in such case as
this is, was this:

— Si quid tamen olim
A 2 Scripseris

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Scripseris, in Matij descendat iudicis
aures,

Et patris, & nostras, nonumque prema-
tur in annum.

And this advice I have followed herein, having submitted this Tract to the view of several much more discerning eyes than mine own, though to none more discerning than Your Graces are, and having suppressed it also nonum in annum; for 'tis that time and more, since you were pleased to vouchsafe your perusal to it. What then found Your Approbation, now begs Your Patronage, being by so much better than it was, as it is freed from those mistakes, and supplied in those defects, you observed in it, and sent the great Vossius himself in that particular Great Work of his, which he had been pleased to honour you with the presentment of; to rectifie me in, and to supply me with: which was to me an honour so high, and an encouragement so great, that it were an unworthiness, and an ingratitude in me to conceal it; and especially since this work hath acquired a considerable improvement by it. Your

Grace's

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Grace's great humility and modesty is such, that if you remember any such thing (as perhaps you do not) Your goodness, in which the world speaks you more eminent than in greatness, inclining you to forget the good turns done by you unto others) yet I believe you had rather I had said nothing of it. But how then should I have performed that duty of Gratitude towards you, which Nature, as well as Grace obliges me unto? Give me leave I humbly beseech your Grace to be, (or rather forgive me this fault, if a fault it be, that I have been) grateful. I should have done it in another better way; But I had no better, I had no other so becoming a way to do it in as this. The work is at the feet of Your Grace, and hopes you now will bid it live; being come to a fitting both bigness and shape, in that you did not bid it dye, when it had neither shape nor bignesse such as it should have had, as being an abortion rather than a birth, when first you saw it. But I must remember, Your Grace hath somewhat else to do, than to attend to, or mind such little things as these;
A 3 and

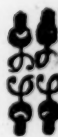
The Epistle Dedicatory.

*and therefore with my hearty prayer,
that you may long live to be an en-
couragement to the Learned, as you
have long lived already an Honour to
Learning, I do in all humility take
leave to rest,*

From Colsterworth
August the 2d,
1669.

My Lord,
Your Grace's most humble
and most obliged
Servant,

WILLIAM WALKER.

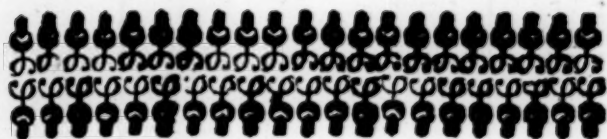


A
an

C
F

conc
old,
Aut
com

A
of,
toge
ratio
clufi
to de
but n
bette



A General Preface to this,
and the ensuing Volumes of
Grammatical Explanations.

Courteous Reader,

HAVING observed, whilst I was
a *Schoolmaster* for many years
in *Louth*, new *Grammars* ever
and anon coming forth: I
concluded somewhat was amiss in the
old, for why else should the Learned
Authours of them spend their pains in
compositions of *new*?

And this occasioned my considering
of, and comparing the old and the new
together: the result of which conside-
ration and comparison was this, a con-
clusion, that any of them would serve
to do the business they were framed for,
but none of them would do it so much
better, as that there was any necessity

A General Preface.

to lay by the old, to give place to any new. And in as much as the change of Grammars was of evil consequence to Learners, therefore I concluded, that, though some few in those daies (of liberty, shall I say, or rather of licentiousness) might take a fancy privately to teach some *new Grammar*, yet generally Teachers would in publick Schools make use of the *old*, unless Authority should impose some new one, which I could not imagine it would do, without more necessity than any I saw. And to make it still lesse necessary, either to make a change of the old, or to allow or connive at a diversity of new ones, (the mischief of which, where tolerated, hath been found to be so great both here, and in other Countries, that authority both at home and abroad hath thought good to interpose in the case, and establish *one only Grammar* to be read in their Dominions, and forbid the Teaching of any other) I have thought good, after much deliberation with my self, and some of my learned friends, to set to my hand

The General Preface.

to explain the *Obscurities*, to rectify the *Mistakes*, and to supply the *Defects* pretended to be in the old Grammar: which done, there could remain no necessity, nor very great reason that I could imagine, to bring us back again into that confusion and distraction by diversity of Grammars; for the removal of which the Authority of this Nation had upon mature deliberation established *this* to be *the only Grammar*, that should be learned in all the Schools of *England*.

In order to the effecting of this work, I have not only by the by taken notice of, but made it much of my business to consult and examine both *Authors*, and *Lexicographers*, and *Grammarians* as well Critical as Technical, and those both Ancient and Modern, of our own, and of other Countries, and observe from them, and collect out of them, what might be conducive to my intended purpose. And having had this under consideration well nigh twenty years; I have made some good progress therein: But not knowing whether I should live to finish the work, having other important

The General Preface.

tant occasions to divert me from it, or retard me in it, nor knowing how acceptable it would be when finished, I have thought good at present to put forth *three Volumes* of that work upon *three* most useful, and most used parts of the Grammer; *viz.* That concerning the *Genders of Nouns*, called *Propria quæ maribus*; and that concerning the *Heteroclisies of Nouns*, called *Quæ genus*; and that concerning the *Preterperfect tenses* and *Supines of Verbs*, called *As in Præfenti* as a *Specimen* or proof of the whole. If these be accepted of, and judged useful to the publick, I may be encouraged thereby to go on to publish more. If not, these are too much: and I shall humbly beg pardon for giving the world an unnecessary trouble.

Of my performances herein I shall boast nothing; but leave the censure thereof to every man; only I shall desire that justice and charity from all, which every one would expect from me. I have fitted it, the best I could, to be an *ease* to the Teacher, a *profit* to the Learner, and a *delight* for both; writing
not

The General Preface.

it, or not only in *English*, whereas I had begun
w ac- to do it in *Latine*, to the end I might be
ed, I understood of, and so be profitable unto
o put all even of weakest capacity, but also by
upon way of *Question* and *Answer*, whereby
rts of the Scholars are capacitated to become
rning Masters to themselves, or one another;
e qua and yet so contriving the *Questions* and
Hete. *Answers*, that there is no necessity of
; and learning the *Questions* without Book, e-
tenses very *Answer* containing an intire sense
Pra- within it self, and so being much more
hole. easie to be understood, than it would be
dged if half, or any part of the sense were to
oura- be fetched out of the *Question*, as is usu-
nore. al in Interlocutory Discourses. And yet
shall the *Questions* are not needless, as serv-
world ing hugely for the *Masters* ease, beside
the benefit of them to the *Scholars*: in
shall as much as by the help of them, he may
nsure (by asking them to the several Scholars
l de- of a Seat, in, or out of order, as he
all, pleases) quickly go over a whole Lesson,
me. and see how every one hath minded the
to be Lesson, without the tedious labour of
the hearing every one say all, or letting
iting some escape without hearing them say
not any

The General Preface.

any thing at all. For the entertainment also of the Teacher in his vacancies, and also for the benefit or satisfaction of other more inquisitive whether Learning or Learned Persons, I have added *Critical Notes or Commentaries* upon every punctilio almost, that seemed any way needful or convenient to be adverted on, wherein he hath an account of every thing explained, or corrected in, or added to the Rules of Grammar, and whereby he is saved more charge in buying, and more time in reading other Grammars, than I will speak of.

You will find other *Grammarians*, beside our *Author* now and then taking a nap, like old *Homer*, and awakened by me, yet without much noise, and if not with much respect, yet without any disrespect in the least. For who ever wore flesh, and was not subject unto oversight, our Lord Jesus Christ alone excepted? And what from the distance of our times and places from those, when and where the Language, whereof we treat was spoken; and what from the loss of those monuments of that Language,

The General Preface.

Language, that have been, and are not in being, and what from the corruptions and different readings of those monuments of it, that yet are in being, there is nothing wherein mistake is more easie to be committed, than in this subject; and especially when the mistakes of former Authours are become the Dogmatical Precepts of after Writers: whereby Error becomes Traditionary, and Authoritative, and if not impossible, yet very difficult to be wholly shake off, as I find by experience not only in my self, but others, who very confidently give us several of the Errours of the old Grammar in those very new Grammars of their own composing, whereby they pretend to deliver us if not from those old Errours: Which consideration did move me the more strongly to prosecute this Design, and may invite others to a perusal of this work.

Neither will our *Authour* be found to be so erroneous, as some have been pleased to think him, being right enough in more places than one, where he hath been thought to be mistaken (as I have upon

language,

The General Preface.

upon occasion shewn) what noise so
ver have been made of the *Errores Lilly*
by I know not how many pretenders
be *Lights to Lilly*, who indeed are rather
Lights from Lilly, not only as having
from him much of that Light, which
they would have supposed to be their
own, but, and rather as designing
light their Readers away from the
learning of him, to the learning of their
own composures: it being irrational
to conceive, they should ever mean
children should learn *Lillies Grammars*
who put forth *other Grammars* of their
own for Children to learn. For to what
purpose this wast of time and pains
learn theirs, if they must learn him too.
Unless it be for private fame or gain,
how much soever the publick be damm
fied thereby. But leaving this to the
consideration of those that have Power
to take cognizance thereof, I forbear
to rave further into their designs, and
thinking there was wisdom in that ad
vice, whereby caution was given not to
provoke Hornets.

These *Tracts* I conceive, will be use
ful

The General Preface.

full to all that deal with, or are delighted in *Grammar Learning*, but especially to all *Young Teachers* as well as *Learners of Grammar*, and more especially to private *Country School-Masters*, who may not have the conveniency of seeing, nor time for searching into those Books, which are necessary to be dealt withal, in order to satisfaction in these Particulars; and who will find herein the pith and substance of what hath been said to the purpose by the most and best, either *old* or *new Grammarians*. To all whom that it may be profitable is my prayer, and to any of whom it it shall bring any profit it shall be my joy. For so some glory, I hope, will redound unto my God, and some good will come unto his Church, both whom it is my Desire, as it is my Duty, in what I may, to be subservient unto.

And that good God, that hath endued me his weak and unworthy Servant with this small *Mite*, so blese the design to publick advantage, that in the improvement of it, it may be unto others as a *Talent*. For my part, *Reader*,

The General Preface.

I beg not your *Praise*, I beg not your
Thanks; but your *Patience* until you
read, and your *Charity* when you shall
have read; this I do, and this I shall
beg of you. And so committing my
Work to your Mercy, and your
Gods Mercy, I rest

Your Servant for the
publick good,

W. W.

THe Reader is desired to excuse the Au-
thor from such Errata's as have escap'd
the Press; his distance from the City not giv-
ing him the opportunity to peruse the sheets
as they were done.



A N
E X P L A N A T I O N
of the RULES of the
GRAMMAR;

Touching the Genders of Nouns as they are
delivered in *Propria quæ maribus*, &c.

C H A P. I.

1. Quest. **H**ow many sorts of Rules doth
the Grammar give for the Genders
of Nouns?

Answ. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules
for the Genders of Nouns: Namely Rules for the
Genders of Nouns *Substantives*, and Rules for the
Genders of Nouns *Adjectives*.

2. Qu. How many sorts of Rules doth the
Grammar give for the Genders of Nouns Sub-
stantives?

2. *An.* The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules
for the Genders of *Substantives*: Namely for the
Genders of *Substantives Proper*, and for the Gen-
ders of *Substantives Common*.

3. Qu. How many Rules doth the Grammar
give

An Explanation of

gth: for the *Genders of Substantives Proper*.

An. The Grammar gives two Rules for the *Genders of Substantives Proper*: The one for *Masculines* and the other for *Feminines*.

4. *Qu.* What Rule doth the Grammar give for the *Genders of Proper Nouns of the Masculine Gender*?

An. The Grammar gives this Rule for the *Genders of Proper Nouns of the Masculine Gender*.

GULIELMI LILII

*Regulæ Generales Propriorum
de Masculinis.*

*Propria
quæ Mari-
bus.*

Propria quæ Mariibus tribuuntur mascula dicas:
Ut sunt Divorum, Mars, Bacchus, Apollo; Virorum,
Ut Cato, Virgilius; Fluviorum, ut Tiberis, Orontes
Mensium, ut October; Ventorum, ut Lybs, Notus, Auste

5. *Qu.* What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That all Proper names of *Persons* or *Things*; that either are, or are conceived to be of the *Male Kind* [such as the word *He* may be applied to] are of the *Masculine Gender*.

6. *Qu.* How many sorts of *Proper Nouns* are expressly contained in this Rule?

An. There are expressly contained in this Rule five sorts of *Proper Names* or *Nouns*: viz. *Divorum*, *Virorum*, *Fluviorum*, *Mensium*, *Ventorum*, i. e. The Names of *Gods*, of *Men*, of *Rivers*, of *Months* of *Winds*.

7. *Qu.* Which branch of the Rule is it that concerns the names of *Gods*?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the

the gender of the Proper Names of gods, is this, *Ut sunt Divorum*, Mars, Bacchus, Apollo.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That the Proper names of Gods are of the masculine gender.

9. What is there to be understood by the word *Divorum*, or the names of Gods?

An. By the word *Divorum*, or the Names of Gods, we are to understand all those names, which are used to be given, not only unto the One True God, such as *Jehova*, &c. but also unto all imaginary false gods, such as here are reckoned, *Mars, Bacchus, Apollo*, &c.

10. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that wherein the Gender of Proper names of Men is concerned?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names of Men is this, *Virorum*, ut Cato, Virgilius.

11. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the proper names of Men are of the masculine gender.

12 Qu. What is here to be understood by the word *Virorum*, or the names of men?

An. By the word *Virorum* or the names of Men, we are to understand all those Proper names which are given unto Persons that are of, or are conceived to be of the Male kind or Sex.

13. Qu. How many sorts of such proper names can you reckon up?

An. There may, of such Proper names, be reckoned up three sorts. (1.) The Names of Men, as Cato and Virgilius. (2.) The Names of Good Angels,

as *Gabriel* and *Raphael*. (3.) The Names of evil *Angels*, or *Divels*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, &c.

14. Qu. May there nothing else be referred to this branch of the Rule?

An. To this branch of the Rule may be referred the Proper names of *People*, of several Countries, as *Car*, *Ser*, *Perſa*, *Turca*, *Macedo*, *Saxo*, *Trevir*, *Arabi*, *Atrebas*, *Phryx*, *Thrax*, *Allobrox*, *Cappadox*, &c.

15. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the gender of the proper names of Rivers?

Fluviorum. An. That branch of the Rule wherein the gender of Proper names of *Rivers* is concerned is this, *Fluviorum*, ut *Tibris*, *Orontes*.

16. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this. That the Proper names of *Rivers* generally are of the masculine gender.

17. Qu. Are there names of Rivers of any other but the masculine gender?

An. There are Exceptions from this Rule for the gender of the Proper names of *Rivers*: for some names of *Rivers* are of the *Feminine* gender: some are of the *neuter* gender; and one is both the *masculine* and *neuter*.

18. Qu. What names of Rivers are of the feminine gender?

An. *Stryx* and *Lethe* names of Rivers are of the *feminine* gender, as being made of *Greek* names, and keeping that gender in *Latine*, which they had in *Greek*.

19. Qu. Are there none but *Greekish* names of Rivers of the feminine gender?

An. There are also *Latine* names of Rivers of the *feminine* gender; namely *Albula*, *Allea*, *Druentia*, *Lupia*, *Matrona*, *Mosella*, *Sejuana*, *Vistula*: and generally

generally all names of Rivers of like terminations.

20. Qu. Now then is it that many names of Rivers of a feminine termination are read in Authors of the masculine gender; as Mosella, Garumna, Duria, Bograda,, Gela, Marſya, Addua?

An. When names of Rivers of a feminine termination are read in Authors of the masculine gender, those Authors had respect unto the word *Fluvius*, which they understood together with the name of the River, and thereto fitted the gender of the Adjective that they joyned to it.

21. Qu. But how comes it to passe that the same name of a River of a feminine termination is sometimes used in the masculine gender, and sometimes in the feminine, as Mosella,

An. When the name of a River in a, or any feminine termination, is used in the feminine gender, then respect is had either unto the termination, or else unto *aqua* understood with it. But when it is used in the masculine gender then the respect is had unto *Fluvius* understood likewise with it, or unto the feigned God of that River, who was pictured in the form of a man.

22. Qu. What names of Rivers are of the neuter gender?

An. *Tuberum* and *Fader* are proper names of Rivers of the neuter gender.

23. Qu. What is the name of a River that is both of the masculine and neuter gender?

An. Nam the proper name of a River is both of the masculine and neuter gender: of the neuter gender in respect of termination, of the masculine gender by reference unto *Fluvius* or *Amnis* understood with it.

24. Qu. What Rules do Grammaticians give in touching the Gender of proper names of Rivers?

An. Mr. Farnaby gives this Rule in general touch-

touching the gender of the Proper names of Rivers, that if any of them be used in the Masculine, or Neuter Gender, it is with respect unto *Fluvius*, or *Flumen* understood with them. And *Vossius* gives this Rule, that the Names of Rivers are of that Gender, which their termination requires. And if at any time, where the termination is feminine or neuter, the gender of the word is masculine, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and it is out of respect unto *Fluvius* understood therewith.

¶ For *Isther*, *Rhenus*, *Metaurus*, *Rhodanus*, *Iberus*, antiently they said *Istrum*, *Rhenum*, *Metaurum*, *Rhodanum*, *Iberum*, if the word *Flumen* followed. Hence that of *Horace* 4. *Carm.* 4. *Od.* *Testis Metaurum flumen & Asdrubal.* and *De Art. Poet.* *Aut flumen Rhenum, aut pluvius describitur arcus.*

Acheron or *Acherons* the name of a River is used to signify an imaginary place or Country. And when it signifies a River it is of the masculine, when Country it is of the feminine gender; *fluvius* being understood in the one, and *regio* in the other.

25. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the Proper names of Months?

Mensum.

An. That branch of the Rule, which concerns the Proper names of Months, is, *Mensum*, ut *October*.

26. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Months are of the masculine gender.

27. Qu. What are the names of Months properly Substantives or Adjectives?

An. The names of Months properly are Adjectives taken Substantively; as both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* affirm.

28. Qu. Why are the Proper names of Months

Months being *Substantives* alwayes of the masculine gender.

An. The Proper names of Months though they be by nature Adjectives, yet they are *alwayes* of the masculine gender, because *Mensis*, which is ever understood, and sometimes expressed with them, is referred unto in the gender of them.

¶ The names of Months seems to be Adjectives first because they have the Substantive *Mensis* in several cases coming together with it. Hence we read in Cic. *Menſe Quintili*. in Hor. *Sextile Menſe*. in Plin. *Menſe Maio*. in Sueton. *Septembrem Menſem*; and *Menſem Aprilem*. Secondly, because their names like Adjectives are set as agreeing with Substantives of divers genders. Hence we read in Horace, *Martiis Calendis*, and *Nonæ Decembres*; and in Cic. *Idibus Martiis*, &c.

29. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is it that concerning the gender of the Proper names of Winds?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the gender of the Proper names of Winds is this, *Ventorum*. *Ventorum*, ut Lybs, Notus, Auster: to which may be added *Cafias*, *Boreas*, *Aquilo*, *Eurus*, *Zephyrus*.

30. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Winds are generally of the masculine gender.

31. Qu. Is there a name of any Wind in the feminine gender?

An. *Lilaps*, the name of a wind is to be excepted from the Rule of masculines; as retaining that gender in Latine, which it hath in greek, being originally a greek word, *λilαψ*.

32. Qu. What are not Etetia and Ornithia names of Winds of the feminine gender, being feminine in their termination?

An Explanation of

An. *Etesia* and *Ornithie* names of winds, though feminine in their termination, yet are masculine in their gender, as being originally greek words *etesia* and *ornithie* of the first declension of Simples, which are all masculines; and besides in both there is respect unto the greek word *anemos*, or unto the Latin word *ventus*.

¶ The Adjective names of Winds, as *Africus*, *Solanus*, &c. So *Favix* as being the same with *Favignus*, because that wind blows out from *Favignia* or *Apulia*, are used masculinely, as referring unto the substantive *Ventus*.

33. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words in Propria quæ Mari-bus.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *hic Mars*, *Martis*, &c. *hic Bacchus*, *Bacchi*, &c. *hic Apollo*, *Apollinis* &c. *hic Cato*, *Catonis*, &c. *hic Virgilius*, *Virgilii*, &c. *hic Tiberis*, *Tibris*, &c. *hic Orontes*, *Orontis*, &c. *hic October*, *Octobris*, &c. *hic Lybs*, *Libris*, &c. *hic Notus*, *Noti*, &c. *hic Auster*, *Austri*, &c.

34. Qu. Why not the Proper names of some other things, beside those specified in the Rule be referred hither?

Animalium sexus masculini.

An. Hither may be referred the Proper names of any sort of Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable and which are certainly known to be of the masculine kind; as for instance, the Proper names of Horses as distinguished from Mares, as *Bucephalus*; and Dogs as distinguished from Bitches, as, *Hyleus*, *Lacertus*, *Harpalos*, and so of other creatures.

Montium.

¶ Some refer hither the Names of Mountains and Hills. But there is no one certain Rule for them. For some are of the masculine gender, namely those that end in *os*, as *Achos*; or in *us*, as *Æmus*, *Olympus*, *Pindus*, *Parnassus*, *Vesuvius*, *Caucasus*, *Taurus*. And whereas *Apuleius* useth *Hymettos*, and *Tenaros* in the feminine gender; by these names he means not any

though Mountains in Attica, or Laconica, but the Countries
 sculne themselves, so that the gender of the Adjectives joyn-
 ds in the feminine gender with them, hath respect
 es, which unto Regio understood in them. Again some are of
 ere is the feminine gender, namely those that are of the first
 ne Latin declension ending in *a* or *e*: as *Ætna*, *Ossa*, *Oeta*, or
Dele, *Rhodope*, *Caspe*. And if any of these be at any
 icus, Su time used, as sometimes they are in the masculine
 h Japig gender; it is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had unto
 apygia mons which is understood together with them. Last-
 unto th ly some are of the Neuter Gender; namely those that
 in the singular number end in *on* or *um*; as *Pelion*, &c.
 Rule d and those that in the Plurial number end in *a*, as *Me-
 nala*, *Ismara*, *Taygeta* (i. e. as they are plurals) and
 ed thus finally *Soraſte* in the singular number of the third
 &c. hic declension. Hence *Horace* 1 Carm. *Vides ut altâ ſter
 Virgiliæ five candidum Soraſte*.

es, Oront Thus far of the Rule for the Genders of Proper
 Lybs, L names or nouns of the masculine Gender.

tri, &c.

f Lemz

le ten

CHAP. II.

names of 1. Qu. **VV**hat is the Grammar Rule for
 quishable the gender of Proper nouns of
 the male names of the feminine gender?

of Horſe An. The Grammar Rule for the gender of Proper
 and Dog nouns or names of the feminine is this.

s, Lac

De Fœmininis.

*Propria fœ-
 mineum.*

ains an *Propria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum.*
 nem. *Fœmineo generi tribuuntur, &c. five Dearum*
 hoſe th *Sunt, ut Juno, Venus; Mulierum, ceu Anna, Philotis;*
 pus, Pi *Orbium, ut Elis, Opus; Regionum, ut Græcia, Perſis;*
 s. *Antſule item nomen, ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.*

ros in th 2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

s not an An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that all
 Mount Proper

An Explanation of

An. Etesia and **Ornithie** names of winds, though minine in their termination, yet are *masculine* their gender, as being originally greek words *etesia* and *ornithie* of the first declension of Simples, which are all masculines; and besides in both there is respect unto the greek word *anemos*, or unto the Latin word *ventus*.

¶ The Adjective names of Winds, as *Africus*, *Solanus*, &c. So *Fapix* as being the same with *Fapigius*, because that wind blows out from *Fapygia* *Apulia*, are used masculinely, as referring unto the substantive *Ventus*.

33. Qu. ~~How~~ are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words in Propria quæ Mari-bus.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus *hic Mars*, *Martis*, &c. *hic Bacchus*, *Bacchi*, &c. *hic pollo*, *Apollinis* &c. *hic Cato*, *Catonis*, &c. *hic Virgilius*, *Virgilii*, &c. *hic Tivris*, *Tivris*, &c. *hic Orontes*, *Orontis*, &c. *hic Oclober*, *Oclobris*, &c. *hic Lybs*, *Lybis*, &c. *hic Notus*, *Nori*, &c. *hic Auster*, *Austri*, &c.

34. Qu. Why not the Proper names of some other things, beside those specified in the Rule be referred hither?

Animalium sexus masculini.

An. Hither may be referred the Proper names of any sort of Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable and which are certainly known to be of the masculine kind; as for instance, the Proper names of *Horses* as distinguished from *Mares*, as *Bucephalus*; and *Dogs* as distinguished from *Bitches*, as, *Hylæus*, *Læus*, *Harpalos*, and so of other creatures.

Montium.

¶ Some refer hither the Names of *Mountains* and *Hills*. But there is no one certain Rule for them. For some are of the masculine gender, namely those that end in *os*, as *Achos*; or in *us*, as *Æmus*, *Olympus*, *Pindus*, *Parnassus*, *Vesuvius*, *Caucasus*, *Taurus*. And whereas *Apuleius* useth *Hymettos*, and *Tenaros* in the feminine gender; by these names he means not at

though mountains in Attica, or Laconica, but the Countries themselves, so that the gender of the Adjectives joyned in the feminine gender with them, hath respect to *Regio* understood in them. Again some are of the feminine gender, namely those that are of the first declension ending in *a* or *e*: as *Ætna*, *Ossa*, *Oeta*, or *ete*, *Rhodope*, *Caspe*. And if any of these be at any time used, as sometimes they are in the masculine gender; it is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had unto those which is understood together with them. Last-ly some are of the Neuter Gender; namely those that in the singular number end in *on* or *um*; as *Pelion*, &c. and those that in the Plurial number end in *a*, as *Medusa*, *Ismara*, *Taygeta* (i. e. as they are plurals) and finally *Soracte* in the singular number of the third declension. Hence *Horace* 1 *Carm. Vides ut altâ stet ve candidum Soracte*.

Thus far of the Rule for the Genders of Proper Names or nouns of the masculine Gender.

CH A P. II.

1. Qu. **V**hat is the Grammar Rule for the gender of Proper nouns of the feminine gender?

An. The Grammar Rule for the gender of Proper nouns or names of the feminine is this.

De Fæmininis.

Propria fæmineum.

Propria fæmineum referentia nomina sexum fæmineo generi tribuuntur, &c. sive Dearum sunt, ut Juno, Venus; Mulierum, ceu Anna, Philotis; Opus, Piæbium, ut Elis, Opus; Regionum, ut Græcia, Persis; Atque item nomen, ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that all Proper

Proper names of Persons or Things, that either are, or are conceived to be of the female kind [such as the word *She* may be applied to] are of the feminine gender.

3. Qu. How many sorts of Proper nouns or names are expressly contained in this Rule?

An. There are expressly contained in this Rule five sorts of Proper nouns or names, viz. *Dearum Mulierum*; *Urbium*; *Regionum*; *Insularum*: i. e. The names of Goddesses; of Women; of Cities, Countries; of Islands.

4. Qu. Why are the names of Cities and Countries, which are of no Sex, added to the Rule for the gender of Proper names of things of the female Sex?

An. The names of Cities and Countries, and of Islands, are added to the Rule for the gender of the Proper names of things of the female Sex, because though they be not properly of any sex, they do in some degree represent the female Sex in that they are as it were the mothers of their inhabitants, which they do bring forth.

5. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the names of Goddesses?

Dearum.

An. That branch of the Rule that concerns the names of Goddesses is this, *Sive Dearum sunt*, Juno, Venus.

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is That the proper names of all those Imaginary Deities, which the Heathens phantasied to be, and worshipped as Goddesses, or the gods, are of the feminine gender. Such were *Juno*, and *Venus* here mentioned; also *Minerva*, *Luna*, *Diana*, *Cybele*, *Ceres*, *Vesta*, &c.

7. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which

concerns the gender of the names of Women ?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names of Women is this ; *Mulierum, ceu Anna, Philotis.*

Mulierum.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Women, what ever be the termination thereof, though on or um, are of the feminine gender ; as *Anna, Philotis, Dorcion, Planesium, Glycerium.*

9. Qu. Are there not names of somethings else beside Women, to be comprehended under the names of Women ?

An. Under the names of Women are to be comprehended the names of sundry things beside women, which are conceived of, as if they were Women. Such are the imaginary Heathenish Poetical *Muses, and Graces, and Furies, and Harpies, and Nymphs* of all sorts, Wood Nymphs and Sea Nymphs ; and the Nymphs that belonged to Mountains and Springs, all whose names are of the feminine gender ; as *Calliope, Aglaia, Tisiphone, Celano, Atropos, Deiopeia, &c.*

10. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Cities ?

Urbium.

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the gender of Proper names of Cities is this, *Urbium, ut Elis, Opus.*

11. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That the Proper names of Towns, whether greater, as Cities, or lesser, as Villages are of the feminine gender, as *Elis, Opus.*

12. Qu. Is the Rule in this so universally true that there are no exceptions from it ?

An. There

An. There are exceptions from this Rule, as shall see afterward. In the mean time we may solve on this; that the Gender of Proper names of Towns is known by their Terminations, and that if any of them have an Adjective joyned with it, disagreeing with the termination of it, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and respect is had unto *Urbs*, which is understood. Hence nouns ending in *a* and *e*. of the first declension are of the feminine gender; as *Ardea*, *Roma*, *Mitylene*, *Hellespontus*. And the like is to be said of plurals in *a*, as *Athenae*, *Mycenae*.

¶ *Adria* sometimes is the name of a City, and sometimes of a Sea. When it is the name of a City it is of the feminine gender; when it signifies a Sea then it is of the masculine gender, as having reference unto *Sinus*, whence is read in *Strabo*; *Ἀδριακὸν ὠκεῖον* l. 5.

13. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Countries?

Regionum.

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names of Countries is this, *Regionum* Græcia, Persis.

14. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, that the Proper names of Countries are generally of the feminine gender; as *Græcia*, *Persis*, so *Gallia*, *Italia*, *Anglia*, &c.

15. Q. Is there any Proper name of any Country, which is not of the feminine gender?

An. *Pontus* as well when it signifies a Country whether that in *Asia*, or that in *Europe* so called, when it signifies a Sea is of the masculine gender.

16. Q. Do Grammarians give any general rule touching the genders of Proper names of Countries?

An. *Græcia*

ule, as An. Grammarians give this Rule touching the proper names of Countries, that if at any time an adjective be joyned with the Proper name of a Country, which suits not with the termination of the name, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and *Regio* or *Terra* is referred to therein.

¶ Touching those names of Countries, which end in *ia*, as *Italia*, *Gracia*, it is probably conceived that they are Adjectives taken Substantively, whose masculine and neuter genders are now mostly grown out of use; and that the reason of their being feminines is because *Terra*, or *Sellus*, or *Regio*, are referred to therein. The ground of this opinion is, first because the masculines of some of these words are yet remaining; as *Lacedæmonius* from *Lacedæmon*, whence is *Lacedæmonia*. *Phrygius* from *Phryx*, whence is *Phrygia*: So *Thracius* from *Thrax*, whence is *Thracia*, with which and the rest *Terra* or *Regio* is understood. Secondly, because the word *Terra* is often found in Authors put in the same case with these words. Whence we read in *Appuleius*, *morem Thessalia Regionis*: in *Cæsar*, *Ex usu Terræ Galliæ*; in *Livy*, *Extra Terram Italiam*. Of all which see *Voss. de Analogia* l. 1. c. 12. and *de Constructione* c. 2.

17. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Islands?

An. That branch of the Rule which concernes the Proper names of Islands is this, *Insula item nomen, seu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.*

18. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, that the Proper names of Islands are of the feminine gender; as *Creta*, *Britannia*, &c.

¶ Touching this branch it may be noted, as of the

Insularum.

the two former, that where a Noun of a Masculine termination is of the feminine Gender, there *Insula* is referred unto.

19. Qu. Does the Grammar make any exception from any branch of the Rule?

An. The Grammar makes an exception from that branch of the Rule, which concerns Proper names of Cities, and that exception is this,

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt Urbium.

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt Urbium : ut ista Mascula, Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut An Tibur, Præneste : & genus, Anxur, quod dat utrum

20. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, that all names of Cities and Towns are not of the feminine gender; but some are of the masculine gender; some of the neuter gender; and one is both the masculine and neuter gender?

21. Qu. Had: you any Rule to guide you this uncertainty of the Genders of Proper names of Towns and Cities, to know (if you meet with any other besides these particularly here excepted) which are of the masculine, which of the feminine and which of the neuter gender?

An. The Rule of direction to know the gender of Proper names of Cities and Towns, is to observe the termination of the words: for according to the termination of the words, so is the Gender of them: those are of the masculine gender, whose termination is masculine; and those are neuter whose termination is neutral: and if any word of masculine or neutral termination be found to be of the feminine gender it is by a *Synthesis*, respecting had to the word *Urbs* or *Civitas*. But yet in our using of these words we must follow use, and take that for the gender of them, which they are used to read in.

22. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception
that concerns names of Cities of the masculine gen-

An. The first branch of the exception [which is
is, *Excipienda tamen quedam sunt Urbium; ut ista*
Mascula Sulmo, Agragas] concerns proper
names of Cities and Towns of the masculine gen-

Mascula
Sulmo.

23. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of
the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the excepti-
on is this, That some proper names of Cities and
Towns are of the masculine gender, namely those
that end in *o*, as *Sulmo*, and those that end in *as*, as
Agragas (or as it should be rather written *Acragas*,
being *Ἀκράγας* in greek.)

O in the third Declension of the Latines is a
masculine termination, as *Leo*, *Sermo*, &c. Hence
Sulmo and *Croto* is of the masculine gender : and so
Narbo, and *Hippo*; which two yet are read with
feminine Adjectives, in *Martial*, and *Silius*, by a
synthesis, with respect unto *Urbs*. Out of which re-
spect it is that *Sirmio*, *Tarraco*, and *Castulo* being
of a masculine termination, yet are used as femi-
nines.

As In the fifth Declension of the Greeks is a
masculine termination, as *ἰγῆρας* Hence *Actragas* of
ἰγῆρας is of the masculine gender. Again, As in
the first Declension of the Greeks is of the mascu-
line termination, as *ἰταυῖας* *Quæstor*, Hence *Taras*
Lucan l. 5. is of the masculine gender.

*O*s in the third declension of the Greeks is a
masculine termination. Hence *Virgil* useth *Abydos*,
and *Ovid*, *Lesbos* (of the second declension of the
Latines answering to that third in Greek) in the
masculine gender and accordingly those that end in
(yea though formed of Greek nouns in *os*) are
mas-

masculines, by termination. Hence *Florus* and *Coriolus* in the masculine gender. Yet partly because that termination *os* in Greek hath many feminines in that Declension ending in it; and chiefly out of respect to the general word *Urbs*, which in the understanding goes along with the word both *Abydos* and *Lesbos*, and the other words the same termination and derivation are more used as feminines, and some alwayes; as *Sestos*, *Ilios*, *Colchos*, *Saguntos* or *Saguntus*.

Us in words which in Greek end in *us* contrary to *us* is a masculine termination. Hence *finus*, and *Daphnus* are of the masculine gender. And so in respect of termination *Amathus*, *Trazus*, *Opus*, *Hydrus*, *Cerasus*, and the like are masculine, whereof yet some, as *Opus* and *Amathus* are used as feminines respect being had unto *Urbs* as a *Synthesis* or *Hyponaea*. But if any names of Towns end in *ys* they are feminines *ῥῑπτvs* in Latine *ῥῑptys* being a feminine in *Homer*!

Lastly [*I*] in names of townes of the Plural number is a masculine termination; Hence *Philippi*, *Gabii*, and *Veii*, and the like are of the masculine gender. But those that end in *I* in the singular number are neuters; as *Aixi*, *Illiturgi*; as also those that end in *y*; as *Dory*, *Æpy*.

24. Qu. Which branch of the Exception is which concerns names of Cities of the neuter gender?

*Quædam
neutralia
ut Argos-*

An. The second branch of the Exception [*Quædam neutralia ut Argos, Tibur, Præneste*] is which concerns the proper names of Cities and Towns of the neuter gender.

25. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is, that some Proper names of Cities and Towns

are of the neuter gender, as *Argos*, *Tibar*, and *Praneste*, and those of like terminations.

¶ *Argos* is made of *ἄργος* of the first declension of greek contracts, which are all of the neuter gender, if they end in *os* like *ῥήγος*. Hence *Homer* and *Lucan*, respecting the termination rather than the signification of it, used it in the neuter gender.

R in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence not only *Tibur* like *Jecur*, but *Tuder* like *Tuber*, and *Gadir* like *Hir*, are neuters. *Festus Avienus* useth *Gadir* in the feminine gender, but it is by a *Synthesis* with respect unto *Urbs*.

E in names of Towns of the third declension, is a neutral termination. Hence not only *Praneste*, but *Reate*, *Cave*, and *Nepate* are neuters. And when *Virgil* writes *Praneste sub ipsa*; it is a *Synthesis*, *Urbe* being understood and referred to.

A in names of Towns of the third declension, and singular number, is a neutral termination: Hence *Zeugma* is of the neuter gender. Also in plurals of the second declension, as *Artaxata*, *Bactra*, *Cythera*, *Susa*, &c.

I in names of Towns of the singular number is a neutral termination. Hence *Aixi*, and *Illirugi*, are neuters: but in plurals it is a masculine termination, as in *Gabii*, *Veii*, as was said before.

L in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Hespal*, *Suthul*, and the like are neuters.

M in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Brundisium*, *Cim*, *Lugdunum*, and the like are neuters. *Lugdunum* and *Saguntum* are both set with feminine Adjectives, but that is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had to *Urbs*.

On in names of Towns derived from Greek ones in *on* is a neutral termination. Hence *Pargamon*

is of the neuter gender. But names of Towns in *ur* derived of Greek ones in *ur* are feminines, not by reason of the termination, which is mostly masculine, but by a *Hyponæa* or *Synthesis*, with respect unto *Urbs*. Hence *Ancon*, and *Croton*, and *Pleuron* are feminines.

Y in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Dory* and *Epy* are neuters- *Et summis ingestum montibus Epy*, Stat. 4. Theb.

26. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns that name of a Town, which is both masculine and neuter

An. That branch of the exception which concerns a name of a Town both masculine and neuter is the third and last [*Et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*]

27. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is, that *Anxur* is both of the masculine and neuter Genders.

¶ Some nouns in *ur* being masculine, as *Vultur*, *Turtur*, and some neuter; as *Guttur*, *Fecur*, but none feminine; thence Authors having regard to the termination of this word, have used it in the masculine and neuter genders, but not in the feminine.

28. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words in *Propria* *fœmineum*

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *hæc Juno, Junonis, &c. hæc Venus, Veneris, &c. hæc Anna, Annæ &c. hæc Philotis, Philotis, &c. hæc Elis, Elidis, &c. hæc Opus, Opuntis, &c. Hæc Græcia, Græciæ, &c. hæc Persis, Persidis, &c. Hæc Creta, Cretæ, &c. hæc Britannia, Britannicæ, &c. hæc Cyprus, Cypri, &c. hic Sulmo, Sulmonis, &c. hic Agragas, Agragantis, &c. hæc Argos, Argi, &c. hoc Tibur, Tiberis, &c. Hoc Preneste, Prenesti, &c. hic & hoc Anxur, Auxuris, &c.*

Qu. 29?

29. Qu. May not the Proper names of some other things besides those mentioned in the Rule be referred hither?

*Animalium
sexus fe-
minei.*

An. Hither may be referred the Proper names (if there be any) of other Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable, and which are known to be of the female sex; as *Nape*, *Harpya*, *Lycifera*, *Lachne*, names of Bitches in *Ovid*; and the like.

Thus far of the Rules for the Genders of nouns Substantives Proper: Now follow the Rules for the Genders of Appellatives or nouns Substantives Common.

CHAP. III.

Qu. How many sorts of Rules doth the Grammar give to know the Gender of Appellatives or Substantives common by?

An. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules whereby to know the Genders of nouns Substantives Common; one sort is those that direct to the Gender of the word by the nature of the thing; the other sort is those that direct to the Gender of the word by the declining of it.

2. Qu. How many General Rules are given for the knowing of the Gender of the word by the kind or nature of the thing?

An. For the knowing of the Gender of the word by the kind or nature of the thing there are given two general Rules.

3. Qu. What kind of things doth the first general Rule that is given for the knowing of the Gender of the words by the kind or nature of the things concern?

An. The first general Rule for the knowing the

An Explanation of

gender of words by the nature or kind of things concerning *Trees*.

4. Qu. Which is the Rule whereby to know the Gender of the common names of Trees?

An. The Rule whereby to know the gender of the common names of Trees is this,

Regule generales Appellativorum

Appellati-
va Arbo-
rum.

Appellativa arborum erunt muliebria, ut alnus cupressus, cedrus.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that the Common names of Trees are generally of the feminine gender, as *alnus*, *cupressus*, *cedrus*.

¶ *Ennius* of old used *cupressus* in the masculine gender, saying *rectos cupressos*, Hence though *Gellius* say he did it, *contra receptum vocabuli generis*, some Grammarians will have it to have been antiently of the masculine gender; and even yet to be both masculine and feminine. But how ever it was with it antiently, it is now by Authors accounted a feminine. Hence *Ovid. Met. Fab. 2. Vallis erat piceis & acuta densa cupressu*. Perhaps in that and the rest of the names of Trees of like termination and gender, Authors had respect unto the word *Arbor*, and therefore used words of a masculine termination in the feminine gender. Hence we read of these feminines in the termination, *Alnus*, *amygdalus*, *arbutus*, *buxus*, *caprificus*, *cedrus*, *cerasus*, *cornus*, *corylus*, *cupressus*, *ebulus*, *fagus*, *ficus*, *fraxinus*, *juniperus*, *laurus*, *lentiscus*, *lotus*, *malus*, *mespilus*, *morus*, *myrtus*, *pirus*, *platanus*, *pinus*, *populus*, *prunus*, *quercus*, *ruscus*, *sambucus*, *sorbus*, *terebinthus*, and *ulmus*; which last yet *Catullus* useth in the masculine gender; perhaps as respecting the termination of it; unless it were because that is called *maritus* not *marita*, unto which

any marries ; for he saith , *At si forte eadem est ulmo conjuncta marito.* De vite Carm. 61. But in other words of other terminations Authors have much followed the termination of the word in the gender of it. Hence those words in *a* of the first declension are feminine, *betula, hedera, myrica, olea, palma, picea, tilia* ; and those in *x* of the third declension *ilex, larix, nux, salix, tamarix* ; and those in *r* in the second exception from the rule, namely *siler, suber, robur, and acer*, are neuters, whereas in the first exception *oleaster* of the same termination, as being of the second declension, is a masculine.

6. Qu. **Is ther any exceptions from this Rule ?**

An. The Grammar makes two exceptions from this Rule ; the first is of names of *Trees* that are of the *masculine* gender ; the second is of names of *Trees* that are of the *neuter* gender.

7. Qu. **Which is the exception of names of Trees that are of the masculine gender ?**

An. The exception of names of *Trees*, that are of the *masculine* gender, is this (according to the present textual reading of the Grammar) *Mas spinus, Mas oleaster.*

8. Qu. **What is the meaning of this Exception ?**

An. The Authors meaning in this exception (according to this reading) is that *spinus* and *oleaster* names of trees are of the *masculine* gender.

9. Qu. **Why do you add according to the present textual reading ?**

An. I add according to the present reading, because there is said to be another reading in the margin, which is the righter, and that is *Mas spinus*, by which is meant not that *pinus* is the masculine gender, but that *Pinafter*, which is *mas pinus* is of that gender ; which yet I conceive to be a mistake, because *Pinafter* is of the *feminine* gender, as well as *pinus* is.

10. Qu. What way have you to right the Author and the reading?

An. The way to right the Author and the reading is, to read it *Mas pinus*, as a periphrasis of, and put for *pinaster*; and to alter the pointing of the rule, not setting the period at *cedrus*, but at *pinus*, and so making *mas pinus* no part of any exception but an instance of the Rule for the feminine gender of the names of Trees, and to begin the exception at *Mas Oleaster*.

¶ That *pinus* is not of the masculine gender notwithstanding whatever *Alvarus* say, without proof it hath been old, is plain by *Virgil's Ipse te Tytere pinus*, Ecl. 1. and by *Horaces Sub altâ vel platano, vel hac pinu jaces*, 2. Carm. Od. 11: So that it cannot be read *mas pinus*. That *Spinus* is of the feminine gender our best Lexicographers affirm: and though some Grammarians do deliver it for a masculine, yet it is without proof; and therefore others make no exception of it from among the feminines; and for that it seems not fit to be read *mas spinus*: And that cannot be read *mas pinus*, as a periphrasis of *pinaster*, so pointed as to except *pinaster*, as a masculine from the Rule of feminines, is evident, because whatever divers Grammarians deliver by way of the Rule touching words in *aster*, that they are of the masculine gender, the authority of *Pliny* is clear for its being of the feminine gender, unless he may be supposed to have respect unto *arbor* understood. Saith he l. 16. c. 10. *Pinaster nihil aliud est, quam pinus sylvestris mirâ altitudine, & a medio ramosa sicut pinus in vertice. Copiosiore dat hac refinam*. In this authority *Alvarus* and *Danefius* rested; and upon this authority in all likelihood *Theod. Gaza*; and *Theophrastus* used *pinaster* in the feminine. The only way therefore of righting the Author, is to alter the pointing of his Text, accordingly as we have done, and perhaps according to that which

was his way of pointing it at the first; and to make the exception of masculines to begin at, *mas Oleaster*. But if from likeness of termination with *Oleaster*, it shall be concluded that *Pinafter* is a masculine; then let the exception be read *Mas pinus*, *Mas Oleaster*.

11. Qu. Is Oleaster then the only name of a tree that is of the masculine gender?

An. *Oleaster* is not the only name of a tree that is of the masculine gender: For if *pinafter* be feminine yet *Cytesius* both in greek and latine is of the masculine gender: Hence we read in *Theocrit. Idyl.* 10. *τὸν κῆνον*; and in *Columel. l. de Arboribus c.* 28; that *Cytesius omni generi pecudum utilissimus est*. And if any where it be used femininely, it is by a *Synthesis*, *arbor* being referred to it, as it is in *Oleaster*, where *Cicero*, if he be read right *Or. 3. in ver. faith*, *Hominem suspendi jussit in oleastro quadam*. And so both *Stephanus*, *Mannius*, and *Manutius*, read it. And if *dumus* may be accounted the name of a tree, that is also of the masculine gender: As for *rubus* of the same nature with it, that is read both masculine and feminine, hence we read in *Virgil 2 Ecl. rubus asper*; and in *Gellius rubos late atque alte obortas. l. 19. c. 12.* the one perhaps respecting the termination, the other having respect to *arbor* or *planta* understood with it: though *Rhenius* thinks it righter to use it as a masculine.

Mas Oleaster,

What hath been said of *rubus* may be accommodated unto *libanus*, which *Stephanus* delivers for both a masculine and feminine, and *Alvarus* testifies was antiently a masculine; if any used it in the masculine it was with respect unto the termination; and where any use it in the feminine it is with respect unto the signification, *arbor* being understood.

12. Qu. Which is the Exception of the names of Trees that are of the Neuter Gender?

C. 4

An.

*Et sunt
neutra filer*

An. The exception of the names of Trees of the neuter gender is this. *Et sunt neutra filer, suber, thus, robur, acerque.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is, that some names of Trees are of the neuter gender, and particularly, *filer, suber, thus, robur, and acer.*

¶ These being of neutral terminations, as well *thus*, like *jus, pus, crus*, as the rest like *fiser, tuber*, &c. no marvel if they be of the neuter gender. *Priscian* denies *filer* to be a tree; but without any reason; and faith, that there is to be read *hac acer, aceris*, but without any example. Some say *Suber* is of the masculine gender, if not of the feminine also, as well as of the neuter, but with no authority, unless *des*, corrupt place in *Pliny*; whereupon *Alvarus* expressly affirms it to be a neuter only. Why *Thus* may be accounted a feminine there is some reason; because *Priscian* l. c. observes that *Solinus* speaking of *Arbore Thus* saith *Palam fieret intorto eam esse vimine ad aceris qualitatem*, whereupon Mr. *Farnaby* leaves it out of his exception of neuters, adding in his margin, that they that make it to be a neuter, do not prove it by any good Author. In the mean time the termination of it being neutral. *Solinus's* using it in the feminine gender proves it not to be a feminine, because in the gender he might have respect (by *Synthesis*) unto *Arbor*; and the rather that he might be clearly understood to speak of the Tree and not of the Gum of that Tree, which is also called by the same name of *Thus* that the tree is, and is certainly of the neuter gender.

14. Qu. What are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this rule are declined thus: *hac Alnus, Alni; hac Cupressus, Cupressus; hac Cedrus, Cedri; hac Pinaster, Pinastri; hic Oleaster, Oleastri; hoc Siler, Sileris; hoc Suber, Suberis; hoc Thus, Thus; hoc Acer, Aceris.*

The Declension of the words in Appellativa Arborum.

of the And thus far of the first general Rule, that is given
er, thus to know the gender of words, by the kind or na-
re of the things.

CHAP. IV.

as well
er, &c.
Priscian
n; and
is, but
of the
as well
elle
us ex
us may
n; be
ing
vimi
y leav
s mar
to not
ne the
it in
inine,
(by
might
d not
by the
nly of
(ind)
s : be
edrus,
astris
urist

VVhat doth the second General Rule
that is given for the knowing of
gender of words by the nature of things con-
tain?
An. The second general Rule for knowing the gen-
der of words by the kind or nature of things is con-
taining the common names of *Birds, Beasts, and Fi-*
shes, and is, as followeth.

ÆPICŒNA.

Sunt etiam volucrum seu passer, hirundo : ferarum
vimi : Tigris, Vulpes : & Piscium, ut Ostrea, Cetus
y leav
s mar
to not
ne the
it in
inine,
(by
might
d not
by the
nly of
(ind)
s : be
edrus,
astris
urist

2. Qu. *What is the meaning of this Rule?*
An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that the com-
mon names of *Birds, wilde-Beasts,* and *Fishes* gene-
rally are of the *Epicene* gender.

3. Qu. *Is it not universally so in the names of*
Birds, Wildbeasts, and Fishes, that both the Sexes
are comprehended under one Gender?
An. It is not alwayes so in the names of *Birds,*
Wildbeasts, and Fishes, that one word doth under one
gender signifie both kinds or sexes; for *Gallus* a
cock doth not comprehend *Gallinam* a Henne; nor
Leo a Lion, *Leonem* a Lionness, &c. but that all or
the most of the names of those creatures whose Sex
is hardly or not at all distinguished, are *Epicenes,*
such as under one gender do comprehend both
sexes.

Sunt etiam
volucrum,
&c.

4. Qu. *Is it the intent of this Rule to these*
of

And

of those nouns that are Epicenes, which are
culines and which are feminine?

An. The intent of this Rule is not to shew
nouns that are Epicenes, which is of the ma-
line, and which is of the feminine gender;
that is left to be known by other Rules, and
be very much discerned by the termination of
Nominative case; as the Grammar it self intim-
in that clause, which it adds to this rule of
cenes, — *quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum*.

5. Qu. What direction say you doth the Gram-
mar give for the knowing of the particular
ders of Epicenes?

An. The particular direction that in this
the Grammar gives for knowing the Gender
Epicenes, which are masculine and which are
minine, is, That *Vox ipsa genus feret aptum*
gender may be very much known by their
mination.

¶ So *passer* may be known to be masculine, be-
cause [*er*] is a masculine termination: *Hirundo*
be known to be a feminine, because [*do*] in words
of above two syllables is feminine; *Tigris* may
known to be feminine, because [*is*] is a feminine
termination: *Vulpes* may be known to be a fe-
nine, because [*es*] is a feminine termination: *Opus*
may be known to be feminine, because [*a*] in the
first declension is a feminine termination: *Antus*
tus may be known to be a masculine, because [*us*]
in the second declension is a masculine termination.
This is more easie to be known in and by other Gram-
mars, which do distinguish the genders of such words
as are not known by their signification, by the ter-
mination of the Nominative case, giving in the
Particulars, which are excepted from their gen-
eral Rules, that it can in this, which distinguishes
the genders of words mostly by the termination of
the genitive; and yet the termination of the genitive

th are ve proposed to be known) the direction which
his Grammar gives for distinction of genders in that
ay is competently good.

6. Qu. ~~How~~ are the words of this Rule decli-
ed?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus. *hic* The decli-
asser, *Passeris. hac Hirundo, Hirudinis. hac Tigris,* ning of the
igidis. *hac Vulpes, Vulpis. hac Ostrea, Ostrea. hic* words in
erum, *Ceti, &c.* sunt etiam
m. volucrum.

7. Qu. What if any of the words belonging to
ay of the aforesaid Rules do end in um, or be a
oun undeclined?

An. Touching the words belonging to all the
foresaid Rules either ending in um or being unde-
lined, the Grammar hath given two exceptive
ules.

8. Qu. Which is the first exceptive Rule and
what doth it concern?

An. The first exceptive Rule, concerns nouns en-
ding in um, and it is this.

Utamen ex cunctis quæ diximus ante notandum,
Omne quod exit in um seu Græcum sive Latinum
esse genus neutrum

Omnequod
exit in um.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exceptive
Rule?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this,
that nouns ending in um, whether they be derived
from the Greek, or be purely Latine nouns are gene-
rally of the neuter gender.

10. Why do you say generally? are there any
ouns ending in um, that are not of the neuter
gender?

An. I say generally nouns ending in um are of
the neuter gender, not universally, because the pro-
per names of Men and Women are respectively of
the masculine and feminine gender, though they
end in um; according to the old verse, *Um neutrum*
ommas, hominum si propria tollas. Hence *Pægnium,*
and

and *Dinacium* in *Plaut.* are masculines, and *Plautum*, *Gymnasium* and *Silenium* feminines; as are *cerium* and *Phanium* in *Terence*.

11. Qu. What if a common name of a man or man end in um? Is not that also respectively masculine or feminine gender?

An. Common names of Men and women as *scipium*, *scortum*, *stuprum*, *servitium*, are of the masculine gender.

¶ Hence we read in *Horace* 2 *Carm. Od. 11.* *devium scortum Eliciet dono Lyden?* and in *Salust.* *vetia urban sollicitare*, &c.

12. Qu. What is the second exceptive Rule, what doth it concern?

Sic invariabile nomen.

An. The second exceptive Rule concerns indeclinable nouns; and lies in these words, *Sic invariabile nomen*.

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is, That undeclinable nouns generally are of the neuter gender.

14. Qu. What nouns call you undeclinable nouns?

An. Those are called undeclinable nouns, which in divers cases of signification keep the same of termination, so as their oblique cases differ nothing in termination from their Nominative.

15. Qu. Can you give any instance of such of undeclinable nouns?

An. Such kind of undeclinable words are *Illeturgi*, *Aixi*, *Epy*, *Dory*; so *fas*, *nefas*, *nihil*, *nadir*, *zenith*, *azimuth*, *gummi*, *cornu*, *tempe*, &c.

16. Qu. Are there any nouns undeclinable any other but of the neuter gender?

An. There are no nouns Substantives undeclinable but what are of the neuter gender: but nouns

atives are of all genders, though they be not declin-
ed, as *nequam*, *tot*, *quot*, &c.

27. Qu. Are there not some other things, besides
properly so called nouns, comprehended under, or
at least referrible unto this Rule?

An. Unto this Rule of declinable nouns may be re-
ferred whatsoever in contexture of speech stands in-
stead of, or is put for a noun.

18. Qu. What things are used to be put for a
noun in contexture of speech?

An. In contexture of speech there is put for a
noun, sometimes the names of letters, *a*, *b*, *c*, whence
Perfius we read *nigrum theta*. Sometimes a syllable,
as *on*, or *um*; as *um*, *neutrum ponas*; sometimes
a word taken materially for it self, without respect
to the thing signified by it; as *amo est verbum*. And
sometimes an Infinitive mood put by an Enalage
for a noun; as in *Ovid*, *Posse loqui*, for *potentia lo-
quendi*; so *velle suum*, for *voluntas sua*; and *scire
suum* (in *Perf.*) for *scientia tua*. And proportion-
ably any clause or member of a sentence, or a
whole sentence, that hath a noun adjective or a
participle to agree with it; as *Audito regem Doro-
clarniam proficisci*. *Finire laborem*, *incipias*, *parto
mod avebas*, *Hor. 1. Serm. 1. Satyr.*

¶ When words are put materially, Authors
sometimes put the Adjectives that are to agree
with them, not alwayes in the neuter gender, as
agreeing with the word so put, but sometimes in
that gender that agrees with the thing signified
by that word. Hence *Quintilian* speaking how the
Romans did in the Nominative cases cut off *s* from
those greek words that ended in *as*, reading *Pe-
cora*, *Euthia*, *Hermagora*, for *Pelias*, *Euthias*, *Herma-
goras*, saith further *ne miremur quid ab antiquorum
et Aenea & Anchisa dictus sit, for dictum sit l. 1.*
5. p. 23.

And

And thus far of the Rules given by the Grammar for knowing the genders of words, by the kind nature of the things.

CHAP. V.

Now follow the Rules which the Grammar gives knowing the Genders of words by the declension of them; which Rules the Grammar introduces with this form of Transition.

Sed nunc
de reliquis
quæ Appellativa vo-
cantur.

Sed nunc de reliquis quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, Ordine dicam. Nam genus his semper dignoscitur ex Genitivo, Infra ut monstrabit Specialis Regula Triplex.

1. Qu. What is the meaning of this Transition?

An. The meaning of the Author in this Transition is to declare, that his purpose is from hence forward to give Rules, whereby the genders of nouns Appellatives, or those that are tanquam Appellativa, as it were Appellatives, may be known by their genitive case; which Rules he here introduces to be especially three.

2. Qu. What is meant by tanquam Appellativa, or words that are as it were Appellatives?

Aut quæ
sunt tan-
quam Ap-
pellativa.

An. By tanquam Appellativa, words that are as it were Appellatives, I conceive to be meant words that are indeed but the names of singular things because there are no more things of that kind but one, but yet might and would be applied to more, so as to become the common name to all the things of that kind, how many soever there should be, were there more; such are Sol, Phoenix, and Python: also such nouns as Grammarians call Gentiles, names of people of several Countries; such are Car, Ser, Tros, Arcas, &c.

Gram. Qu. What means the Author by saying of
kind e nouns, that Genus his semper dignoscitur ex
nitivo.

An. By saying of these kind of nouns, that Ge-
his semper dignoscitur ex Genitivo, the Author
ans, that the genitive case of any noun Appel-
ve being known, there is a certain way by which
gives gender of that Noun may be certainly known,
decl each way he here lays down in three special Rules
rodu owing.

*Nam Genus
his semper
dignoscitur
ex Geniti-
vo.*

CHAP. VI.

Qu. **VV**hich is the first special Rule for
knowing the gender of nouns
Appellatives or nouns Substantives common by
their genitive case?

An. The first special Rule for knowing the Gen-
of nouns Appellatives or noun Substantives com-
n by their genitive case is this,

Prima Regula specialis.

*Nomen non Crescens Genitivo seu caro carnis,
capra caprae, nubes nubis, genus est muliebre.*

*Nomen non
crescens.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That nouns
which do not encrease in their Genitive are of the
the feminine gender.

Qu. When are nouns said to encrease in their
genitive case?

An. Nouns are said to encrease in their Genitive
case, when in their Genitive case they have more
syllables than they had in their Nominative; as *virtus*,
virtutis.

Qu. When are nouns said not to increase in
their genitive case?

An.

An. Nouns are said not to encrease in their genitive case, when in their Genitive case, they have no more syllables then they had in their Nominative; but the syllables of both those cases are equal; as *Caro, carnis*; *Nubes, nubis*; *Capra, caprae*.

5. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true that there are no Exceptions from it?

An. From this Rule there are four Exceptions for of nouns that do not encrease in the Genitive case, besides those that are feminine, there are some of the masculine gender; some of the neuter, some of the doubtful, and some of the common of two.

CHAP. VII.

1. Qu. **V**hat is the first exception from the Rule of?

An. The first exception from this Rule is of masculines that do not increase in their genitive case.

2. Qu. Is that exception a single one? or does it consist of several branches?

An. This exception hath four branches.

3. Qu. Which is the first of these four branches of this exception?

An. The first of the four branches of this exception is this,

Mascula excepta ex non crescentibus.

Mascula
nomina in a

*Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum :
Ut Scriba, Assecla, Scarra, & Rabula, lixa, lanista.*

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That many Latine nouns importing the Office

Com

Conditions, and Employments of Men are of the Masculine Gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case; as these here named, to which may be added *pincerna, nauta, cacula, and apella*.

5. Qu. Why doth the Author put in the word *multa, many*, into his Rule? Is there any Exception from this Exception?

An. The word *multa, many*, is warily here added, because there are indeed some words importing manly Offices, Conditions or Employments, or, if you will, Men considered as employing themselves in those Offices, and as being of or in those Conditions, which are of the Feminine Gender. Such are *opera*, labourers, *custodia, vigilia, excubie*, watchmen and warders; so *cura*, when, it is put for *curator*, as in that of Ovid. *Tertius immundæ cura fidelis haræ*: and *copia*, when in the Plural Number, it is put for Soldiers and Military Forces.

¶ The reason of these words, being of the Feminine Gender, is conceived to be this, because these words do first and properly import action, and are but by a Metonymie put for the Men, who are the actors, and therefore in their Tropical use do keep the Gender of their proper signification. This for the first Branch.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Exception?

An. The second branch of this Exception is this,

Mascula Græcorum quot declinatio prima

Fundit in as & in es; & ab illis quot per a sunt:

Ut Satrapas satrapa; Athletes, athleta.

Mascula
Græco-
rum.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That Nouns of the first Declension in Greek being turned in Latine words, whether they end in the Greek terminations *as*, or *es*, or in a the termination

An Explanation of

of the Latines, are of the Masculine Gender, as *Satrapas*, and *athletes* according to the Greek termination, *satrapa* and *athleta* according to the termination of the Latines.

¶ Of the care of the antient Romans to turn Greek Nouns in *as* into Latine ones in *a*, Quintilian speaking in his l. 1. c. 5. saith, *Ne in a quidem atque s literas exire temere Masculina Geca Nomina recte casu patiebantur : ideoque & apud Caelium legimus Pelias Cincinnatus : & apud Messalam, Benefecit Euthia : & apud Ciceronem, Hermagora ; ne miremur quod ab antiquorum plerisque Aenea & Anchisa sit dictus.*

To this Rule may be added these Examples also *Cometes* and *Cometa* which are said to be Masculines by an *Hyponœa*, because ὁ ὄψις a Star is referred unto ; so *planetes* and *planeta* ; likewise, *pandæta*, as of *pandætes*, in Greek πανδέτης ; so *grammatias*, *capniæ*, *asterias* from ὁ γραμματίας, ὁ καπνίτης, ὁ ἀστέρης ; also *præta*, *idiota*, *spartiata*, *bibliopola* and the rest of that derivation and composition ; moreover *tiaras* from τιάρα of the first declension, though *tiara* from τιάρας of the second declension be of the Feminine Gender ; and these in *es*, *aromatites*, *absinthites*, *hyssopites*, *sorites*, *hematites*, *chernites*, *pyrites*, *selenites* ; though *pyritis* and *selenitis* be of the Feminine Gender, as coming of πυρίτης and σελενίτης Feminines, as the other did of πυρίτης and σελενίτης Masculines ; in the one perhaps ὁ λιθός, in the other ἡ λιθός (for there is both those) was respected ; and in reference unto which it is that the names of stones, though Masculine in their termination, yet are used by *Pliny* with some indifferency, and much in the Feminine Gender. Hence l. 37. c. 1. he useth *Achates* in the Feminine, c. 8. *Melchites* ; c. 9. *Aspilates*, and so *Botrytes*, *capnites*, *cepites* ; or else in the Masculine use of them *lapis* was referred unto, and in the Feminine *Gemma*.

8. Qu. Are there not some *Latin words* derived of *Grec* ending of the first Declension, that are of the Feminine Gender ?

feminine Gender, notwithstanding this Exception?

An. From this Exception are to be excepted these Latine words derived of Greek words of the first Declension, which yet are of the Feminine Gender, *charta, margarita, catarracta, catapulta, cœchlea, gausapa, mandragora, parasanga, metreta* (which are derived of *χαρτης, μαργαριτης, καταρρακτις, καταπυλτης, κοχλίας, γαυσάπη, μανδραγόρας, παρασάνγης, μετρέτης*, all Masculines.)

¶ **Dionysias** the name of a Jewel in *Pliny* is of the Feminine Gender. *l. 37 c. 10.* saith he, *Dionysias nigra ac dura*, &c. but that is because it is made of *ἰδιουσις διουσιονίδος* of the fifth Declension. Yet the same word *Solinus cap. 40.* useth in the Masculine: saith he, *Dionysias fuscus est*, &c. It is to be thought he conceived it formed of *ἰδιουσις τῷ διουσιῶν*. And perpsaps according as it is severally declined after the first, and fifth in Greek, and after the first and third in Latine, so it is of the Masculine, or Feminine Gender.

Some referr hither these words, *crypta, balista, catasta*, which (admit them to be of the Feminine Gender) yet I find not what Greek Nouns of the first Declension they are formed of. This for the second branch of the Exception?

9. Qu. What is the third branch of this Exception?

An. The third branch of this Exception is this;

Leguntur

*Mascula item verres, natalis, aqualis : ab asse
Nata ut centussis : conjunge lienis & orbis;
Callis. caulis, follis, collis, mensis, & ensis;
Fustis, funis, panis, penis, crinis & ignis,
Cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, piscis, & unguis;
Et vermis, vestis, postis ; societur & axis.*

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That certain particular words in *es* and *is* here named, whereto may be added those

*Leguntur
Mascula
item verres,
&c.*

words that are made of [*as*] by compounding other words with it, namely, *semis*, *decussis*, *vigessis*, *centussis*, are of the Masculine Gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case.

¶ *Natalis* of its own nature is an Adjective joined with Substantives of all Genders; as, *natalis gurgis*, *natalis lux*, *natalis hora*, *natalis sylva*, *natale astrum*, *natale solum*. Here it stands for a Substantive being an Adjective put sometimes Substantively, and dies understood. Like whereunto is *Majalis*, in which, by a *Hyponaa*, *porcus* is understood; so *jugalis*, in which *equus*; *molaris*, in which *dens*; and *annalis*, in which *liber* is understood.

Callis is read in *Liv. l. 22.* in the Feminine Gender; *fert angusto saltu per devias Calles*; as *Nonius* reads the place. But it is safer to use it in the Masculine Gender.

Funis is read in *Lucret.* in the Feminine Gender: *Haud ut opinor enim mortalia seſſa Superne Aurea de Cælo demisit funis in arva*. But the constant use of it in more refined Authors, as *Virgil*, &c. in the Masculine Gender doth not admit it to be taken for a Feminine. *Æn. 8. Laxi funes.* and *Æn. 4. Tortus incedere funes.*

Crinis is read in *Plautus, Casin. l. 4.* in the Feminine Gender: *Censeo capiendas crines*. But it is more rightly accounted a Masculine. *Hor. l. Carm. Od. 32. Nigro crine deorum.*

Cassis is hardly found in the singular Number, unless in *Seneca's Agamem. Ac. 3. Sc. 1. At ille ut hispidus Sylvæ aper cum casse victus tentat egressus tamen*. Some add *Cossis*, but whether it be *Cossis*, or *Cossus*, 'tis uncertain.

Sentis, is mostly read in the Plural Number, like *Cassis*, yet *Columnella* hath it in the Singular, *l. 11 c. 3. Nos sentem canis appellamus.*

11. Qu. May any more words be added to this by means of the *serpilis*, besides these already expressed in it?

An. There

An. There may be added to this branch of the Exception, besides the words already excepted in it, these that follow, *Mugilis, unicornis, acinacis, colis, cenchris* when it is put for a *serpent* (which when it is the name of a *Bird* is a *Feminine*) likewise *cucumis* and *vepres*.

¶ *Lucretius* hath *vepres aultas* in the *Feminine* Gender, whence is *veprecula*. Yet more *Classick* Authors, as both *Virgil* and *Columella* using it in the *Masculine* Gender; it is rather to be taken for a *Masculine*. *Hunc veprem manifestum est interimi non posse. Colum. l. 11. c. 5. Sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. Virg. Æn. 8.* And this for the *Third* branch of this Exception, The *Fourth* follows.

12. Qu. Which is the fourth branch of this Exception?

An. The *Fourth* branch of this Exception is this, *Mascula in er ceu venter : in os vel us ut logos, annus.*

*Mascula in
er ceu ven-
ter.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That *Nouns* that end in *er, os, or us*, are generally of the *Masculine* Gender, though they do not increase in the *Genitive* Case; as *venter, logos, and annus*.

¶ The very antient Authors did use *Cancer*, for a *Disease*, in the *Neuter* Gender; but *Priscian* himself l. 5. thinks it not fit to follow them therein.

14. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are thus declined. *Hic scriba scribæ; hic affecla affeclæ; hic scurra scurræ; hic rabula rabulæ; hic lixa lixæ; hic lanista lanistæ; hic satrapas satrapæ; hic satrapa satrapæ; hic athletes athletæ; hic athleta athletæ; hic verres verres; hic natalis natalis; hic aqualis aqualis; hic centussis centussis; hic lienis lienis; hic orbis orbis;*

The Declining of the words in *Mascula nomina in a.*

An Explanation of

hic callis callis; hic caulis caulis; hic follis follis
 hic collis collis; hic mensis mensis; hic ensis ensis
 hic fustis fustis; hic funis funis; hic panis panis;
 hic penis penis; hic crinis crinis; hic ignis ignis;
 hic cassis cassis; hic fascis fascis; hic torris torris;
 hic sentis sentis; hic piscis piscis; hic unguis unguis;
 hic vermis vermis; hic vestis vestis; hic postis postis;
 hic axis axis; hic venter ventris; hic logus logi;
 hic annus anni.

CHAP. VIII.

1. Qu. **Is this last branch of the Exception**
Mascula in er, &c. so universally true
that there is no Exception from it?

An. This last branch of the Exception of Masculines, not encreasing in the Genitive Case from the special Rule of Feminines abovenamed, is not so universally true, but that there is an Exception even from that Exception.

2. Qu. **Is that Exception a single one? or doth it consist of more branches than one?**

An. The Exception from that Exception of Masculula in er, ceu venter, &c. hath two branches; the first of Latin Nouns ending in er and us; the second of Greek Nouns made Latine by the change of os into us.

3. Qu. **Which is the first branch of the Exception from Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.**

An. The first branch of the Exception from Mascula in er ceu venter, &c. is this.

Feminina non crescentia.

Feminei
 generis
 sunt Mater,
 &c.

Feminei generis sunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
 Et colus, & quarta pro fructu ficus, acusque,
 Porticus, atque tribus, socrus, nuxus, & manus, idus;
 Huc anus addenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacchi.

4. Qu. **What**

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this first branch of Exception?

An. The meaning of this first branch of Exception is this, That there are certain Latine Nouns ending in *er* and *us*, which are not of the Masculine Gender, and so differ from the last Exception of *Mascula in er*, but are of the Feminine Gender, and agree with the first special Rule of *Nomen non crescens*.

¶ Some of these words that now by use are grown to be *Feminines*, only antiently were used in the *Masculine Gender*. Hence *Livius* or rather *Levius*, in his *Adonis*, *Humum humidum pedibus fodit*; and *Sempron. Gracchus* in his *Thyestes*, *Mersit sequentis humidum plantis humum*; yea *Sallust* in *Jug.* --- *Aliisq; generibus arborum, quæ humi arido atque arenoso gignuntur*. See *Manutius's Scholion* on the place. Though to this last it may seem to be answered that *arido* and *arenoso* do not agree with *hum* expressed, but with *hæc* understood; i. e. *arido & arenoso humi loco*; like *Strata viarum* in *Virg.* i. e. *Strata viarum loca*. So *Alvus* antiently was a *Masculine*, in *Ælius*; as, *gravidæ concepit in alvo*; and *quàm fragilissimus alvus*; and in *Cato*, as, *ex alvo levando*; and in *Cinna*, as, *Scelus incesto Cyniræ crescebat in alvo*. But now the *Masculine* use of it is grown out of use. *Colus* is read in the *Masculine Gender* in *Catullus* in *Argon.* *Læda colum molli lana retinebat amictum*. And in *Propert.* l. 4. el. 10. *Idem ego Sidoniâ feci servilia palla Officia, & Lydo pensa diurna colo.* & l. 4. el. 1. *Non sunt a dextro condita fila colo*. But *Grammarians* now do not admit it to be any other but a *Feminine*. *Socrus*, as *Nonius* saith, is found in *Nævius* in the *Masculine Gender*; but then it is put for *Socer*, as having been antiently of both *Genders*, like *nepos*, as *Vossius* saith.

5. Qu. Why doth the Author, when he speaks of *ficus*, add a note of distinction to it, *quartæ pro fructu*?

An. The Author adds *quartæ pro fructu* to *ficus*, because it hath been doubted what Gender

ficus for a Tree was; and because it is concluded that *ficus* for a Disease of the Second Declension is a Masculine.

6. Qu. What is the resolution of Grammarians touching *ficus* as it signifies both fruit and tree, and whether it be of the second, or fourth Declension?

An. It is resolved by Grammarians that *ficus*, as well for a tree as for the fruit, as well of the Second as fourth Declension, is of the Feminine Gender.

¶ Mr. Farnaby, in his Grammar, having delivered it for part of his rule of Feminines, that *ficus pro fructu ac arbore* is of the Feminine Gender, in his Margent adds *utris note. Tum in secunda tum quarta declinatione, sed pro morbo masculinum est.* So Vossius saith, *Non negarim, pro morbo tutius usurpari in Masculino; pro fructu autem in Feminino: idque tum in secundâ tum quarta Declinatione.* Or Analog. l. 1. c. 14. And in his *Latine Gram.* p. 25. he saith expressly: *Ficus pro arbore & fructu Femininum est, & secunda ac quarta.*

7. Qu. Is *acus* always of the Feminine Gender?

An. *Acus* in that sense that it here stands is always of the Feminine Gender: namely, as it is the name of a Needle, in other senses it is of other Genders; Masculine, as it is the name of a Fish; Neuter, as it signifies Chasse.

¶ In the Feminine Gender, for a Needle, it is found in Juvenal. *Emeritâ quæ cessat acu.* In the Masculine Gender, for a Fish, it is found in Pliny l. 9. c. 51. *Acus sive belone, unus piscium.* &c. Martial. l. 11. Ep. 37. *Et satius tenues ducere credis acos.* In the Neuter Gender, for chasse, it is found in Varro de R. R. *Acus Substernendum est gallinis parturientibus.* So in Cato de v. v. c. 54. is read *acus sabaginum*: Yet in this signification Columella useth it as a Feminine l. 2. c. 10. *Durissime quidem acus resecta separata erunt.* So Festus, *Pateet etiam quadam de frumento acus dicuntur.* See Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 25.

& Analog. l. i. c. 31. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 15. Steph. Thes. Lat. L. Priscian l. & l. 5. 6. Danes. Sc. p. 155. For a *Fish*, it is of the *Second Declension*; for a *Needle* of the *Fourth*; for *Chaff* of the *Third*, as a *Neuter*, of the *Fourth*, as a *Feminine*, if that Gender of it may be allowed.

8. Qu. How comes *Idus* to be set here, being it hath no Singular Number: and in the Plural Number it increaseth in the Genitive Case, as, *idus, iduum*?

An. *Idus* is here set because of the Analogie that it hath with other words that are here set also, namely, *ficus, acus, porticus, tribus*, &c. as being of the fourth Declension as well as they, so that if it might be supposed to have any Genitive Case Singular, that Genitive would not in the number of Syllables exceed its Nominative.

¶ Touching the word *Vannus* it may be enquired what it is; and why our Author gives it the Epithet of *mystica vannus Jacchi*. As to the first, it is said, that it is *Vas vimineum, latum, aptum purgando frumento*; a broad Vessel made of Withers of use to dress Corn with. As to the Second, 'tis said, that this kind of Vessel was of very much use in the mystical Ceremonies of *Bacchus*; And because it served thus to complete his Verse, our Author took it as he found it with its Epithet in *Virgil*, and so set it here.

This for the first branch of this Exception from *Mascula in er*, &c.

9. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter*, &c.

An. The second branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter*, &c. is this

His jungas os in us vertentia Græca; papyrus Antidotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus Crystallus, synodus, sapphirus, eremus & Arctus Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

See before D 5 An. The

His jungas
os in us ver-
tentia Græ-
ca.

An. The meaning of this branch of this Exception is this, That there are many *Latine* Nouns in *us* made of *Greek* Nouns in *os* of the *Feminine* Gender, which are not comprehended under that Exception from the first special Rule, namely, *papyrus, antidotus, &c.* and the rest here named, and some other that may be added.

11. Qu. why do you say many *Latine* Nouns are there any *Latine* Nouns in *us* made of *Greek* Nouns in *os* which are not of the *Feminine* Gender?

An. I say many *Latine* Nouns; because all *Latine* Nouns in *us* made of *Greek* Nouns in *os* are not of the *Feminine* Gender, but on the contrary, in many are *Masculine*, as *Dialygus, stylus, tomus, hyacinthus* for a flower, *camelus, Isthmus, Scyphus, beryllus, opalus, smaragdus, corymbus.*

¶ In *Virgil* 4. *Georg.* we read *ferrugineos hyacinthos.* In *Plin.* l. 37. c. 5. *Berilli raro alibi reperti.* Ib. cap. 6. *Veri opali ater color;* and *Vilessimi in Ponto.* Ib. cap. 1. *Sculpi etiam Smaragdos solitos.* In one place of *Pliny* it is read of the *Feminine* Gender, ----- *Smaragdo, in qua fuerat sculpta amymone.* l. 37. c. 1. but the place though owned by some, yet is by others suspected for corrupted; whence in the Edition of *Dalechampius* it is read *in quo.* If the reading be right, then with *Vossius's* leave it may be taken for a *Doubtful*; especially since, as in *Strabo* l. 16. there is read *ο quiazdos*; so in *Suidas* there is cited from *Polycrates Samius* *τις ου-παζδς* ----

12. Qu. What *Latine* Nouns in *us* made of *Greek* Nouns in *os* is this Exception chiefly to be understood of?

An. The Exception is chiefly to be understood of such *Latine* Nouns in *us* as are made of *Feminine* *Greek* Nouns in *os*; though indeed all here named are not such.

¶ *Κητις* in *Greek* is *Masculine*; *παραγοις* is some-

Sometimes Masculine, oftner Feminine; *κρύσταλλος* for Ice is Masculine; for a *Jewel*, is found both in the Masculine and Feminine Gender. *Diphthongus* and *Eremus* are by nature Adjectives: but used as Feminine Substantives with respect unto the Substantives, *syllaba* understood with the first, and *terra* understood with the second; as being at the full of them *διφθόγγος συλλαβή, γῆ ἐρημος*. *Abyssus* is not used by any Latine, but those that are Ecclesiastical Writers. Of its own nature it is an Adjective, compounded of a privative and *βυασι* Ionically put for *βυθός*; and properly signifies bottomless. When it is Substantively, there is a Substantive understood with it; and *Aristophanes*, in his *Rane*, joins one with it, *λίμνη ἀβυσσος*.

13. Qu. What words can you name more, that may be added to this Rule? The Author by his Expression *Cum multis aliis quæ nunc perscribere longum est*, seems to intimate that many may be added.

An. To this branch of the Exception, there may be added, *Nardus*, *methodus*, *dialektus*, *exodus*, *peridus*, *hyssopus*, *biblus*, *carbasus*, *diametrus*, *perimetrus*, *amethystus*, and *Chrysolithus*.

¶ There is said *Hyssopum* also. In one Edition of *Val. Max. l. 1. c. 1*. *Carbasus* is of the Masculine Gender; for there we read, *Carbasum quem optimum habebat*. But saith *Vossius* other Copies have *quam optimam*, and them did *Stephanus Pighius* follow: so nothing from thence can be concluded to prove it a Masculine. See more in the end of the Rule of Doubtfuls not encreasing. In *amethystus*, and *chrysolithus*, there is respect unto *ἡ λίθος* or *gemma*; as also in *chrysoprasius*, and *topazius*, which are mostly used in the Feminine Gender. *Prudentius* in *Psychomachia* useth *chrysolithus* in the Mas. *Ingens chrysolithus nativo interlitus auro*. It is to be supposed he had respect unto *ἡ λίθος*, or *hic lapis*.

14. Qu. How are the words of this Exception dencked?

An. The

The Declining of the words in Feminine generis Mater.

An Explanation of

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus. *Hæc mater matris; hæc humus humi; hæc domus domûs; and (when at home is signified domi) hæc alvus alvi; hæc colus coli & colûs; hæc ficus fici & ficûs; hæc acus acûs; hæc porticus porticûs; hæc tribus tribûs; hæc socrus socrûs; hæc nurus nurûs; hæc manus manûs; hæc idus, harum iduum; hæc anus anûs; hæc vannus vanni; hæc papyrus papyri; hæc antidotus antidoti; hæc costus costi; hæc diphthongus diphthongi; hæc byssus byssi; hæc abyssus abyssi; hæc crystallus crystalli; hæc synodus synodi; hæc sapphirus sapphiri; hæc eremus eremi; hæc Aræus Aræi.*

And thus far of the first Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, the first Special Rule.

CHAP. IX.

1. Qu. **VV**hat is the second Exception from the first Special Rule [of *Nomen non crescens*] of? and which is it?

An. The second Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, or the first Special Rule, is of *Neuters* not increasing in the Genitive Case excepted from it, and it is this,

Neutra non crescentia.

Neutrum
nomen in e.

*Neutrum nomen in e si gignit is, ut mare, rete:
Et quot in on vel in um fiunt, ut barbiton, ovum.
Est neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus pelagus neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is, That there are some Nouns not increasing in the Genitive Case, which are of the Neuter Gender.

3. Qu. Is this Exception a single one? or doth it consist of several parts?

An. This

An. This Exception consisteth of four branches.

4. Qu. What is the first branch of the four?

An. The first of the four branches of this Exceptive Rule is this, *Neutrum nomen in e si gignit is, ut mare, rete :*

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule? Nomen in e.

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That those Nouns of the third Declension which end in *e* in the Nominative Case are of the Neuter Gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case, as *mare* and *rete*.

¶ For *rete* they antiently said *retis* in the Masculine Gender : Hence *Plaut. Rud. 43. Demissi retem*. But that is grown out of use.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of the Rule?

An. The second branch of this Exceptive Rule is this,

Et quot in on vel in um fiunt, ut barbiton, ovum.

Et quot in on vel in um fiunt.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of Exception is this, That Nouns ending in *on* or *um* not increasing in the Genitive Case, are of the Neuter Gender ; as *barbiton, ovum*.

¶ Though this Rule reach not to the proper names of Men and Women, as *Pægnium* or *Glycerium* : yet it reaches to their common names, such as *scortum, mancipium*. But these are comprehended in the general Rule of *Omne quod exit in um*, aforegoing. Some may think that *Cornu* and *Moly*, and such like as end in *u* or *y* may be referred hither; but there is no need of it, for being indeclinable they are comprehended before under the Rule for *Invariabile Nomen*. Yet so far as they hold analogy with those here named, and that is so far as by their Plural Numbers they may be found to be words, that if they were whole in both Numbers would not be increas-

increasers in the Genitive Case, so far may they be referred hither.

8. Qu. Which is the third branch of this Exception, and what is it of?

An. The third branch of Exception is of four particular words that encrease not in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender; and it is this, *Est neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoethes, Et virus, pelagus.*

Est neutrum hippomanes.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That these four words, *hippomanes, cacoethes, virus* and *pelagus*, do not encrease in the Genitive Case, and yet are not of the Feminine, but of the Neuter Gender.

10. Qu. Are there not some more particular words of the same, or near terminations with these, that may here be added?

An. There may be added to these some more particular words of the same termination with the two former of these; and some of a termination near to the latter of these.

11. Qu. What are the words of the same termination with the two former of these, that may be added to them?

An. The words of the same termination with the two former of these are *nepenthes, panaces, solacophanes.*

¶ These are Neuter Adjectives taken Substantively from Commons in *us*; for of *πενανθης* is *πενανθης*; of *πανακης* is *πανακης*; and so of *χαλκονθης* is *χαλκονθης*; and of *ιστοφυανθης* is *ιστοφυανθης*.

12. Qu. What words are those of a near termination with the two latter that may be referred hither?

An. The words of a near termination to the two latter, that may hither be referred, are *chaos, melos*, and *epos*; which are Neuters?

¶ The first is in *Ovid. Met. l. 1. Quem dixere chaos.*

The

The
los.
acer,
its Ca
and
Cont
rus v
ro. Y
upon
hath
viro
been
well
Flac.
But i
nor c
and
5. P
12
cept
An
these
12
Exc
An
this,
Neut
¶
in co
ambi
dere
pinic
Mas
sexus
wher
time
on, t
it is
Voss.
The

The second in *Perf. l. 1. Cantare credas Pegaseum melos*. The third in *Horac. 1. Serm Sat. 10. Forte epos, acer, Ut nemo, Varius ducit. Virus* antiently had all its Cases. Hence in *Lucret. l. 2. Tetri primordia viri*. and *l. 4. Quod flueret naturali viro atque veniret*. and *ib. Contactos perdere viro*. Hence in *Phocas* is read *hoc virus viri*; and in *Charisius*, *hoc virus o' virus, ab hoc viro*. Yet as *Carisius* of old said, that some then looked upon it as an undeclinable Noun; So *Stephanus* saith it hath only three like Cases; and *Vossius*, that *vir* and *vir* are scarce to be read but in *Lucretius*. *Pelagus* hath been taken to have been antiently Masculine also, as well as Neuter, because in some Editions of *Valer. Flac. l. 1.* was read --- *pelagum quantos aperimus in usus*. But in the old books as *Carrio* saith, it is read *pelagus*; nor do Authors use it any otherwise than as a Neuter; and no marvel, being it is in Greek τὸ πῖλον *Priscian l. 5. Phocas de Gen. & Declin. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 32.*

13. Qu. Which is the fourth branch of this Exception?

An. The fourth branch of this Exception lies in these words, *Neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus*.

14. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of Exception is this, That the word *vulgus* is both a Masculine and a Neuter, and yet encreases not in the Genitive Case.

Hence in *Virgil* we read, *Scinditur incertum studiis in contraria Vulgus*; and *Hinc spargere voces In vulgum ambiguas*--- and in *Sallust. Vulgum effusum oppido cedere*, *Charis. l. 1. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 31.* Some are of opinion that *Sexus* also antiently was Neuter as well as Masculine, because of that of *Plautus Rud. 1. Ad Virile sexus nunquam habui ullum*. But it being uncertain whether it should be read *sexus*, or *sexu*, or *secus* (sometimes used for *sexus*) it cannot be certainly resolved on, that so it was; and however, if it were so, yet now it is grown out of use. Only thus much of it by the by. *Voss. l. 1. de Anal. c. 31. Dancs Schol p 152.*

Neutrum
modo mas
modo vul-
gus.

15. Qu.

15. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus : *Hoc mare maris* ; *hoc rete retis* ; *hoc barbitus barbiti* ; *hoc ovum ovi* ; *hoc hippomenes hippomanis* ; (it be declined, some saying it is undeclinable) *hoc cacoethes cacoethis* (if this be not a Noun undeclinable) ; *hoc virus viri* ; (if any other variations from the Nominative may be allowed of) *hoc pelagus pelagi* ; *hic & hoc vulgus vulgi* ; *vulgo* ; *vulgum & vulgus*, o *vulge & o vulgus*.

And thus far of this second Exception from the first special Rule.

CHAP. X.

1. Qu. **VV**hereof is the Third Exception from the first special Rule? and which is it?

An. The third Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, or the first special Rule, is of Doubtfuls that do not increase in the Genitive Case; and it is this,

Dubia non crescentia.

Incerti generis sunt talpa & dama, canalis Halcyonis, finis, clunis, restis, penus, amnis, Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis: Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaselus, Lecythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, & paradisus.

2. Qu. Is this Exception a single one? or hath it any branches?

An. This Exception is a single one.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this single Exception?

An. The meaning of this Rule of Exception is this, That there be some words, that do not increase

in the Genitive Case of the Doubtful Gender, and particularly these, or some at least of these that here are named.

4. Qu. Why do you say [or some at least of these]; are there any of them here named for Doubtfuls, that are not of the Doubtful Gender?

An. I say, [or some at least of these] because there be some of them, which either never truly were of any more but one of the Genders, or else have through disuse lost one of their Genders, so that they are not allowed to be but either Masculines or Feminines, and not Doubtfuls; thus *penus*, *athnis*, *ficus*, and *paradisus* are Masculines: *Halcyon*, *vestis*, *lecythus*, and *pharus*, are Feminines: *Pampinus*, *canalis*, *finis*, and *anguis*, are rather to be used as Masculines, than Feminines: *Linter*, and *clunis*, *atomus* and *corbis* rather to be used as Feminines, than Masculines.

¶ *Talpa* and *dama* are found in *Virgil* of the Masculine Gender: but no where else but in him: and in Orators, they are alwayes Feminines. Yea, *Horace* 1. *Carm. Od. 2.* hath, *Et superjecto pavida narant Equore dame*. So that it is not very safe (*Vossius* indeed asks, *quis ausit usurpare, who dares?*) to use them in the Masculine Gender, especiall in prose. See *Alvar. p. 187. Farnab. p. 8. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 15. Danes. Schol. p. 154.*

Canalis is used by *Statius* 1. *Syl. 2.* in the Masculine; *demerso canali*; by *Varro* r. l. 3. c. 5. in the Feminine; *per canales angustas*. Yet I should rather use it, as a Masculine.

Halcyonis is no Nominative Case, but the Genitive of *Halcyon*, and so as increasing in the Genitive Case belongs not properly to this Rule. And for the Gender of *Alcyon* as some (and more rightly) write it, it is affirmed by *Alvarus* both in Greek and Latine, to be Feminine: and in that Gender *Pliny* useth it, l. 10. c. 32. where speaking *De Halcyonibus* he saith, *Alterum genus earum magnitudine distinguitur & cantu...* *Alvar. p. 170.*

An Explanation of

Finis is used as a Feminine, not only by *Gellius* and *Horace*, but by *Virgil* and *Cicero* : yet the Masculine Gender is the more usual.

Clunis is rarely used in the Masculine Gender; *Juvenal.* 11. Satyr. saith, *Ad terram tremulo descendunt clune puella.* And *Plautus*, *Clunes infractos fero.* But the Feminine Gender is so much the more usual, that *Alvarus* delivers it for a Feminine, p. 187.

Restis is a Feminine in *Stephanus*, and left out of the Rules for Doubtfuls, by *Farnaby* and *Vossius*.

Penus is used by *Lucilius* as a Feminine; *Magna penus parvo spatio consumpta peribit*, saith he : and in the Digests there is a title *De penu legata*. Hardly any where else is it to be found in the Feminine Gender; and therefore may pass for, at least be more safely used, as a Masculine. There is *hoc penus*, but that makes *penoris* of the Third Declension : and *hoc penum* of the Second. *Alvar.* p. 187. *Priscian.* l. 5. & l. 6. *Danesh. Schol.* p. 158.

Annus may be found in *Plautus*, *Nevius*, and *Varro* of the Feminine Gender, as *Stephanus* saith, from *Nonius*. But now it is by Grammarians accounted but a Masculine. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 23. *Farnab. Lat. Gram.* p. 11. *Alvarus* p. 177. *Danesh. Schol.* 168.

Pampinus is reckoned of by the old Grammarians, as a Doubtful; *Stephanus* alledges *Varro's* Authority for the Feminine use of it; but without Example. *Vossius* produceth *Sidonius Apollinaris*, as following *Varro* herein, and saying, *pampinus superducta*, l. 5. ep. 17. And *Claudian* hath it twice at least in this Gender, *Epithalam. Pallad. Acclinis florum cumulo crispaur opaca Pampinus* : and l. 3. de Laud. *Sitticenis. Tanslia ligant hedera, malum circumfusa vestit Pampinus*. Yet Grammarians are not willing to have it used in this Gender, because it is not found thus used *apud Classicos* saith *Alvarus*, *apud meliores Scriptores* & *Augusti* & *propiores*, saith *Vossius*. And therefore it is safer to use it in the Masculine Gender.

Gender. *Alvar. p. 174. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 32. Danes. Schol. p. 158.*

Corbis is used by *Hirtius l. 6.* in the Masculine Gender. *Lapidibus corbes plenos demisit.* But it is mostly a Feminine.

Linter is found in *Tibullus l. 2. Eleg. 5.* in the Masculine Gender, *Ire solebat Exiguus pulla per vada linter aqua.* *Danefius* thinks he so used it *tum me- ni, tum iniquas causa*; *Schol. p. 170.* *Priscian* thinks he might have respect to the Gender of the Greek word *ἰντερ* and gives this for a Rule, that Latine words made of Greek ones, if they keep their Greek termination in Latine, do also keep their Gender, *l. 5.* But *Vossius* thinks *Priscian* imposed upon by some of the latter Grecians, so as to take a Latine word for a Greek one: that word being neither found in *Pollux* where he reckons up the several sorts of Boats, nor in any other of the Antients. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 26.* The use of it in the Feminine Gender is ordinary.

Torquis and also *torques* for the same are allowed as Doubtfuls. *Cicero* and *Quintilian* use it in the Masculine, *Gellius* and *Propertius* in the Feminine.

Specus also of the fourth Declension is allowed of, as both Masculine and Feminine. *Livy* and *Horace* use it in the Masculine. *Silius* and *Gellius* in the Feminine. *Specus* of the Third Declension is of the Neuter Gender: *Virg. Æn. 7. Hic specus pro lum.* And *Silius l. 3. Invisum cælo specus.* *Steph. Thesaur. Priscian l. 6. Danes. Schol. p. 157. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 6. & 31.*

Anis is used by *Val. Max. l. 4.* in the Feminine Gender, *Prolapsam anguem prospexit*; by *Varro Annus*; by *Tacitus* and *Ovid, de Medicam. faciei.* But the Masculine Gender of it is the more usual. *Stephanus Danes. Schol. 165. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 29.*

Ficus pro morbo, as it is of the Second Declension

An Explanation of

dans fici, so it is of the Masculine Gender. *Alvar.* 175. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 25. & *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 10. *Rhenius* p. 39. *Stephanus*.

Phaselus, or as *Vossius* writes it, *faselus*, is used by *Catullus*, *Ansonius*, and *Cic.* in the Masculine Gender by *Statius* and *Ovid* in the Feminine, and so may pass for a Doubtful.

Lécyrthus in *Rhenius* and *Farnaby* is a Feminine. And good reason; for *Alvarus* observes that *abundant* Greek Termination both in *Homer*, and *Aristophanes* of the Feminine Gender: and even in *Cicero*, who in his *l. 1. ad Attic.* hath *Nosti illas* *ἀνδράδες*; but for Latin Termination of it, he had not found in any of the Antients. And so till we can prove it to be also a Masculine, let it remain for Feminine.

Atomus is used by *Seneca* l. 7. *Nat. Quæst.* in the Masculine Gender; --- *Quod atomi congesti coactæ que fecerant.* *Lactantius* also useth it in the Masculine Gender, *Lucretius* *oblitus atomorum quos afferrebat de ira Dei*, c. 10. But the use of it in the Feminine so frequent, even in *Cicero*, that Grammarians make it amongst the Feminines. *Haynes*, *Farnaby*. And it may not pass for a Feminine, yet 'tis best to use it as a Feminine. *Alvar.* p. 183.

Grossus found in the Singular Number both in *Plin.* l. 13. c. 7. and *Macro.* l. 3. c. 20. is used in the Masculine Gender by *Celsus* l. 5. c. 10. and *Macro.* l. 3. c. 20. In the Feminine by *Plin.* l. 28. c. 7. where saith he, *Grossi illius stramine molliunt & discutiunt.* And so let it go for a Doubtful.

Pharus is a Feminine in Latine, though in Greek it may be a Masculine. Hence in *Statius* we find *Pharus amula Lunæ*; in *Suet.* in *Claustrissimam turrem in exemplum Alexandrinæ pharis* in *Ovid* l. 2. *Amor.* El. 13. *palmiferam pharis*. But any Example of a Masculine use of it, is

as ears not : And so let it go for a Feminine. Haynes. Farnab. Alvar. p. 175. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 32. The occasion of its being taken for a Doubtful might be, that some Editions of Suetonius, have in the forenamed place *Alexandrini phari*. But the more correct Editions have *Alexandrina* ; and Beroaldus approves that reading.

Paradisus, though some would have it a Feminine, yet both in *Greek* and *Latine* is only a Masculine, as *Alvarus* affirms, with whom *Stephanus* agrees ; and so as *Vossius* also reckons it, let it pass for a Masculine.

Touching these and all other of like nature *usus frequentior est observandus*. So that concerning the Gender of any one of them *Videndum* (as *Vossius* well saith) *utrum Poetae, an Oratores eo vere usurentur : & semelne, vel iterum, an crebro utantur*. L. Gram. p. 15.

5. Qu. May not some words of like nature to these be added to these ?

An. To these words may be added divers more like these, found used in Authors both as Masculines and Feminines, viz. *barbitus, rubus, balanus, palumbes*.

¶ *Barbitus* is in *Greek* a Feminine, saith *Alvarus* citing *Strabo* l. 10. saying *ἡ ἰσχυρὸς*, &c. In *Latine* it is both Masculine and Feminine. In Feminine *Ovid* hath it in *Epist. Sapphus ad Phaonem* : *Nec facit ad lachrymas barbitus ulla meas*. In Masculine *Horace* useth it, l. 1. Carm. Od. 32. *Age dic Latinum Carbite Carmen Lesbica primum modulate civi*.

Rubus we have spoken of before in the names of Trees. *Balanus* is used by *Pliny* l. 15. c. 23. in the Masculine Gender, *Ideo apud Gracos*

Sardianos balanos appellant. Horace l. 3. Od. 29. *pa*
it in the Feminine, *Pressa tuis balanus capillus*.
Hence *Vossius* thinks it ought to be almost placed
amongst the Doubtfuls; and there *Farnaby* without
any sticking at it, doth place it. *Dane. Schol. p. 158.*
Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 31 Farnab. p. 9. *Palumbus*
Pliny useth as a Masculine, l. 10. c. 35. *Vivunt*
palumbes ad tricesimum annum, aliquos ad qua-
dragesimum Aristoteles autor est. *Lucan* said ma-
croscque *palumbes*. *Plaut.* in *Bacch. 1. 1.* *Dum unum*
experitis palumbem. In the Feminine Gender *Virgil*
hath it *Ecl. 1.* *Nectamen interea rauce tua cura pa-*
lumbes. and *Ecl. 3.* *Ærie quo congesse palumbes.*
And *Plin. l. 10. c. 35.* *Nigidius putat, cum ova in-*
cubat, sub tecto nominatam palumbem relinquere
idos.

Some may think *Volucris* fit to be added hither,
because that is found both in the Masculine and
Feminine Gender; in the Feminine every where;
in the Masculine once, yet in *Cicero*, but yet in a
Verse, l. 2. de *Div. Hunc ubi tam teneros volucres*
matremque peremit. The truth is, the word in *Vossius's*
opinion is by nature an Adjective, but put
Substantively, with respect unto *avis*; and thence
it is so frequently of the Feminine Gender; and
in *Cicero* it might have respect to *pullos*, and thence
be there put in the Masculine Gender. Some (even
Phœas and *Probus*) have thought *Carbasus* to be a
Masculine as well as a Feminine; a place in *Val-*
erius Maximus seems to favour them: but to that
we have spoken before. That it is a Feminine is
certain from *Propertius* who l. 4. *El. ult.* saith, *Ex-*
bibuit viros carbasus alba focos. And *Statius, Achil.*
l. 1. *Nec mora jam dextras Ithacæa carbasus auar-*
Pascit. But that it is also a Masculine is denied
by *Caper Haynes, Farnaby, and Alvarus* deliver
for a Feminine. *Vossius* adds it to *Lithocomus's*
Rule of Doubtfuls: yet in his Marginal note upon
it,

Lillies Grammar.

it, saith, *Carbasus* in *Feminino est usitatus*. 'Tis best to let it be a Feminine, till a clearer authority may be produced to prove it also a Masculine. *Alvar. p. 186. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 25. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 31 Farnab. p. 9.*

Fimus is in *Apuleius* in the Feminine Gender, *Liquidâ fimo strictim egestâ*. But that is not enough to render it a Doubtful, but it is a Masculine. Some would have *incubus* to be a Doubtful. *Pliny l. 9. c. 8.* hath it in the Masculine Gender, *Incubi caule non minus grati*. And *l. 20. c. 8. Incubus erraticus*. But there is no Example brought out of any Classick Author shewing it a Feminine; and so it remains still a Masculine.

Metus also is to be found in *Ennius* in the Feminine Gender, *Ni metus ullas tenet*. But now it is only a Masculine.

6. Qu. **How are the Words of this Rule declined?**

An. The words of this Rule of Exception are declined thus: [*Hic vel*] *hec talpa talpe*; [*hic vel*] *hec dama dame*; *hic* [*vel hec*] *canalis canalis*; *hec halcyon halcyonis*; *hic vel hec finis finis*; [*hic vel*] *hec clunis clunis*; *hec restis restis*; *hic* [*vel hec*] *penus penus*; *hic amnis amnis*; *hic* [*vel hec*] *pampinus pampini*; [*hic vel*] *hec corbis corbis*; [*hic vel*] *hec linter linter*; *hic vel hec torquis torquis*; *hic vel hec specus specus*; *hic* [*vel hec*] *anguis anguis*; *hec ficus fici*; *hic vel hec phaselus phaseli*; *hec lecythus lecythi*; [*hic vel*] *hec atomus atomi*; *hic vel hec grossus grossi*; *hec pharus phari*; *hic paradisus paradisi*.

And thus far of the Third Exception from the First Special Rule.

The Declension of the Words of this Rule.

CHAP. XI.

I. Qu. **O**f what is the fourth Exception from the first Special Rule? and which is it?

An. The fourth Exception from *Nomen non crescens genitivo*, or the first Special Rule is of Nouns of the Common of two Genders, that do not increase in the Genitive Case; and it is this.

Communia non crescentia.

Compositum a verbo dans a comune duorum est :

Grajugena a gigno, agricola a colo; id advena monstrat

A venio : adde senex, auriga, Cy verna, sodalis Vates, edorris, patruelis perque duellis, Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule of Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this, That there are some Nouns of the Common of two Genders, which do not increase in the Genitive Case.

3. Qu. How many branches doth this Exception consist of?

An. This Exception consists of two branches, the first of Nouns ending in *a* made by composition of something else with a Verb; the second of some particular words disagreeing in Gender with the first Special Rule.

4. Qu. Which is the first branch of the Exception?

An. The first branch of the Exception is this, *Compositum a verbo dans a commune duorum est :*
Grajugena a gigno, agricola a colo, id advena monstrat A venio.

Composi-
tum a ver-
bo dans a
eommu-
ne---

5. Qu.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That some words (that do not increase in the Genitive Case) ending in *a* and made by composition of a Verb with something else, are of the Common of two Genders; as *conviva*.

¶ A Noun of the Common of two Genders, is a word that so signifies both male and female [*he* and *she*] that under one and the same Termination it may have an Adjective of the Masculine Gender, joyned with it when it signifies the *Male*, and again an Adjective of the Feminine Gender, when it signifies the *Female*; so that as we say *civis Romanus*, and *affinis meus* when we speak of *men*, so we may say *civis Romana*, and *affinis mea*, when we speak of *women*. If Grammarians and those of best note be right in so defining of a Noun Substantive Common, then very few or none of those words, which can be conceived to be comprehended under this Rule, will be found to be Noun Substantives Common. For those of them, which have an Adjective Masculine at any time joined with them; as, *Græjugena*, *agricola*, *advena*, *auriga*, and so, *heredipeta*, *perfuga*, *transfuga*, are not found at any time to have an Adjective Feminine joined with them; and again *puerpera* which is a Feminine, is never found to have a Masculine Adjective joined to it. Indeed *Priscian* l. 5. cites out of *Pomponius*, a very old Author, *conviva* with an Adjective Feminine. *Conveni, inquit, omnes convivas meas*. But except this one, there is not extant any other Example, that *Alvarus* could find. But first it is possible that *Priscian's* copy of *Pomponius* which he read might be miswritten *meas* for *meos*. As great matters as that have been in the world. Again admit it written so by the Author, yet as we say one Swallow makes not a Summer: nor is one Example out of so old an Author as *Pomponius*, whom *Farn*, calls *autorem cascum*, sufficient to mak a Rule of, when

when there are no other to follow and follow it. It had been better to have made this word an Exception from a more general Rule. Lastly, this word is in the judgment of *Vossius*, for nature in a manner an Adjective, *ad Adjectivorum naturam proxime accedit*, saith he. For we say, *vivus, viva, vivum* : whence is *conviva*, that is *una vivens*, *Ea nempe vivendi significatione qua convivium dicitur, quod Græce συμπόσιον*. De Analog. l. 1. c. 15. There is said to be found *alienigenus sanguis*, and *alienigena studia* in *Valer. Max.* *Vitigenus liquor*, in *Lucret.* *Caprigenum pecus* in *Virgil.* *Verba verna* in *Plaut.* But *Rhenius* reckons of these words so used, as Adjectives, p. 28. And *Priscian* l. 6. seems to be of the same opinion, quoting to that end that of *Pacuvius*, *Quæ via caprigeno generi gradibilis gressio est*, and that of *Cato*, *Caprigeni pecoris custos de gurgite vasto*, &c. Perhaps therefore we may say those words are Substantives agreeing with Substantives, or Substantives put in the same Case by Apposition with other Substantives, to denote some property or quality in them : For many of these may easily be found joyned in a Feminine Termination with Substantives both of the Masculine and Neuter Gender. So in *Ovid* 4. *Trist.* we have *Tempore ruricole patiens fit taurus aratri*. In *Gell.* *Neque vino alienigena, sed patrio usuros*. In *Plin.* l. 14. c. 6. *Dixisse hospiti de indigena vino*. In *Columel.* l. 6. c. 2. *Bos indigena melior est, quam peregrinus*. If this be not it, then I know not what to say more, unless we should say what perhaps at last must be said, that these words are both Adjectives and Substantives; sometimes Adjectives of three Terminations, and sometimes Substantives of one Termination common indeed as to signification, but that only, and not at all in construction, as agreeing to both Sexes, but yet not admitting an Adjective of both Genders; (Such as are many of other Terminations, both

Masculines,

Masculines, as *fur*, *latro*, *homicida*; and Feminines, as *proles* and *soboles*; and Neuters, as *animal*, *manicipium*; For *mulier* (for instance sake) is *fur*, and yet you cannot call a Woman *Magnam furem*, but *feminam furacissimam*; and again, a Woman is *homo*; yet you cannot call a Woman *hominem miseram*, but *mulierem miseram*) and that they are by Authors sometimes used as Adjectives, and sometimes as Substantives; as Substantives when they differ in Termination from the Substantives they are set with, as, *ruricolæ aratri*: and as Adjectives, when they agree in Termination with the Substantives they are set withal, as *alienigena studia*. And by the way, by agreeing in Termination, I do not mean, being of the same Termination as to Letters, but being put in a Masculine Termination with a word of the Masculine Gender, as *vinigenus liquor*, and so of the rest; and according to this *Adviso*, it must be understood what I mean by differing in Termination. Let the Reader here choose what he likes, and if he like nothing, let him give us somewhat that is better to be liked. *Alvar. p. 167. Rhenius p. 28. Farnab. p. 8. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 14. and De Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Whereas our Author in that expression, *id advena monstrat*, may seem to demonstrate the truth of his Exception, it will be granted that *advena* is joyned with Substantives both of Masculine and Feminine Gender: for *Ovid 1. de Arte* saith, *Heu heu quàm multos advena torfit amor!* and *9. Ep. Ante meos oculos adducitur advena pellex. Hor. 2. Epod. Pavidumque leporem & advenam laqueo gruem captat.* But it is not what Substantives a Noun Substantive is joyned with, but what Adjectives are joyned with it, that shew the Gender of it. And he that can find us an Adjective of the Feminine Gender joyned with this Substantive, will shew us a Novelty. In the mean time let this with his fellows be accounted Substan-

An Explanation of

Substantives Common for Signification, but Masculine for Gender, and be referred to the first Exception from the first Special Rule, *Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum*. And as to this word in particular, it may be further said, that it hath in its own nature the force of an Adjective. For saith *Vossius*, *advena est adveniens, vel qui advenit. Similiter transvena quo utitur Tertullianus*. And thus much for this first branch of this Exception.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Exception?

An. The second branch of this Exception is this,

--- *Addē Senex, auriga, & verna, sodalis, Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis, Affinis, juvenis, testis; civis, canis, hostis.*

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That there are some particular words, which increase not in the Genitive Case, of the Common of two Genders.

8. Qu. Are not all the particulars here mentioned of the Common of two Genders?

An. If all the particulars here mentioned be Common in respect of Signification, yet they are not all of the Common of two Genders in point of Construction. *Vates, testis, civis, canis*, and *hostis* are properly Commons; the rest are Masculine Substantives, or Adjectives, by nature put in the Masculine Gender Substantively.

¶ *Senex* is not found with a Feminine Adjective. That of *Pomponius* which *Priscian*, to prove it a Common, quoteth out of *Varro*, proves it not. Nam *es verè pūsus tu; tua amica senex*. That is, *tua amica est Senex*. He should have proved saith *Vossius*, that as it is said, *ille senex*, so it had any where been said of some old wife *illa senex*. Besides, *senex* is an Adjective,

by

Lillies Grammar;

by nature, added to other things besides mankind. Hence in *Lucilius* is read *cervus senex*; and in *Plautus*, *senex dies*; so in *Martial* l. 3. Ep. 57. *Et multa fragrat testa Senibus autumnis*. It forms also from it self the Comparative *Senior*, used by *Ovid*. *Met.* 12. *Tum Senior, quamvis oblitus mibi longa vetustas*.

Auriga is a Masculine. *Hor.* 1. *Carm.* Od. 15. *Non auriga piger*. In *Virgil* 12. *Æn.* it is spoken of a woman. *Nec currus usquam vides, aurigamque sororem*. But that shews it a Common only in Signification, not in Construction.

Verna is a Masculine. *Hor.* 2. *Epod.* *Positosque vernas*.

Sodalis is a Masculine. *Mart.* l. 1. *O mihi post nullo Julii memorande Sodalis*. In *Ovid*. 1. *de Remed. Am.* there is read *turba Sodalis*. But that proves it not a Feminine.

Vates is a Common Masculine. In *Hor.* 2. *Carm.* Od. 6. *Debita sparges lachryma favillam vatis amici*. Feminine in *Virg.* *Æn.* 6. *Sanctissima vates Præscia venturi*. *Cit. de Arusp.* *Hac vate Suadente*, *Id.* 2. *de Leg.* *Insana vates*.

Extorris is a Masculine. *Liv.* 2. *ab Urbe*. *Ne se ortum ejusdem sanguinis extorrem, egentem, ex tanto modo regno cum liberis adolescentibus ante oculos suos perire sineret*.

Patruelis is found with a Feminine, as well as a Masculine Adjective. *Plaut.* *Pæn.* *Pater tuus is erat, frater patruelis meus*. *Sueton.* in *Jul. Caf.* c. 29. *Quia fratri patrueli suo Marco in consulatione successerat*. *Pers.* 6. *Sat.* *Age si mihi nulla jam reliqua ex amitis patruelis, nulla proneptis*. But it is an Adjective. Hence we read in *Martial.* l. 5. Ep. 36. *De patruelibus fundis*. In *Ovid.* *Metam.* 1. *Origo, patruelis*, and 1 p 14. *patruelia regna*. Yet taken Substantively it may pass for a Common of two.

Perduellia

clin-
be
n
fi-
ver-
a..

3
ta
ivi
a-
c-

An Explanation of

Perduellis is an Adjective like *rivalis*; *homo* is understood with it. So Mr. Farnaby tells us *System. Gram. p. 11.*

Testis was thought by *Alvarus* to be a Masculine, but it is a Common. *Horace* hath it in the Masculine Gender *l. 1. Sat. 8. Non testis inultus.* *Sueton.* in *Claud. c. 40.* hath it in the Feminine, *Inducta teste in Senatum, hæc inquit, matris meæ liberta & ornatricis fuit.* Such is *Civis*, *canis*, and *hostis*, as having Feminine Adjectives sometimes, though seldom joined with them. *Civis* is found with a Feminine Adjective in *Ter. And. 1. 3. Et fingunt quandam inter se nunc fallaciam Civem Atticam esse Hanc.* *Canis* is found in the Feminine Gender in *Hor. 2. Epod. Aut trudit acres hinc, atque hinc multâ cane Apros in obstantes plagas.* *Virg. Æn. 6. Visaque canes ululare per umbram.* *Varro de v. r. Quod si lupus aliisve quis his vulneratus est reliquas quoque canes facit, quæ id non habent, ut sint in tuto.* And for *Hostis* as *Statius* in *2. Thebaid.* useth it of *Gorge* the Wife of *Helymus*, which shews it a Common in signification; So *Quintilian l. 2. c. 2.* adds an Adjective of the Feminine Gender to it, *Studiorum perniciosissima hostis*; which shews it a Common also in Construction. Masculine Adjectives joined with these Substantives are ordinary.

Affinis hath indeed a Feminine Adjective as well as a Masculine added to it, *Cic. post. Redit. in Senat. Tu affinem tuam filiam meam à genibus repulisti.* But it is by nature an Adjective: Hence *Cic. 1. Catil. Huic facinori si paucos putatis affines esse, vehementer erratis.* *Id. pro Syl. Homines hujus affines suspicionis.* Yet it may also pass for a Common of two, taken Substantively.

Juvenis is thought by some to be a Common; and so it is in signification. That of *Pliny. l. 7. c. 37.* proves it, *Cornelia juvenis est, & parere adhuc potest.* But if it be a Substantive it is a Masculine,

Nor will that of *Catullus* in *Nap. Carm. Cernitis in-*
ruptæ juvenes! prove it to have a Feminine Adje-
 ctive joined with it. For the true pointing is thus,
Cernitis, innuptæ, juvenes! Where *innuptæ* is the Vo-
 cative Case, and *juvenes* the Accusative; and so the
 one belongs not to the other. But it seems by na-
 ture to be an Adjective: Hence *Ovid. Met. 7.* saith,
juvenes nutricibus annos Posse suis reddi. Hor. 2.
arm. Od 11. Surge que dixit juveni marito. Vesides
forms of it self junior (for juvenior) a compara-
ve. Hence Hor. 2. Ep. Toto anno junior. And so it is
 Common of two Substantive.

7. Qu. How are the words in this Exception de- The Declin-
 ned? ing of the

An. The words in this Exceptive Rule are de- words in
 clined thus, *Hic Grajugena Grajugenæ; hic agricola* Composi-
agricole; hic advena advenæ; hic senex senis; hic tum a ver-
virga aurigæ; hic verina vernæ; hic sodalis sodalis; bo dans à--
hic & hac vates vatis; hic extorris extorris; hic &
patruelis patruelis; hic perduellis perduellis; hic
hæc affinis; hic juvenis juvenis; hic & hæc testis
his; hic & hæc civis civis; hic & hæc canis ca-
nis; hic & hæc hostis hostis.

And thus far of the first special Rule, and the Ex-
 ceptions to it. Proceed we now to the Second.

CHAP. XII.

Qu. Which is the second special Rule?
 An. The second special Rule is this

Secunda regula specialis.

Nomen crescentis penultima si genitivi
illaba acuta sonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
ius virtutis monstrat, genus est muliebre.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this R. 1?

An. The enclitization--

Nomen
 crescentis
 penultima
 si Genitivi
 syllaba a-

An Explanation of

Verduellis is an Adjective like *rivalis*; *homo* is understood with it. So Mr. Farnaby tells us *System. Gram. p. 11.*

Testis was thought by *Alvarus* to be a Masculine, but it is a Common. *Horace* hath it in the Masculine Gender l. 1. Sat. 8. *Non testis inultus.* *Sueton.* in *Claud. c. 40.* hath it in the Feminine, *Inducta teste in Senatum, hæc inquit, matris mea liberta & ornatrice fuit.* Such is *Civis*, *canis*, and *hostis*, as having Feminine Adjectives sometimes, though seldomer joined with them. *Civis* is found with a Feminine Adjective in *Ter. And. 1. 3. Et fingunt quandam inter se nunc fallaciam Civem Atticam esse Hanc.* *Canis* is found in the Feminine Gender in *Hor. 2. Epod. Aut trudit acres hinc, atque hinc multâ cane Apros in obstantes plagas.* *Virg. Æn. 6. Visæque canes ululare per umbram.* *Varro de v. 1. Quod si lupus aliusve quis his vulneratus est reliquas quoque canes facit, quæ id non habent, ut sint in tuto.* And for *Hostis* as *Statius* in 2. *Thebaid.* useth it of *Gorge* the Wife of *Helymus*, which shews it a Common in signification: So *Quintilian* l. 2. c. 2. adds an Adjective of the Feminine Gender to it, *Studium perniciossimæ hostis*; which shews it a Common also in Construction. Masculine Adjectives joined with these Substantives are ordinary.

Affinis hath indeed a Feminine Adjective as well as a Masculine added to it, *Cic. post. Redit. in Senat. Tu affinem tuam filiam meam a genibus repulisti.* But it is by nature an Adjective: Hence *Cic. 1. Catil. Huic facinori si paucos putatis affines esse, vehementer erratis.* *Id. pro Syl. Homines hujus affines suspicionis.* Yet it may also pass for a Common of two, taken Substantively.

Juvenis is thought by some to be a Common; and so it is in signification. That of *Pliny. l. 7. c. 37.* proves it, *Cornelia juvenis est, & parere adhuc potest.* But if it be a Substantive it is a Masculine,

Not will that of Catullus in Naps. Carm. Cernitis in-
juvenes! prove it to have a Feminine Adje-
tive joined with it. For the true pointing is thus,
cernitis, innuptæ, juvenes! Where innuptæ is the Vo-
cative Case, and juvenes the Accusative; and so the
one belongs not to the other. But it seems by na-
ture to be an Adjective: Hence Ovid. Met. 7. faith,
juvenes nutricibus annos Posse suis reddi. Hor. 2.
Carm. Od 11. Surge que dixit juveni marito. Pefides
forms of it self junior (for juvenior) a compara-
tive. Hence Hor. 2. Ep. Toto anno junior. And so it is
Common of two Substantive.

Qu. How are the words in this Exception de- The Declin-
clined? ing of the

An. The words in this Exceptive Rule are de- words in
clined thus, Hic Græjugena Græjugenæ; hic agricola Compositi-
agricola; hic advena advenæ; hic senex senis; hic tum a ver-
viga aurigæ; hic verna vernæ; hic sodalis sodalis; bo dans à--
hic & hac vates vatis; hic extorris extorris; hic &
patruelis patruelis; hic perduellis perduellis; hic
hic affinis; hic juvenis juvenis; hic & hac testis
hic & hac civis civis; hic & hac canis ca-
hic & hac hostis hostis.

And thus far of the first special Rule, and the Ex-
ceptions to it. Proceed we now to the Second.

CHAP. XII.

Qu. VVhich is the second special Rule?

An. The second special Rule is this

Secunda regula specialis.

Nomen
crescentis
penultima
si Genitivi
Scilicet a-

men crescentis penultima si genitivi
aba acuta sonat, velut hac pietas pietatis,
us virtutis monstrat, genus est muliebre.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The acute sonat--

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That the last syllable but one of an increasing Substantive be sounded sharp, that Noun is of the Feminine Gender.

3. *Qu.* What it is to increase we have seen before, but what is it now for a syllable to be sounded sharp?

Ans. For a syllable in any word to be sounded sharp, is to be uttered or pronounced with somewhat the more strength of breath, and loudness of voice, than the other syllables of the same word are, as is *ta* in *pietatis* and *tu* in *virtutis*.

¶ This is easie to discern in words of three syllables; but not in words of two. Whence words of one syllable that increase in the Genitive Case, are to be taken for Feminines, except those that are excepted in the following Rules.

I render *sonat acuta* by sounding sharp, not loud as is usual; to prevent that mistake of all syllables for long in quantity, which are sounded acute or sharply in tone, which some have run into the reading of *sonat acuta* here by sounding long. For not only many monosyllables are sounded acutely in the *penultima* of their Genitive Case, which yet is short in the quantity of it; as *vir* not *virī*; so *mas* *maris* not *maris*: but also words of more syllables than two have syllables sounded sharp, whose quantity is short, as, *hominis*, *patris*, *comitis*, *pugilis*; and even in the *penultima*, *Ovidi* and *Virgili*, the Vocative Cases of *Ovidius* and *Virgilius*, whose final Letter *e* is by an usual Acute, cut off from them, which otherwise should be *Ovidie* and *Virgilie*.

4. *Qu.* Is this Rule so universally true that there are no Exceptions from it?

An. From this second Special Rule also, from the first, there are four Exceptions. First, of increasing Nouns, sounded sharp in the last syllable.

syllable but one of their Genitive Case, some are *Masculines*, some are *Neuters*, some are of the *Doubtful Gender*, and some of the Common of two.

CH A P. XIII.

1. Qu. **V** What is the first Exception from the second special Rule of ?

An. The first Exception from the second special Rule is of *Masculines* increasing in the Genitive Case, and sounded sharp in the last syllable but one of that Case.

2. Qu. How many branches doth that Exception consist of ?

An. That Exception consists of two branches ; the one concerning *Monosyllables*, and the other concerning *Polysyllables* excepted from the special Rule.

3. Q. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns Monosyllables.

An. That branch of the Exception that concerns the Monosyllables, or words of one syllable, is this,

Masculina excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Mascula dicuntur Monosyllaba nomina quedam, Sal, Sol, ren & splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas, vadu, as, mas, Des, Cres, pras, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo, Mos, flos, ros & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul & fons, Seps pro serpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis & Phryx.

Mascula dicuntur Monosyllaba.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there be many Nouns of one syllable, which do increase sharp in the Genitive Case, which yet are of the Masculine Gender, as *sal, sol, &c.*

¶ *Sal*

¶ *Sal* in the Masculine Gender is most usual. Hence *Ter. in Eun. Qui habet salem, qui in re est.* And *Sal. in Jug. Neque salem, neque alia irritamenta gula.* Yet *Priscian l. 5.* tells us, that some of the most antient Authors have used it in the Neuter Gender, *Colum. l. 12. c. 53. Deinde in seriam substernitur Sal coctam, sed modicè infractum.* In the Plural Number it is only a Masculine. *Propert. l. 3. El. 21. Librorumque tuos docere Menandre Sales. Paul I C. l. 5. Sentent. Cotem ferro Subigendo necessariam, hostibus quoque venundari, ut ferrum, & frumentum, & sales, non sine periculo capitis licet.* The Neuter *Sal* may come of *Sale* a Neuter Nominative for the *Sea*, found in *Enn. 4. Annal. Cæruleum spumât Sale [i. e. mare] conferta rate pulsum.* *Vas* hath *vadis* here added to it, to distinguish it from *vas vasis* which is a Neuter.

Pes hath antiently had a Feminine use. Hence *Plaut. in Vidularia. Ubi quamque pedem videbat, suffurabatur omnis.* But there *Nonius* expounds *pes* by *pediculus* : in which Signification *Varro* also used the word, but in the Masculine Gender, *l. 3. Der. r. c. 9. Dato cibo cum perpurgarunt caput, ne quos habeant pedes, rursus eas includunt.* *Voss. Addend. ad lib. 1. De Analog.*

Glis hath *gliris* in genitivo added to it, to distinguish it from *glis glitis*, clammy earth, which is a Feminine; and from *glis glistis*, a bur or thistle, which is a Neuter; and from *glis glidis*, mouldiness in Bread, which is Feminine : This last *Holyoke* in his Dictionary, quotes *Livy* and *Vitruvius* for; the two former *Vossius* saith, are hardly to be read in any approved Author. *De Analog. l. c. 29.*

Dens is found in *Appulei. in Apolog. of the Feminine Gender. Splendidas dentes.* But he is not therein to be followed; it might be a mis-writing.

Seps a horn-worm, hath *pro serpente* added to it, to distinguish it from *seps* a hedge. In the first Signi-

usual.
te est.
a irrita-
at some
in the
in seri-
fraſtum.
e. Pro.
enandre
ubigendi
um, &
is licet.
ter No-
al. Cæ-
pulum.
quish it

Signification it is Masculine. *Lucil. 9. Oraque dissolvens cum corpore tabificus seps.* In the second Signification it is of Feminine Gender, if yet there be any such word, which may be doubted. For *sepem* and *sepibus* in *Virgil*, may well enough come of the Nominative Case *sepes*, which both *Virgil* and *Varro* use : The first in *Ecl. 1. Hinc tibi, quæ semper vicino ab limite sepes, Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicis, Sæpe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro.* The other in *R. R. l. i. c. 14. Secunda sepes est ex agresti ligno.* *Ausonius* indeed doth intimate as if *seps* in this sense had been a word used by *Cicero*. *Bucolico sepes dixit Maro : cur Cicero seps ?* so he. But no body ever said so but *Ausonius*. And in *Cicero's* works now extant, ye may go look it, but are not like to find it. *Voss. de Anal. l. i. c. 33.*

Hence
idebat,
nds pes
o allo
r, l. 3.
ut, ne
ddend.

Grex hath *gregis* added to it, to fill up the Verse. And this for the first branch of the Exception concerning Monosyllables.

5. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception, that concerns Polysyllables of the Masculine Gender excepted from the second Special Rule ?

An. The second branch of the Exception that concerns Masculine Polysyllables, excepted from the second Special Rule, is this,

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba, &c.

Mascula
sunt etiam
polysylla-
ba.

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there are many Polysyllables, words of more syllables than one, increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, which are of the Masculine Gender, contrary to the second Special Rule ?

7. Qu. Is not this branch of Exception capable of being subdivided into other Members ?

An. This branch of the Exception may be subdivided

to di-
which
whistle,
diness
oke in
; the
ead in
e-Fe-
is not
iting.
to it,
e first
Signi-

divided into four other branches or members.

8. Qu. What doth the first Member of this branch of Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The first member of this branch of the Exception concerns words of more syllables than one, which end in *n*; and it is this.

In *n* ut
Acarnan,
Lichen---

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n ut Acarnan, Lichen & delphin.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this first member of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this Rule is, That some words ending in *n* of more syllables, than one, which increase, and are sounded sharp in the last syllable but one of the Genitive case, are of the Masculine Gender, as *Acarnam, Lichen, delphin.*

10. Qu. Are there no more words belonging to this Rule but these three here named?

An. To this Rule may be added also these four *Pean, Himen, attagen, and lien.*

¶ *Pean* is Masculine in *Virg. 6. Æn. Latumque choro pœana canentes.* So *Hymen* hence *Festus hymen* in *Claudian ad Seren. Professus clamaretur hymen, Stat. Epithal. Stella, v. 26. Attagen, in Horace Epod. 2. Non attagen Jonicus jucundior, and Plin. l. 10. c. 38. Attagen maxime Jonicus celebratur, vocalis aliam, captus vere obmutescens, quoniam existimatus inter raras aves. Lien in Plaut. Cure 2. 1. Lien disruptus est. P. Ambula, id lien optimum est.*

11. Qu. What doth the second member of this branch of the Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The second member of this part of the Exception concerns polysyllables in *o*; and it is this,

Et in o signantia corpus, ut leo, curculio.

Et in o signantia corpus
Ut leo, curculio: sic senio, ternio, sermo.

12. Qu. What is the meaning of this Member of the Exception?

An.

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is, That words in *o*, of more syllables than one, signifying a body, and increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the Masculine Gender, as *leo, curculio, so ligo, umbo, stilio, pugio, titio, carbo, unio* for a precious stone, and for an onion, and *harpago --onis*.

¶ *Arrhabo* is a Feminine in *Varro l. 4. de l. Lat. Arrhabo si dicta, ut reliquum reddatur*. Every where else, it is a Masculine. *Plaut. Mil. 4. 1. Hunc arrabonem amoris a me accipe. Gell. l. 17. c. 2. Sed nunc arrhabo in sordidis verbis habere ceptus, ac multo rectius videtur arra*. Perhaps *Varro* might not respect the Gender of the word, but some other word by an *Hyperbaton* understood with it, as *dictio, or vox*. If it may be allowed for a Masculine, it may go with the Rule: If not, it may be placed among the Doubtfuls, yet as being rather Masculine. *Ulpian* useth *carbo* in the Feminine Gender, *Si (saith he) lignum sit paratum ad carbonem coquendum, atque conficiendum, &c.* But *Scipio Gentilis* suspects he had respect to the Greek word *καρβύς* *l. 11. παρρη*, and so for all him it may remain to be a Masculine; it not being safe without a better authority to use it as a Feminine. *Haynes, p. 11. Danes. Schol. p. 168. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 19. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 22.*

13. Qu. Are there no other words in *o* but those that signify a body of the Masculine Gender?

An. Besides those words in *o* that signify a body, there are some others also of the Masculine Gender, which are named here by way of Addition to the Rule in that clause of it, *sic senio, ternio, sermo*.

Sic senio, ternio, sermo.

14. Qu. Are there any words at all in *o*, which increase sharp in the Genitive Case, and are not of the Masculine Gender?

An. Many words in *o*, that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the Feminine Gender; as all verbals in *o*, such as *lectio, and traditio*; and some other words, that are like verbals, namely *ditio, conicio, communio*.

¶ Some say *Unio* for *Union* or *Concord*, is of the Feminine Gender. But Mr. Farnaby tells us, that in this sense the word is not to be found in any good Author. *Tertullian* hath the word *l. 1. advers. Marcion. c. 4. Sed & alterius formæ reges, qui singulares in unione imperii præsumunt.* But there, saith *Vossius*, *Unio* notes *non societatem sed concordiam*, not union, but unity. Nor doth it appear hence to be a Feminine. *Farnab. p. 12. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 22.* In the mean time, That of *Plin. l. 9. c. 35. Duo fuerunt maximi uniones per omne ævum*, will prove it a Masculine, when put for a precious stone; and for an *Onyon* *Vossius* doubts not but it is of the same Gender, though nothing from the antients be said concerning it.

15. Qu. What doth the third Member of this branch of the Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The third member of this branch of the Exception of Masculine *Polyssyllables* from the second Special Rule, concerns words that end in *er*, *or*, and *os*; and it is this

Mascula in
er, *or*, & *os*.

Mascula in er, or, & os, ceu crater, conditor, heros.

16. Qu. What is the meaning of this part of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this member of the Exception from the Special Rule is this, That Nouns ending in *er*, *or*, and *os*, increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the Masculine Gender: as *crater*, *conditor*, and *heros*.

17. Qu. Is there no Exception from this member of the Exception?

An. From this member of the Exception some Nouns in *os* are to be excepted: for *cos*, *clos*, *eos*, and *glos gloris* are Feminines.

¶ That *cos* is the Feminine Gender, that of *Florus l. 1. c. 5.* is sufficient to prove: *Hoc, inquit, agitabam an cotem illam secare novacula possem.* *Dos* is a Feminine in *Plaut. Amph. Non ego illam mihi dotem ducere esse, quæ dos dicitur, sed pudicitiam.* *Eos* is a Feminine

nine in *Ovid. 4. Fasti. Proxima viſtricem quum Romanam inſpexerit Eos.* For *Glos* the husbands ſiſter, or brothers wife, the ſignification is ſuch, that it can be no other but a Feminine. *Glos ghſſis*, rotten wood, is ſaid to be a Masculine. It may ſeem that ſome in or antiently have been Neuters. For in *Plaur. Merc. Act. 5.* *Calor* is of the Neuter Gender: *Nec calor nec frigus metuo, neque ventum neque grandinem.* But now they are all Masculines. *Voff. de Analog. l. 1. c. 27.*

18. Qu. What doth the fourth member of this branch of the Exception concern, and which is it?

An. The fourth member, of this branch of the Exception concerns a multitude of particular words of diſerſe endings, namely in *ens, as, es, ans, is, ops, ax, ex, ix,* and *yx*, which increaſe ſharp in the Genitive Caſe, yet are of the Masculine Gender: and it is this,

Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens
Quale bidens, quando pro instrumento reperitur,
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, garamasque, tapesque,
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unumque meridi-
es nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans ſemis junguntur Maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nyctiorax, thorax, & Maſcula vervex,
Phenix & bombyx.

*Sic torrens-
 nefrens,
 &c.*

18. Qu. What is the meaning of this ſentence: of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is this, That there are many particular words diſſering in Termination from thoſe already mentioned in the former Exceptions, which are alſo to be excepted from the ſecond Special Rule, as being of the Masculine Gender, though increaſing ſharp in the Genitive Caſe; as *torrens, nefrens, &c.*

¶ *Torrens* is an Adjective put Subſtantively; Hence in *Virgil Ecl. 7.* may be read *torrentia flumina.* *Amnis* or *fluvius* is underſtood with it. The like may be ſaid of *confluens*, and *profluens.*

Nefrens (if any such word there be) is by nature an Adjective, and *Porcellus* is understood with it. *Varro de r. r. l. 2. c. 4*, speaking *de porcis* saith thus, *Amisso nomine laetantes, dicuntur nefrendes, ab eo quod nondum fabam frendere possunt, id est, frangere.* Perhaps it were better instead of *nefrens*, to say, *nefrendis*. In *Joseph Scaligers Conjectanea in Varronem* (p. 157.) he is called *nefrendis*, or *nefrendus puer*, qui per atatem frangere non potest, senex qui dentes amisit. *Liv. Andronicus* saith, *Quem ego nefrendem alui laetam immulgens opem.* Thence *nefrendes porculi*. See also *Trebellius Promptuarium*, or rather, That which that *Promptuarium* is but a breviary of the incomparable *R. Stephens Lat. Thesaurus*.

Oriens is an Adjective put Substantively in the Masculine Gender with respect unto *Sol*. The like may be said of *occidens*.

Cum pluribus in dens quale bidens.

Bidens is an Adjective by nature used Substantively in the Masculine Gender, *quando pro instrumento reperitur* as our Author saith, when *ligo* is referred to, and understood with it.--- *Virg. 2. Geog. Sarcula nunc durusque bidens, & Vomer aduncus Ruris opes niteant, ib. duros jactare bidentes.* The like may be said of *Tridens*. But when *bidens* is put pro ore, cui dentes duo eminuli, then it is a Feminine. And so *Virgil 6. Æn.* useth it, *Totidem lætas de more bidentes* *Jos. Scaliger Conjectan. in Varron. Macroh. Saturnal. l. 6. c. 9. A. Gel. l. 16. c. 6. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 12. Steph. Lat. Thesaur*

Cures belongs not to this place, as being a word of the Plural number *Flor. l. 1. c. 2. Succedit Numa Pompilius, quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere ob inclutam viri religionem.* So *Virgil. Æn. 8. Subitoque novum consurgere bellum Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.* There is read indeed *Curetes*. *Virg. 3. Æn. Et tandem antiquis Curetarum stabitur oris.* And *Ovid. Metam. 4. Largo ne facio cunctas ab imbre.* But *Cures* in the Singular number

number I meet not with, as yet.

Unumque meridies nomen quinta; But if a man had a mind to say *semidies*, and *sesquidies* like *semihora*, and *sesquihora*, They two should be of the Masculine Gender. *Meridies* hath no Plural number. *Vossius* Lat. Gram. pag. 12.

20. Qu. How shall we best understand that clause of this Rule, *Et quæ componuntur ab asse*.

An. The best understanding of that clause of the Rule, *Et quæ componuntur ab asse*, I conceive to be this, That the names of the several parts of the Roman *As*, which increase in the Genitive case, are of the Masculine Gender; which are these, *Sextans* [the sixth part of *As* which contained twelve ounces] the name for two ounces, *triens*, three ounces, *quadrans* four ounces, *quincunx*, five ounces, *sextunx*, seven ounces, *bes*, eight ounces, *dodrans*, nine ounces, *decunx* and *dextans*, ten ounces, and *deunx*, eleven ounces, as if the Author had spoken by an *Hypallage*, *quæ componuntur ab asse*, for *Ex quibus componitur As*.

Et quæ
compo-
nuntur ab
asse--

21. Qu. Why do you conceive this the righter way of interpreting the Authors meaning?

An. I conceive this the righter way of Interpreting the Authors meaning, both because the words are compounded with *As*, all, or most, are words that do not increase in the Genitive case, and so cannot belong to this Rule, such are *semissis*, [*q. semis assis*], *decussis*, *vigessis*, *centussis*, &c. and because the two examples here given are words, neither of which is compounded of *As*: yet the one doth, and the other may signify some part of the *As*.

¶ For *dodrans*, that is so called *quia deest quadrans*, as *deunx*, *quia deest uncia*, and *dextans* *quia deest sextans*. And for *semis*, *Vossius* saith, expressly of it, *Semis non quasi semias, ut Varro ait: sed ex iustis contractum, ut Festus refert*

restè monet. And the word properly denoting the half of the *As*, is *semissis*, *quasi semis assis*. It is true *semis* may denote the half of the *As* too, but that is, because it is a general word that, as *Vossius* saith, *convenit cujusque rei dimidio*. And of *semissis* it may be said, that that may also signifie something more, than strictly the half of the Roman *As*, as a weight consisting of twelve ounces; whence *heres ex semisse* is *heres ex parte dimidiâ* of an estate demised by will; but still it is in that acception *semis assis*, the whole estate so demised by will, being termed *As*, and the Heir to the whole styled *heres ex asse*. And as the *As* was enlarged sometimes from its proper and particular signification to the signifying of any *integrum*, so not only *semissis*, but the rest of the words which signifie any parts of the *As* were enlarged to signify such proportion of the whole, as they bore to the *As*. *As decunx* eleven parts, *decunx* ten parts. *dodrans* nine parts *bes* or *bescis* eight parts, *septunx* seven parts, *semissis* the half &c. Having delivered my opinion, with the ground of it, I leave every man to think as he will. See *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 16. and 24, and *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 29. p. 115. From that of *Apuleius* quoted by *Priscian*, *Sed tum sestertius dipondium semissem valebat*, *Vossius* gathers that *semis* is the Masculine Gender; and if it shew the Gender, then it also shews the Declining of it, that it increases sharp in the Gnetive Case.

Phœnix is the name sometimes of a Bird, sometimes of a People, and sometimes of a Tree. As it signifies a Bird, so it is of the Masculine Gender, *Unicus extremo Phœnix procedit ab Euro.* *Claud.* l. 2. *D. Laud. Striliconis.* And under that notion it stands here. Of the same gender it is, when it is the name of a Phenician. But as it is the name of a Tree it is of the Feminine Gender. *Danes. Schol.* l. p. 163.

Bombyx *pro vermicula.* *Bombix*, Sometimes signifies a Silk-worm; sometimes the stuffe or garment made

Bombyx
pro vermiculo.

made of Silk. For a Worm, it is the Masculine Gender. *Martial* l. 8. *Tam leve nec bombyx pendulus urget opus*. For the Silk Stuffle, it is of the Feminine Gender. *Plin.* l. 11. c. 23. *Assyria tamen bombyce adhuc feminis cedimus*. And if at any time *bombyx* be found in the Masculine gender, for the stuffle, as in that of *Propert.* l. 2. & 3. *Nec si qua Arabio lucet bombyce puella*, it is in respect to the Worm, which being the maker of the silke wherof the stuff is made, is, by a Metonymie of the efficient for the effect. put for the stuffle or garment made of that silk. *Alvar.* p. 173. *Stephan. Th. Lat. Voss. Dancs.*

20. Qu. May any words be added yet further to this exception?

An. To this Root or Exception there may added *Spadix* and *Volvox*, and *Esox*.

¶ For *Spadix*, that of *Virgil.* 3. *Georg.* will be a sufficient account. *Luxuriatque toris animosum pedus: honesti Spadices, glaucique color deterrimus albis.* *Vossius* saith it is by nature an Adjective, and so of all Genders. *De Anal.* l. 1. c. 34. For *Volvox* I have nothing to say at present, but that our *Lexicographers*, give it for a Masculine increasing sharp. That of *Plin.* l. 18. c. 28. *Alii volvocem appellant animal prærodens pubescentes uvas*, shows that it increases, but whether flat or sharp it shewes not; nor yet what Gender, more than that it is the same with *convolvulus* twice mentioned a little before, and so may be reasonably supposed to be of the some Gender with it. For *Esox*, *Vossius* saith, Late Authors place it, as well as *volvox*, among the Masculines. *Mr. Farnaby* adds *Varix*, *dropax*, and *Myrtax*. *L. Gram.* p. 12. But *Varix* both in *Stephanus* and *Priscian* l. 6. is said to increase flat; and a Verse beginning with *Varice succiso*, is cited out of *Horace*, yet not now to be found in him, saith *Vossius de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34. But the quantity of the *penultima* of it in the oblique cases may be guessed at by the *penultima* of

An. The words in this Rule or Exception are declined thus. *Hic sal salis ; hic sol solis ; hic ren renis ; hic splen splenis ; hic car caris ; hic ser seris ; hic vir viri ; hic vas vadis ; hic as, assis ; hic mas maris ; hic bes beffis , hic cres cretis ; hic pras predis ; hic pes pedis ; hic glis gliris ; hic mos moris ; hic flos floris ; hic ros roris ; hic tros trois ; hic mur muris ; hic dens dentis ; hic mons montis ; hic pons pontis ; hic fons fontis ; hic seps sepis ; hic gryps grypis ; hic Thrax Thraxis ; hic rex regis ; hic grex gregis ; hic Phryne Phrygis.*

*The decli-
ning of the
words in
Mascula di-
cuntur mo-
nosyllaba
nomina
quædam.*

Hic Acarnan Acarnanis ; hic lichen lichenis , hic delphin delphinis ; hic leo leonis , hic curculio curculionis ; hic senio senionis , hic ternio ternionis , hic sermo sermonis.

Hic crater crateris ; hic conditor conditoris ; hic heros herois ; hic torrens torrentis ; hic nefrens refrendis ; hic oriens orientis ; hic bidens bidentis ; hic gigas gigantis ; hic elephas elephantis ; hic adamas adamantis ; hic tapes tapetis ; hic libes libetis ; hic cures curis ; hic magnes magnetis ; hic meridies meridiei. c. p. hic dodrans dodransis ; hic semis semissis ; hic samnis samnitis ; hic hydrops hydropis ; hic nycticorax nycticoracis ; hic thorax thoracis ; hic vervex vervecis ; hic Phœnix Phœnicis ; hic bombyx bombycis.

Hæc siren sirenis ; hæc mulier mulieris ;

Hæc soror sororis ; hæc uxor uxoris.

And thus much of the first Exception from the second special Rule.

C H A P. XIII.

1. Qu. *What is the second Exception from the second special Rule ? and which is it ?*

An. The second Exception from the second special Rule is of Nouns whose Genitive Case increases sharp in the last syllable of it, and yet they are of the Neuter Gender, and it is this.

Neu-

Neutra excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Sunt neu-
tralia &
hæc mono-
syllaba no-
mina.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba nomina, mel, fel, Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os ossis, & oris Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al polysylla in arque, Ut capital, laquear. Neutrum haec & muliebre.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this, That there are some Nouns that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, yet are not of the Feminine, but of the Neuter Gender, as *mel, fel, &c.*

3. Qu. How many sorts of those Nouns are there that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender?

An. There are two sorts of these Nouns of the Neuter Gender that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, namely, *Monosyllables*, and *Polysyllables*, that is words of one syllable, and words of more syllables than one.

4. Qu. Which branch of the Exception is that which concerns the neutral Monosyllables; and which is it?

An. The first branch of the Exception concerns the Monosyllables that are of the Neuter Gender: and it is this,

Sunt neu-
tralia &
hæc mono-
syllaba---

Sunt neutralia & hæc Monosyllaba nomina mel, fel,

Lac, far, ver, ar, æs, vas vasis, os, ossis & oris Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That there are some words of one syllable, which increase sharp in the Genitive Case, yet are of the Neuter Gender; as *mel, fel.*

¶ There is to be found in Gellius. l. 12. c. 1. *Lactem* in the Accusative Case. *Præsertim si ista quam*

ad præbendum lactem adhibebitis, aut serva est, aut servilis. So in Plaut in Bacchid. *Quæ nec lactem nec lanam ullam habet.* But here saith R. Stephanus some Copies have *lacte*. And such a word as *lacte* there is of the Neuter Gender. Hence Nonius cites out of Varro this, *Candidum lacte papilla quum fluit.* So Plaut. *Menæch. Neque aqua aquæ, neque lacte est lacti, crede mihi, usquam similis.* act. 5. sc. 9. It is to be supposed that there was antiently in use both *lactis*, from whence *lactem*; and *lacte* a Neuter as well as *lac*; yea and Vossius talks also of such a word as *lact*, to have antiently been used *De Analog. l. 1. c. 23.*

Vas vasis is said to distinguish it from *vas vadis* before mentioned. This word in the Plural Number is of the Second Declension. Hence *Cæs. 3. bel. civ. Conclamat is quidem vasis flumen transivit.* Lucret. l. 2. *Quassatis vasis diffluit humor.*

Pus is said by Priscian l. 5. to be undeclined. But *puris* is read in Plin. *Ad puris & sanguinis excreationes.* And in Celsus l. 5. *Prodest etiam infra os ulcerum ladi, quo plus puris exeat.* Id. ib. *Neque alienum est, si plus puris fertur, vino fistulam eluere.* Again *puris* is read in Celsus l. 5. c. 28. *Cætera si desunt, imponi debet primum non pingue emplastrum: deinde si non expressit, quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum.* And pure there, too, *Expresso pure nulla ulro curatio necessaria est.* Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46.

6. Qu. *What is the second branch of the Exception, viz. that, which concerns neutral polysyllables.*

An. The second branch of the Exception concerning neutral polysyllables is this, --- *Et in al polysyllaba in arque, Ut capital, laquear.*

7. Qu. *What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?*

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That words of more syllables than one, which end in

Et in al polysyllaba in arque.

in *al* and in *ar* and do increase sharp in the Genitive case, are of the Neuter Gender, as *capital*, *laqueus*, *calear*, &c. Except *Salar*, Which is of the Masculine Gender.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of that clause of the Rule. *Neutrum halec & muliebre*?

Neutrum
halec & muliebre.

An. The Authors meaning in that clause of the Rule. *Neutrum halec & muliebre*, was to affirm *halec* to be both of the Neuter and Feminine Gender: but it is only of the neuter Gender, not of the Feminine.

¶ That *halec* is of the Neuter Gender, there is proof enough, besides *Priscians* affirmation of it. That of *Horace* 2. *Serm. Sat. 4.* doth evidence it. *Ep. facem primus & halec, Primus & invenio piper album — Circumposuisse.* But that *halec* is of the Feminine Gender there is no good proof. A corrupt place in *Plinie* where *alec* was read for *alex*, was the cause of its being mistaken for a Feminine. In the mean time *alex* or *halex* is a Feminine. *Plin. l. 32. c. 10. Alex de seruis facta unguium Scabritiem tollit.* From thence ye may read *halicem* formed in *Martial.* *Cui portus gaudens ancilla paropside rubra Alecem, sed quam protinus ipsa vorat. l. 11. Ep. 28.* But what is meant there by it, whether a *Fish*, or *pickle*, or *sauce* made of *garus*, or whether *alex*, or *allex*, or *hallex* as it is severally writen, be at all put for a *Fish*, is an uncertainty. But that it is of the Feminine Gender, that is certain by this place. That it is put for *pickle*, or *Sauce*, is certain by another place in *Martial.* *l. 3. ep. 77. Capparin, & putri cepas alicem natantes, Et pulpam dubio de petasone voras.* And so in that sense it may be safely used as a Feminine: *Farrab. Gram. Lat. p. 13. Voss. De. Analog. l. 1. c. 23.*

9. Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined.

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus *Hoc mel mellis; hoc fel fellis: hoc lac lactis; hoc far faris*

The Declining of the words in Sent neutralia & hac monosyllaba.

farriū, hoc ver veris, hoc cor cordis, hoc as aris, hoc vas vasis, hoc os offis, hoc os oris, hoc rus ruris, hoc thus thuris, hoc jus juris, hoc crus cruris, hoc pus puris, hoc capital capitalis, hoc laquear laquearis, hoc halec halecis.

And thus much of the second Exception from the second special Rule.

CHAP. XV.

I. Qu. What is the third Exception from the second special Rule of ? and which is it ?

An. The third Exception from the second special Rule is of Doubtfuls excepted from it : And it is this.

Dubia acutè crescentia.

sunt dubia hæc Python, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus, perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis & calx.

Adde dies : numero tantum mas esto secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there are some increasing words sounded sharp in the last syllable but one of their Genitive Case, which are of the Doubtful Gender.

¶ Those words are properly of the Doubtful Gender, which are indifferently used of the same thing, either in the Masculine or Feminine Gender. Wherein yet use is to be observed, and so as they are wont to be used in Prose, or Verse, as Masculine or Feminine, so they are to be used now ; and that Gender of them is most to be followed, wherein they are observable to have been mostly used. What hath been the use of the words in this Exception, we shall now shew ; and by that the Gender of them will be the better to be determined of : and so it will be clearer known, which of them properly belong unto this Rule, and under what notion.

Python as it is the name of the Dragon killed by *Apollo*, so it is only of the Masculine Gender. Whence we read *tumidum Pythona* in *Ovid*. By the same name the City, where that Dragon was killed, was also called : but that is of the Feminine Gender. Thence that of *Tibul. l. 2. Delos ubi nunc, Phæbe, tua est; ubi Delphica Python?* The mistake of the Town for the Serpent gave occasion to think *Python* or *Pytho* of the doubtful Gender, which as it signifies the Serpent, is a Masculine. *Alvar. p. 170. Farnab. L. Gram. Voss de Analog. l. 1. c. 24.*

Scrobs is a confessed Doubtful. *Pliny* and *Columella* do both use it both in the Masculine and Feminine. *Plin. l. 17. c. 19. & l. 9. c. 51. Columel. l. 4. c. 1. & l. 14.* And *Ovid Met. 7.* hath *Haud procul cgestâ Scrobibus tellure duabus.* There is read also *Scrobis* in the Nominative Case. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 29.*

Serpens is used in the Masculine Gender by *Ovid, Met. 3. Plin. l. 9. c. 27. & l. 29. c. 4.* In the Feminine by *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. Plin. l. 8. c. 14. Et l. 11. c. 47.* And no wonder if it be of both Genders, being by nature an Adjective; and in both Genders it may respect *anguis*, which also is of both Genders; though in the Feminine Gender it may have respect to *bestia* also. *Alvar. p. 184. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 33.*

Bubo is used by *Virgil Æn. 4.* in the Feminine Gender. *Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo Sape queri---* In *Ovid. Met. 5.* and *Plin. l. 10. c. 12.* and every where else it is a Masculine. *Virgil* is supposed there to speak figuratively with respect unto *avis* understood. *Priscian l. 6.* declines it like a Common, *hic & hæc bubo*; yet *Vossius* professeth not to dare to imitate *Virgil* in using it in the Masculine Gender, in Prose, and asks, who dares do it? *Farnaby* reckons it, and ranks it among his Masculines, and there let it stand for me. *Farnab. p. 12. Alvar. p. 182.*

p. 182. & 185. Danes. Schol. p. 168. Vossius Lat. Gram. p. 15. De Analog. l. 1. c. 22.

Rudens is used by Virgil *Æn.* 3. and Ovid *Trist.* l. 1. *El.* 10. in the Masculine Gender, and by every body else : only *Plautus* in *Rud. Act.* 4. *Sc.* 1. hath it in the Feminine Gender. T. *Heus mane, G. Quid maneam?* T. *Dum hanc tibi quam trahis rudentem complico.* He is supposed to speak there by an *Hyponea*, with reference unto *funis*, which antiently was of the Feminine Gender : Whence *aurea funis* in *Lucilius* : But is now by use grown to be only of the Masculine Gender. And that Gender of it is now respected by those, that use *rudens* in the Masculine Gender ; who being all, that use it, let *rudens* (when it is used substantively, being in its own nature an Adjective) be accounted by us what it is by *Haynes, Farnaby* and *Vossius*, and that is a Masculine. *Farn.* p. 12. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 26. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 29. & 33.*

Grus is used in the Feminine Gender by *Plin.* l. 10. c. 23. and by *Virg. Georg.* 2. But in *Hor.* 2. *Serm.* Sat. 8. it is Masculine. *Discerpta ferentes Membra gruæ Sparsi multo sale.* Being hardly any where else to be found in this Gender, no marvel if *Priscian* reckoned it a Feminine, and declined it *hæc grus*, l. 5. *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of it as a Doubtful, yet most used in the Feminine Gender, and so let it pass for me. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 26. *Alvar.* p. 186. *Farnab.* p. 13.

Perdix is used in the Masculine by *Varro*; *Statius Sylv.* 2. and *Plin.* l. 10. in the Feminine : by *Ovid Met.* 8. and *Martial.* l. 3. *Ep.* 57. and no marvel, it being ο κξ' η' πρξδξ in Greek. *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of it as a Doubtful, and so let it go. *Farnab. L. Gram.* p. 13. *Voss. L. Gram.* p. 27.

Lynx is allowed also as a Doubtful, being used by *Plin.* l. 28. c. 8. in the Feminine; and by *Horace* in the Masculine l. 2. *Carm. Od.* 13. ---timidos agitare lynces.

But yet with this note, that it is Feminine in Orators, Masculine in Poets, if any other Poet beside *Horace* ever used it so, which can hardly be shown. *Farnab. p. 13. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28.*

Limax is also allowed as a doubtful. *Columella l. 10. c. 31.* hath it in the Masculine *Pliny l. 29. c. 6.* in the Feminine.

Stirps pro trunco seu planta is a Doubtful. *Plin. l. 17. c. 14 Columel. l. 2. c. 2 & c. 9 & l. 3. c. 5* use it in the Feminine Gender *Virgil. Æn. 12.* hath it in the Masculine — — *Imo de stirpe recisum.* But when *stirps* is used *pro progenie*, then it's always Feminine. Thence in *Ovid. Trist. l. 3 & 1. Stirps Latonia.* and *Met. 2. Divina stirpis alumnus:* And *Senec. Agam. Phœbum nefandæ stirpis authorem vocas? Pacuvius* of old said, *Quis stirpem occidit meum?* Whence it appears that antiently *pro sobole* too it was doubtful. But now that use of it is out of use. *Farn. p. 13. Voss. L. Gram. p. 26, 27 De Analog. l. 1. c. 33.*

Pedis & Calx is also a Doubtful, yet so that it is used by Orators in the Masculine only, by Poets both in the Masculine and Feminine. Thence in *Cic. 1. Tuscul. Video calcem, ad quem cum sit decursus, nil sit pretere extimescendum.* *Pers. 6 Sat. rigidos calces extendit.* *Virgil. Æn. 11 ferrata calce fatigat.* *Sil. l. 3 ferrata rapiebat calce volentem.* & *l. 17. Ferrata calce cruentat cornipedem.* But *calx pro materie* *cujus in structuris est usus*, [lime] is a Feminine. *Farn. p. 13. Voss. Lat. Gr. p. 27. Alvar. p. 185.*

Adde Dies *Dies* in the Singular number is a Doubtful. Hence *longum diem*, in *Stat. 1 Theb.* and *longa dies* in *Martial l. 9.* But in the Plural Number it is only Masculine. *Alvarus* and *Vossius* quote *Cicero pro Plancio* using it even in the Plural Number as a Feminine, *O reliquis omnes dies* — which is hardly to be found any where else, saith *Alvarus*; no, nor there, say I, now in the more Correct Editions, which read it *reliquis*, not *reliquis*.

3. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus. *Hic Python Pythonis; hic vel hæc scrobs scrobis, hic vel hæc serpens serpentis, [hic vel] hæc bubo bubonis, hic [vel hæc] rudens rudentis, [hic vel] hæc grus gruis, hic vel hæc perdix perdicis, [hic vel] hæc lynx lyncis, hic vel hæc limax limacis, hic vel hæc stirps stirpis, hic vel hæc calx calcis, hic vel hæc dies diei.*

And thus much of the third Exception from the second special Rule.

CHAP. XVI.

1. Qu. **VV**hat is the fourth Exception from the second special Rule of? and which is it?

An. The fourth Exception from the second special Rule, is of words common of two Genders excepted from it. And it is this.

Communia acute Crescentia.

Sunt Commune, parens, autorque infans, adolescens,

Dux, illex, heres, exlex, a fronte creata,

Vi bifrons, custos, bos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception Rule.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some Nouns increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, which are of the Common of two Genders, as *Parens*, &c.

¶ *Parens* is of the Common of two. Hence *tuus parens* in Cicero 1 Ver. and *claros parentes*, in Her. l. 1. Sat 6 And again, *Tua chara parens* in Virg. 9. Æn. and *occisâ parente* in Her. and *infanda parens* in Senec.

Ōſav. 1. 2. and *alma parens* in *Virg. Æn.* 2 and 10. And no marvel, the word being of the nature of an Adjective put for *pariens* antiently the same with *gigno*, like *τίκτω* in Greek, but now applied only to Women. *Voss de Anal.* l. 1. c. 15.

Autor (or as *Vossius* writes it) *auctor*, is read in the Masculine gender, *autor valde bonus* in *Cic. pro Mur.* and *Non sordidus autor* in *Hor. 1 Carm. Od* 28. Again in the Feminine. *Optima tu proprii nominis autor eris*, in *Ovid. 4. Fast.* And — *Meritorum autore reliſſa*, in *Ovid. Met.* 8. So that, unless it may be supposed, that where it is read with a Feminine Adjective, there is a *Synthesis*, reference being had unto *femina* understood, it may pass for a word of the Common of two. And the rather, if it be true, as *Vossius* delivers, That Verbals in or antiently were of the Common of two Genders. Whence is read in *Ulpian*, *mulier defensor*, in *Cassian* l. 8. c. 11. *Mulier persuasor*, in *Ovid. Ep. Parid.* *Sponsor Conjugii stat dea piſſa ſui.* *Cornel sever.* in *Charis.* *Igneæ nam Phæbe ducebat ſidera cælo Fraternali ſucceſſor equis.* And thence *auctor* in the Feminine Gender, whether derived ab *augendo*, or from a diſuſed ſupine of *aveo*, as *fautor* of *faveo*; Nam *qui fieri quid avert, ſuadendo ejus fit autor.* Later Writers choſe rather to ſay *auctrix* in the Feminine Gender. *Alvar.* p. 161. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15. and 27.

Infans is read in *Ovid. Met.* 15. in the Masculine Gender. *Editus in lacem jacuit ſine viribus infans.* So *Hor. 1. 3. Od. 4. animoſus infans.* *Quintil.* l. 6. c. 1. Hath it in the Feminine. *Infantem ſuam frigidiffime reportavit.* So *Tacit. Annal.* 15. *Quartum intra menſem deſuncta infante.* In theſe, and the like perhaps, there is reference reſpectively to *puer*, or *puella*. For the word is an Adjective Participial. Hence *cilo infantis boleti* in *Plin. 1. 22. infanti ore* in *Ovid. 4. Trist.* and *infantia ora* *Met. 4.* and *gutturæ infantia*, in *Ibin.* Hence alſo it is read in the Comparative

parat
accu
in t
ſum
ne in
mare
a Fen
in n
cum
Verit
no n
Subſ
Henc
in E
Hec.
fecit,
henc
D
Adje
mum
min
Id. 2
opin
Ille
alſo
illi S
potu
any
Maſc
his P
joyn
Apoſt
ſtant
H
Ther
tus
felde
it as

parative Degree in *Cic. ad Qu. Fratr. Omnino nihil accusatore Lentulo subscriptoribusque infantium*. And in the Superlative in *Cic. pro Cluent. Tum verò ita sum perturbatus, ut omnia timerem, si nihil dixissem, ne infantissimus: si multa, ne impudentissimus existimarer*. *Adolescens* is read both with a Masculine and a Feminine Adjective. Hence *Cic. 2. Offic. Multi in nostrâ republicâ adolēcentes*. And *Serv. in Vir. 1. 4. cum aliquo adolēcente*. — So again *Ter. And. 3. 2. Veritus est optimæ adolēcenti facere injuriam*. And no marvel, being it is an Adjective Participial, put Substantively, *homo* or *mulier* being understood. Hence in *Cic. 1. de Orat. Homines adolēcentes*. And in *Ep. Fam. 1. 4. hominem adolēcentem*; and *Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Mater quod suavit sua, adolēscens mulier fecit*, *Cic. de Div. P. Africani filia adolēscens*. And hence the Comparative *adolēcentior*.

Dux is read both with a Masculine and Feminine Adjective. With a Masculine in *Cic. in Ep. Summum me ducem literæ tuæ reddiderunt*. With a Feminine in *Cic. de Amic. Natura optima vivendi dux*. *Id. 2. Acad. duce nocturnâ*, *Id. de Senect. Naturam optimam ducem sequimur*.

Illex, if it be any where read, is an Adjective, as is also *Exlex*, which is in *Cic. pro Cluent. Non quod illi Syllam exlegem esse putarent*. *Hor. de Arte. Et potius, & exlex*. Yet neither of them are read in any ancient Roman Authors, in any other but the Masculine Gender. *Steph. Thes. Lat. Nic. Causinus* in his *Parall. Histor. 1. 2. c. 80.* useth *exlex* Adjectively, joyning it with a Substantive of the Feminine gender, *Apostrophiam venerem colunt, qui exleges copulas detestantur*.

Hæres is often read with a Masculine Adjective, Thence *Hor. 1. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Neque Attali ignotus hæres regiam occupavi*. But with a Feminine seldome, if at all. Whence *Charisius* looks upon it as a Noun Common by signification, but not by

construction. *Farnaby, Danesius, and Vossius*, take it for a common. Of its being joyned with a Feminine Adjective, an instance is brought out of *Tryphonius l. ult. D. de dotis collatione. Fuit questio, an si sua haeres filia patri cum fratribus contenta dote, abstineat se bonis, compellatur eam conferre. Vossius* brings this (and *eo lubentius*, as he saith) to prove *haeres* to have a Feminine Adjective joyned with it, against both *Charisius* and *Alvarus*. I understand not how *sua* here can belong to *haeres*; I presume it belongs to *dote*, the words being to be read thus to make sense of them; — *an si filia haeres patri cum fratribus contenta dote sua se abstineat bonis, compellatur eam conferre. Danes. Schol. p. 150. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.* Perhaps that of *Quintil. Decl. 388.* may be more passable. *Gratulari tamen tibi inter calamitates tuas cruenta possum, quod avia secunda haeres non fuit.*

A fronte creata ut bisfrons, and so *effrons*, and the rest, if there be any more, 'are Adjectives. *Virg. Aen. 12.* hath *Janum bisfrontem*.

Custos is read often with a Masculine Adjective. *Cic. Phil. 3. Custos ovium praeclarus lupus.* Sometimes with a Feminine. *Plaut. Truc. 4. 3. Tu bona ei custos fuisti. Id. Menæch. Sic decet dari, facite verba custode cate; Id. Curcul. Exusitate vestram huc custodem mihi. Virg. Aen. 11. At Trivia custos jamdudum in montibus Opis Alta sedet.*

Bos is read with a Masculine Adjective in *Horace Ep. 2. fessos boves.* And *Cic. de Sen. Quum humeris sustineret bovem vivum.* With a Feminine it is also read in *Hor. 1 Carm. Od 10. Te boves olim nisi reddidisses amotas. Ovid. 24. Ep. Inter Agenoreas constiteratque boves. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 5.*

Fur is a Common in point of signification, but not of construction; neither will *Priscians* declin-

ing

ing it h
a Fem
amba:
said,
have p
cipia t
verbo o

Sus
Æn.
sus.
fatum
pingue
possit,
Sacr
de Leg
in Hor
rit Sac
semper

To
prove
Carm.
purpur
Heinfi
Cruqu
But in
put o
ent.e.
other
Rob
mista
ent.e;
other
is d
and h
Cruq.

Ma
claro
and C

ing it *hic* & *hæc* *fur* make it such, being not read with a Feminine Adjective. *Plaut. in Pæn. said Fures estis ambæ*; but that is *ambæ estis fures*. He might have said, *Mancipia estis ambæ*, but that would not have proved either *ambæ* the Neuter Gender, or *Mancipia* the Feminine. See the Note on *Compositum a verbo dans a*.

Sus is read with a Masculine Adjective in *Virg. 1. Æn. Magnorum suum. Stat. 2. Achil. Fulmineus sus*. With a Feminine in *Virg. Æn 12. Serigera fatum suis. Varro r. r. l 2. c. 4. Vere sus usque adeo pinguedine crescere solet, ut se ipsa stans sustinere non possit, neque progredi usquam*

Sacerdos is read with a Masculine Adjective in *Cic. de Leg. Divis aliis alii sacerdotes*. With a Feminine in *Hor. Carm. Od. 3. Nepotem Troica quem peperit Sacerdos Cic. pro Balb. Sacra Cereris per Gracas semper curata sunt Sacerdotes*.

To these Master *Haines* adds *cliens*; and to prove it a Feminine *Alvarus* cites *Horace I. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Nec Laconicas mihi trahunt honeste purpuras clientes*. But in the Editions by *Bond, Heinsius, and Cruquius*, it is *clientæ*; and so saith *Cruquius* it was read in *duobus Islandinis codicibus*: But in a third, *Sciolus aliquis*, as he calls him, had put out the diphthong, and made *clientes* of *clientæ*. That corrupt Copy might have deceived others, and so both *Alvarus*, Master *Haines*, and *Rob Stephanus*, following it, might fall into that mistake. *Vossius* also approves the reading of *clientæ*; and condemns both *Charisius, Frischlinus*, and others for making it common; saying, that as there is *ὁ κλῆντης* and *ἡ κλῆντις* in Greek, so there is *hic cliens*, and *hæc clienta* in Latine *Voss. de Anal. l 1. c. 15. Cruq. on Hor. l 2 Carm. Od. 18.*

Master *Danes* adds *Lux*. *Plautus* indeed hath *Luce claro deripiamus aurum matrone palam. Aul. sc 27. and Cipell. 27. Cum primo luci cras nisi ambos occidero.*

Yea

Yea *Vossius* cites *Nonius* saying that *Cicero* in 2 off. hat
Luce claro in foro saltat senex, and 3. offic. *Et cum*
prior ire luce claro non queo. And therefore to him
Lux dubium videtur. I shall leave it in *medio*, only say-
 ing this, that in regard it signifies a thing incapable of
 Sex, I see not how it can be a common.

3. Qu. How are the Words of this Rule de-
 clined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *Hic*
& hæc parens parentis; *hic & hæc autor autoris*; *hic*
& hæc infans infantis; *hic & hæc adolescens adolescen-*
tis; *hic & hæc dux ducis*; *hic & hæc illex illegis*; *hic &*
hoc hæres hæredis; *hic & hæc exlex exlegis*; *hic &*
hæc bifrons bifrontis; *hic & hæc custos custodis*; *hic*
& hæc bos bovis; *hic & hæc fur furis*; *hic & hæc*
sus suis; *hic & hæc sacerdos sacerdotis*.

And thus far of the Second special Rule, and the
 Exceptions from it.

CHAP. XVII.

1. Qu. What is the Third special Rule?
 An. The third Special Rule is
 this?

Tertia & ultima regula specialis?

Nomen,
crescentis
penultima
si genitivi
sit gravis.

Nomen, crescentis, penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis est Mas.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That increa-
 sing Nouns, whose genitives are sounded flat or grave
 in their last syllable but one, are of the Masculine
 Gender, as *sanguis sanguinis*.

3. Qu. We have seen before: What it is for a spl-
 table to sound or be sounded acute or sharp, what

Is it now for a syllable to be sounded grave or flat?

An. For a syllable to be sounded flat, is to be uttered or pronounced in lesser time and with lower voice than those syllables are, which are sounded sharp, or with an acute accent upon them.

4. Qu. How shall it be known what syllable in a word is sounded gravely or flat?

An. It may be known what syllables in a word are sounded gravely or flat, by observing which one of them is used to be sounded acutely or sharp; for there being but one syllable in any word sounded with an acute or sharpe accent, all the rest that are not so sounded, are to be accounted as sounding gravely or flat. The last but one in *sanguis*, and the last but two in *sanguinis*, being used to be sounded acute or sharp, it follows that the last syllable in the first, and the last but one in the second be accounted to sound gravely or flat.

The Declining of the words of
Sunt commune paven.

5. Qu. Are there any, or are there no exceptions from this rule?

An. From this Rule there are four Exceptions; the First is of Feminines, the Second is of Neuters, the Third is of Doubtfuls, and the Fourth is of Commons, which increase flat, or are sounded flat in the last but one of their Genitive case, and yet, contrary to the special Kule, are not of the Masculine Gender.

CHAP. XVIII.

1. Qu. **VV**hat is the first Exception from the Third special Rule of? and which is it?

An. The first Exception from the third special Rule is of Feminines excepted from it: and it is

Fœminea excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Fœminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do

Quod dinis; atque in go, quod dat ginis in genitivo.

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monstrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo

Grando, fides, compes, teges; & seges, arbor, hyemsque.

Sic Baccar, Sindon, Gorgon, Icon, & Amazon.

Græcula in as vel in is finita, ut Lampas, Jaspis,

Cassis, cuspis; in us vox una pecus pecudis dans:

Hic forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,

Appendix, histrix, coxendix, adde filixque,

2. *Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?*

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this, That there are several sorts of words which increase flat in the genitive case, yet are of the Feminine Gender.

3. *How many Branches doth this Exception consist of?*

An. This Exception consists chiefly of two branches with the Appendixes thereto.

4. *Qu. What doth the first branch concern? and which is it?*

An. The first branch concerns Nouns of more than two syllables in *do* and *go* having *inis* in the Genitive Case, and it is this.

Fœmininei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,

Quod dinis: atque in go, quod dat ginis in genitivo:

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monstrat compago compaginis.

5. *Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?*

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That flat increasing Nouns of more than two syllables ending their Nominative case in *do*, and *go* and in *inis* in their Genitive, are of the Feminine Gender, as *hec dulcedo dulcedinis; hec compago compaginis.*

¶ *Ordo* is not of this Rule, because it is not an hyperdissyllable; *Macedo* is not of this Rule, both because it is a Personal Noun, and because it makes not *inis* in the Genitive Case, but *onis*; *Harpago* is not of this Rule, both because it makes *onis*, not *inis* in the Genitive Case, and because it increases sharp. But *Cupido* is of this Rule, because it increases flat in *inis* in the Genitive Case. True it is, it is often found in the Masculine Gender; as *Hor. 2 Carm. Od. 16. Nec leves somnos timor aut cupido sordidus aufert.* And *Serm. l. 1. sat. 1. At bona pars hominum decepta cupidine caco.* *Sen. Hippol. 2. 2. Nullus hic auri fuit cecus cupido.* *Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Sed pudicitiam pudorem, & sedatum cupidinem.* But in these Masculines there seems to be a *Metonymia Efficientis*, the Name of the God *Cupid*, which is Masculine, being put *pro cupiditate*. For *Cupid* is not only said to be *Deus libidinis*, but also *cujusvis alius cupiditatis* *Danes. Schol. p. 169. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 18. De Analog. l. 1. c. 21.*

6. Qu. What Appendix is there to this Rule?

An. To this Rule there is added an Appendix of some particular words, which are but of two syllables, in *go*, and *do*, and *es*, and *or*, and *ems*, and *ar*, and *on* which increase flat, and yet are of the Feminine Gender, to which also is added one in *on* of three syllables; and it is this.

Adjec. *virgo*,

Grando, fides, compes, teges, & seges, arbor, hyemsque, Sic baccar, sindon, Gorgonon, icon, & Amazon.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this Appendix?

An. The meaning of this Appendix or Additional part of the Rule is this: That the particular words therein mentioned, are of the Feminine Gender, as indeed they all are, but for *baccar*, which is of the Neuter Gender.

¶ That *baccar* is of the Neuter Gender appears from *Plin. l. 21. c. 6. Eorum quoque error corrigendus est,*

est, qui *baccar nardum rusticum appellaverunt*. Id. c. 19. *Baccar* in medicina usu aliqui ex nostris *perperam* vocant. Had it not been of the Neuter Gender, he would have said *baccarem*, not *baccar*. I suppose our Author meeting with some oblique case of *Baccaris*, mistook it for *baccar*, and so set it down of the Feminine Gender. For the same herb which is called *baccar*, is also called *baccaris*. *Plin*, l. 12. c. 12. *Baccaris vocatur nardum rusticum de quo dicemus inter flores*. Hence *Ramus* in his Readings on *Virg*. 4. *Eclog*. *Baccaris seu baccar herba est quæ vulgo dicitur Chirthea nostra domina*, &c. The word is read in *Vigil* 4. *Eclog* *Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus*. And 7. *Eclog*. *Baccare frontem cingite*. In *Hesychius* it is called *Βάκκαρις*, in *Dioscorides* *Βάκκαρις*, in *Galen* *Βάκκαρις*. See *Voss*. de *Analog*. l. 1. c. 25. & 36.

Grando is read in *Varro* of the Masculine Gender. *Albo grandine*, but he is not therein to be followed, *Voss*. *Analog*. l. 1. c. 22.

Compes is very ordinary in the Plural Number, and in the Ablative Singular *compede extra tamen auferendi casum haut temere invenias*. *Voss*. de *Anal*. l. 1. c. 43.

Icon is hardly read in any Latine Author. *Stephanus* out of *Plin*. l. 34. c. 4. cites, *Quas iconas vocant*. Yet confesses that another Copy reads it *iconicas*.

8. Qu ~~May~~ there yet any other words be added to this Appendix?

An. To this Appendix may be added two words more, namely *Halcyon* and *Aedon*.

¶ Commonly we write and speak *Halcyon*, but *Alcyon* is thought by some to be the righter writing, and speaking, *Eustathius* defending that in Greek it ought to be *Ἀλκυών* without an Aspiration; yet *Dr. Busby*, in his most excellent Greek Grammar p. 15. reads it *Ἀλκυών* with an Aspiration. The Gender of it (whatever be said of the reading of it) appears to be Feminine, because *Pliny* speaking de *Halcionibus* saith

10. c. 32. *Nidi earum admirationem habent.* And Virgil. Georg. 1. *Vileſta Thetidi Halcyones.* Servius here ſaith, *hic & hac Halcyon dici*, but *perperam* ſaith Voſſius, For admit it common as to ſignification, it follows not thence that it is common as to conſtruction. For the Gender of *Aedon*, that of *Seneca* in *Agam.* will ſuffice. *Qua lachrymis noſtris queſtus Reddet aedon?*

Some have thought *merges* ought to be added hither. But Analogy is againſt it; for the Feminines of this Rule make *etiſ*, not *itiſ*, in the Genitive caſe; and *gurges*, *gurgitiſ*, to which *merges mergitiſ* is like in declining, is of the Maſculine Gender. Yet in *Plin.* l. 18. c. 30. is read *Atque inter duas mergites ſpica una diſtringitur.* Hence both *Priſcian* and *Stephanus* take it for a Feminine. But the reading of the place is diſputed, ſome read it *iterum e deſectâ mergite*; and it might as well be either *inter duas mergites*, or *e deſecto mergite*. *Alvarus* makes it a Maſculine, and *Farnaby* excepts it not from the ſpecial Rule of Maſculines. In this uncertainty let the Reader pleaſe himſelf; I will be no judge.

9. Qu. What doth the ſecond Branch of this Exception concern, and which is it?

An. The ſecond Branch of this Exception concerns Latine Nouns in *as* and *is*, derived of Greek ones; and it is this.

Gracula in as vel in is finita, ut lampas, Jaſpis.

10. What is the meaning of this Branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this Branch of the Exception is this, That ſome Latine Nouns, in *as* and *is* of a Greek derivation encreaſing flat in the Genitive Caſe, are of the Feminine Gender, as *lampas lampadiſ*, *jaſpis jaſpidiſ*.

11. Qu. Are there any Latine nouns in *as* or *is* made of Greek ones, which increaſe flat in the Genitive Caſe, that are not of the Feminine Gender?

An.

11. Qu. Are there any Latine Nouns in as or made of Greek ones, which increase flat in the Feminine Case, that are not of the Feminine Gender?

An. *Artocreas*, and *Erysipelas* are Excepted from this Branch of the Exception, being Neuters, as being formed from words that also are Neuters in Greek, τὸ ἀρτοκρέας - αλος; τὸ ἐρυσιπέλας - αλος.

¶ *Artocreas* is in *Perfius* 6. Sat. *Erysipelas* in *Celsus* l. 5. c. 26.

12. Qu. May any other addition be made to this Branch of the Exception of like nature with it?

An. To this branch of the Exception may be added a clause concerning Latine words in ys made of Greek ones which are of the Feminine Gender, as *Chelys*, *Erinnys*, *Othrys*, &c.

¶ *Chelys* is a Feminine in *Sen. Troad.* Levi canoram verberans pleſſiro *Chelyn*. *Chlamys* in *Cic. ad Heren.* Uti citharadus, quum produerit optime vestitus, palla inaurata indutus, cum chlamyde purpurea coloribus variis intexta. *Erinnys* in *Senec. Octav.* Vacamque *Erinnys* seua funesto pede Intravit aulam. *Othrys* is read in *Lucan*, c. 6. and *Statius*, 1 *Achil.* in the Masculine Gender. *Nemorosus Othrys* is in the one; *Nubilus Othrys* in the other: but that is supposed to be by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto *mons* understood, even as we read *Thessalus Ossa*. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 27. The Rule may be read thus, *Græcula in as, is &c.* at *Lampas*, *iaspis*, *Erinnys*.

13. Qu. What Appendix is there to this Rule?

An. There is an Appendix to this Rule of sundrie particular Latine words ending in *is* and *us* in *ex* and *ix* which increase flat in that Case, and yet are of the Feminine Gender; And it is this.

Cassis cuspis; in *us* *vox una pecus pecudis dans*;
Hic forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex.

Appendix, *bistrix, coxendix, adde filixque.*

14. Qu. What is the meaning of this Addition to the Exception?

An. The meaning of this Addition to the Exception is this, That these particular words that are named therein, do increase flat in the Genitive Case, yet are of the Feminine Gender.

¶ *Pecus pecudis dans*, hath an example for it cited out of *Cesar* in *Anguralib.* by *Priscian* l. 6. *Si sincera pecus erat.* *Vossius* thinks the old Nominative Case of *pecudis* was rather *pecudis*, or *pecudes*, than *pecus*. However *pecus* were the Nominative Case, which *Danesh.* thinks not probable, because the other words, which have *u* in the Genitive Case, do increase sharp in the obliques, as *salus salutis*, *palus paludis* (whereupon *Charisius* puts it among the words that want their Nominative and Vocative Case) yet it is not to be imitated in *Danesh.* Opinion, because it is but a single Testimony. I might reply, that if it be right said, there is no reason why we may not follow what is said right, though we read it said but once. (And it is some argument that it was said right, because said by *Cesar*, and not disapproved of by *Priscian*.) If it keep not to the Analogy of other words that is no novelty; perhaps *Charisius* met not with this instance of *Cesars*; else he would have allowed it a perfect word, as it may be supposed *Caper* did, who, as *Priscian* l. 5. testifies, was of opinion that there was said *hec pecus pecudis*. But I list not to draw the Saw of Contention, let the more Learned determine.

15. Qu. May there not to this one word *pecus* be added another word of the same termination and Gender?

An. To his one word *pecus*, there may be added another word of the same termination in the Nominative Case, but not increasing into *udis*, but *odis* in the Genitive Case, which is also of the Feminine Gender. And that word is *lagopus lagopodis*.

¶ *Lagopus* is the name both of a bird and of an herb, and for both it is the Feminine Gender. For

a bird, *Martial. l. 7. ep. 86. Si meus auritâ gaudet lagopode Flaccus. Plin. l. 10. c. 48.* speaking of lagopode saith thus. *Pedes leporino villo nomen ei hoc dedere, cetero candida, columbarum magnitudine. Non extra terram eam vesci facile, quando nec viva mansuescit, & corpus decisse statim marcescit.* The same Author speaking of the Herb *l. 26. c. 8.* saith thus, *Lagopus sistit alvum è vino pota, Alu. p. 177.*

Hystrix is read in *Plin. l. 8. c. 35.* in the Feminine Gender. *Hystrices generat India & Africa Spinâ contectas,* and generally. Yet *Clandian* writing of the *Hystrix* useth it in the Masculine Gender. — & *cognitus Hystrix Herculeus affirmat aves.* Nevertheless *Farnaby*, as well as our Author, makes it a Feminine; nor doth *Vossius* set it among the Masculines excepted from the rule of Feminines in *X*, or so much as place it among the Doubtfuls. Perhaps his Authority, as being a late Writer, is not looked upon as considerable to overthrow a constant antient use of a word.

16. Qu. May any thing be added to those Feminines that end in *x*?

An. To those Feminines that end in *x*, may be added *tomex*, and *forpex*.

¶ *Tomex* is in *Colum. l. 12. c. 32. Deinde fasciculos facito, & tomice palmea aut juncea ligato.* *Forpex* is a word rarely read, yet that of it that is read is Feminine, as *Forpices* in the Plural, in *Cassiodorus* and *Beda de Orthographia, Forpices quæ sunt tonsorum.* Master *Farnaby* addes *Sandyx*; and a Feminine it is in *Plin. l. 35. c. 6. Pingentes Sandyce sublitâ.* Yet in *Horace* it is Masculine, — *Lybico fucantur Sandyce pinne.* So in *Propertius l. 2. El. 26. Illaque plebeio vel sit Sandycis amictu*: Where yet the penultima is long, as *Stephanus* also saith it is, perhaps for quantity the penultima of the Genitive Case is common. *Vossius* gives it for a word Feminine in Orators, Masculine in Poets, and so be it used for me. *Alvar. p. 178. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28.*

17. Qu.

17. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus. *Hæc dulcedo dulcedinis, hæc compago compagini, hæc virgo virginis, hæc grando grandinis, hæc fides fidei, hæc compes* (if it have any other Case in the Singular Number, besides the Ablative) *compedis, hæc reges regis, hæc seges segetis, hæc arbor arboris, hæc hyems hyemis, hæc baccar baccaris, hæc sindon, sindonis, hæc gorgon gorgonis, hæc icon iconis, hæc amazon amazonis.*

The Declining of the words in Femine generis sic Hyperdissyllabon in do, &c.

Hæc lampas lampadis, hæc jaspis jaspidis, hæc cassis cassidis, hæc cuspis cuspidis, hæc pecus pecudis, hæc forfex forficis, hæc pellex pellicis, hæc carex catichis, hæc supellex supellestilis, hæc appendix appendicis, hæc hystrix hystricis, hæc coxendix coxendicis, hæc filix filicis.

And thus far of the First Exception from the Third Special Rule.

CHAP. XIX.]

1. Qu. **VV**hat is the Second Exception from the Third Special Rule of, and which is it?

An. The Second Exception from the Third Special Rule is of Neuters, and it is this.

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

*Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam
Nomen in a, ut problema; en ut omen, ar ut jubar, ur dans
Ut jecur, us ut onus, put ut occiput. Attamen ex his
Mascula sunt pes, furfur: sunt neutra cadaver,
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et sifer, atque filer. Neutra aquor, marmor, adorque,*

*Est neutrale
genus signans.*

An Explanation of

Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitib.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there be several sorts of words, which increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, that are of the Neuter Gender, as signifying things that do not live a life, either of reason, or of sense.

3. Qu. What sorts of such words are there that increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender?

An. There be six sorts of words of so many several terminations signifying inanimate things, besides some particular words of other terminations, that increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender.

4. Qu. Which are these six sorts of words?

An. The six sorts of words that increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender are, First, Nouns ending in *a*, as *problema*; Secondly, Nouns ending in *en*, as *omen*; Thirdly, Nouns ending in *ar*, as *jubar*; Fourthly, Nouns ending in *ur*, as *jecur*; Fifthly, Nouns ending in *us*, as *onus*; and Sixthly, Nouns ending in *ut*, as *occi-put*.

[En ut omen] Varro l. 1. de R. R. c. 12. useth *flumen*, a word inen with a Masculine Adjective. *Sin cogare secundum flumen edificare, curandum, ne adversum eum ponas*. But he is not to be followed therein, as speaking not according to the Gender of the word, but by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto the word *fluvius*, Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 24.

[Ar ut jubar] *Jubar* antiently was of the Masculine Gender, whence that of *Ennius* cited by *Priscian* l. 5. *Interea fugit albus jubar*. It is now a Neuter only, *Plin.* l. 2. c. 35. speaking of *Cometis*, saith, *Fiunt & hybernis mensibus, & in Austrino polo; sed ibi citra illum jubar*. Hither may be added *lucar*, i. e. *pecunia quæ ludis impendebatur* (if it increase short in the

Geni-

Signifying
inanimate
things.

Genitive Case) which *Vossius* makes good to be a Neuter against *Despauterius*. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 25.

Ur dans, ut jecur] The Genitive Case of *jecur* is *jecoris*, as from *jecor*; whence *Persius*, *Rupto jecore exierit caprificus*. Sometimes it makes *jecinoris* from the old word *jecinus* or *jecinor*, whence *Livie* l. 30. *Caput jecinori defuit*, *Priscian* l. 6. *Guttur*, of this termination, may be added hither as a Neuter, though it seem antiently to have been a Masculine by that of *Plautus Aulul.* 2. 4. *Etiame obtrahat inferiorem gutturem*? *Danes. Schol.* p. 160. But *turtur* and *vultur* though ending in *ur*, belong not hither, because they do not signifie lifeless things, but signifie first whole things, and not parts of things, and then signifie things endued with a sensitive life. By which two particulars it is known, what words belong, and what do not belong to this Rule. For *tuber*, *tuber*, &c. signifie things endued with vegetation, but not with sense, and so they belong hither; and *jecur*, *caput* and *uber* signifie parts onely of things endued with sense, and not the whole thing so endued, whereof they are parts, and so they belong hither.

5. Qu. Are there no words of any of these terminations signifying insensate things, but what are of the Neuter Gender?

An. From these words are to be excepted two words, the one in *en*, the other in *ur*, namely *pellēs*, ^{Mascula} *sunt pellēs* and *furfur*, which signifie things not endued with sense, and yet are of the Masculine Gender; as our Author adviseth in that Exceptive clause of the Rule, *Attamen ex his Mascula sunt pellēs, furfur*.

6. Qu. What particular words are those that are of other terminations that are added to this Rule, as increasing list, or those in the Genitive Case, and being of the Neuter Gender?

An. The other words that are added to the Rule, as increasing flat or short in the Genitive Case, and yet being of the Neuter Gender, are some words in *er*, some in *or*, and one in *us*.

7. *Qu.* What are the words in *er*, that increase short, and are of the Neuter Gender?

An. The words that end in *er*, and increase flat or short, and are of the Neuter Gender, our Author here reckons up to be thirteen; saith he, *Sunt neutra cadaver, verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber, gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver, & sifer, atque siler.*

¶ *Verber* in the Nominative Case is not usual; whence the word is by *Robbinson* in his *Heteroclitis* reckoned of as a *Diptot*. But the Gender of it is sufficiently known by the Plural Number *verbera*, *Voss. Gram. Lat. p. 21.*

Iter in the Genitive Case hath *itineris* of the old word *itiner*, used not only by *Plautus* in several places, but by *Varro*, and even by *Lucan* l. 6. *obvia discutiât plagis itinerque sequatur*, though now out of use. Formerly the word *iter* was declined with Cases formed from it self, *iteris*, &c. Hence *Accius* cited by *Nonius*. *Nam te itere cerno vadere*, *Danes. Schol. p. 160.*

Pro fungo tuber] According to the several significations of it, *tuber* is of three several Genders.

(1.) For a Fusbal or Puff, growing out of the ground like a Mushrome (*planta genere sponte nascenti intra terram sed sine caule, foliis, aut capillamentis*) also for a Swelling, it is of the Neuter Gender. *Plin. l. 19. c. 2. Tubera vocantur hæc undique terrâ circumdata nullisque fibris nixa. &c. Id. l. 8. c. 18. Illi [sc. Bætriani cameli] bina habent tubera in dorso.*

(2.) For a Tree it is of the Feminine Gender, *Plin. l. 16. c. 25. Ab ea proximè florent Armeniaca, dein tuberes, & præcoces: illa peregrina, hæc coacta, Colum. l. 11. c. 2. Possunt etiam his diebus cerasi, & tuberes,*

tuberes, & armeniaca, atque amygdala, ceteraque arbo-
res, quæ primæ florent, inferi commodè.

(3.) For the Fruit of the Tree it is of the Mas-
culine Gender, Sueton. Domit. c. 16. Oblatos tuberes
servari jussit in crastinum. Further, it may be noted,
that tuber of the Neuter Gender is long in the first
syllable of it. Juven. s. Satyr. Fumat aper, post
hunc raduntur tubera, si ver. Of the other Genders
it is short in that syllable. Mart. l. 13. Non tibi de
Lybicis tuberes & apyrina ramis, R. Steph. Thes. Al-
var. p. 171. Danes. Schol. p. 160. Voss. Lat. Gram.
p. 21.

Gingiber is by Master Farnaby written zinziber.
Pliny tells us some call it zimpiberi, alii vero zingiberi
l. 12. c. 7. In Greek it is ζιγγίβερις.

Atque papaver] Papaver formerly hath been a
Masculine, whence Plautus in Trinum. Quam si tu
objicias formicis papaverem. Now saith Vossius, Pa-
paver rectè in neutris reponitur. Rob. Steph. Thes. Danes.
Schol. p. 160. Farnab. p. 14. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 26.

Et sifer] That of Plin. l. 20. c. 5. Sifer erraticum
sativo simile est, proves sifer a Neuter. The same
Author elsewhere hath tres siferes, but in what Gen-
der, Masculine or Feminine, is uncertain. But for all
that, it passes among Grammarians for a Neuter.

8. Qu. Are there any words of this termination
in er, that may be added yet further to these Neu-
ters?

An. To these words of the Neuter Gender in er,
may be added spinther, or as some read it, spinter,
and laver, and the remaining Cases of the old word
juger, namely jugeris, and jugere.

¶ Plaut. Menach. Act. 3. Sc. 3. Jubeasque spinther
novum reconciliari, Ib. Nisi mihi tu dederis pallam
& spinther nunquam factum reperiēs. And scin' hoc
quod sit spinther. And Redde igitur spinther, si non
meministi. Laver is read in Pliny in the Feminine
Gender l. 26. c. 8. Laver quoque nascens in rivis con-
dita

ditā, & cōfla torminibus medetur. Notwithstanding Master Farnaby reckons of it as a Neuter, and answers, that in this place *Pliny* had respect unto the Gender of *herba* understood; which *Vossius* also saith, which if it be not, it must be allowed to be a doubtful. Some have thought such a word as *ruer* was to be added hither, because they met with *rudera* in the Plural Number. But saith *Vossius*, *rudera* is not of *ruer*, but of *rudus*, whence comes *rueris*, as of *vulnus* comes *vulneris*. *Vitruvius* hath the word l. 7. c. 1. *Rudus, si novum erit, ad tres partes una calcis micesatur: si redivivum fuerit, quinque ad duum mixtiones habeant responsum, Plin. l. 36. c. 35. Rudus in quo duæ quintæ calcis miscenatur, Priscian. l. 5. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 13. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 16.*

9. Qu. What are the words in or, that increase flat or short, and are of the neuter Gender?

Neutra aquor, marmor, adorque.

An. The words in or, that increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, and are of the Neuter Gender, are reckoned up to be three by our Authour in that clause of the Rule. *Neutra aquor, marmor, adorque.*

¶ There is both *ador* of the Neuter Gender, and *ador* of the Feminine Gender. *Ador* of the Neuter Gender makes in the Genitive Case *adoris penultimā correptā.* Hence *Priscian* l. 6. cites *Gannius* in 1. *Hic adoris dat primitias sibi sanguine libat.* And in 2. *Illum sponte sotos adoris stravisse maniplos.* This Genitive Case comes of *adus* (for which they said *ador*) like *decoris* of *decus*. Hence *Ausonius* in *monosyllabis.* *Hinc ador atque adoris de polline pulvissum far.* *Ador* of the Feminine Gender makes *adoris penultimā productā.* Whence *Gannius* in 3. cited by *Priscian.* *Emicat in nubes nidoribus ardor adoris.* This Genitive comes of the Feminine *ador adoris.* *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 27.* Hither may be referred

referred *decor* used antiently in the Neuter Gender for *decus*, now only of that Gender in use. *Auson. in Coronide Professorum. Dum decor egregie commemorat patriæ.* Where saith *Vossius* he put *decor* for *decus*. *De Analog. l. i. c. 27.*

10. Qu. What one word in *us* is that, which is of the Neuter Gender, and increases it, or hoist in the Genitive Case?

An. The one word in *us* which is referred to this Rule, as increasing short in the Genitive Case, and being of the Neuter Gender is *pecus* (as our Authour saith) *quando pecoris facit in genitivo.* *Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.*

11. Qu. What need was there of adding this word as a singular example to the Rule? Was it not before comprized in that branch of the Rule, *us ut onus*?

An. There was need of adding this word as a singular example to the Rule, because it signifies a thing of life and sense, and so comes not under that clause of the Rule *us ut onus*, which concerns things without life

12. Qu. Can you call to mind any word of the Neuter Gender, that may yet further be added to this Exception, that is not already comprehended in it?

An. To this Rule may yet be added one word ending in *ex*, namely, the word *Atriplex*, which is of the Neuter Gender.

¶ *Plin. l. 20. c. 20. Atriplex & sylvestre est, & sativum.* In *Macer* it is of the Feminine Gender, in whom you may read *Atriplicem tritam cum nitro.* But both *Vossius* and *Danes* think *Pliny* is rather to be followed, the other speaking by way of *Synthesis*, respect being had to *herba* of the Feminine Gender, *Danes, Schol. p. 163. Voss. de Analog. l. i. c. 34.*

13. Qu. How are the words of this Exception Declined?

The Declining of the thus.

words in *Hoc problema problematis; hoc omen ominis; hoc Est Neutra-jubar jubaris; hoc jecur jecoris and jecinoris; hoc ones le genus sig- oneris; hoc accipit occipitis. Hic pesten pestinis; nans rem hi: furfur furfuris. Hoc cadaver cadaveris; G. bu. non anima- jus verberis (the Nom. verber being out of use) Ab. ber tuberies; hoc uber uberis; hoc gingiber gingiberis; hoc laser laseris; hoc cicer ciceris; hoc piper piperis; hoc papaver papaveris; hoc fiser fiseris; hoc filer fileris.*

Hoc æquor æquoris; hoc marmor marmoris; hoc ador adoris; Hoc pecus pecoris.

And thus far of the Second exception from the Third Special Rule.

CHAP. XX.

1. Qu. What is the Third Exception from the Third Special Rule? and which is it?

An. The Third Exception from the Third Special Rule is of Doubtfuls, excepted from it; and it is this.
Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

Sunt dubii generis cardo, margo, cinis, obex, Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex, Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole filexque: Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this,
That

That there be some words that increase flat or short in their Genitive Case, which are of the Doubtful Gender, such as are some of these here named.

3. Qu. why do you say some of these here named? are not all of them here named Doubtful's?

An I say some; because not all here named are doubtfuls; but some of them only, the most, though not all, being Masculines, whose Feminines are grown out of use, which the Author of the Exception himself did see, and therefore gave that Correctorie admonition subjoyned to the Rule, *Quamvis hac melius vult mascula dici usus.*

¶ *Cardo*, as *Alvarus* saith, was a Feminine apud *priscos*: whence that of *Gracchus* in *Priscian* l. 6. *O grata cardo regium egressum indicans.* *Virgil* hath it in the Masculine, *Æn.* 1. *Haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.* And it is taken only for a Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 169.

Margo is of the Masculine Gender in *Ovid. Met.* l. 1. -- *brachia longo Margine terrarum porreuerat.* So in *Stat. Theb.* l. 3. -- *divexo margine ponti.* It is of the Feminine in *Juven.* 1. *Sat. Plenâ jam margine libri.* But this example is rare, saith *Alvarus*, imò *insolens*, saith *Vossius*; and therefore if with *Farnabie* we allow it to be a Doubtful, it must be reckoned of one that is most Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Farnab.* p. 14. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. 22.

Cinis is a Masculine in *Ovid. Met.* l. 8. *Vos ex cinis exiguis*; and in *Persius.* *Minxerit in patrios cineres.* But in *Catullus* is found *acerba cinis*; and in *Lucret.* l. 4. *Cinere & multâ later obrutus ignis.* From which Feminine use of it some take it for a Doubtful; And so let it pass; yet it is safer to use it for Masculine.

Obex is sometimes found used in the Feminine Gender. *Plin.* in *Panegy.* *Nullæ obices, nulli contumeliarum gradus.* *Plaut. Pers.* *Nunc commorandum est mihi apud hanc obicem.* *Virg. Æn.* 10. *Ecce*
Maris

Maris magnâ claudit nos obice pontus. But the Masculine is far more usual, Inſomuch that *Servius* ſaith on that place in *Virgil* *Modo uſus habetur ut hic obex dicamus, unde quidam magno obice legunt.* *Antiqui etiam hæc obex dicebant. Sed masculinum magis uſitatum fuit: femininum hodie de uſu reſeſſit.* *Mr. Farnaby* reckons it for a doubtful; and ſo let it paſs; But the Masculine Gender of it is rather to be preferred. *Alvar. p. 179. Rob. Steph. Lat. Theſ. Voff. Lat. Gram. p. 28. Daneſ. Schol. p. 165.*

Pulvis is ſometimes a Feminine in Poets. Hence in *Enn. Annal. 8.* — *Pulvis ad cælum vaſta videtur.* In *Propert. l. 1. El. 21. pulvis Hetrufca.* and *l. 2. El. 13. arida pulvis.* But the Masculine is ſo much the more uſual, that though it be allowed to be a Doubtful by *Farnaby*, yet it is not raſhly to be uſed but as a Masculine, for which *Voffius* reckons it, though with a note, that ſome Poets have uſed it as a Feminine. This word is read in the Plural Number in *Hor. Epod. Od. 17. Novendiales diſſipare pulveres.* *Farnaby p. 14. R. Steph. Theſ. Lat. Alvar. p. 185. Voff. Lat. Gram. p. 24. Daneſ. Schol. p. 170.*

Adeps is a Doubtful. *Plin. l. 28. c. 9.* uſeth it in the Masculine Gender. *Ceſus l. 4. c. 24.* and *l. 5. c. 18.* uſeth it in the Feminine; and ſo *Columel. l. 7. c. 12.* and *l. 6. c. 2.* There was anciently *adipes*, whence *Varro l. 1. de r. r. adipes illa.* This word *adeps* is found in the Plural number both in *Plin. l. 11. c. 38. adipes Detraher. & l. 8. c. 36. Illi ſunt adipes medicaminibus apri.* and in *Columella. l. 6. c. 2. corporatura—non adipibus obefa.* Contrary to what ſome have thought of it. *Steph. Theſ. Lat. Alvar. p. 183. Daneſ. Schol. p. 164. Voffius de Analog. l. 3. c. 33. & 39.*

Forceps is a Feminine. Hence *Ovid. Met. 17. Curva Forceps.* and *Nonius in Prician. Signare oportet frontem calidâ forcepe.* In *Prifcian* it is a Doubtful. But it is now to be found only in the Feminine

the Masculine Gender. So that *Farnaby* reckons it for a Feminine. And *Vossius* taxes both *Baptista Mantuanus* and *Hadrianus Junius* of mistake, for the ones, saying *alieno forcipe*; and for the others saying *forcipes denticulati*. *Farnaby* pag. 13. *Voss.* de Analog. l. 1. c. 17.

Pumex is found in the Feminine Gender in *Catull.* Carm. 1. -- *libellum Arida modo pumice expoliturum*. But the Masculine is far more used and in Orators, whereas the Feminine is seldome used, and but in Poets. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Danef.* p. 170. *Voss.* L. Gram p. 27.

Ramex is a Masculine, used in that Gender by *Plin.* l. 20. c. 13. *Ut sylvestri ruta cum axungia veteri illitos ramices sanari prodant.* *Plant.* Pœn. *Tua causa nemo nostrum est suos rapturus ramices.* But no where that I find, is it used in the Feminine. *Vossius* delivers it for a Masculine, *Lat. Gram.* p. 27. *Steph.* *Alvar.*

Anas is by *Stephanns* and *Vossius* accounted a Feminine. And examples abound. *art.* l. 13. *Tota quidem ponatur anas.* *Et.* l. 3. *Ep.* 93 *Et anatis habeas utroque pium macro.* *Petron.* *Et piscis anas enova pennos.* *Haines* reckons it for a Common. Till an example of a Masculine use of it be brought; it may pass for a Feminine.

Imbrex is a Doubtful. Masculine in *Plin.* l. 17. c. 14. *Servarique inter duos imbrices.* Feminine in *Plant.* *Mil. Sc.* 7. *Meas confregisti imbrices.*

Adde culex] *Culex* is a Masculine with *Vossius.* *Mali culices raneque palustres Avertunt somnos* is read in *Hor.* Ser. 1. Sat. 5. In the Feminine it is nowhere read, unless in *Plant.* *Eho tu nihili cana culex,* But *Jarus Gruterus* for *cana culex* there reads *Canalicola.* So that there is no certain example of the feminine use of it; and therefore for me let it be a Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 179. *Danef.* Schol. p. 169. *Voss.* *Lat. Gram.* p. 27. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 34.

Natrix

Natrix was used by *Lucil.* l. 2. in the Feminine. *sin Pr*
naribus natricem impressit crassam & capitatam. But *Epith*
Phocas accounts it a Masculine, producing for proof *stood*
 of it that of *Lucan* l. 8. *Et natrix, violator aequi* 60. E
Priscian is of the same opinion, though he think too *in l.*
 the Poet might in the Gender have respect to *serpens* *Ungu*
Vossius saith of it, *Aliter quam Masculino usurpare vir* But
ausim. And if so, then shall not I encourage to use *in thi*
 it in any other Gender; but as *Farnaby* excepts it not *ed, p*
 from, so I shall let it pass for a Masculine. *Priscian* *prop*
 l. 5. *Voss.* l. 1. c. 34. *senle*

Et onyx cum prole, that is, *Onyx* and *Sardonyx*, *Farna*
 These are often found Feminines in *Plinie*. Thence *vertic*
 l. 3. c. 6. *Zenothemis Indicam onychem plures habere* *culine*
vacietates. Ib. *Sotacus & Arabicam onychem tradit* *es. S*
sed eam a cæteris distare, quod Indica igniculos habe *ig. l.*
at. Ib. *Aliter quam in Sardonyche Indica.* The Poets *Sile*
 have them oft in the Masculine Gender. Thence *both*
parvus Onyx in *Hor.* 4. *Carm.* Od. 12. *Densi radian* *36*
testudine totâ Sardonyches in *Juv.* Sat. 6. *Veros Sar* *um o*
donychas, in *Mart.* l. 10. ep. 87. But then again, *Virgil.*
Juvenal hath *Sardonyx* in the Feminine Gender, *axis.*
Sat. 7. *Ideo conductâ Paulus agebat Sardonyche.* And *antes*
 so *Persius* Sat. 1. *Et natalitiâ tandem cum Sardonyche* *Mascu*
albus Sede, leget celsâ. So that *Sardonyx* is undoubtedly *in. p.*
 a Doubtful. But for *onyx* the Gender is said to varie *4.*
 according to the several significations of it. As *his C*
 it signifies a *Jewel*, so it is of the Feminine Gender, *An*
 thence *Indica onyx* and *vera onyx* in *Plin* l. 37 c. 6. *ortex*
 As it signifies the *Alabaster* Stone, or an Ointment *9 C*
 Box made of it, so it is of the Masculine Gender, *arnab*
 in infinite places of Authors. *Plin.* l. 36 c. 7. where *leth i*
 he speaks of *amphoras* made *ex eo* of that kind of *repida*
 stone, and that *Chiorum magnitudine cadorum*; too *aprus*
 big to be made of the *Jewel*. *Propert.* l. 2. el. 13. *in*
Cum dabitur Syrio munere plenus onyx. In that *isco c*
 sense is *Vester onyx* in *Catull.* *Eleg.* de *Comâ.* *7. c.*
Benices parvus onyx in *Hor.* l. 4. Od. 12. *myrrheus onyx* *bus*
in

ine. *Sin Propert* l. 3. *Eleg.* 8. *Fossus onyx* in *Stat.* 1. *Syle.*
n. Epithalam. *Stellæ & Violantillæ, lapis* being under-
r proo stood, and the like in *Martial* 4. 4. *Ep.* 28. l. 9. *Ep.*
aque 60. *Ep.* 10. l. *Ep.* 87. l. 11 *Ep.* 1. l. 12. *Ep.* 50. Indeed
nk too in l. 7. l. p. 93. he seems to use it in the Fem. Gen.
erpens *Unguentum fuerat, quod onyx modo parva gerebat.*
e vir But that is so against the constant use of it
to use in this sense, that the place is suspected to be corrupt-
it not ed, *parva* being put in for *Nerva*, or some other
iscian proper name. If the reading be true, there in this
onyx sense it must be allowed to be Doubtful: and there
nence *Farnabie* places it, and *Vossius* too, yet with this ad-
abere vertisement, that it is a Feminine in Orators, a Mas-
raditi culine in Poets. *Alvar* p. 186. *Farnab.* p. 14. *Dan-*
habe *es.* *Schal.* p. 167. *Voss.* *Lat. Gram.* p. 28. *De Ana-*
Poets *log.* l. 1. c. 34.

Silexque is a Doubtful, yet in Orators a Masculine,
both Masculine and Feminine in Poets. Thence *Plin.*
l. 36 c. 18 *Lunensem silicem serrâ secari, at Tuscula-*
Sar- *um dissilire igni* ib c. 22. *Nigri silices optimi.* But
ain, *Virgil.* *Æn.* 8. *Stabat acuta silex præcisit undique*
nder, *saxis.* & ib. l. 6. *Quam si dura silex aut si Merpesia*
And *cautes.* Yet *Ovid,* *Met.* 7. hath *silices soluti* in the
yches Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Danes.* p. 165. *Voss.* *Lat.*
edly *fr.* p. 27.

4. Qu. *Wh.* p there any other words be added to
this Ex:ption of Doubtfuls?

An To this Rule of Doubtfuls may be added
Cortex, and *Varix,* and *ales.*

¶ *Cortex* is a Doubtful not only in *Vossius* and
Farnabie, but also in *Priscian* l. 5. *Ovid Met.* 1.
Met it in the Masculine Gender. *Sentit adhuc*
of *epidare novo sub cortice pectus* And *Virg. Æn.* 7.
too *caprus de subere cortex.* Again, *Virg. Ecl.* 6. useth
13. it in the Feminine Gender *Tum Phaethontidas*
hat *isco circumdat amara Corticis.* *Varix* in *Celsus*
Be- 7. c. 17. is Masculine. *Evenit ut in quorundam ven-*
nyx *ibus varices sint quorum nulla alia curatio est.* Ib.
ia c. 13.

c. 31. In quibus orti varices non difficili ratione tolluntur. But in Quintil. l. 11. c. 3. it is Feminine. Solitum id facere Ciceronem velandarum varicum gratiâ. Senec. Ep. 78. Dum varices exsecandas praberet legere librum perseveravit. Danes. schol. p. 166. Voss. L. Gr. p. 27. Farnab. p. 14. Ales see in the Rule following.

Smilax is added hither by some: that it is a feminine is plain by *Plin. l. 16. c. 35*. Where describing *similax*, he saith it is *densis geniculata caulibus spinosis fruticosissima*, &c. But in *l. 24. c. 10*. He saith, *Smilax qui & Nicotrophos cognominatur similitudinem hederæ habet tenuioribus foliis. Coronâ ex eo factam impari foliorum numeri aiunt capitis doloribus mederi*. I conceive it safer to use than the feminine, if it be but for the story of the Maid of that name, which *Pliny* tells us was turned into that tree, for the love of a young man called *Crocus. l. 16. c. 35*.

Tradux is a masculine. *Var de r. r. l. 1. c. 8. Quos traduces quidem rumpos appellant*. *Rhenius* ranks it amongst his masculines; yet tells us that in *Columella l. 5. Tradux etiam est femininum. In Collumel. l. 5. c. 6*. I find it a masculine, *ut novi traduces omnibus annis inter se ex arboribus proximis connectantur, & veteres decidantur*. But if it be any where else of the feminine gender I find it not. And so for me, let it be what *Vossius* calls it, a masculine, *Rhen. p. 41. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 34. Lapis* may seem fit to be added hither. *Ennius* and *Varro* both used it in the fem. gen. saith the first, *Tanto sublata tum agmine sunt lapides*. The second *R. R. l. 3. c. 5. subter columnarum stylobaten est lapis à falere pedē & dodrantem alta*: but that gen. of the word is now quite grown out of use, & they are not to be follow'd therein: Perhaps they had a fancy to follow the Greeks with whom *aisbos* is ἄισβος.

The declining of the words in sunt dubii generis. *cardo, margo.*

Q. 5. How are the words of this exception declined?

Ans. The Words of this exception are declined thus, *Hic Cardo, cardinis*; *hic [vel hac] margo, marginis*; *hic [vel hac] Cinis, cineris*; *hic [vel hac] obex, obicis*; *hic [vel hac] pulvis, pulveris*; *hic vel hac adept, adipis*; *hac forceps, forcipis*; *hic [vel hac] pumex, pumicis*; *hic ramex, ramicis*; *hac anas, anatis*.

hic

Hic vel hæc imbrex, imbricis; hic culex, culicis, hic matrix, matricis; hæc onyx [a Jewel] onychis; hic Onyx [an Alabaster-stone, or box] onychis; hic vel hæc Sardonyx, sardonychis; hic vel hæc flex, flicis: And thus far of the Third Exception from the Third Special Rule.

CHAP. XXI.

I. Qu. **W**hat is the Fourth Exception from the Third Special Rule

of? and which is it?

An. The Fourth Exception from the Third Special Rule is of Nouns which are of the common of two Genders, though they increase flat or short in the Genitive Case: and it is this.

Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

Communis generis sunt ista vigil, pugil, exul, Præsul, homo, nemo, Martyr, Ligur, Augur, & Arcas, Antistes, Miles, pedes, interpretes, comes, hospes, Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses: Atque alia a verbis quæ nomina multa creantur; ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

Communis generis sunt ista.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this: That there are some Nouns which increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, which are of the Common of two Genders, as *hic & hæc Conjux, conjugis.*

3. Qu. Are all the words mentioned in this Exception of the Common of two Genders?

An. All, or the most of these words in this Exception are common as to signification, and but few of them common as to construction; namely these nine, *nemo, martyr, augur, antistes, miles, comes, conjux, judex, and vindex*; whereof three, *miles, judex, and vindex* are disputable whether they be common, or no, as being rarely,

rarely, if ever, read with an Adjective feminine.

¶ Mr. Farnaby gives the description of Nouns of the common of two Genders thus-- *Sunt commune duum, quæ cum discrimine sexus, Masculum & admittunt adjectivum & muliebre.* But this description will exclude diverse of these words from the Rule, as being not read with, and so not capable of having joyned with them a Feminine Adjective. What I have found in the examination of every one of them, I will give you brief account of it.

Vigil is sometimes used Substantively, and sometimes Adjectively, Adjectively used it signifies the same with *vigilans* waking, and in this sense like Adjectives in *is* it is joyned with Substantives both of the Masculine and Feminine Gender. Hence *oculi vigilēs* in *Virg. An. 4. Lucernæ vigilēs*, in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 8. aurora vigil*; and *flamma vigil*; and *cure vigilēs*, in *Ovid.* Substantively used it signifies the same with *Castes nocturnus* a Watch-man; and is only of the Masculine Gender, as being found only with Adjectives of the Masculine Gender joyned to it, as in *Plant. Amph. Rex Creon vigilēs nocturnos singulos locat*, and *Ovid. Met. 13. Vigili date præmia vestro.* But not with Femines.

Pugil hath an Adjective Masculine joyned to it in *Cicer. de clar. Orat. Pugiles in exercitati solem sæpe ferre non possunt.* and 2. *Tusc. Pugiles castibus contusine ingemiscunt quidem.* But I find no Feminine Adjective joyned with it. *Terence* indeed, speaking of a Woman, saith thus: *Siqua est habitior paulo, pugilem esse aiunt. Eun. 1, 3, 23.* But that no more proves it a Feminine, than it would have proved *lanista*, or *gladiator* Femines, if it had been said (which might as well have been said) *lanistam*, and *gladiatorem esse aiunt.* I shall therefore (with *Priscian* l. 5. and *Alvarus* p. 162.) conclude it for a Masculine.

Exul is a Common in signification, and therefore spoken sometimes of a Woman; Thence *Ariadna* in *Ovid.*

Ovid
only
ative
is spo
ul,
p. 20
Py
those
they
where
and c
pres
Vossi
Voss
H
culin
thou
is ro
stan
bein
Wor
min
min
--ut
ad C
crit.
mul
mo.
But
mul
1. f
but
peti
Res
pab
not
ativ
who

Ovid, unto *Theseus*, *Exul ero*. But it is a Masculine only in construction; not admitting a Feminine Adjective with it, no nor a Masculine neither, when it is spoken of a Woman, who may not say *sum vaga exul*, but only *Sum vaga & exul*. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 20.

Præsul is the Name of him that was the chief among those Priests of *Mars*, who were called *Salii*: and as they were called *Salii* from their leaping and dancing when they carried the *Ancilia*, So he from his leaping and dancing before them (a *præsiliendo*) was called *præsul*. And therefore no marvel if both *Alvarus* and *Vossius* take it to be only Masculine, *Alvar. p. 162. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Homo is common in point of signification, but Masculine only in point of construction, and therefore though *Priscian l. 5.* decline it *hic & hæc homo*, yet it is to be accounted to be a Masculine only. Several instances brought to prove it a Feminine prove short of being proofs of it. *Cicero pro Cluent.* Speaking of a Woman saith, *Cujus ea stultitia est, ut eam nemo hominem appellare possit.* But there *eam* agrees not with *hominem* expressed, but with *mulierem* understood; *q. d. ut nemo possit appellare mulierem eam hominem.* *Sulpit. ad Ciceron. Fam. 4. Ep. Ep. 5.* *Quoniam homo nata fuerit.* But there *nata* agrees not with *homo*, but with *mulier* understood; *q. d. quoniam mulier nata erat homo.* *Ovid. Met. 2.* *Esse hominem vetui, facta dea est.* But there *facta* agrees not with *homo*, but with *Callisto mulier*, whereof the speech is. The same *Ovid. Met. l. 1.* saith in like phrase, *Petit hanc Saturnia munus;* but that proves not *munus* a Feminine, the sense being, *petit hanc mulierem pro munere.* So *Cicero De Harusp. Resp. Quid enim hunc persequar, pecudem & belluam, pabulo inimicorum & glande corruptum;* But this proves not either *pecudem* or *belluam* Masculine, for the Adjectives *hunc* and *corruptum* agree with *virum* spoken of, who being by nature a man, was by condition a Beast.

Rob. Steph. Thes. Lat. Alvar. p. 158, 159. Dares,
Schol. 151. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.

Nemo commonly joyned with a Masculine Adjective, as Hor. l. 1. Sat. 9. *Nemo deterius fortunâ est usus*, is found sometimes though seldom joyned with a Feminine Adjective, as well as spoken of a woman. Ter. And 3. 2. Speaking of a woman, saith, *Hoc unum scio neminem peperisse hic*. There 'tis spoken of a woman. Plaut. Merc. De lanificio *neminem metuo*, una aetate qua fit. There it hath *qua* a Feminine Adjective joyned with it. So Plaut in Casin. *Vicinam neminem amo merito magis quam te*. So Titinnius in Priscian. l. 6. *Quod rogas, neminem bonam decet*. So that if it be a Substantive, it may be allowed to stand where Mr. Farnaby sets it, that is, among the commons, yet with a note of its being rarely used in the Feminine Gender. But Vossius conceives this Noun to be an Adjective as to the nature of it, the same in sense with *nullus*; with this difference only, that *nullus* is a word applied generally to all things, but *nemo* a word peculiarly belonging unto men. The ground is, because Authours, Terence, Cicero, and others do say, *nemo homo* for *nullus*. And whereas Virgil An. 9 saith *Divum nemo*; it is an abuse of the word beyond the propriety of its signification, which is *homo*, or *homo*, as they antiently said. And if so, then there will be another word to be understood in all those expressions; where it is used Femininely, namely *mulier* or *femina*. But however, be it Substantive or Adjective, as to the nature of it it is common as to the Gender of it, and so let it pass: Only in passing it may not be amiss to note that this word hath had, if it yet may nor have a Genitive case, viz. *Neminis*. It was used saith Festus, by Cato, *Sunt multi, quos miseret nemini*. And saith Priscian, by Lucilius. *Neminis ingenio quam considerare oportet*. And is used by Plaut. in Captiv. ac. 3. Sc. 5. *Neminis misereri certum est, quia mei miseret nemo*. Yet 'tis best to be sparing in the use of it. Alvar. p. 162. Farn. L. Gr. p. 7. Priscian. l. 6. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.

Mary

Martyr is often found in Ecclesiastical Writers used in both Genders, and so let it pass for a common of two, no doubt being but that the Heathens, who made Martyrs of Christian women, had they not been Heathens, would not have stuck to call to those women whom they so Martyred *Sanctas Martyres*. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.

Ligur is *nomen populi*, and therefore of the Masculine Gender, and accordingly found in *Lucan*. l. 1. with a Masculine Adjective. *Et nunc touse Ligur*. But of its being used with an Adjective Feminine I find no instance. *Priscian* indeed saith *Ligus Liguri commune est*; but he gives no example. I suppose, he means common for signification, but not for construction, because he gives none.

Augur is ordinarily found with a Masculine Adjective. *Ovid. Met. 12. Veri providus augur. Cic. Ep. 1. 16. Ego quoque augur publicus*— Once it is found with an Adjective Feminine, in *Stat. 9. Theb. Simque augur cassafuturi*. And so it may pass for a common that is seldom Feminine; being that both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* allow it for such. *Farn G. L. p. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Et Arcas] *Arcas* originally is the proper name of a man, who was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Callisto*: and from him the Arcadians taking their denomination, the name of that person became a Gentile name, and so is of the Masculine Gender.

Antistes is used with a Masculine Adjective in *Ovid. l. 3. Trist. El. ult. Non finis illa sui vanas antistitis unquam esse preces*. With a Feminine in *Valer. Max. l. 1. de servata religione. Ne dea vetusti ritus perita deesset antistes*. *Gellius l. 13. c. 19.* tells us, that *Cicero* used to call women Priests *antistitas*, nor, according to Grammar Rule, *antistites*. Nam (saith he) *quum insolentias verborum a veteribus dictorum plerumque respueret, huius tamen verbi in ea parte sonitu delectatus, Sacerdotes inquit, Cereris, atque illius fani antistita, &c.* From *Gellius*

then we may gather that by the Law of Grammar *antistites* is to be said for *women-Priests*, and that it was a piece of insolence in *Cicero* to call them *antistitas*. But saith Mr. *Farnaby* *antistita* is the more used word in that sense. *Ovid* hath it *Met.* 13. *Tractisque comis antistita Phæbi*. However *antistes* may pass for what both he and *Vossius* reckon it, that is, a common, though seldom used in the Feminine Gender. *Farn.* p. 7. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Miles is ranked both by *Vossius* and *Farnaby* with those that are common, as being not only spoken of a woman, *Ovid. Met.* 2. *Miles erat Phæbes, nec Manalon attigit ulla Gravior hæc Trivia*; but also joyned with a Feminine Adjective in *Ovid. Ep.* 11. *Et rudis ad partus, & nova miles eram*. And yet though in regard of this example it may, and doth, passe for a common, yet in regard it is but one example, and that thought both by *Vossius* and *Farnaby* to be spoken by a *Synthesis*, it will be safest to use it but sparingly in the Feminine Gender. *Farn.* p. 7.

Pedes may be a common in signification, but it is not so in construction. It is read in *Virgil En.* 6. with a Masculine Adjective; and in *Livie*; in the one is *armatus pedes*, in the other *velocissimi pedites*; but nowhere is it read with an Adjective Feminine. So that *Vossius* accounts it a piece of rashness to place it among those that are common. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 18.

Interpres used by *Horace de Arte Poet.* in the Masculine Gender, *Nec verbum verbo curabo reddere fides Interpres* is a common in signification; being spoken of a Goddess, *Virg. An.* 4. *Tuque harum interpres curarum & conscia Juno*: But not being found with an Adjective Feminine joyned to it, it is neither that, nor its being joyned with a Substantive of the Feminine Gender, as in *Hor. de Arte Poet.* *Post effert animi motus interprete lingua*, that will make it a common of two. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Comes as it is found with a Masculine Adjective in Cic. verr. 4. *Comites illi tui dilecti*-- and ordinarily elsewhere : So it is found with an Adjective Feminine, in Ovid, Met. 2. *Data sum comes inculcata Minerva*. Valer. Max. 1. 5. c. 1. *Liberalitati quas aptiores comites, quam humanitatem & clementiam dederim* ? Ovid. 17. Ep. *Luna mihi tremulum lumen præbebat eunti ut comes in nostras officiosa vias*. Hor. Sermon. 2. Sat. 7. *Nam comes atra premit sequiturque fugacem*. Virg. Æn. 11. *At circum lectæ comites*. So that it is reasonably allowed to be a Substantive common, whereof more afterward. Voss. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 15. Farn. p. 7.

Hospes is read in Horace, 3. Carm. Od. 3. with a Masculine Adjective. *Jam nec Lacanæ splendet adulteræ famosus hospes*. And in Lucan 1. 4. with a Feminine Substantive, *Hospes in externis audit curia testem* ; Stat. Sylv. Carm. 5. *Hospite cymbâ* ; But no where is it found with a Feminine Adjective. Instead thereof Aurours use *Hospita*. Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 7. *Atqui sollicitæ nuncius hospita*. Virg. Æn. 3. *Bellum O terra Hospita portas*. So that *Hospes* must be a Masculine.

Ales sometimes is taken Substantively for a Bird, and then 'tis used both with Masculine and Feminine Adjective ; Masc. in Virg. Æn. 12. -- *Volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthra*. Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 20. -- *Album mutor in alitem*. Plin. 1. 18. c. 16. *Per imitationem cantus alitis temporarii, quem cuculum vocant*. Feminine in Hor. 5. Epod. *exquiline alites*. And mostly elsewhere. But in as much as the difference of its Gender doth not import difference in Sex, where it is differently used, therefore it is rather to be accounted a Doubtful than a Common ; and among the doubtfuls it is set both by Farnaby and Vossius. Farn. p. 14. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 23. Sometimes it is taken Adjectively for *velox* swift, and then it is joyned with Substantives of any Gender. Thence Hor. 3. Epod. *Serpente fugit alite*. Ovid. Amor. 1. 3. El. 11. *alite fertur equo*. So thence Plautus *ales* ; and Plumbum *ales*, in Sil. Steph. Thes. Lat. Voss. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 28.

Præses is a common as to constructions joyned with Substantives both of the Masculine and Feminine Gender. Thence we read in *Quintil. Præsides bellorum deo*; *Plaut. Casin. Qui locum prabet illi nunc præsidem.* *Senec. Hippolyt. Dea præses terræ.* *Stephianus*, who accounts it a common, brings no example of any Feminine Adjective joyned with it, no nor Masculine neither, but one out of *Budeus*, *Præsides*, *qui vulgo patriarum gubernatores sunt*, So that it must passe for a Masculine, especially as being the Name of a manly office, like *consul*.

Princeps is sometimes used Adjectively, and sometimes Substantively; Adjectively taken for chief or best, it is joyned with Substantives of divers Genders. Thence *Cic. de Clar. Orat. In Principibus patronis quinquennium fere versatus sum*— *Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 16. Fertur Prometheus addere principi limo particulam undique desectam.* Substantively taken for a person in chief place and Authority, so it is a Masculine; and not read with any Feminine Adjective. That of *Cicero Phil. 8.* is objected. *Quam magnum est personam in republicâ tueri principis! quæ non animis solum debet, sed etiam oculis servire civium.* But there is no mention there of any woman Prince; and besides the Relative *quæ* may well enough agree with the Substantive Person. That also of *Plin. l. 8. c. 32.* is alledged, *Quasdam nos principes Feminas scimus omnibus diebus matutinis carnem eam degustare solitas, & longo æro caruisse febribus.* But where are his eyes, that sees not that *principes* there is an Adjective? Truth is the word is common as to signification, but not as to construction; and so may be spoken of a woman, but may not have an Adjective Feminine joyned to it, till there may be an Example out of some Classick Authour produced for it. *Alvar. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Auceps though I finde no Adjective joyned with it, either Masculine or Feminine, yet being it imports an office properly belonging to men, and being it is not reckoned

reckoned either by *Vossius*, or *Farnaby* among those that are common, therefore I conclude it a Masculine.

Eques is spoken by *Horace* in the person of *Canidia* a Witch, *Vestibor humeris tunc ego inimicis eques*. But being found in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 2.* with a Masculine Adjective, *Et Parthos feroces vexet eques metuendus hasta*; and no where with an Adjective, Feminine, it is to pass for a Common, in signification, but a Masculine in construction; and so both *Alvarus* and *Vossius* account of it. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Obses hath many a Masculine Adjective joyned to it. *Cic. 1. Verr. A nobis multos obsides habet populus Romanus. Ovid. 1 Met. Missi de gente Molossâ Obsidis unius jugulum mucrone resolvit.* But though it hath Feminine Substantives joyned with it. *Cic. pro Clu. Stalenus hanc condemnationem dederat obsidem Balbo. Cic. 1. Cat. amplecti rempublicam tanquam obsidem consulatus mei*; yet it hath never a Feminine Adjective joyned with it, that I can find. And therefore admitting it a common in signification, yet it must passe for a Masculine in construction: And so *Vossius* saith it is to be accounted. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Conjux indeed is a common Masculine. In *Virg. Aen. 10. Opulcherrime conjux.* in *Ovid. charissimus conjux*; in *Seneca, Scelestus conjux*; *Catull. Boni conjuges.* Feminine. *Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 1. Tenera conjugis immemor.* And *3. Carm. Od. 5. Conjuge barbara.*

Judex is read with a Masculine Adjective ordinarily. So *Cic. Si in me iniquus es Judex condemnabo eodem egote crimine.* It is also spoken in the person of a woman. *Ovid. Met. 2. De cespite virgo se levat, & salve numen me judice, dixit.* It looks also as if it had an Adjective Feminine (to make it a common too in construction, as well as it is in signification) joyned with it, in that of *Lucan. l. 10.* where speaking of *Cleopatra*, he saith, *Et sumus ut fatear, tam savâ judice fontes.* But even there *savâ* agrees not with *judice*

judice But with *muliere*, or *Cleopatra*, as if he had said, *Sumus fontes tam sevä muliere existente Judice*, i. e. *fitam sevä mulier sit Judex*. And of this mind touching it; *Vossius* I see, is also, l. 1. de *Analog.* c. 15. So that to me it seems a Masculine. But because both *Vossius* and *Farnaby* rank it among those which they call common, if any will do so too, he may for me; only I shall wish him then to use it as a Feminine, when he hath some good example out of a Classick Authour to justify that use of it.

Vindex is affirmed by *Alvarus* to be a Masculine. And *Justissimus vindex* is in *Ovid.* 3. de *Arte.* *Farnaby*, *Vossius*, and *Danesh.* all rank it among the commons. *Papinius Stat.* 1. *Theb.* had said, — *Tu saltem debita vindex, Huc ades.* But what is that other then, *tu mulier, quæ deberis*, or *es debita vindex*: If this will carry it, then it is a common, not in signification only, but in construction also with them: If not, then it is a Masculine with *Alvarus*.

Opifex is common in signification, but not in construction: I find it joyned with an Adjective Masculine in *Hor.* 1. *Serm.* 3. *Sat.* *Sapiens operis sic optimus omnis est opifex solus.* But no where with an Adjective Feminine. All that I find is, that *Varro* de r. 3. c. 16. speaking of Bees, saith, *Sylvestres minores sunt & pilosæ, sed opifices magis.* But that I doubt will not do it: It may do somewhat to prove it an Adjective, if you will; But nothing to prove it a common Substantive. For *apes* is not an Adjective. Neither *Farnaby* nor *Vossius* reckon it for a common, and therefore it is like for me to go for a Masculine. *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Aruspex hath a Masculine Adjective with it in *Virg.* *An.* 8. *Retinet longævus aruspex Fata canens.* But no Feminine that I meet withal. Neither *Vossius* nor *Farnaby* reckon it for a common. A word of a Feminine termination is read in *Plant. Mil.* for that which *aruspex* might be supposed to signifie were it used as a
Femi-

Feminine, namely *Haruspica*, Saith he *Da quod dent quinquatribus percantatrici, collectrici, ariolæ, atque haruspica.* So that this also must go for a Masculine, unless some body can bring us an Authority to prove it Feminine also; and then we will agree to let it be common.

Q. Is there any word that you can think of yet more to be added to this rule, which is not named in it?

A. To this rule may be added *municeps*, which is noted in the Margin of the Rule.

¶ *Municeps* is Masculine in *Cic. Fam. 13. 12. Non dubito quin scias quàm diligenter soleam meos municipes Arpinates tueri.* Feminine in *Plin. l. 35. c. 11. Amavit in iuventutem Gyceram municipem suam.* *Artifex* and *particeps* added also in the margin seem Adjectives. Hence *Persius* hath *Artificemque tuo ducit sub police vultum.* *Cicero* *Mentis & rationis particeps pars animi.* Taken Substantively, I find neither of them used with a Feminine Adjective. He that finds them so used, may use them for Commons. Of *Sandyx* which being found both with a Masculine and Feminine Adjective, may be thought a Common, or more properly a doubtful, we have spoken before in the Addition to the first exception from the third special Rule.

Q. How are the words in this Exception declined?

A. The words in this Exception are declined thus: *Hic vigil vigilis; hic pugil pugilis; hic exul exulis; hic præsul præsulis; hic homo hominis; hic & hæc nemo nemini; hic & hæc martyr martyræ; hic Ligur Liguræ; hic & hæc augur auguris; hic Arcas Arcadis; hic & hæc antistes antistitis [hic & hæc] miles militis; hic pedes peditis; hic interpret interpretis, hic & hæc comes comitis; hic hospes hospitæ; hic vel hæc ales alitis; hic præses præsidis; hic princeps principis; hic aucup aucupis hic equus equitis; hic obses obsidis; hic & hæc conjux conjugis; hic [& hæc] judex judicis; hic [& hæc]*

The declining of the words in communis generis sunt ista vigil--

hec I vindex vindicis; *hic* opifex opificis; *hic* aruspex aruspice.

And thus far of the third Special Rule, and the Exceptions from it.

CHAP. XXII.

1. Qu. **V**Ve have now gone through those Rules, which the Grammar gives for the Genders of Substantives; our proceeding is next to be to the Rules which it gives for the Genders of Adjectives; How many Rules doth the Grammar give for the Genders of all Adjectives?

An. The Grammar gives three Rules for the Genders of all Adjectives, which are of three sorts; namely Adjectives of One Termination, Adjectives of Two Terminations, and Adjectives of Three Terminations.

2. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Gender of Adjectives of One Termination?

An. For the Gender of Adjectives of one Termination, the Grammar gives this General Rule.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unum duntaxat habentia vocem, ut felix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una.

Adjectiva unum duntaxat--

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That whatever Adjective hath but One Termination in the Nominative, or any other Case, that Adjective in that Case, under that one Termination, is of all three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; as *hic hec & hoc felix*; *hic hec & hoc audax*, &c.

4. Qu.

4. Qu. Doth this Rule hold in Adjectives declinable only? Or doth it reach also unto Adjectives undeclinable?

An. This Rule reaches not only to Adjectives declinable, but unto Adjectives undeclinable also, and that whether they be singulars or plurals, as *nequam*, *tot*, *quot*, *mille*, &c.

¶ Adjectives are not so much of any Gender in regard of themselves as in regard of their Substantives: For the Substantive is not to fit it self to the Gender of the Adjective, but the Adjective is to fit it self to the Gender of the Substantive. Adjectives taken Substantively are of that Gender that the Substantive is of, which they refer unto: Thus in that of *Virgil. An. 7. Saucius at quadrupes*; *quadrupes* is of the Masculine Gender because it refers to *cervus*, understood by it: In that of *Virg. Ecl. 5. Nulla neque amnem Libavit quadrupes nec graminis attigit herbam*, it is of the Feminine Gender, because it refers to *bestia* understood by it: And in that of *Columella, Quin etiam pecus lanatum ceteraque quadrupedia tempus idoneum est castrandi*; it is of the Neuter Gender because it refers to *animalia* understood by it.

5. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of Adjectives of Two Terminations?

An. For the Genders of Adjectives of Two Terminations the Grammar gives this Rule.

*Sub gemina si voce cadant velut omnis & ovine;
Vox commune dum prior est vox, altera neutrum.*

*Sub gemina
na si voce
cadant--*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That where an Adjective hath in any Case but two terminations, there the Adjective under the former of those terminations is both Masculine and Feminine, and under the latter is Neuter, as *hic & hac omnis*, & *hoc omne*.

7. Qu.

7. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of Adjectives of Three Terminations?

An. For the Genders of Adjectives of three Terminations, the Grammar gives this Rule:

At si tres
variant
voces--

*At si tres variant voces, sacer ut, sacra, sacrum:
Vox prima est mas, altera femina, tertia neutrum.*

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That if an Adjective have in any case Three Terminations, under the first of those Terminations it is Masculine, under the second Feminine, and under the third Neuter; as *hic sacer, hæc sacra, hoc sacrum.*

¶ In the declining of Adjectives of three Terminations, the Terminations are accounted Three in the oblique cases, if betwixt the Masculine and Neuter there come a feminine of a Termination differing from both; as *boni, bonæ, boni; bono, bonæ, bono; bonum, bonam, bonum, &c.*

The de-
clining of
the words
in Adje-
ctiva u-
nam--

9. Qu. How are the words in these Rules declined?

An. The words in these Rules for the Genders of Adjectives are declined thus: *Hic hæc & hoc sælix, sælicis; hic hæc & hoc audax, audacis; Hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne, omnis; Sacer sacra sacrum; Sacri sacra sacri, &c.*

And thus far of the Rules which the Grammar gives touching the Genders of Adjectives.

CHAP. XXIII.

1. Qu. **D**oth the Grammar besides the Rules for the Genders of Adjectives, say any thing further touching the Declining of any Adjectives?

An. The Grammar gives two Rules, or rather Notes about the Declining of two sorts of Adjectives; the first is of those that in one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders; the second is of those that in one Gender are declined with two Terminations.

2. Qu. Which is the Rule, or Note about those Adjectives that being of one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders?

An. The Rule or note touching those Adjectives, that being of one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders is this:

*At sunt quæ flexu prope substantiva vocares;
Adjectiva tamen natura usque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes,
Cum paucis aliis, quæ Lectio iusta docebit.*

*At sunt
quæ flexu
prope sub-
stantiva.*

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule or Note?

An. The meaning of this Rule or Note is this: That there are some words of one Termination in the Nominative case, which are used to be declined with two Articles, as if they were Substantives of the common of two Genders, which yet in their own nature, and in the use of them also in Authours, are Adjectives; as *hic & hac pauper*.

¶ That the most of these words are Adjectives by nature appears, because they stand in need of a Substantive, wherein their signification may be determined. For having named *pauper* poor, unless some subject

subject be expressed, or understood, whereto the poverty doth agree, there can be no understanding of it, whereof he speaks that names that word. He may mean, a *poor man*, or a *poor house*, or *poor land*, &c. And therefore there is need of a Substantive with that word; to determine what it is that is called poor. And that they are Adjectives also in their use, that is, that they are sometimes (some of them at least) used Adjectively; I shall shew in the handling of the several particulars of them. And there are two notes of a Noun's being an Adjective, the one is if it be joyned with Substantives; the other if it form degrees of comparison; to most of these, one, if not both these notes agree.

Pauper is found in Authours joyned with Substantives both of the Feminine and Neuter Gender. Thence in *Virgil. An. 12. Pauper domus*; and *An. 6. Terra pauper*. *Ovid. 2. de Ponto El. 5. Vena paupere*. Again in the Neuter Gender, *Lucan. 1. 10. Pone duces prisca, & nomina pauperis avi Fabricios*. *Virg. Ecl. Pauperis & tuguri congestum cespitem culmen*. *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 10. Licet sub paupere lecto, & Reges & regum vitam praecurrere amicos*. Besides it forms both the degrees of comparison. *Pauperior* is found in *Ovid. 4. de Ponto Eleg. 2. Vena pauperiore fluit carmen*. *Pauperimus*, in *Plin. l. 24. c. 1. Quum remedia vera quolidis pauperimus quisque cœnet*, &c.

Puber is joyned with a Substantive Masculine, in *Cic. de Orat. Perf. Pater filium puberem habens*. *Id. de Offic. cum parentibus puberes filii non lavantur*. With a Feminine in *Liv. l. 1. ab urbe. Id imperium ei ad puberem aetatem mansit*. With a Neuter in *Virg. An. 12. Puberibus caulem soliis & flore comantem*.

Degener is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, in *Virg. An. 4. Degeneres animos timor arguit*. With a Feminine in *Tacit. l. 11. Nec irrita aut degeneres insidiae fuerunt adversus transfugam*. With a Neuter in *Gell. l. 12. c. 1. Corpusque & animum bene ingeniatis pri-*

mordis

lactis inchoatum in fructu de generique alimento lactis a-
lieni corrumpere.

uber is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, in
Lucret. l. 6. Sequitur gravis imber & huber, for so
tis read sometimes. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. Motus animi ad*
explicandum ornandumque uberes. With a Feminine
in *Cato 2 Orig. Ita res huber fuit, antequam vastassent*
regiones Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Multis locis aquam pro-
fluentem & eam uberem vidi. Thence is formed a com-
parative, *uberior. Juv. 1 Sat. Et quando uberior viti-*
um copia? And a Superlative *uberrimus. Ovid.*
Met. 4. Morus niveis uberrima pomis.

Dives is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, in
Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Nulla certior tamen Rapacia
uti sine destinata Aula divitem manet herum. With a
feminine in *Virgil. Dives triumphis terra.* With a
Neuter in *Tibull l. 1. El. 9. Aurum dives. Val.*
Max. l. 2. Dives & prapotens natura regnum scru-
tatus. Ovid. 2 Trist. Divitis ingenii est ingenia Ca-
ron acta scribere. Id. 1 Fast. Pietas pro divite
nato est munere. Id. 1 de Arte Am. Addidit exter-
munere dives opus. Thence is formed a Comparative
divitior Plaut. Aul. Quadrilibrem aulam auro orna-
um habeo: Quis me est divitior? Cic. de Orat.
ade ille licentior & divitior fluxit Dithyrambus.
Martial. l. 1. Romanum propius divitiasque fo-
rum.

Locuples is joyned with a Masculine Substantive:
Cic. 4 Ferr. Homo domi sua cum primis locuples.
With a Feminine *Cic. 3 de Orat. Locuples oratio, dives*
verborum & abundans. And saith *Priscian l. 4.* With
Neuter, but without an example. Thence is form-
ed the Comparative *Locupletior. Hor. 1 Serm. 1. Sat.*
festinanti semper locupletior olstat, and the Superlative
locupletissimus. Cic. 2 de Div. Jam Pythagoras & Plato
locupletissimi authores, quo in somnis certiora videamus,
&c.

Sospes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive in *Virg. Æn. 11. Natus sospes. Hor. Carm. Secul. Jussa pars mutare lares & urbem sospite cursu.* With a Feminine. *Ovid. Met. 10. Domus sospes ab incurfu. Hor. 1 Carm. Od. 37. Vix una navis sospes ab ignibus.* With a Neuter. *Juven. Sat. 13. Depositum tibi sospes erit.*

Comes rather seems to be a Substantive, being read so often both alone, without an Adjective, and with an Adjective joyned to it. See above the fourth exception from the third special Rule. In *Horace* indeed, *3 Carm. Od. 11.* is read, *Tu potes tigres comitesque Sylvas ducere*; and in *Lucan. l. 5. Si fortuna feret, rerum nos summa sequetur, Imperiumq; comes.* But these prove it not an Adjective, because it is plain that in both places there is an Enallage of a Noun Substantive for a Participle; *Horace* saying *Comites sylvas*, for *Sylvas comitantes*; and *Lucan. Imperium comes*, for *imperium comitans*; as *Virgil* said, *Hinc populum late regem*, for *regnarem*.

Superstes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive in *Hor. 3 Carm. 9 Od. Si parcent puero fata superstiti*; With a Feminine, *Hor. ib. Si parcant anima fata superstiti. Id. 2 Carm. Od. 2. Illum aget penna metuente solvi Fama superstes.* With a Neuter, *Ovid. 3 Amor. Post mea mansurum fata superstiti opus.*

4. Qu. The Grammar in that expression *com paucis aliis*, intimates that there are some other words here not named of like nature with these, can you name any of them?

An. To these words may be added *cicur, hebes, memior, comos, impos, inops, &c.*

¶ *Cicur* is joyned with a Feminine Substantive. *Festus, Cicur Sus, ex apro & scropha domestica. Cic. 2. de Nat. D. or. Quæ verò & quàm varia genera besti-*
arum

arum, vel cicurum, vel ferarum. With a Neuter. *Varr. Ling. Lat. 1. 6. Cicurare mansue facere, quod enim a fero discretum id dicitur cicur: Et ideo dictum, cicur ingenium obtinco, mansuetum.*

Hebes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, *Cic. 2. de Div. Videsne Epicurum quem haberem & rudem dicere solent Stoici?* With a Feminine. *Cic. 4. de Fin. Hebes acies est cuiusdam oculorum, corpore alius languescit.* With a Neuter in *Lucret. 1. 4. Cor hebes. Cic. 10. Philip. Scilicet hac Pansa aut non vidit (hebeti enim ingenio est) aut negligit?*

Memor is joyned with a Substantive Masculine. *Ter. And 1. 5. Memorem me dices esse & gratum.* With a Feminine *Virg. 4 Georg. Ventura hyemis memores apes.* With a Neuter *Virg. Æn. 9. Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo. Id. Æn. 4. Tum siquod non æquo sedere amantes curæ numen habet iustumque memor-que precatur.*

Compos is joyned with a Substantive Masculine. *Liv. 3. ab urbe. Prædaque ingenti compotem exercitum reducunt.* With a Feminine *Id. 1. 5. bell. Pun. In suos quæque simul corpore atque animo vix præ gaudio compotes effusa.* With a Neuter, *Sen. Agam. Tibi grædavi lassique Senes compote voto reddunt grates.* So *Impos* is Masculine in *Plaut. Truc. Mi-bique ignoscas quod animi impos vini vitio fecerim.* Fem. in *Plaut. Casta. E ipite quæso isti gladium, quæ sui est impos animi.*

Inops is joyned with a Masculine. *Cic. de Clar. Orat. Non Tardus sententiis, non inops verbis* With a Feminine *Cic. 3 de Finib. Quod nobis in hac inopi lingua non conceditur.* With a Neuter *Cic. 5 Verr. Inops & exhaustum ararium.*

Hither also may be added the Compounds of *Color*, whereof some are read in the Feminine and some in the Neuter. *Dëcolor, Claudian. 4. Consul. Honor.*

Decolor iratos attollat Cynthia vultus. Bicolor. Pers. Bicolor membrana. Plin. l. 10. c. 5. Intus omne ovum volucrum bicolor. Id. l. 19. c. 1. Littora versicoloria.

5. Q¹. How are the words in this Rule or Note declined?

The declining of the words in *At sunt* & a flexu prope.

Ans. The words in this Rule or Note are declined thus: *Hic & hac pauper, pauperis; hic & hac puer, pueris; hic & hac digener, degeneris; hic & hac uber, uberis; hic & hac dives, divitis; hic & hac locuples, locupletis; hic & hac sospes, sospitis; hic & hac comes, comitis; hic & hac superstes, superstitis.* Which if any man shall decline with *hoc* too, I have nothing to lay against him (*comes* only excepted) but that it hath not formerly been the use in Schools so to decline them.

CHAP. XXIV.

1. Q¹. Which is the Rule, or Note touching Adjectives that in one Gender are declined with two Terminations?

Ans. The Rule or Note touching the Adjectives which have two Terminations in one Gender, is this:

Hæc propriam quendam-

Hæc Proprium quendam sibi flexum asciscere gaudent: Campester, volucer, celebr, celer, atque saluber: Junge pedester, equester, & acer, junge paluster, At alacer, sylvester.

2. Q¹. What is the meaning of this Rule or Note?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule or Note is this: That there are some Adjectives, which beside one common Termination in [*s*] for both Masculine and Fem.

Feminine, have another also in [er] for the Masculine only, as *campester* and *campestru*, whereof *campester* is only Masculine, *campestris* common to both Masculine and Feminine.

¶ *Acer* anciently was used as a Feminine. *Nov. in Ca. m. vel. Pub. Fames acer augetur hostibus. Enn. l. 16. Astatem autumnus sequitur, post acer hyemr.* But by *Priscian's* time we find that [er] was grown to be the more usual termination for the Masculine, and [is] for the Feminine.

3. Q. How are these words varied?

Ans. The Grammar tells you, *At hæc in sic variabis, Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter sic, Hic atque hæc celeris, rursus hoc celere est tibi neutrum.*

4. Q. What is the meaning of the Grammar herein?

Ans. The meaning of the Grammar herein is to shew, that there are two waies of declining these words; the one way is as Adjectives of three Terminations, [er] [is] and [e] whereof the first is Masculine, the second is Feminine, and the third Neuter; as *hic celer, hæc celeris, hoc celere*; the other way is as Adjectives of two Terminations, [is] and [e] whereof the first is Common, the second Neuter; as *hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere*.

5. Q. How decline you the words in this Rule or Note?

Ans. I decline the words in this Rule or note thus: N. *Hic campester, hæc campestris, hoc campestre*; Gen. *Campestris*: Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc campestris, & hoc campestre*, Gen. *Campestris*. Nom. *hic volucer, hæc volucris, hoc volucre*; Gen. *volucris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc volucris, & hoc volucre*, G. *volucris*. N. *Hic celebris, hæc celebris, hoc celebre*, G. *Celebris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc celebris, & hoc celebre*;

G. *celebris*. N. *Hic celer*, *hæc celeris*, *hoc celere*; G. *celeris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc celeris*, & *hoc celere*; G. *celeris*. N. *Hic saluber*, *hæc salubris*, *hoc salubre*; G. *salubris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc salubris*, & *hoc salubre*; G. *salubris*. N. *Hic pedester*, *hæc pedestris*, *hoc pedestre*; G. *Pedestris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc pedestris* & *hoc pedestre*; G. *pedestris*. N. *Hic equester*, *hæc equestris*, *hoc equestre*; G. *equestris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc equestris* & *hoc equestre*; G. *equestris*. N. *Hic acer*, *hæc acris*, *hoc acre*; G. *acris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc acris* & *hoc acre*. G. *acris*. N. *Hic paluster*, *hæc palustris*, *hoc palustre*. G. *palustris*. Or, N. *Hic & hæc palustris* & *hoc palustre*, Gen. *palustris*. N. *Hic alacer*, *hæc alacris*, *hoc alacre*, Gen. *alacris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc alacris* & *hoc alacre*, G. *Alacris*. N. *Hic Sylvester*, *hæc sylvestris*, *hoc sylvestre*, G. *sylvestris*. Or, N. *Hic & hæc sylvestris*, & *hoc sylvestre*, G. *Sylvestris*.

6. Qu. what is the meaning of the last clause of these Rules, *Sunt quæ deficiunt genere Adjectiva notanda*, De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet?

*Sunt quæ
deficiunt
genere.-*

An. The meaning of that concluding clause of these Rules, *Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda*, &c. is this: That there are some Adjectives which are defective in Gender, to be met with, and observed in the reading of Authours.

▲ ¶ Such are *Victrix* and *ultrix*, which being Adjectives by nature, joyned with Substantives like Adjectives in the singular number, and found in the plural number in divers Terminations joyned with Substantives of divers Genders, yet in the singular number are only of the Feminine Gender, and in the plural only Feminine and Neuter. *Lucan. Victrix causa Diis placuit, sed victa Catoni. Virg. Æn. 11. Hoc cape*

cape & ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam. Sen. Herc. Fur. Dextra ultrice fusus Lycus. Hor. 3 Carm. 3 Od. Ducente victrices ceteras me. Claud. 4 Consul. Honor. Astringunt hederis victricibus Indos. In Priscian is read, Victricia tollite signa. Virg. An. 3. Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus. Sil. 1. 2. Mandabat Syriis ultricia bella futuris. And if any man will place here those Adjectives, which a little before our Author saith *flexu prope substantiva vocares*, and call them *defective Adjectives*, as those in the Rule following may be called *Redundants*, in as much as they are rarely, and but in some cases found in the Neuter, or perhaps in the Feminine Gender, he may for me.

AN
EXPLANATION
OF THE
RULES

OF THE
ROYAL GRAMMAR.

Touching *Heteroclises*, or Ir-
regular Declining of Nouns, as
they are delivered in Mr. Robinson's
Rules commonly called

Quæ genus, &c.

By way of *Question* and *Answer*
Opening the meanings of the Rules
with great plainness to the under-
standing of Children of meanest
capacity.

With choice *Critical Observations* on the
same, from the best extant *Authors* and *Gram-
marians*. For the amending of the *Mistakes*, and supplying
of the *Defects* thereof.

By WILLIAM WALKER, B. D.

LONDON,

Printed for Robert Pawlet at the Sign of the Bible in Chyn-
ceery Lane near Fleet-street, and Edward Pawlet Books-
seller in Grantham.

1670.

01

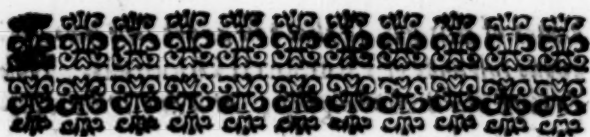
2

22

2

2

21



To the Right Reverend
Father in God, *Benjamin* by
Divine Providence, Lord Bishop
of Ely: *William Walker* Rector of
Colsterworth, wisheth all
happiness.

My Lord,

HAVING finished this ensuing Volume
of my Grammatical Commenta-
ries touching the Heteroclites of
Nouns; and being to publish it to
the world, my inclinations were strong to a
Dedication of it to Your Name and Ho-
nour: And good reason, any one would think:
For your Lordship being exalted to Great Dig-
nity in the Church, and being in a high capa-
city to gratifie and oblige, it can be no wonder
that courtship should be made unto you. But that's
not my reason, but a much better, even the consi-
deration of that great worth, that is so known to
be in you, that it may safely, without fear of
censure for flattery, be imputed to you, and for
which your Lordship hath had the Honours of
Scholars, the Respects of Nobles, and the fa-

The Epistle Dedicatory.

vours of Kings; so that you as yet live a conspicuous instance of Honoured Goodness. Now so high merit challenging, as a due tribute, respect and honour from all, I would not willingly be wanting in paying to so eminent-Virtue its deserved honour and respect. And that's one Reason. But I have another still, if not a better; and that is the consideration of Particular Obligation upon me: For your Lordship is before-hand with me. You have conferred an Ecclesiastical Preterment upon me; you have placed me a Prebendary in the Cathedral Church of Lincolne (late your Honours Episcopal See) and thereby have made me honourable in mine own Country and City; in the place of my Nativity, and Education, and thereby having given me the opportunity of gratifying, if not obliging my Relations and Acquaintance: and now this is (and much more than this, were I able to do it, would be) but a necessary effect of a just Gratitude. I could not, without a brand of Ingratitude, let so great an obligation upon me go unremembred, though my condition be such, that I must be necessitated thereby to let it go unrewarded. But reward is a thing that as you look not to receive from me, so I shall not look to pay to you, but leave it to a Better, who can do it better, even to God, who one day will (and I shall pray that he may) reward your temporal Vertues with eternal Honours. And now I have given you a second Reason. There
is

The Epistle Dedicatory.

is yet a third behind; and fittingly doth it come behind, as having, like all addresses else now adayes, something of design in it: and (because I like plain dealing best) I will plainly and ingenuously confess it. And it is the consideration of that Protection, which your Name will be to my Book, and that Acceptance, which the Dedication of it to your Honour will bespeak for it in the minds of all Lovers of Grammatical Learning. And now, not to trouble your Lordship with further impertinencie, I beg of you your pardon for this boldness to prefix your great and honourable Name before so little and so mean a Work; and I beg of God for you the continuance of your Life and Health, and the increase of all Honour and happiness upon you both here, and in Heaven, and so rests

From Colsterworth
August the 2d,
1669.

My Lord,
Your Honours most humble
and most obliged
Servant,

WILLIAM WALKER.

DE



D E

Nominibus Heteroclitis;

Rob. Robinson.

CHAP. I.

1. Q^u. **I**s the Rule of Declining of Nouns uniformly observed in the Declining of all Nouns, or is there any Variation from it?

Ans. The Rule of Declining of Nouns is not uniformly observed in the Declining of all Nouns, but there are some, which in some respect are otherwise Declined than according to Rule.

2. Q^u. What are those Nouns called, which are Declined otherwise than according to Rule?

Ans. Quæ genus, aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato Ritu deficient, superantve, Heteroclitæ sunt.

3. Q^u. What is the meaning of that Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words, which in respect of some Variation, Excess, or Defect, are otherwise Declined than according

cording to Rule, and that those words are called *Heteroclitis*.

¶ From *ἑτέρος* otherwise and *κλιτὸν* declined, is formed the Greek word *ἑτερόκλιτον*, and thence the Latine *Heteroclitum*, which we English *Heteroclit*. *Heteroclitis* therefore properly and peculiarly so called, are those Nouns which do deviate from the common way of Declining, being in some respect otherwise Declined than according to Rule: As when Nouns of one Declension in the singular Number, are of another Declension in the plural; or do borrow cases from other words. For instance, some words in the singular Number are of the second Declension, in the plural of the third. As *hoc iugerum iugeri*, &c. *hæc iugera, iugerum, iugeribus* from the old word *iuger*, as *Vossius* saith, or *iugus*, as *Priscian*. And yet *Varro* de R. R. l. 1. c. 10. hath *iugeris* in the plural Number. Nam in *Hispaniâ* *ulteriore metiuntur iugis*, in *Campania*, *versibus*: apud nos in agro Romano ac Latino *iugeris*. Again, some in the singular Number are of the third Declension, in the plural, of the Second, As *hoc vas vasis*, *vasi*, &c. *hæc vasa, vasorum, vasis*, &c. Whence *Cicero* l. 6. ad Att. *Quid te in vasis fictilibus appositurum putem?* So *Cæsar*; v. c. *Nocturneque conelamatis quidem vasis flumen transivit*. Which yet are remains of *hoc vasum* in the singular Number anciently in use. Whence *Cato* in *Gell.* l. 13. c. 22. *Neque mihi adificatio, neque vasum, neque vestimentum ullum est manu pretiosum.* *Plaut. Truc.* 1. 1. *Aut aliquot vasum argenteum, aut vasum abenteum*. Lastly, some words are declined with cases borrowed from other words: As *Jupiter*, *Jovis*, *Jovi*, &c. from the old word *Jovis*. Whence *Cæcil.* in *Priscian* l. 6. Nam *novus quidem deus repertus est Jovis. Actius* also *ibid.* *Lucifera lampade exurat Jovis arietem*. Whence *Plaut* in *Cas.* *Repente ut emoriantur humani Joves*. See more in *V. ss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 48.

So

So *Iter itineris itineri*, &c. from the old word *itiner*, now out of use, but anciently used by *Plaut. in Merc.* *Quintu ergo itiner exequi meum me finis?* *Nævius in Priscian l. 6.* said *iteris*, *Ignoti iteris sumus*, *tute stis*. But both *itiner*, and *iteris* long since have been disused. Hither may be referred *jecur jecoris*, *vel jecinoris*, from the old word *jecinus*, or *jecinor*. Whence *Livie l. 30. Caput jecinori defuit*. But it must be observed that our Authour useth the word *Heteroclit* by a *Synecdoche* of the *Species* for any sort of irregular Nouns.

4. Qu. How many sorts of Heteroclits be there?

An. There be three sorts of Heteroclits; *Variantia*, *Deficientia*, *Redundantia*; Variants, Defectives, Redundants.

¶ A Rule is three waies deviated from; *First*, By doing otherwise than it requires a thing to be done. *Second'y*, By not doing all that it requires to be done. *Thirdly*, By doing more than it doth require. And suitably, there are three sorts of Heteroclits, or words that deviate from the Rule of Declining; some that vary from it; some that come short of it; and some that exceed it.

CHAP. II.

1. Qu. Which sort of Heteroclits is first handled?

An. The first sort of Heteroclits that is handled are the *Variantia genus*, those that vary from the Rule of Declining, by varying the Gender with which they are Declined.

Variantia Genus.

■ There are two sorts of Variants: Some that vary their

their Gender, and some that vary their Declining. Those that vary their Gender are properly called *Heterogena*: Those that vary their Declining are properly called *Heteroclitia*. But the word *Heteroclit* is here taken in a more large acception, so as to comprehend all sorts of irregularities in Declining.

2. Qu. Which is the general Rule for Variants?

An. The general Rule for Variants is this: *Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia vernis.*

Hæc genus ac partim flexum.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words, which vary their Gender and Declining also.

¶ The meaning of the Authour in *partim flexum variantia*, either is, that of the words contained in these Rules of Variants, part do vary their Declining, though they vary not their Gender: Or else that those that do vary their Genders do also vary their Declining in receiving different Terminations to their cases, according to the difference of their Genders. And of these the Authour reckons up six sorts. (1) *Feminines singular and Neuters plural.* (2) *Neuters singular and Feminines plural.* (3) *Masculines singular and Neuters plural.* (4) *Neuters singular and Masculines plural.* (5) *Masculines singular; and both Masculines and Neuters plural.* (6) *Neuters singular, and both Masculines and Neuters plural.*

CHAP. III.

1. Q. Which is the first Special Rule of Variants?

An. The first Special Rule of Variants is this: *Pergamus, infelix urbs T. dum, Pergama gignit, Quod (nisi plurali careat) facit ipsa supellex: Singula femineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.*

Pergamus infelix urbs.

2. Qu.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That *Pergamus* and *Supellex* are Feminines in the singular Number, and Neuters in the plural.

¶ What our Authour here saith concerning *Pergamus* and *Pergama* is said also by *Diomedes* and others. But whether *Pergamus* and *Pergama* signifie the same place, may be matter of doubt. That *Pergama* signifies *Troy*, or the Tower of that, is so ordinary, that it is unquestionable. But that *Pergamus* signifies the same, wants proof. That another Town different from that, the seat of the *Attalick Kings*, where *Gallene* was born, and whence *Velume* or *Parchment* was called *Pergamena* i. e. *Charta Pergamena*, as being there found out by King *Attalus*, proves it not. In the mean time there is proof enough, that there hath been and is such a word as *Pergamon*, or *Pergamum* signifying *Troy*, whence *Pergama* is regularly formed. *Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9. Priami patriam Pergamum divina magnitudo manu subigerunt. Sen. Agam. 2. 3. Pergamum omne Dorica cecidit face. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 55. Danes. Schol. p. 173.*

Supellex contracted, as *Ramus* thinks, from *Supellectilis* in use, as *Priscian* testifies, among the Ancients, wants the plural Number. Yet there is *Supellectilia* in the plural Number, but that formed from *hoc supellectile* which *Vossius* thinks they used for *Supellex*. But *Supellex* being only now in use in the singular Number, and *Supellectilia* in the plural, and the signification of both being the same, it will be no great error to let them both passe for one irregular Noun. *Ram. L. Gram. p. 58. Voss. Etym. Lat. p. 58. Danes. Schol. p. 173.*

3. Qu. May any other words of like nature be added hither?

An. Hither may be added *Hierosolyma* and *carbassus* which

which are Feminines singular, and Neuters plural.

¶ Hierosolyma in the singular Number is a Feminine in Cic. pro Flacco. Cum aurum, Judaeorum nomine, quotannis ex Italia, & omnibus nostris provinciis Hierosolymam portari solet. In Plin. l. 5. c. 14. It is a plural Neuter. In qua fuere Hierosolyma longe clarissima urbium Orientis.

carbasus is a Feminine singular in Propert. l. 4. Exhibuit viros carbasus alba focios. But a Neuter plural in Ovid. Met. 11. Totaque mato Carbasia deducit venientesque excipit auras.

Animans hath been thought fit to be added hither. But Vossius saith, that even when it is Substantively taken, it is of all Genders: and so it is especially in the plural Number. Hence Cic. de un. A quo enim animante omnes reliquos continere veller animantes, hunc ea forma figuravit, qua--- Again, Cic. de Nat. De Animantium alia coreis tecta sunt, alia vittis. Id. 1. de Leg. Nam cum ceteras animantes abjecisset ad pastum solum hominem erexit. Lastly, Plin. in his Proameto his seventh Book. Denique cetera animantia in suo genere probe degunt. Alvar. p. 186. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 3. Danes. Schol. p. 168.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus. Si. Hac Pergamus Pergami; P. Hac Pergama, Pergamorum. S. Hac supellex supellestilis; P. Hac supellestilia, supellestiliis, &c.

The Declining of the words of this Rule.

CHAP. IV.

1. Qu. **VV**hich Rule of Variants doth our Authour handle in the second place?

Ans. In the second place our Authour delivers this Rule. Hac

Dat prior
his nu-
merus-

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Rastrum cum fræno, filum, simul atque capistrum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of our Authour in this Rule is this, That these four words *rastrum*, *frænum*, *filum*, and *capistrum* are of the Neuter Gender in the singular Number, and both Masculine and Neuter in the plural.

¶ *Rastri* in the plural Number is ordinary. Ter. Heaut. Istos rastros interea depone. Ib. Mihi illece-
rid ad rastros res rediit. Virg. Ecl. 4. Non rastros patie-
tur humus, non vinea falcem. *Rastra* is also read in
Juven. 15 Sat. Cum *rastra* & *sarcula* tantum Assueti
coquere. But it is so rare and unusual, that *rastri* is
better and safer used. Of *raster* came *rastri*, *asra-
stra* of *rastrum*, saith Vossius.

Fræni is read in Senec. Ep. 41. Non faciunt meliorem
equum aurei *fræni*. Virg. 3 Georg. Et stabulo *frænos*
audire sonantes. Plin. 1. 7. c. 36. *Frænos* & *stratae-
quorum* Pelethronium. *Fræna* is read in Virg. 3 Georg.
Ac neque eos jam *fræna* virum, nec verbera sava.
Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. El. 3. Cervicis rigida *fræna* remittit
equo. But *fræna* is of *frænum*; and *fræni* of *frænus* now
not to be found. Voss. de Anal. 1. 1. c. 142.

Fila is ordinary. Hor. 2 Carm. Od. 3. Dum res &
atras & *serorum* *Fila* trium patiuntur atro. But *fili*,
if it be any where, is rare. Phocas out of Lucan cites
this. Traxerunt torti magicâ vertigine *fili*. But Vossius
saith that *torti fili* there are the Genitive case singular
governed of *Vertigine*. And if so, then no *fili* in the
plural Number. Voss. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 36. *Capistra*
is cited by Stephanus out of Cato; *capistra* quinque. But
capistri you will hardly meet with.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: Hoc
rastrum, *rastri*; Hi *rastri* [& hæc *rastra*] *rastrorum*;
Hoc
The De-
clining of
the words
of this
Rule.

*Hoc fraxnum fraxni; Hi fraxni, & hæc fræna, fraxno-
rum; hoc filum fili; hæc fila, filorum; hoc capistrum
capistri; hæc capistra capistrorum.*

CHAP. V.

1. Q. **W**hat Rule of Variants is handled in the third place?

Ans. The third Rule of Variants that our Authour handles is that of Neuters singular and Masculines plural; and it is this:

Argos item & cælum sunt singula neutra: sed audi, Argos item & cælum.
Mascula duntaxat cælos vocitabis & Argos.

2. Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That (though *fraxnum* have in the plural number both *fræna* and *fraxnos* [*quo pacto & cætera formant*] as the rest of the words in the former rule are supposed to have two terminations also in the plural number, one a Masculine and the other a Neuter, yet) *Argos* and *cælum* in the singular Number, are of the Neuter Gender, but in the plural are only of the Masculine Gender.

¶ Touching *Argos*, *Phocas*, *Stephanus*, *Farnaby*, all agree with our Authour, that it is *Hoc Argos, & hi Argi*. But I meet not yet with any example of its being Masculine in the plural; which yet it may well enough be for all that; though the fore-named Authours produce no authority.

Cæli in the plural is from *Cælus* in the singular, which *Ennius* hath, as *Charisius* l. 1. tells us, *Cælusq; profundus*. And it may seem that *cæla* hath also been used. Hence *Cicero*. l. 9. Ep. 26. *Ille Baro [seu varo, aut varro, hoc est fatuus] reputabat quæsiturum, unum cælum esset, an innumerabilia, i. e. cæla.* *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 17. Danes. Schol. p. 174.*

Sifer a Neuter in the singular is found to have *siferes* in

in the plural. *Plin. l. 20. c. 5. Sifer erraticum salivæ simile est & effectui*, and a little after *Hicestus, ideo stomacho utile videri dixit, quoniam nemo tres siferes edendo continuaret*. Hence Mr. *Danef.* adds it to this sort of words, that are Neuters singular, Masculines plural. But by this authority the Gender of it in the plural cannot be known. All that can be, must be gathered from the Analogy which it holdeth with the third special Rule, according to which, those that increase flat or short in their Genitive are Masculines. *Danef. Schol. p. 174. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 26.*

3. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hoc cælum cæli; Hi cæli, cælorum; Hoc Argos Argi; Hi Argi, Argorum.*

CHAP. VI.

1. Q. **W**hat Rule of Variants doth our Authour handle in the fourth place?

Ans. The fourth Rule of Variants that our Authour handles is that of Neuters singular and Feminines plural; and it is this. -

(hæc sunt Nandinum Nundinum & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum: & hinc e- Neutra quidem primo, muliebria rite secundo. pulum.-

2. Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these three words *Nundinum, epulum* and *balneum* are Neuters in the singular Number, and Feminines in the plural.

¶ *Nundina* is reckoned among those that are alwaies plural by *Charisius, Photas, Diomedes, Priscian, D. Augustine, Consentius, Alcimus, Donatus* and *Stephanus*. This true *Nundina* is read in the singular Number; but then it is the proper name of a certain Roman Goddess, which took that name *a nono nascentium die*. But that there is *nundinum*

nundinum in the singular *Nonius* shews out of *Varro*, and *Lucilius*. That of *Liv.* 3. *ab urbe, Comitia decemviris creandis in trinundinum indicta sunt*, some read dividedly in *trinum nundinum*, and indeed *Quintilian* l. 2. divides them, *sive non trino forte nundino promulgata, sive non idonco die*. *Voss.* de *Anal.* l. 1. c. 43.

Epulum and *epulae* are not only acknowledged by *Phocas* and *Diomedes*, but are ordinary in *Authors*. But whether they signify the same thing is inquirable. *Stephanus* thinks *epulae* proper to a private feast; *epulum* to a publick. It may be much so; I suppose not alwayes. However *epula* is formed of the obsolet singular *epula*, in *Lucil. Sat.* 16. *Idem epulo cibus, atque epula Jovis omni potentis*. *Farnab. Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 37. *Danef. Schol.* p. 175.

Balneum and *balnea* are acknowledged by *Diomedes*, and *Phocas*, *Donatus*, *Charisius*, and *Consentius*, who yet besides *balnea* will have *balnea* too, and that regularly formed. And rightly since, as *Vossius* saith, *balinea* and *balinea* signify the same thing, though they differ from *balineum*. *Balineum enim privatum erat quod singulo numero efferebant, quia domi uterque sexus eodem balineo uteretur. At balinea sive balinea erant publica: & plurative proferebantur, quia locus in quo viri lavabantur distinctus erat ab eo, in quo se feminae lavabant.* *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 37. *Charis.* l. 1. And however *Juvenal* hath authorized the use of *balnea* by using it himself, which our Author affirms, saying, *Balnea plurali Juvenalem constat habere*. And in his 1 *Satyr.* may be read *Et exudum paronem in balnea portas*. and in *Sat.* 12. *Nec pugillares desert in balnea raucos Testiculos*. So *Auson.* *Idyl.* 10. *Quid sulphurea substructa crepidne fumant Balnea?* *Steph. Thes. Lat. Danef. Schol.* p. 175.

One adds hither *exuvium exuviae*, but without an example of *exuvium* in the singular number. *Charisius* and *Phocas* reckon *exuviae* amongst those Feminines that are alwayes plurals. Another adds *delicium delicium*,

with much more reason, examples of both especially of *deliciae* being in being. But yet *deliciae* is of *delicia* an obsolescere singular, used by *Plaut. in Truc. sc. ult. Ph. At ego ad te ibam. St. Ad me delicia?* and *Rud. ac. 2. sc. 4. Otium ubi erit, tum tibi operam ludo & deliciae dabo. & Pan. 1. 2. Mea voluptas mea delicia, & Solinus c. 48. Et senatui placuit adeo odorum delicia, ut ea etiam in penalibus tenebris uteretur, Vos. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37.*

The Declining of the words of this Rule.

1. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *Hoc nundinum nundini; Ha nundine nundinarum. Hoc epulum, epuli; Ha epule epularum. Hoc balneum balnei; Ha balnea balnearum; & hac balnea balnearum.*

CHAP. VI.

1. Qu. What is the fifth Rule for Variants of ? and which is it.

An. The fifth Rule for Variants is of Masculines singular that are Neuters plural : and it is this.

Hæc maribus dantur Singularia.

Hæc maribus dantur Singularia, plurima neutris Menalus, atque sacer mons Dindymus, Ismarus, atque Tartarus, Tægetus, sic Tænara, Massica, & altus Gargarus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That these eight words, *Menalus, Dindymus, Ismarus, Tartarus, Tægetus, Tænarus, Massicus, and Gargarus*, are Masculines in the singular number, and Neuters in the plural.

¶ If *Vossius* be in the right, then our Author is in a mistake, at least in *Gargarus*; for saith he, *Idæ promontorium semper Gargara dicitur, vel Gargarum; non Gargarus. Τὰ Πυργαία ἐστὶ ἀπὸς Λυκίου τὸν Διὰ τὸν Ἰδῶν ὄρεος. Vos. de Anal. l. 1. c. 37.* This word in *Macrobius* signifies two things; (1) the Top of the Hill *Ida*. (2) A Town of the same name at the foot of that Hill. *Macrobius, Sat. l. 5. c. 20.* And for the rest it is

is reasonably to be thought, that the Plurals in *a* are formed of Singulars in *um*, in regard the Greeks did say *ὄρες Μαίναλοι*; and by these terminations of *ος* and *ων*, they distinguished betwixt Rivers and Mountains, saying, *παρὸς* of a River, but *παρὸς* of a Mountain, as *Camerarius* on Ed. 10. observes out of *Eustath.* on *Homer Iliad B.*

Hither may be added *Pangæus*, which being a Masculine in the Singular Number; is a Neuter in the Plural. Hence *Statius*; *Ille Pangæa resultant Ismaræque. Id. Persuadunt inarata diu Pangæa juveni. Soph. Voss.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined? The De-

An. The Words of this Rule are declined thus, *Hic* declining of *Menalus Menali*; *Hæc Menala, Menalorum, Hic* Dindymus *Dindymi*; *Hæc Dindyma Dindymorum*; *Hic* Ismarus *Isdari*; *Hæc Ismara Ismarorum*; *Hic* Tartarus *Tartari*; *Hæc Tartara Tartarorum. Hic* Taygetus *Taygeti*; *Hæc Taygeta Taygetorum. Hic* Tenarus *Tenari*; *Hæc Tenara Tenarorum*; *Hic* Massicus *Massici*; *Hæc* Massica *Massicorum. Hoc* Gargarum *Gargari*; *Hæc* Gargara *Gargarorum.*

CHAP. VII.

1. Qu. Of what is the sixth Rule for Variants? and which is it?

An. The sixth Rule for Variants is of Masculines Singular, and Masculines and Neuters plural, and it is this. -- *At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque, Sibilus atque locus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some words in the Singular Number, only Masculines are in the plural Number both Masculines and Neuters.

¶ *Sibilus* in the Masculine Singular is in *Virg. Eccl. 5. Venientis Sibilus Auspici. Sbila* in the Neuter plural

Charifus cites out of *Ovid*. *Sibila dant saniemque vomunt*; so out of *Cornel. sever.* *Et sua concordet dant sibi-la clapsa dracones*; so out of *Macer v Theriacaon*, *Longo resonantia sibi-la collo.* *Charif.* l. 1. Of *Sibili* also in the Plural Number he gives an instance out of *Cic.* 2 de *Gloria.* *In Tusculanum mihi nuntiabantur gladiatoris sibili.* If this will carry it for the use of *Sibili* in the plural Number, So: If not, I meet with no more. And *Phocas* hath only *hic sibilus*, and *hæc sibi-la*, even where he hath *hic jocus*; *hi joci* & *hæc joca*; *hic locus*; *hi loci* & *hæc loca*. But *sibi-la* is from *sibilum* used by *Serenus*, as *Nozius* saith, in whom is *suave sibilum*. The word is used sometimes Adjectively: Hence *ora sibi-la* and *colla sibi-la* (in *Virg. An.* 2. & *Georg.* 3.) for *sibilantia*.

Focus hath both *joci* and *joca* in the Plural number, as not only *Phocas*, *Charifus*, *Diomedes* and *Donatus* say, but Authors testifie. *Martial.* *Consuevere jocos vestri quoque ferre triumphi.* *Cic.* 2. de *fin.* *At quicum joca & seria, ut dicitur, quicum arcana, quicum occulta omnia?*

Locus appears also from Authors to have both *Loci* and *Loca*. *Virg.* 1 *An.* *Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingens æernis--* *A. Gell.* l. 6. c. 6. *Ex his locis in quibus periculum me tuebat in loca tutiora pervenerat.* But *loca* is from *locum* formerly in use, as it may appear by that of *Varrol.* 8. *rer. divin.* cited by *Macrob.* l. 3. c. 4. *Sicut locum, in quo figerent candelam, candelabrum appellatur; ita in quo deam ponerent delubrum appellatum.* *Danef. Farnab. Vos. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 37.

Campanus Avernus] *Campanus* is no example of the Rule, but an Adjective Local shewing where *Avernus* is. Of *Avernus* is read in the Plural Number *Averna.* *Virg. An.* 3. & *Averna sonantia sylvis.* But not *Averni*, that I yet meet withal. In the mean time this word is used Adjectively. Hence *Virg. Georg.* 4. *Terque fragor stagnis auditur Avernis.* *Ovid.* 10. *Met.* *Domet Avernas Exierit valles.*

3. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus; The Declining of
Hic sibilus sibili; [*Hi sibili &*] *hac sivila sibilorum*. *Hic locus loci*; *Hi loci &* *hac loca, locorum*. *Hic Avernus Avernus* of this Rule.
ni; *Hac Averno Avernorum*.

And thus far of Heteroclits Variants; our proceeding is next unto Heteroclits Defectives.

CHAP. VIII.

DEFECTIVA.

1 Q. How many sorts of Defectives are there?

Ans. Properly there are three sorts of Defectives, First, such as are Defective in Declension, as being not declined at all; and therefore called *Aclita* or *Indeclinabilia*. Secondly, such as are Defective in Number, as wanting the one, or the other of the two Numbers. Thirdly, such as are Defective in Case; as wanting some case, or cases in either or both Numbers. But our Author, comprehending the first sort under the other two, divides the Defectives into two sorts, (1) such as are Defective in Number, and (2) such as are Defective in case saying—

Quae sequitur manca est numero casuve propago.

¶ The *Aclita* or *Indeclinabilia* are the same with *Aptotes*, whereof all are defective in case; and some also in number.

2. Q. What sort of Defectives doth our Author begin with? and what is the Rule for that sort he begins with?

Ans. Our Author begins with that sort of Defectives which are called *Aptotes*; and the Rule for them is this.

APTOTA.

Quæ nul- *Quæ nullum variant casum, ut fas, nil, nihil, instar ;*
 lum vari- *Multa & in uñ simul i, ut sunt hæc cornuque genūq ;*
 ant casum. *Sic gummi, frugi ; sic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes*
 Aptota *Atribus ad centum numeros Aptota vocabis.*

Sunt quæ à 3. Q. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

recto non *An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that such*
 variant *Nouns as vary not in any case from their Nominative,*
 casum. *are Aptots.*

¶ How hard it is to distinguish *Aptots* from *Monoptots*, he will find, that shall read the old Grammarians, in whom *Aptots* are put for *Monoptots*, and *Monoptots* for *Aptots*. See *Cledonius*, *Priscian* l. 5. *Danes*, *Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss*, *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46. Though those are most properly to be accounted *Aptots*, which have no more but the one termination and signification of the Nominative, as *exer*, and *pois*, yet I account all those *Aptots*, which under the one termination of a Nominative Case, have the signification and construction of that and any one or more cases, and are neither varied into other terminations formed from themselves, however the signification or construction of the Noun do varie, nor do borrow for the supplying of their own defect those cases from other Nouns, which they have not of their own. *Hæc etiam à Græcis ἀπτότα dicuntur, quæ à prima sui positione non cadunt.* *Diomed.* l. 1. de *Simul. Nom. s. m. Casualib.* For *Jupiter*, though it form no other case of its own from it self, yet is no *Aptot*, but an *Heteroclit*, because it borrows from *Jovis* such cases as it wants of its own, as was said before. Again those I account *Monoptots*, which have neither the termination, nor signification, nor construction of any more than one case, and that an oblique case, nor the Ablative only, as *Diomedes* thinks, l. 1. but any other ; and so *Sergius* in *Donati edit.* 2. defines, *Monoptota illa sunt, quibus unus tantum casus est ut sponte.* And I do

do not think the difference between *Aptots*, and *Monoptots*, to lye in this, that *Monoptots* have one case only both of termination, and signification, whereas (what *Sergius* thinketh) *Aptots* in one case of termination have all cases of signification. For though this be so in some; *Dicimus enim* (saith *Charisius* l. 1.) in omnibus casibus, hoc nequam, hujus nequam, huic nequam, hoc nequam, o nequam, ab hoc nequam. Yet in some it is otherwise. For hardly shall you read *fas* or *inſlar*, or *Aſtu* in the signification of the Genitive, Dative or Ablative. And so may be judged of others. *Ex Aptotis* (saith *Daneſius* Schol. l. 2. c. 7.) *fas*, *inſlar*, *neceſſe*, *git*, *frit*, *hir*, *vix alio caſu reperiuntur*, quam *Nominativo*, & *Accuſativo ſingulari*. Dr. *Hawkins* in his *Syntax*. p. 32. produces out of *Vairo*, de L. Lat. l. 4. nihil joyned with the *Verbindigeo*. The Words are, *Dives à Divo*, qui ut deus nihil indiget. But his purpose in this quotation is to ſhew thereby that *indigeo* is conſtrued with an Accuſative caſe. Yea *expes* and *potis* are often read in the Nominative caſe. *Hor. de Arte*.--*Fractis enatat expes Navibus*.--*Tacit. l. 5. Mox ubi expes vita fuit*. *Plaut. Amphit. Qui* (malum intelligere quiſquam *potis eſt?* *Ter. Adelph. 4. 1. Ita fiat*, & *iſtoc*, *ſi quid quid potis eſt rectius*. But let others that are more learned, judge and determine. In the mean time, becauſe it may be uſeful to Learners, I will give an account of the uſe of theſe words in Authours. *Ut Fas*] *Cic. pro Dom. Nec enim id fieri fas erat*. *Id. Tuſc. ſi hoc fas eſt diſta*. *Id. pro Dom. Cum hoc mihi uni dicere fas fuiſſet*. *Id. ib. Factus es filius contra fas*. *Id. pro Cluent. Socrus generi fui contra quam fas erat amore capta*. *Id. cont. Rull. Ut id quoad poſſet, quoad fas eſſet, quoad liceret, populi ad partes daret*. *Ovid. 2 Met. Neque enim ſuccedere teſtis Fas habet*. *Tacit. l. 14. Et hominum fibris conſulere deos fas habebant*. *Quint. l. 3. c. 8. In judiciis enim vulgo fas habitur indulgere aliquid ſtudio ſuo*. Hither may be added, *neſas*] *Cic. de Invent. Neſas eſt legi non obtemperare*. *Id. de Sen. Neſas dictu eſt miſe-*
ram

nam fuisse talem senectutem. Id. pro Mil. Is cui nihil unquam nefas fuit. Id. 1. Ver. Illi verd dicebant id sibi nefas esse. Id. de Nat. Deor. Mercurius quem Aegyptii nefas habent nominare. Hor. ad Pisom. Seu capitale nefas operosa diluis arte. Also other words of all terminations in s, viz. as, es, is, os, us. (1) In as as damnas, Quintil. l. 7. c. 10. Hares meus uxori meae damnas esto dare argenti, quod elegerit, pondo centum. Unless it be said by a Syncope for Damnat^{us} as Danes. thinks; Schol. l. 2. c. 7. and Vossius, who makes damnatⁱ the Genitive case of it. De Analog. l. 1. c. 47. As for Satias which some add (read in Ter. Eun. 5. 6. ubi satias cepit fieri commuto locum) Lucretius hath it in the oblique cases. Jam nencosessus sariate videndi l. 2. and Adjaziatem terra ferarum nunc etiam Statet. l. 3. Of this word saith Vossius, satias ~~ῥα~~ ^{ῥα} ~~οὐ~~ ^{οὐ} ~~πο~~ ^{πο} ~~τῶ~~ ^{τῶ} ~~ν~~ ^ν ex satietas factum est, nec aliter quam satietas inflectitur, Charisio teste. Sed Genitivus est satietatis tantum: licet in ceteris obliquis etiam Syncope ista inveniat^{ur}. De Anal. l. 1. c. 47. (2) In es as expes, of which before. So Caecioethes and grates (unless it may be accounted an Heteroclit, properly so called, as being declined with the oblique Genitive, Dative, and Ablative of gratiae): So soboles, labe in the plural Number, and all Nouns of the fifth Declension in the plural Number, except res, species, facies, acies and dies: If any will have these to be Triptois, because in the one termination of es they have several cases of signification, he must yeild the like to other Aptois, which under one termination have several cases of signification. Nor will there be any right Aptot, but that which neither hath the termination nor signification of any more than the Nominative. (3) In is, as potis, whereof before. (4) In os, as epos (5) In us, as specus of the third Declension, no such word as specoris, specori, and specore being read; so virus (viri and viro being out of use, though anciently used by Lucretius) and opus (signifying need, Cic. ad Att. Quid opus est de Dionysio tam valde affirmare? Id. de Offic.

Is quod sibi opus esse videbat, non quod rei publicæ censuit. Id. in ep. Tu quæ istic opus erunt administrari prospicies. Ib. Is omnia pollicitus est, quæ tibi essent opus. Id. ad Attic. Dicis nuxmos mihi opus esse ad apparatus triumphi. Id. in Fam. ep. Sulpitii tibi operam intelligo non multum opus fuisse.

Nil] This Noun is contracted of the following Noun nihil. Cic. pro Sylla. Ego verò mihi, nil assumo. Juv. 3. S. t. Nil habuit Cædus: Quis enim negat? & tamen illud Perdidit infelix totum nil. Mart. 1. 1. Nil istic quod agat tertia tussis habet. Plaut. Rud. Nil agis: dare verba speras mihi te posse. Hor. 2 Serm. Sat. 1. Nil faciet sceleris pia dextera. Virg. An. 5. Deponunt animos, nil magnæ laudis egentes. Ter. And. 4. 6. Nil istis opus est.

Nihil] This Noun is made by an Apocope of nihilum. Cic. Att. 1. 11. Prorsus nihil abest quin sim miserrimus. Cic. Orat. Nihil enim ad rem extrema illa longa sit an brevis. Id. Att. 1. 1. Accidit, ut contentione nihil opus esset. Flor. 1. 4. Nihil tale metuente improvise adorti. Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Tua nihil refert, utrum-Id. He. 3. 1. Cum illi nihil periculi ex indicio fiet. Liv. 4. b. Mæc. Per biduum tamen nihil aliud quam steterunt parati ad pugnam. Cic. de Clar. Orat. Literarum admodum nihil sciebat. Plaut. Calin. Quid? nunc nihil agitis, sentio, nemo sitit. Ter. And. 2. 6. Potius mihi verum dicere? Nihil facilius. Cic. Att. 1. 2. Sed tamen ita, ut nihil minus velim, quam--Vossius gives it *nibili* for a Genitive case. De Analog 1. 1. c. 47. Let the learned consider. Hither perhaps may be added *subtel* τὸ συνδυαζόμενον; in Priscian 1. 5. for which yet Stephannus reads *subtal* *subtalis*, neutr.

Instar] This word *Probus* declines with a Genitive case *instaris*; but without Authority, and is gainsayed both by *Charisius*, and *St. Augustine*. Some would have it an Adverb; but the Construction of it evinces it a Noun. Liv. 1. 28. *Parvum instar*. Virg. An. 6. *Quantum instar in ipso est*. Ovid. Ep. 2. *Sed scelus hoc meriti pondus*

*pondus & instar habet. Justin. l. 36. Vallis ad instar castrorum clauditur. Cic. Tusc. 1. Terra ad universi caeli complexum quasi puncti instar obtinet. Id. de Cl. Orat. Plato mihi unus instar est omnium. Id. in offic. Mortis instar putant. Id. ib. Vix minimi momenti instar habent. Id. ad Att. habet instar Septuaginta. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46. Hither may for likeness of its termination in *r* be added *ir*, or *hir* the hallow of the hand.*

Multa & in u simili, ut sunt hæc cornuque.] Ovid. 7. Met. Flexum circum cava tempora cornu. Cic. ad Att. Ab utroque portus cornu moles jacimus. Cas. 1. b. G. Ipse à dextro cornu prælium commisit. In the plural Number it is perfect.

Genuque] Ovid. Met. 4. Genu flexum submitit. Propert. l. 3. el. 15. Inflexi genu cadit. Anciently there was hic genus, and hoc genus, whereof Priscian l. 6. and Stephanus Thes. Shew examples out of Lucilius and Cicero: but they are grown out of use. It is Perfect in the Plural Number.

Sic gummi] Plin. l. 13. c. 11. Gummi optimum esse ex Egyptia spina convenit, vermiculatum, colore glauco, purum, sine cortice, dentibus adherens. Anciently there was hæc gummiis. Whence Columel. l. 12. c. 50: Existimârunt satius esse nova dolia liquidâ gummi perluere. Id. ib. Sertius crassâ gummi liverunt. I doubt it will nor now be allowed to be of that gender; and for the plural Number, it wants that.

Frugi] Whether frugi be a Substantive or an Adjective is disputed. Cledonius is for its being an Adjective indeclinable. Nam dico (saith he) hic, & hæc, & hoc frugi; hujus frugi; huic frugi; hunc & hanc & hoc frugi. But Priscian l. 6. maintains it is a Substantive of the Dative case, formed from the Nominative frux or fruges. And this way both Danesius, and Vossius incline. And Authorities do favour. Plant. Curc. 4. 2. Fac sis bonæ frugi fct. Id. Capt. Fui ego lepidus vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bonæ, neque ero unquam, neque spem
ponas

ponas me bonæ frugi fore. *Ulpian*, Sed si bonæ frugi servus intra annuum mutatis moribus occisus sit. *Cic. Att. l. 4.* Permodestus ac bonæ frugi homo; which yet some read bene frugi. And yet there are forms of speaking in which it looks like an Adjective. *Hor. Sermon. l. 1. 3. Sat. Parcius hic vivit frugi dicatur. Juven. 4 Sat. Miser & frugi non fecit Apicius. Cic. 5. l. Ep. 6. Quamquam illum hominem frugi existimabam. Id. 1. Verr. Homines satis fortes & satis plane frugi ac sobrii. Id. in Ep. Frugi & severa vita. Plin. Ep. 41. l. 2. Villa usibus capax, non sumptuosa tutela cujus in prima parte atrium frugi, nec tamen sordidum. Juven. 2 Sat. Canula frugi.* But in these there seems (as *Vossius* also thinks) to be an Ellipsis of the Verb *est*, or the Adjective *idoneus*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46.*

Hither may *gelu* be added. *Plin. l. 8. c. 28. Observatum eam aure ad glaciem appositâ conjectare crassitudinem gelu.* So *Stephanus* reads it. Some read it *gelas*. And as *Stephanus* testifies *Nonius* proves at large, that *gelus* in the Masculine Gender was anciently used. *Lucret. l. 5. hath geli in the Genitive case. Assiduousque geti casus. Id. l. 6. Denique sæpe geli multus fragor.* But now *geler* is only in use, and as an Aptom. *Hor. Carm. l. 1. od. 9. Nec jam sustineant onus sylvæ laborantes: geluque Flumina constiterint acuto.* It wants the Plural Number.

Veru may also be added hither, and *astu* for a City. *Plant. Truc. Sed veru sine dum petere: siquidem belligerandum est tecum. Virg. 7. An. Et tereti pugnans mucrone veruque Sabello.* It hath the Plural Number whole, unless it want *veruum* the Genitive case. *Virg. 7. An. Pars in fusta secant, verubusque tremantio figunt.* That *astu* pro *urbe* is an Aptom, is expressly said by *Vossius*: as having neither Genitive, Dative, nor Ablative. *l. 1. de Analog. c. 46. Ter. Eun. 5. 5. An in astu venit? Sic Athenienses vocabant urbem suam, saith Donatus upon the place. Cicero l. 2. de Leg. Vestri Attici, priusquam eos Theseus demigrare ex agris, & in Astu, quod appellabatur. omnes se conferre iussit.--*

So *Semi*, which is derived from the Greek *ἡμισ* turning the Aspiration into an *s*, which is ordinary as in *serpo* from *ἑρπω*, &c. But this word is rarely, if ever, read out of composition.

Also *Sinapi*. *Charisius* cites *Plautus* saying, *Teritur Sinapi*. Which yet *Stephanus* seems to have read *Sinapis*. Whence he cites *Plautus* saying in *Pseud.* ac. 3. sc. 2. *Teritur Sinapis scelerata cum illis*. Perhaps rather it should be *scelera*; for as *Vossius* observes, the Ancients said *scelerus* for *sceleratus*. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 21. However in *Plin.* l. 20 c. 12. we have, *Sinapi, cujus in Sativis tria genera diximus*.

Some adde *Nauci*, which whether it signifie *putamen nucis*, as in *Priscian*, or *fabæ granum cum se aperit*, as in *Charisius*, signifies a thing of no value. But that seems rather to be a *Monoptot*, if the Genitive case, formed from the disused *naucus*; in regard it is found only in the construction of the Genitive case. And of this Opinion *Vossius* is also. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

However, there are many words of other terminations that may be added hither. First in *a*: as *Alpha*, *Beta*, and the names of the other letters. So *mulsa*, *defructa*, *mella*, *farra*, *hordea*, *thura*, *rura*. (2) In *o*, as *pondo*, which when it signifies *pondus*, is only a Singular. *Liv.* l. 4. *Coronam auream libræ pondo Jovi dicatam fuisse*: but when it signifies *libram*, though it supply the turn of several cases, yet it is only of the plural Number, as *Charisius*, *Vossius*, and *Danefius* say, *unum pondus* (saith *Charisius*) *non dicimus, sed in libram referimus, ut puta unam libram.* lib. 1. de *Monoptot.* Vide *Voss.* de *Anal.* l. 1. c. 22. *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. The uses of it in the plural Number are frequent. *Quintil.* l. 6. c. 4. *Torquem aureum centum pondo.* *Cic.* pro *Cluent.* *Auri quinque pondo abstulit.* *Colum.* l. 11. c. 51. *Cum olei pondo octoginta.* But though Mr. *Farnabie* allow it a plural use, yet I find no example of it. (3) In *mas* *nequam*, *necessum*, and Hebrew names, as, *Adam*, *Cham*, *Abraham*, *Cherubim*, *Seraphim*, and the like. For *nequam* *Priscian*

Priscian l. 3. saith it is indeclinabile [trium genetum; and l. 5. utriusque numeri. But let Authours speak. *Plant. Bacch. Nequam homo est, verum hercle amicus est tibi. Id. Casin. Quos ea pariat Potius quam illi servo nequam, armigero, nihili, atque improbo. Cic. 2 Phil. O hominem nequam! quid enim aliud dicam? magis propriè nihil possum dicere. Id. pro Rab. Servi nequam & improbi. Id. 1 Verr. Jus tam nequam esse Verrinum, Columel. l. 3. c. 10. speaking de Vite, saith, quod in ipsa matre nequam fuisset. So for Necessum, Cic. de Fin. Nam id quidem est interdum necessum. Plaut. Stich. Foras necessum est quicquid habeo vendere. This is a Nouter of the Adjective necessus disused.*

Sic Tempe] This word is a plural only. *Ovid. Met. 7. Sublimis rapitur Subjectaque Thessala Tempe Despicit. Virg. Georg. 2. Frigida Tempe. Cic. ad Att. l. 4. ep. 14. Reatini me ad sua τέμνη duxerunt.*

Hither for likeness of termination may many words more be referred, as,

(1) *Cete* from the Greek κήτη, and *mele* from the Greek μέλαν, namely in the plural Number: The former is in *Virg. An. 5. Tum varia comitum facies, immania cete. Plin. l. 9. c. 50. Pisces attritu ventrium coeunt, tantâ celeritate ut visum fallant. Delphini & reliqua cete simili modo, & paulo diutius. The latter is in Lucret. l. 1. 2. Aquæ Ac Musæ mele per chordas organici, quæ Nobilibus digitis ex pergesta figurant. This latter hath the singular Number also, whence *Persius Cantare credas Pegaseum melos. And even there too it is an Apor, having neither Genitive, Dative, nor Ablative. Unless that of Venantius Fortunatus, Fitque percusso dulciôr aura melo, will entitle it to an Ablative case, which Vossius is not willing to allow. De Analog. l. 1. c. 21.**

(2) *Volupe, Ter. Hee. 5. 4. Bene factum & volup est. Id. Phorm. 4. 3. Venire saluum volupe est.*

(3) *Necesse. Cic. pro Syl. At hic etiam, quod tibi minime necesse fuit, facinus esse nobis. Id. pro Mur. Mibi*

Mihi necesse puto etiam adversariis prodesse. Id. pro Quint. His de rebus non necesse habeo dicere ea, quæ

(4) *Gausape. Pers. Sat. 4. Tu quum maxillis balatum gausape pectas. Hor. 2. Sermon. Sat. 3. Gausape purpurco mensam præterisit. Plin. l. 8. c. 48. Antiquitatus e stramento erat, qualiter nunc etiam in castris gausape.* Formerly there was *gausapum* in the singular number, whence *Cassius* to *Mecænas* in *Priscian* l. 7. *Gausapo purpureo salutatus.* Hence regularly comes *gausapa* in the plural Number. *Martial. l. 14. Nobilius villosa tegant tibi gausapa citrum,* and yet here *Vossius* had rather it should be said in the Plural Number *gausapa* for *gausapia*, as in the Ablative singular is said *gausape* for *gausapi*. *Gausapia* is read in *Varro* (see *Scaliger. Conjectan. in Varron. p. 69.*) of the Nominative *gausapum* saith *Danesh. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.* Anciently there was read *hic gausapes*, and *hæc gausapa*, say *Stephanus*, and *Priscian*, as well as *hoc gausape*, or *gausapum*. Vide *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 35.*

(5) *Præsepe. Horat. l. 1. Ep. 16. Scurra vagus: non qui certum præsepe teneret.* In the plural is read *præsepia. Virg. 7. Eclog. Quum primum passi repetent præsepia iacti. Id. 4. Georg. Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent.* Anciently there was *hoc præsepium*. Whence *Appul. l. 6. Met. Præsepium meum hordeo passim repleti jubet.* Yea and *hæc præsepes-præsepis*; and *hæc præsepia præsepia*. Whence *Plaut. Rud. Ad meum herum arbitrium vocat. me hic intra præsepes meas. Id. Curcul. Quin reciperet se huc esum ad præsepem suam. Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 13. Illic laudabatur villa, si habebat culinam rusticam bonam, præsepes laxas*; which out of an old Copy saith *Stephanus* is read *præsepia*. Vide *Danesh. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.*

(6) *Mane. Pers. Sat. 3. Jam clarum mane fenestras intrat. Mart. l. 1. ep. 50. Mane totum dormiens. Hirt. Bel. Afr. l. 5. Præsertim quum milites à mane diei jejuni steterissent. Columel. l. 7. Sub obscuro mane, vel etiam crepusculo.*

crepusculo. Multo is Man usque testifici luce an great a Voss. d bially. Nunqu revert

(7) *Danesh. annis s femin cepe.*

Analog

(8)

when i minum mum f Ablati quare Alson 2. Eclo Colum tingen here n and m an Ad Ad bu Substa homin Beside Voss. a Tot toziden nels o

crepusculo. Id. l. 9. c. 15. *Postero mane*. *Cic. Att. l. 5. Multo mane*. From *mane* *Servius* and *Vossius* say there is *Mani* an Ablative case. For *Plautus* said, *A manū usque vesp̄erum*. And the old Authors, as *Donatus* testifieth, said *mane* and *mani*, as *vespere*, and *vesperi*, *luce* and *luci*, *tempore* and *tempori*, namely from the great affinity betwixt *e* and *i*. See *Tribellii Promptuar. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48*. This word is used adverbially. *Cic. Att. l. 4. Bene manē hęc scripsi. Ter. Heaut. l. 1. Nunquam tam manē egredior, neque tam vesperi domum revertor, quin te in fundo conspicer*.

(7) *Cepe* or *cepe*, undeclinable in both Numbers. *Danesh. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. Plin. l. 19. c. 6. Ergo omnibus annis separatim semen cepe causa feritur, separatim cepe seminis. Pers. 4. Sat. Sanicatum cum sale mordens cepe*. There is read *cepa cepæ*; and *cepe cepis. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 35*.

(8) *Mille* the Substantive in the singular number: as when it is said, *Mille hominum occiditur*; and *mille hominum occiso, Cic. 6. Phil. Quis L. Antonio mille nummum ferret expensum?* Anciently it made *milli* in the Ablative case. *Lucil. l. 9. Tum milli nummum potest uos quærere centum. Vide Gell. l. 1. c. 16. and Macrob. l. 5. Also mille the Adjective in the Plural Number. Virg. 2. Eclog. Mille meæ seculis errant in montibus agnæ. Colum. l. 3. Percipere debet in singulos annos mille septingentos quadraginta sestertios*. By the way we may here note the difference between *mille* the Substantive, and *mille* the Adjective. The Adjective takes to it self an Adverb, as *bis mille hominum*. So *Hor. 9. Epod. Ad hunc frementes verterunt bis mille equos*. But the Substantive requires with it an Adjective, as *duo millia hominum. Liv. Hominum eo die cæsa plus duo millia*. Besides *Millia* in the plural Number is perfect. *Vide Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46*.

Tot quot] To these are to be added their compounds *totidem*; *aliquot*, *quotquot*, *quocunque*. And for likeness of Termination, as ending in *t*, *hither* may be added

added *Frit*, and *git*, or as some call it, *gith*. The former is in *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 48. Illud autem summū in spicā jam maturā, quod est minus quā granum vocatur frit*. The latter, genus *seminis*, quod *hodie* (as *Stephanus* saith) *nigella Romana à nostris vocatur*, is in *Plin. l. 20. c. 17. Gith ex Græcis alii melanthion, alii melanspermon vocant. Colum. l. 7. Interdum fastidio ciborum languescit pecus. Ejus remedium genus seminis quod gith appellatur. Auson. de Monosyllab. Est inter fruges morsu piper equiparans git. Vide Steph. Thes. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 34.*

--Et omnes A tribus ad centum numeros] Namely, quatuor, quinque, sex, septem, octo, novem, decem, undecim, duodecim, tredecim, &c. Viginti, triginta, quadraginta, &c. centum.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

The Declining of Nouns cannot properly be said to be declined ; so that all that is to be done with them is to give them their proper Article, and declare their undeclinableness ; and that is done thus, *Hoc fas invariabile. Hoc nil invariab. hoc nihil invariab. hoc instar invariab. hoc cornu invariab. but Plur. hæc cornua cornuum, &c. hoc genu invariab. but Plur. hæc genua genuum, &c. hoc gummi invariab. hic, hæc, & hoc frugi invariab. if we take it for an Adjective ; or else hujus frugis, (the Nominative frux being out of use) huic frugi, &c. if we take it for a Substantive. Plur. hæc tempe invariab. Plur. hi, he, & hæc tot, invariab. Pl. hi, hæ, & hæc quot invariab.*

5. Qu. It may seem by the Notes foregoing, that there are many more Aptotes, besides those mentioned in the Rule ; can you give any account, if not of them all, yet of those taken notice of in the Notes ?

An. In the Notes besides those mentioned in the Rule are named as Aptotes, all names of Letters, as Alpha, Beta, &c. All Nouns of the fifth Declension in the

the pl
facies
m, as
names
Nefas
bes, p
subtel
deput
necessi
mane
frit &
of To
Aixi,
An
Aptot

i. Q
is th
An
treat
Rule

Est qu
Ceu n
From
Legi
2.
An
such
Mon
Q
vum

the plural Number as *spes* and *fides*, except *res*, *species*, *facies*, *acies*, and *dies*; all Hebrew names ending in *m*, as *Adam*, &c. (whereto may be added all Proper names not Greek or Latine) and these particular words *Nefas*, *damnas*, *expes*, *cacoethes*, *grates*, *soboles*, *labes*, *potis*, *epos*, *melos*, *specui*, *virius*, *opus* [need] *subtel*, *ir* or *hir*, *gelas*, *veru*, *astu*, *semi*, *sinapi*, *mulsa*, *deputa*, *mella*, *sarra*, *hordea*, *thura*, *rura*, *pando*, *nequam*, *necessum*, *necessu*, *cete*, *mele*, *volupe*, *gausape*, *præsepe*, *mane*, *cepe*, *mille*, *totidem*, *a i q u o t*, *quotquot*, *quot unque*, *frit* & *git*; unto all which may yet be added the names of Towns of the singular number that end in *i*, or *y*, as *Aixi*, *Illitwgi*, *Apy*, *Dory*.

And thus far of the first sort of Defectives, called *Aptots*.

CHAP. IX.

1. Q¹. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author next treat of? and what is the Rule for them he treats of?

Ans. The second sort of Defectives that our Author treats of, are those that are called *Monoptots*: and the Rule for them is this,

MONOPTOTA.

*Estque Monoptoton nomen, cui vox cadit una
Ceu noctu, naru, iussu, in iussu, sinu, astu,
Promptu, permissu; plurali legimus astus;
Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.*

*Estque
Monopto-
ton no-
men.*

*Monopto-
ta sunt
quæ unico
in obliquo
reperiun-
tur.*

2. Q^u. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, That such Nouns as are found only in one oblique case are *Monoptots*.

¶ With *Diomedes* *monoptota sunt, quæ per Ablati-
vum tantum modo enunciantur*. l. i. But they are all to

M

be

be termed *Monoptots*, which are found in any one oblique case, and no more, either as to termination, or signification. *Nunc* (saith *Vossius*) *accedo ad novissimam*, sive ea quæ unius tantum sunt casus. *Ac alia quæ duorum sunt gignendi casus, alia accusandi, alia auferendi.* De Anal. l. 1. c. 47.

Cen noctu] *Donatus, Cledonius, and Flavius Caper* account *noctu* to be an Adverb. *Si tota nocte junctim dico, nomen facio*, saith *Cledonius*, *si solum noctu, adverbium*. But the joyning of it in Authors with Adjectives of the Feminine gender proves it a Noun. *Macrob.* l. 1. c. 3. *Ergo noctu futurâ, cum media esse cæperit, auspiciis Saturnaliorum erit, de quibus die crastini morinchoandi est.* *Plaut. Amph.* *Credo ego hac noctu obdormisse ebrium.* *Cic. Att.* l. 8. *Sed ecce nuntii scribente me hac ipsâ noctu in Cæneo.* *Vide Macrob. Sat.* l. 1. c. 4. and *Steph. Thes.* L. L.

Natu] *Liv.* *Magno natu principes oratores ad Romam veniunt.* *Id.* 1. *ab urbe.* *Sed de istis rebus in patriâ majores natu consulemus.* *Ter. Ad.* 5. 4. *Id meâ minime refert, qui sum natu maximus.* *Cic. de Sen.* *Ququam eum colere cæpi, non admodum grandem natu, sed tamen jam ætate provectum,* *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 1. *Quantus tuus est ac meus natu gravior.* *Cic. de Am.* *Tu verò perge Lælia, pro hoc enim que minor est natu, jure meo respondeo.* *Cic. 4 Ver.* *Nequis minor triginta annis natu,* *Id.* 4. *Acad.* *Te hominem amicissimum, & aliquot annis minorem natu.*

Jussu] *Plaut. Amphitr.* *Jovis jussu venio.* *Plin.* l. 16. c. 40. *Caii principis jussu.* *Cic. pro Pomp.* *Lucullus vestri jussu abiit.*

Injussu] *Cic. de Senect.* *Vetatque Pythagoras injussu imperatoris, id est Dei, de prædio & ratione vitæ decidere.* *Id.* *Att.* l. 4. *Ne injussu populi judicarent.* *Ter. Phorm.* 2. 1. *uxorem duxit injussu meo* & *Cic.* 1 *Tus.* *Vetat enim dominam ille in nobis deus injussu hinc in suo demigrare.*

Simul astu] Ter. Phor. 1. 4. *Qua si astu non providentur.* Id. Eyn. 5. 4. *Quod si astu rem tractavit.* *Astu* for the City of Athens, is an *Aptot*, as we shewed before.

Promptu] Cic. 1. 1. Acad. *Ea decem, quae mihi sunt in promptu.* Ib. 1. 4. *A me enim ea, quae in promptu erant, dicta sunt.* Id. 1. de Orat. *Quum illa pateant in promptuque sint omnibus.* Id. 4. Acad. *Oportet ea in promptu habere.*

Permissu] Cic. 1. Off. *Quum enim Annibalis permissu exisset castris, rediit paulo post.* Tacit. 1. 2. *Vetitus, nisi, permissu, ingredi senatoribus.* Cic. Verr. 5. *Permissu tuo.*

Plurale legimus astus] Cic. 3 offic. *Quorsum hac? ut intelligas non placuisse majoribus nostris astus.* Admitting it an *Aptot* in the Plural number, yet it may be a *Polypot* in the singular. *Stephanus* thinks it perfect. However *Silius* l. 16. saith, *Non ars aut astus belli, vel dextera deerat.* And so *Valer. Flaccus* in his second book saith *Vossius* De Analog. l. 1. c. 47.

Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est] Ter. Ad. 3. 2. *Nam si hoc palam proferimus ille inficias ibi, sat scio.* This word, saith *Stephanus* is only joyned with the Verb *eo*, is, &c. without a Preposition. *Plaut. Curc. Nemo it inficias.* *Quintil. I. 3. c. 7. Nec eo inficias esse quasdam.* - *A. Gell. 1. 10. c. 19. At ille non ibat inficias fecisse.* Id. 1. 16. c. 10. *Nautas suprefactor convictasque inficias ire non quisse.* The expression *inficias ire*, is like *exsequias ire*, or *ire suppetias*, in which in likelyhood the Preposition *ad* is by an ellipsis understood. *Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 64. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.* In that clause, *sed vox ea sola reperta est*, Perhaps the Authors meaning might be, that whereas of the foregoing word *astus*, there were read other cases in the singular, yet of this word neither in the singular nor in the plural, are there any more cases.

3. *Qu. Are all the Latine Monoprotos that are named in the Rule? or are there any more besides these here named?*

An. Besides the *Monoptots* named in the Rule, there be several more that may be added to it: some of the *Genitive*, and *Ablative* singular; and some of the *Accusative*, and *Ablative* plural: of the *Genitive* singular, are *dicis*, *nauci*; of the *Ablative* singular, are *hortatu*, *relatu*, *affatu*, *accitu*, *dispositu*, *objectu*, *monitu*, *admonitu*, *instinctu*, *concessu*, *inconcessu*, *fauce & ambage*; of the *Accusative* plural, are *incitas* and *incita*: of the *Ablative* plural, *ingratiis*.

[*Dicis*] This word *dicis* is said for *dices*, as being in Greek *ἰκνυς* from the Nominative *ἰκνυς*. For *dicis causa* is as much as *ἰκνυς ἕνεκα moris causa*, saith Voss. de Etymolog. Lat. p. 64. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 47. It hath usually with it *ergo*, *gratia*, or *causa*. Cic. 6. Verr. Imperat ut aliquid illis, quorum argentum fuerat, nummorum *dicis causa* daret. Ulpian, Que auxilium ferre vel *dicis gratia* tulit, nihil hoc commentum ei proderit. Vide charif. l. 1. de Monoptotis. Scaliger. Conjectan. in Varron. p. 85. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.

[*Nauci*] Plaut. Mostell. Qui homo timidus erit in dubiis rebus, is *nauci* non erit. Cic. 1. de Divin. Non habeo denique *nauci* Marsum angurem.

Some refer hither *hujusmodi*, *cujusmodi*, *ejusmodi*. But properly they are not *Monoptots*, because in the Nominative case we say, *hic modus*, *quis modus*, *is modus*. And yet again considered as compounded words, they are conjunctly used in the *Genitive* case only, being divided in the other cases, and therefore do so far partake of, or imitate the nature of *Monoptots*. Of the same nature are *cuiusmodi*, and *cui-cuiusmodi*: put for *cujusmodi*, or *cujusmodicunque*, A. Gell. l. 20. c. 1. Consideres *gravissimi cuiusmodi* sint, ea qua reprehendisti. Ib. Quoniam satis esset invadere *cuiusmodi* vestibulum. Cic. pro Rosc. Vereor enim, *cuiusmodi* est Rosci, ne ita hunc videar servare, ut tibi omnino non pepercerim: and so *alimodi* for *aliusmodi*, used by Paul. the Lawyer.

[*Hortatu*] Plin. l. 33. c. 12. *Cujus hortatu* exceperat for *dicit*. Cic. pro Arch. Quod si hac vox *hujus hortatu* pra-

preceptisque confirmata, nonnullæ aliquando salute fuit.
Ichath the plural pumber, Sis. l. 8. Blandis hortatibus
implere aliquem.

Relatu] Tacit. l. 17. *Neque enim relatu virtutum in*
comparatione Othonis opus est.

Affatu] Virg. 4. *Æn.* *Hæu quid agat : quo nunc re-*
ginam ambire furentem Audeat affatu ? Stat. 6. Thebaid.
Mox numina supplex Affatu tacito juvenis Tegæus ado-
rat. It is found also in the Plur. Number. *Senec. Mæd.*
Minaxque nostros propius affatus petit.

Accitu] Cic. 5. *Verr.* *Et quinque primi accitu istius*
evocantur. Tacit. l. 2. *Annal.* *Earum quippe accitu ve-*
nire. Virg. 1. *Æn.* *Regius accitu chari genitores ad*
urbem Sidaniam puer ire parat.

Dispositu] Tacit. l. 18. *Dispositu, provisuque rerum*
civilium peritus.

Objectu] Colum. l. 3. c. 19. *Qui uterque non in com-*
modè arceatur objectu vestis. Plin. l. 2. c. 10. *Objectu*
terræ lunam occultari. Virg. 1. *Æn.* *Insula portum Effi-*
cit objectu laterum. Tacit. l. 4. *Cæli temperies hyeme*
mitis objectu montis, quo sæva ventorum arceantur.

Monitu] Juven. 4. *Sat.* *Et laevo monitu pueros pro-*
ducit avaros. Cic. 2. *de Div.* *Eorumque jussu ex illâ oleâ*
arcam esse factam, eaque conditas sortes, quæ hodie For-
tune monitu tolluntur. This word Plin. in *Panegy.*
useth in the Plur. Number. *Monitus numinum reverere.*
Ovid. 1. Fast. *Finierat monitus.* Stat. *Theb. 5. Necdum*
etiam responsa Deûm monitusque vetusti exciderant.

Admonitu] Cic. *ad Att.* *Hominis prudentis & amici*
tali admonitu. Ovid. 3. *Fast.* *Flet tamen admonitu matris*
Elisa tue.

Instinctu] Cic. 1. *Tusc.* *Sine cælesti aliquo mentis in-*
stinctu. Plin. in *Panegy.* *Multa secimus sponte, plura*
instinctu quodam & imperio.

Concessu] Cic. *de Univers.* *Neque datum est mortalium*
generi Deorum concessu atque munerere, neque dabitur.
Id. pro Cæl. *Datur enim concessu omnium huic aliquis lu-*
dus ætati.

Inconsultu] *Plaut. Trinum. Me absente atque insciente, inconsultu meo Aedes venales hasce inscribit literis.*

Of the same nature with these would be the old *lucru* and *diu* for *luce* and *die*, were they in use.

Fauce] *Ovid. in Ibiu. utve Syracusio praestribit fauce poeta, Sic anima laqueo sitiva clausa tua.* it is perfect in the plural number.

Ambage] *Plin. l. 19. c. 8. Sanguinarium illud responsum hac facti ambage reddidit. Id. l. 2. c. 9. Multiformi hac [luna] ambage torfit ingenia contemplantium. Ovid. 7. Met. Neu longa ambage mover vos. Id. l. 8. Ducit in errorem variarum ambage viarum.* In the plural number there are read *ambages* and *ambagibus*.

Incitas] *Plaut. Trin. l. 6. Hem nunc hic cujus est, ut ad incitas redactus !* For which some say *ad incita* adigere, or *deducere*. In this kind of Expression *Possius* saith, *Translatio est ab calculorum ludo, ubi ad incitas redactus dicitur, qui amplius calculos movere nequit. Ergo ad incitas cum dicitur, intelligitur fines vel calces, hoc est calculos. Nempe incitæ, quia citari, hoc est moveri amplius non possunt. De Analog. l. 1. c. 47.*

Ingratiis] *Plaut. Casin. 2. 5. Vobis invitis atque amorum ingratiis Id. Merc. 2. 3. Tuus vult pater vendere tuam amicam tuis ingratiis. Cic. 6 Verr. Relicebunt quæ poterunt, libenter; dicent, quæ necesse erit, ingratiis. Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Ea coacta ingratiis postilla cepit victum volgo quærere. Id. Eun. 2. 1. Quid faciam, ut defatiger usque, ingratiis ut dormiam. Vide Parei Lexic. Plaut.*

Unto these some do add these Datives as *Monoptots*, *despicatui*, *divisui*, *indatui*, and *ostentui*. I grant they are met with in Authors. *Cic. pro Flac. Quid porro in Græco sermone tam tritum atque celebratum est, quam si quis despicatui ducitur, ut Mysorum ultimus esse dicatur. Liv. 3. v. Mac. Vestigalia publica partim negligentia dilabebantur, partim prædæ ac divisui principum qui.*

quibusdam & magistratibus erant. Tacit. l. 16. Nis ea, quam indatui gerebat, veste detergeret. Sall. Jug. Sed quoniam eo natus sum, ut Jugurthæ scelerrum ostentui essem. Tacit. l. 12. Auribus decisis vivere jubet ostentui clementiæ suæ, & in nos dehonestamento. The like may be said perhaps of *irrisui*, *derisui*, *arbitratui*, *ludificatui*, *frustratui*. But these have Ablatives in *u* saith Vossius. *ut salustii est, Quia secundæ res sunt mire vitii obtentui*, so saith he, *Maronis est, Obtentu frontis obumbrat*, yea, and Tacitus *annal. 12. saith, Cupido auri immensa obtentum habebat, quasi subsidium regno pararetur*. So that with him, that is, with the best of Grammarians, they are no *Monoptots*. See his *de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.*

Some again adde *Maeste*, and *maesti* Vocative cases. But Cato cap. 134. hath *maestus* in the Nominative. *Te precor, uti sis volens propitius mihi, liberisque meis, domo, familiaque meæ maestus hoc fertor*. And *Maeste* is used for *Maestus*: as appears by that of Horace l. 1. Sat. 11. *Maeste virtute esto, inquit sententia dia Catonis*, where saith Vossius, Horace spake in imitation of Lucilius, whose (in his l. 5.) is, *Maeste, inquam, virtute simulque his versibus esto*. In the Roman Sacrifices, when the Wine with Frankincense mixt with it, was powred out of the Chalice (of which the people had tasted) upon the beasts head between the horns, then one cried out *Maesta est hostia*, i. e. *Magis aucta*, whence this Phrase of *Maeste virtute* was made by way of allusion. In the plural is *maesti* in the Nominative as well as Vocative case. Liv. l. 7. *Maesti virtute, inquit Decius, milites Romani este*. Plin. l. 2. c. 12. *Maesti ingenio este coli interpretes, rerumque naturæ capaces*. This word by the way we may note, is set with a Genitive, as well as with an Ablative case. Mart. l. 12. *Maeste animi quem raras habet morumque tuorum*. Sil. l. 5. *O venerande pudici Doctor maeste animi*. Cic. At. *Maeste virtute, mihi quidem gratum*. Stat. 1. Sylv. *Maeste bonis animi*. See Stephan. Dares. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Anal. l. 1.

1. 1. c. 47. *Godwyn Rom. Antiq. l. 2. S. 2. c. 19.*

Mr. Farnaby adds *crate*. But *Stephanus* will have it a perfect word. And produces *cratem* an Accusative case of it, (which *Charisius* also l. 1 acknowledges) out of *Plaut. Pam. 5. 2. Sub cratem ut subeas sese supponi.* and *Cratis* a Genitive out of *Plin. l. 21 c. 2. Cratis & hoc genus dentata stylis ferreis.* But these are so rare, that perhaps, for all them, it may not be altogether amiss to make a *Monoptot* of it. To be sure the Ablative is the more ordinarily to be met with. *Juven. Sat. 11. Sicci terga suis rarâ pendentia crate Moris erat quondam festis servare diebus.* *Ovid. 8. Met. - Pendere putares Pectus & a spine tantummodò Crate teneri.* And in the plural it is perfect, *Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 17. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 47.*

The Declining of the words in *Esque Monoptota*.

4. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

A. The words of this Rule are declined thus, Abl. *hac noctu.* Abl. *hac noctu.* Abl. *hoc iussu.* Abl. *hoc injussu.* Abl. *hoc astu.* Abl. *hoc promptu.* Abl. *hoc permissu.* Acc. plur. *hos astus.* Acc. plur. *has inficias.*

And thus far of the second sort of Defectives, called *Monoptots*.

CHAP. X.

1. Q. What sort of Defectives doth our Author next treat of? and what is the Rule for those Defectives?

A. The third sort of Defectives that our Author treats of, are those that are called *Diptots*: and the Rule for them is this.

DIPTOTA.

Sunt Diptota, quibus duplex flexura remansit; *ut fors forte dabit sexto, spontis quoque sponte;*

Sic

sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Jugeri & *sexto* dat *jugere*; *Verberis* autem
Verbere; *Suppetiæ* quatio quoque *suppetias* dant:
Tantundem dat *tantidem*, simul *imperis* hoc dat
Impete: *junge vicem sexto vice*; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque *vicem*, sic plus cum *jugere cunctos*
Quatuor hæc numero casus tenuere secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some *Diptota*
 Nouns are declined only with two cases, and therefore *que duo-*
 are called *Diptots*. *bis casibus*

¶ The cases here are to be understood of cases of *reperiun-*
Termination, not of signification; so that those are pro- *tur*.
 perly *Diptots* which, as *Priscian* l. 5. saith, *duos di-*
versos casus habent tantum, ut verba veribus, nam verum
in u non invenimus.

Ut fors forte dabit] *Fors* in the Nominative case is
 in *Hor.* l. 1. *sarm. od. 9. Quem fors dierum cinque*
dabit lucro appone. *Sall. Jug. Ut fors tulit.* *Ib. uti*
quosque fors conglobaverat. *Forte* in the Abl. is read
 in *Sall. Jug. Sed ea res forte, quam, consilio melius*
gesta. ib. Queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod
forte potius quam virtute regatur. *Yea Fortis* in the Ge-
 nitive case. *Ovid. Fast. 6. Quam cū venerunt Fortu-*
næ Fortis honores. *Forti* in the Dative case, in the In-
 scriptions of old Monuments and Moneys, saith *Vossius*,
de Analog. l. 1. c. 48. And *Stewichius* on *Arnab.* l. 7.
adv. nation. thinks that passage ought to be read *Cur non*
minaci Forti se obtulit, which is ordinarily read *fortiter*.
 And in the Accusative case *Fortem* is read in *Varro* de
L.L. l. 4. *Vestam, Salutem, Fortem Fortunam.* So that
Danefsius thinks it not rightly placed among the *Diptots*.
Schol. l. 2. c. 7. See *Farnab.* p. 17.

Spontis quoque Sponte] *Sponte* is by *Charisius* l. 2.
 taken for an *Apot*; by *Diomedes* l. 1. for a *Monoprot*;
 and said by *Phocas* to have only an Ablative case. But
Spontis is read in *Columel.* l. 9. c. 4. *Est enim saliva*
[Cychisus] & altera sua spontis. *Cels.* l. 1. c. 1. *Sanus*
homo,

homo, qui & bene valet, & sua spontis est, nullis obligare se legibus debet. So in Varro, and Gell. See Alvar. p. 225. Stephan. Danesf. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 47. Sponte is ordinary. Tacit. l. 19. *Nec sponte Antonii properatum.* Lucan. l. 1. *Paxque fuit non sponte datum.* Cic. pro Ros. Am. *Mea sponte.* Ter. Ad. 1. 1. *Sua sponte rectè facere.* Quint. l. 5. c. 10. *Rationes sponte quâdam sequantur.* Auson. Idyl. 5. makes Spont to be the Nom. case of it. *Sponte ablatus casus quis rellus erit? Spont.* But that Nominative case is not in use.

Sic plus pluri habet] *Plus* is an Adjective in the Singular, as well as in the plural number, though rarely, if ever, found in any other but the Neuter Gender. Sall. Jug. *Neque pluri pretii coquum.* Anciently *plure* in the Ablative was in use, as Charisius 2. saith, in whom is read that of Cicero, *Plure venit*; and that of Lucilius, *Plure foras vendunt, quod pro minore emptum*; and that of Plaut. in *Caco*, seu *Prædonib.* *Plure altero tanto, quanto ejus Fundus est velim.* Yea in Scaliger Exercit. 22. is found *Pluri*, and Adjectively used; *Propterea quàm plurimo tenui succo esset opus nobis, multa sanè pluri [sc. succo] quàm quantum ventriculo capi posset.* Yet *plus* and *pluris* are only in use in the singular Number. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48. *Repetundarum repetundis*] This word is an Adjective Participial, but by an Antistrophe for *repetendarum*, *repetendis*. When it is put Substantively, then *pecuniarum*, or *pecuniis* is understood; which are sometimes joyned with it. Sall. Catil. *Citilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat petere consulatum.* Cic. *clames te lege pecuniarum repetundarum non teneri.* Cic. 1. Verr. *Legem de pecuniis repetundis tulit.* *Repetunda* hath of it self all cases: but in accusation, you therefore find only a Genitive, and an Ablative case to be used, because words of accusing govern only those two cases. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.

Jugere & sexto dat jugere] *Jugere* is from the old Nom. *juger*, or *jugus*. *Jugere* is read in *Pomp. Mela*. l. 3. c. 5. *Sed ultra quam canalem habet evehit plus jugeris spacia*. *Jugere* is in *Tibull*. l. 2. & 3. *Et multo innumeram jugere pascit ovem*. *Charis*. l. 1. *Tit. de Analogia*. *Voss. Etymolog. Lat.* p. 65.

Verberis autem verbere] *Phocas* out of *Lucan* cites *verberis*, *At saxum quoties ingenti verberis ictu excutitur*. *Verbere* is in *Martial*, l. 14. *Colligat hunc tenui verbere cauda levis*.

Suppetia quarto quoque Suppetias dant] *Charisius* l. 1. reckons *suppetias* for a *Monoptot*. But *suppetia* is read in *Plaut. Amph*. *Non metuo quin uxori meae lata suppetia fient*. & *Epid*. *Quicquid ego malefeci auxilia mihi, & suppetia sunt domi*. The Accusative *suppetias* is ordinary. *Plaut. Amph*. *Blepharo suppetias mihi, sc. feras*. *Cas*. *Nunciabantur auxilia magna Equitatus oppidanis Suppetias venire*.

Tantundem dat tantidem] *Cic*. 1. *Tusc*. *Undique ad inferos tantundem via est*, *Plaut. Pseud*. *Tantundem argenti, quantum miles debuit, dedit huic*. *Id. Merc*. *Decrepitus senex Tantundem est, quasi sit signum pictum in pariete*. *Ter. Ad*. 2. 1. *Ob malefacta hac tantidem emptam postulat sibi tradier*. This word seems to be a meer Adjective compounded of *tantus* and *dem*, like *idem* of *is* and *dem*; and where *tantundem* is used, there the same case of *tantum* may be used: as *tantum via est*; *tantum argenti*; *tantum est quasi*; *tanti emptam*. And *Plaut. Pœn*. ac. 3. joyns it in the same case with a Substantive. *Malo benefacere tantundem est periculum quantum homo malefacere*. Of like nature is that of *Pompon. J. C*. *Tantidem ponderis petitio*. Yea, *Julpian* hath it in a feminine termination and use, *tantundem pecuniæ summam*. See *Priscian*. l. 12. and *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 24.

Simul impetis hoc dat impete] *Priscian* l. 6. from the verb *impeto impetis*, forms a noun *impes impetis*. But that Noun is not found read in the Nominative case in any

any Classick Author. The Ablative *impete* is ordinary. *Ovid. Met. 3. Impete nuat vasto. Stat. 7. Theb. Transiliunt campos aurigamque impete vasto.* The Genitive case *imperis* is also found in *Lucret. l. 6. -imperis auctum est,* and in *Sil. Ital. -rapidi impetis.* Hardly elsewhere; whence *Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 65.* saith it is *Insolens.* In *Lucret. l. 1.* is read *Impetibus crebris.* But that may come from *impetus*, as well as from *impetis.* *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.*

Junge vicem, sexto vice; nec lego plura *Vicem* is read in *Curt. l. 8. saepe etiam quod falso creditum est, veri vicem obtinuit.* *Vice* in *Hor. 1. Carm. od. 4. Solvitur acris hyems gratâ vice veris.* Indeed both are ordinary. And as for more of it, though the Author met not it seems, with it, whence he saith, *nec lego plura,* yet more of it may be met with. In *Liv. l. 1.* is *Vicis* the Genitive case. *Regiæ vicis sacra.* And both *Charisius* and *Phocas* own it. And *vici* the Dative case is in *Quintil. 6. Declam. Substituit vici curæ suæ propinquos.* *Stephanus* acknowledges both *vicis*, and *vici* to be read; but yet *rarissime*: and therefore they may be noted, but not followed. *Charisius, l. 1.* hath *vix vicis*, so that the Nominative case is *vix*, if it were in use. *Danes. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.*

3. Q^{ui}. Unto these words in the Rule of Diptots may there be added any more of like nature and use?

An. There may be added unto this Rule of Diptots sundry words more of like nature and use with these in it: as, *Tabi, tabo; dica, dicam; chaos, chao; melos, melo; vesper, vespere; obtentui, obtentu; irrisui, irrisu; aræ, æribus; ora, oribus,*

¶ *Tabi* is in *Lucan, l. 6. Nigramque per artus Stil-lantis tabi saniem. Tabo* in *Ovid. Met. 2. Invidia nigro squallentia tabo Testa petit. Dica* is in *Cic. 4 Verr. Scribitur Heraclio dica. Dicam* in *Ter. Phor. 2. 2. Dicam impingam tibi grandem.* There is read also in the plural *dicas.* *Cic. 4. Verr. Advenit dies, quo die sese*

ex infinito ac lege Rupiliâ dicar sortitutum Syracusis iste edixerat. Chaos is in Lucan. l. 5. Extremuit natura chaos. Chao in Virg. 4. Georg. Atque Chao densos divum numerabat amores. Melos is in Horace 3 l. Carm. Longum melos, and in Pers. Prol. Pegaseium melos. Melo is in Laſtant. Carm. de Resurr. Christi. Fitque repercusso dulciôr aura melo. Vesper is in Virg. 1. Georg. Denique quid vesper serius vchat. Vespere in Virg. *Æn.* 5. Vespere ab atro consurgunt venti. As they said *luci* in the Ablative as well as *lucē*; so they said in the Ablative *vesperi* as well as *vespere*: but *vesperi* is mostly, if not alwayes, used as An Adverb. *Obtentui* in Sall. Orat. Lepidi. *Secundæ res mirè sunt vitiis obtentui*. *Obtentu*, in Gell. l. 10. c. 22. *Qui obtentu Philosophiæ nominis inutile otium, & linguæ vitæque tenebras sequuntur*. *Irrisui* is in Plin. l. 22. c. 5. *Imo verò plerisque ultro etiam irrissui sumus*. *Irrisu*, in Tac. l. 3. *Non sine irrisu audientium postulavit*. *Ara*, is in Hor. l. 1. ep. 7. *Quid dissent ara lupinis?* *Aribus* in Cato, as Priscian l. 7. saith, *Fundum aribus suis emtum possidebant*. *Arnob.* l. 3. speaking de Curetibus saith, *Qui occultasse prohibentur Jovis aribus aliquando vagitum*. Both are in *Lucret.* l. 2. *Armata in numerum pulsarent aribus ara*. Yea, *Vossius* saith, *Virgil, Ovid, Pliny, many others use them*. *Cato* also, as he saith, used *arum*, in the Gen. Plural. But that is so singular, that it may for all that pass for a diptot; if not, let it be as the Learned please, for me. *Ora* is in Flor. 4. 12. *Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt*. Every where almost. *Oribus* is in *Arnob.* l. 1. *Belluarum agrestium ritu cruentis oribus mandere*. And saith *Voss.* in *Virg. Æn.* 8. and 10. *Voss. Etymol.* p. 35. and 66. *Farnab.* p. 17. *Danef. Schot.* l. 2. c. 7. *Koff. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

4. Qu. **Is** that altogether so, as is said in the last clause of the Rule--*quatuor hæc numero casus re-nuere secundo*, that *verberis*, *vicem*, *plus*, and *jugere* have all their cases in the Plural Number?

An.

The Declining of the words in this Rule.

An. *Vicem* wants the Genitive plural, no such word as *viciū* being read. *Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 66.*

5. Qu. *How are the words of this Rule declined?*

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: N. *Hæc fors*; *hujus fortis*; *huic forti*, *hanc fortem*; *o fors*, *hæc forte*. G. *Hujus spontis*; Ab. *hæc sponte*. Hoc plus, pluris. Plur. *hi* & *hæc plures* & *hæc plura vel pluria*, &c. Plur. *hæc jugera*, *jugerum*, &c. Gen. Plur. *Harum repetundarum*. Ab. *his repetundis*. Gen. Sing. *Hujus jugeris*. Ab. *hoc jugere*. G. *Hujus verberis*. Ab. *hoc verbere*. Plur. *hæc verbera verberum*, &c. No Plur. *hæc suppetiæ*. Acc. *Has suppetias*. N. *hoc tantundem*; Gen. *hujus tantidem*. Gen. *hujus impetis*. Ab. *hoc impete*. [Gen. *hujus vicis*; D. *huic vici*] Acc. *hanc vicem*. Ab. *hæc vice*. Plur. *hæc*, & *has vices*; *his*, & *ab his vicibus*.

And thus far of the third sort of Defectives called Diptors.

CHAP. XI.

1. Qu. **V**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author treat of next? and what is the Rule for them.

An. The fourth sort of Defectives treated on are those that are called *Triptors*; and the Rule for them is this.

TRIPTOTA & TETRAPTOTA.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, Triptota vocantur:
ut precis atque precem, petit & pre, e blandus amicam;
Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus,
At tantum recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior integer alter.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words, which in the singular number are declined but with three cases, which yet have all their cases in the plural Number.

¶ In what our Authour saith of *Triptots* he must be understood according to what is usual : else there will scarce be found a word exactly of three cases, unless it be *vis*, which our Authour makes to want only the Dative case : for speaking of cases of *termination*, it hath exactly no more than three in the singular Number ; namely *vis* in the Nominative, Vocative, and Genitive also, if it have any ; *vim* in the Accus. and *ei* in the Ablative ; or perhaps *opi*, which though some make a *Tetraptot*, yet it will be hard to find it to have such a Dative as *opi*. Perhaps *sordis* may be one, in as much as *sordis* in the Gen. *sordem* in the Accus. and *sorde* in the Ablative, are all the cases of it, that are read in Classick Authours, *Plant. Pæc. In medio oculo parum sordis est. Cic. Att. l. 1. ep. 15. Apud sordem urbis & facem. Hor. l. 1. ep. 2. Auriculas citibara collectâ sorde dolentes*, and only *St. Ambrose* is produced using *sordis* in the Nominative. But speaking of what is usual, and there are *Triptots*.

Preces, precem, prece] A Dative case of this *preci* is found in *Terence And. 3. 4. Nihil est precî loci relictum, & Phorm. 3. 3. ut nullus locus relinquatur precî*. Whence *Vossius* reckons it for a *Tetraptot*. But that case being not found any where else, but in that Authour ; it may pass if it please the *Learned*, for a *Triptot* ; if not, let it be a *Tetraptot*, for me. The old disused Nominative case of it is said to have been, *prex*, or *precis*. *Danesh. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 43.*

Sic opis, opem, ope.] *Ops* is read in the Nominative case : but not in the signification of these oblique cases. But either it is the name of a *Goddesse*, a *Heathenish Deity* so called ; or else it signifies the same that *opulens* signifies, whence perhaps the contrary to it is *inops* ; and so *Festus* saith it signified among the *Ancients* ; or
else

else it signifies as much as *opifer*; in which sense *Actius* in *Priscian* l. 7. speaking of *Hercules* saith, *Quorum genitor fertur ops esse gentibus*. It is conceived that in the singular Number it signifies *wealth*, as well as *help*. Whence upon that of *Hor.* 1. *Serm.* 2. *Sat.* *Dives opis natura sua*, there is this gloss set by one Commentator; i. e. *Natura suis opibus contenta*. *Bond.* in *loc.* But *Vossius* saith here it is taken, *large*, *pro omnibus quibus opitulatur natura*; and that the meaning of the Poet is no more but this, *sufficere sibi naturam ad omnia*. They that tell us of *opi* in the Dative case should do well to give us some good example of it: till then, let it be a *Triptot.* *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 43.

At tantum recto frugis caret] If it want the Nominative, then undoubtedly it wants the Vocative too. But doth it want the Nominative? *Priscian.* l. 6. finds us one in *Ennius* 17. *Annal.* namely *frux*. *Si luci, si nox, si mox, si jam data sit frux*. And *Auson.* *Idyl.* 3. makes use of it. *Aue equidem campis quam spicæ super peteret frux*. But he is by himself all alone, in the using of it: and therefore it may pass with its four cases, *frugis*, *frugi*, *frugem*, and *fruge*, for a *Tetraptot.* so as *Vossius* reckons it. *Etymol.* L. p. 66. *De Anal.* l. 1. c. 46.

Et ditionis] For this word *Nizolius* and *Stephanus* find a Nominative case, *ditio*; and even in *Voss.* *Etymolog.* Lat. v. 19 amongst the rest of the Verbals in *io*, comes *ditio*. But no example have we of it. And the old Grammarians, *Diomedes*, *Donatus*, *Priscian*, and *Cledonius*, as *Vossius* himself tells us, do disown it: and therefore let it be, as Mr. *Shirley* reckons it, a *Tetraptot.* or a word of four cases, *ditionis*, *ditioni*, *ditionem*, *ditione*; which are ordinary; whence *ditionis terminum*, *ditioni permittere*, *in ditionem concedere*; and in *ditione esse* ye may read familiarly in *Authours.* *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 48. Hither for like number of cases, and as wanting their Nominative case may be referred, *Jovis*, *Jovi*, *Jovem*, *Jove*; the old Nominative *Jovis*

Jovis being out of use, and Jupiter used in the stead of it. So *proceris*, *proceri*, *procerem*, & *procere*.

Integra vox vis est nisi desit forte Dativus.] But what if it want the Genitive too? True *Charisius*, l. 1. *Priscian*, l. 6. and 7. and *Probus* l. 2. give us one, namely *vis*. But no authority for it, but their own say so. But in as much as *Vossius* tells us, that amongst the Civilians it hath a Genitive case; and that the Writer of the *Dialogue de Oratoribus*, (who is commonly thought to be *Tacitus*) hath, *Quamquam in magna parte librorum suorum plus vis habeat, quam sanguinis*: therefore it may pass for a word of four or five cases; but then cases also of *signification* must be taken in to make up that number, else it will have but three cases, namely *vis*, *vim*, and *vi*; which if it be allowed, then some *Diptots* will become *Triptots*, &c. The ordinary plural number of this word is *vires virium*, &c. But anciently they said *vis* also in the plural number. *Lucret.* l. 2. *Quo quisque magis vis multas possidet in se Atque potestates.* *Sal.* 3. *Histor.* Male jam ad suetum ad omnes *vis controversiarum.* *Voss.* *Etymolog. Lat.* p. 66. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 48.

Amongst the *Triptots* some reckon *dapis*, *dapem*, and *dape*; and rightly too, reckoning only the usual cases of it. It is true *daps* is read; in *Cato de R. R.* c. 132. *Daps Jovi assaria pecuina urna vini Jovi caste.* *Ib.* c. 50. *ubi daps profanata comestaque erit, arare incipito.* *Priscian.* l. 7. out of the *Odysea Liviana* cites, *Quæ hac daps est? quis festus dies?* *Vossius* saith *daps* is read in the *Epitome of Festus*; and *Charisius*, that the Ancients did use it. But the after Writers left of to use it, and so it is grown out of use. Again *Cato de R. R.* c. 132. hath *dapi* the Dative case; *-Culignam vini dapi ejus rei ergo*, but that also is so unusual, that *dapis* may well pass for a *Triptot*, as having a Genitive, Accusative and Ablative usual in Authours. *Dapis* is in *Hor.* l. 4. *od.* 4. *Egit amor dapis atque puzne.* *Dapem* in *Liv.*

Liv. l. 1. ab u. C. Tum sacrum factum, adhibitis ad Ministerium, dapemque Potitiis ac Pinariis. Dape in Cato de R. R. c. 132. Maſſe iſtace dape polucenda eſto. Ib. Poſtea dape facta, ſerito milium, &c. Voſſ. de Analog. l. 1. c. 43.

The Declining of the words of this Rule.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus : Gen. *hujus precis* [D. *huiſe preci.*] Acc. *hanc precem*, Ab. *hac prece*. Gen. *hujus opis* ; Accuſ. *hanc opem* ; Abl. *hac ope* ; Gen. *hujus frugis* ; Dat. *huic frugi* ; Acc. *hanc frugem*. Abl. *hac fruge*. Gen. *hujus ditionis*, Dat. *huic ditioni* ; Acc. *hanc ditionem* ; Abl. *hac ditione* ; Nom. *hæc vis* ; Gen. *hujus Vis*. Acc. *hanc vim* ; Voc. *o vis* ; Ab. *hac vi*. They are perfect in the plural number.

And thus far of the fourth ſort of Defectives called Triptots ; amongſt which alſo we have ſpoke of ſome Tetraplots.

CHAP. XII.

1. Qu. What ſort of Defectives doth our Authour next proceed to ſpeak of ? and what is the Rule for them ?

An. The Defectives that our Authour next proceeds to ſpeak of, are the laſt of thoſe that are defective in caſe, which, as having five caſes, and wanting none but the Vocative caſe, may be called Pentaplots ; and the Rule for them is this,

PENTAPTOTA.

Quæ reſe-
runt ut
qui-- *Quæ reſerunt, ut qui ; quæ percontantur, ut æquis :*
Et quæ diſtribunt, ut nullus, neuter, & omnis :
Infin-ta ſolent hiſ jungi, ut quilibet, alter.
Quinto hæc ſæpo carent ; & Pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infra, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule, is this, That *Relatives, Interrogatives, Partitives, and Indefinite Nouns*; and also all *Pronouns*, except *noster, nostras, meus, and tu* are Defective in their Vocative case, or do want their Vocative case.

¶ Our Authour seems to intimate, as if those whom he calls *Relatives, Interrogatives, Distributives, and Indefinites* were no Pronouns, because after all he adds *Pronouns*, as a distinct branch of his Rule, or as an Appendix to it, whereas others take them all to be Pronouns; and not without some probability. But that not being the proper business of this place, I shall leave the discussion of it to others.

Quæ referunt] *Relatives* properly are *qui*, and *sui*; but others also, besides these, are used Relatively sometimes, as *hic, ille, iste, ipse, is, and idem*.

Quæ percontantur] *Interrogatives* are *quis, ecquis, numquis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, cujus, and cujas*.

Et quæ distribuunt, ut nullus, neuter, & omnis] By *quæ distribuunt*, our Author is not to be conceived to mean those that are so properly called, which we are told by our Grammar, are *singuli, bini, terni, quaterni*; but *Partitives*; both because one of his instances namely *neuter* is a proper *Partitive*, and the other two, though they be universals, the one a Negative, the other an Affirmative, yet they are construed sometimes *Partitive*-ly (as *Vossius* tells us, *Syntaxis Lat. p. 19, 20.*) so that the particular words, whereof we are to understand our Authour here to speak, are *ullus, nullus, solus, uter, alter, neuter, nemo, alius, aliquis, quidam, quispiam, quilibet, quisque, unusquisque, quotusquisque*, and if we should add *cæternus, reliquus, and cunctus* perhaps we may not do much amiss, Vocative cases of these words, being not very ordinary, if at all they may be found.

Infinita solent his jungi ut quilibet alter] *Indefinites* properly are such words (whither you will call them *Nouns* or *Pronouns*) as do not determine any certain person, as *quis*, *cujus*, and *cujas*; but even those that are *Relatives*, as *qui*, and those that are *Interrogatives*, as *quis* are sometimes used *Indefinitely*: as *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. *Nunc Parmenote ostendes qui vir sis.* *Cic. 6 Verr.* *saxerunt ne quis emeret mancipium.* But how *alter*, which signifies determinately the one of two, should be called an *Indefinite*, is hard to say.

Quinto hac saepe carent casu] The word *sape* was warily put in: and the Authors meaning in it, as I conceive was this, that of the forenamed sorts of words few, if any, are found to have a *Vocative* case, and if any are found to have a *Vocative* case, yet it is very seldom that they are found to have it. Whereof some instances yet are produced; as *Aliquis*, in that of *Virg. An.* 4. *Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor.* and *Ter. Ad* 4. 4. *Aperite aliquis ostium.* So *Omnis* in that of *Virg. Georg.* 1. *Dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri, &c.* And *quilibet* in that of *Ovid.* *Quilibet huc, dixit, confuge: tutus eris.* *Alvar.* P. 225.

Et pronomina præter Quatuor hac infra, nosster, nostras, meus, &c. 14.] The Authors wary word *sape* must come in here too. For other *Pronouns* besides the four here named, are found sometimes, though not *sape*, to have a *Vocative* case: as *Ipse*; *Ovid.* in *Ibin.* *Ipse meas æber accipe summe preces.* *Virg. Ecl.* 10. *Nec carmina nobis ipsa placent: ipse rursus concede sylvæ.* So *hæc* in *Virg. An.* 12. *Eslo nunc sol testis, & hæc mihi terra precant.* *Illæ* also in *Cic. pro Flacc.* *O nox illæ, quæ penè æternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti.* *16.* *O nox illæ Decembres, quæ me consule, fuissis.* Yet, saith *Vossius*, *Rarius quidem, obscuriusque, attamen præter sul (quod etiam restio caret) penè omnia vocativum habent.* *De Analog.* l. 4. c. 3.

3. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

AN.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, N. *Qui, que, quod.* G. *Cujus, &c.* N. *Ecquis, ecqua, ecquod.* G. *Eccujus.* N. *Nullus, a, um.* G. *Nullius.* N. *Neuter, ra, rum.* G. *neutrius.* N. *Hic & hac omnis & hoc omne.* Gen. *Omnis.* N. *Quilibet, qualibet, quodlibet vel quidlibet.* G. *Cujuslibet.* N. *Alter, a, um.* G. *Alterius.* N. *Noster, ra, rum.* G. *Nostri, a, i.* N. *Hic & hac nostras, & hoc nostrate.* Gen. *Nostratis.* N, *Mens, a, um.* G. *Mei, e, i.* N. *Tu.* G. *Tui.*

And thus far of the fifth sort of Defectives, called Pentaptors : and indeed of the whole Species of Defectives in case.

CHAP. XIII.

1. Qu. **What Defectives doth our Authour next proceed unto ?**

An. Our Authour having done with one Species of Defectives, namely with those that are Defective in case, next proceeds unto the other Species of Defectives, namely those that are Defective in number; touching which he gives seven Rules.

2. Qu. **What doth the first rule for Defectives in Number concern ? and which is it ?**

An. The first Rule for Defectives in Number, concerns six (not single words, as in the following rules mostly, but) sorts of words that are Defective in Number; whereof the first are Proper names, and the rest are Common Names: and it is this.

*Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,
Plurima ne fuerint: ut Mars, Caro, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lelaps, Parnassus, Bucephalusque.
His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uda, metalla.*

*Propria
cuncta no-
tes.*

3. Qu. **What is the meaning of this Rule ?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there be six sorts of words, that are Defectives in the Plural Number, or do want the Plural Number. Which are

Propria, Frumenta, Pensa, Herbae, uda, Metalla; tharis (1.) Proper names of all sorts. (2.) Common Names of Grain; (3) Names of things sold by weight; (4) Names of Herbs; (5) Names of things of moist nature; (6) Names of Metals.

[*Propria cuncta*] All proper names, whether they be the names of Persons, Divine or Humane, as *Mars*, and *Cato*; or of other living Creatures, Dogs, Horses, &c. as *Lelaps*, and *Bucephalus*; or of Countries, as *Gallia*; or of Cities, as *Roma*; or of Hills, as *Ida*, and *Parnassus*, or of Rivers, as *Tagus*, are singulars, and want the Plural number, *exceptis excipiendis*.

Hic frumenta dabis] as *Triticum*, *siligo*, *ador*.

Pensa] Such things as are sold by weight; as piper, *saccharum*, *zinziber*, *resina*, *sebum* or *sebum*, *butyrum*, *lardum*, &c.

Herbas] as *ruta*, *salvia*, *troscus*, *hyssopus*; *linum*, *apium*, &c.

uda] as *lac*, *oleum*, *nectar*, *aracetum*, *halec* for pickle, and for the juice of Lobster, or the fish *Garus*, &c.

Metalla] as *aurum*, *argentum*, *chalybs*, *orichalcum*, *ferrum*, *plumbum*; to which for nearness of nature we may add Minerals, as *sulphur*, *nitrum*, *sibium*, *minium*.

4. Q. How are the Words of this Rule Declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *Hic Mars*, *Martis*; *Hic Cato*, *Caronis*; *Hac Gallia*, *Gallia*; *Hac Roma*, *Romæ*; *Hac Ida*, *Idæ*; *Hic Tagus*, *Tagi*; *Hac Lelaps*, *Lelapis*; *Hic Parnassus*, *Parnassi*; *Hic Bucephalus*, *Bucephali*.

5. Q. Is this Rule so universally true, that there are no exceptions from it?

Ans. This Rule hath its exceptions, one Indefinite, and one more particular.

6. Q. Which is the Indefinite exception, which the Authour gives to this Rule?

Ans. The Indefinite exception, which the Authour gives to this Rule, is this,

In quibus Authorum quæ sint placita ipse requirit; Est ubi pluralem retinent hæc, est ubi spernunt.

In quibus
Autho-
rum--

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

Ans. The meaning of this Exception is this, that of the forenamed six sorts of words there are some particulars that have the plural Number, to the knowledge of which their use in Authors is to be our guide.

Proper names then have the plural Number. First, when several persons or things have given to them the same name: as, There were *two Scipio's, twelve Cæsars, many Socrates's and Alexanders; eighteen Alexandrias, &c.* also, secondly, when they have respect unto similitude or likeness; as in Ovid. *Et multos illic Hætoræ esse puta.* So, *Sint Mæcenates non deerunt Flacci Marones.* So, *non omnes possunt esse Homeri aut Pindari.* Thirdly, when they have no singulars, which happens in the proper names of places very oft, as *Delphi, Athenæ, Artaxata, &c.* Fourthly, when several parts of the same Country are called by the name of the whole in the Plural number, as *Galliæ, Hispaniæ, Britanniæ.* Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 8. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 38.

And of Common names, *Hordeum*, and for names of corn are found in the plural number, as our Author afterward acknowledges; of this sort also ye may read in the plural number *fabas, lupinos, pisa, rixania and avenas.* Virg. l. Georg. *Vere fabis satio.* Hor. l. 1. ep. 7. *Quid dissent æra lupinis.* Virg. Ecl. 5. *Infelix lolium & steriles nascuntur avenæ.* Though perhaps the Poet there had not in his mind, as Vossius saith, *avenam, quæ est frumenti genus, sed segitis vitium.* De Analog. l. 1. c. 38. Danes. l. 2. c. 8. Of things sold by weight here called *pensa*, beside *thura* in our Author; *pices* and *cera* are read Virg. Georg. 3. *Ideasque pices, & pingues unguine ceras.* Of Herbs many are read in the plural number, as *cardui, urticæ, malvæ, cicuta, papavera, &c.* to which may be added names of flowers, as *rosæ, liliæ, &c.* which have the plural number. Of moist things, besides *mella, mulla*, and *defructa*, named after

by our Authour, *aqua*, and *vina*, and *musta* are read in the plural number. *Cas. O ubi mors non est si jugulatis aqua?* Virg. *Vina bonus que deinde cadis onerarat Acestes.* Ovid. 4. *Faß. Præmia de lacubus proxima musta tuis.* And of Metals and Minerals *ara*, *Orichalca* & *Electra* are read plurals. Ovid. Met. 2. *Stillataque sole rigescent De ramis electra novis.* Claud. l. 1. *de Rapt. Proserp. In celsas surgunt electra columnas.* See Danes. & Voss. *supra.* Of *ara*, and *aribus*. and *arum* we have spoken before in the Additionals to the Diptots.

8. Qu. Which is the Particular Exception to this Rule?

An. The Particular Exception given by our Author to this Rule is this.

*Hordea
farra fo-
rum--*

*Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulsum, defruta, thusque,
Tres tantum similes voces pluralia servant.*

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That these words *hordeum*, *far*, *forum*, *mel*, *mulsum*, & *fructum*, and thus have three like cases (viz. the Nom. Accus. and Voc.) in the plural number, but no more but those three.

¶ How *forum* came in here, having no relation to the foregoing rule, I cannot say, unless it be that the Authour having in his mind things sold in the Market, bethought himself also of the Market where they were sold; or else that he put it in among the rest, because that it, like the rest, had only three like cases in the Plur. Number. And yet *Beza* in *Math. 11. 16. & Marc. 12. 38.* reads *foris*. Some for likeness of declining do add other words, namely *jus*, and *mare*, *as*, and *os*. But though very seldom, once or twice perhaps, there are read other cases of these words in the plural number besides these in a: *Jurium* is in *Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Qui omnium legum, atque jurium fictor oluit.* *Juribus* is ordinary in the Civilians. *Ulpian ad Edict. l. 27. Quia debita juribus non est pecunia.* *Maribus* is in *Cæs. l. 5. b. G. Naves paulo latiores, quam quibus in reliquis utimur*

mimur *maribus*. Of *as* and *os* whence are formed *aribus*, and *oribus* we have spoken before.

9. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined? The Declining of the words in this Rule.

Ans. The words in this exception are declined thus. S. *Hoc hordeum*, *hordei*. Pl. Nom. Acc. Voc. *hæc hordea* only. S. *Hoc far farris*. Pl. N. Acc. Voc. *Hæc farra*. S. *Hoc forum*, *fori*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *Hæc fora*. S. *Hoc Mel*, *Mellis*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *hæc mella*. S. *Hoc mulsum*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *hæc malsa*. S. *Hoc defrutum*, *defruti*. Plur. No. Ac. Voc. *hæc defruta*. S. *Hoc thus*, *thuris*. Plur. No. Acc. Voc. *hæc thura*.

And thus far of the first Rule of Defectives in number, and the Exceptions to it.

CHAP. XIV.

1. Q. What doth the second Rule of Defectives in Number concern? and which is it?

Ans. The second Rule of Defectives in Number concerns some particular words of the Masculine gender, which do want the plural number; and it is this, *Hesperus & vespers*, *penus*, *limusque*, *simusque*, *sic penus*, & *sanguis*, *sic ather*, *nemo*: *sed ista Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum*.

Hesperus
& *vesper*.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that these are some words of the Masculine gender in the singular number, which have no plural, as *Hesperus*, *vesper*, &c.


¶ *Hesperus* is the proper name of a man, the brother of *Atlas*, who going to the top of Mount *Atlas* to observe the course of the Stars, and appearing no more, was reckoned of by the Vulgar as a God, and had a bright Star called by his name: no wonder therefore if it want the plural number.

Vesper

Vesper is *Cic.* in *Arat.* *Hunc legit obscurus subter praecordia vesper.* *Ces.* 2. b. c. *Magistrus imperat navium, ut primo vespere, omnis scaphas ad litus appulsas habeant.* *Stephanus* gives it a *Fem.* gender, citing for it *Virg. Georg.* 1. *Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.* But that seems a mistake: *sera* agreeing not with *vesper*, but with *lumina*. This word hath in the Ablative *vespere*, and *vesperi*. *Cic.* ad *Att.* *Ad octavum Iduum Martii vespere.* *Id.* 2. de *Orat.* *Quum ad me in Tusculanum, inquit, heri vesperi venisset.* This Ablative in *i*, some call a Dative used Adverbially, how rightly let them consider. Hither may be referred also *vesperus*, used for the same. *Cic.* 2 *Phil.* *Atque ibi se occultans perpotavit ad vesperum.* *Id.* *Tusc.* *Ab hora octava ad vesperum secretò collocuti sumus.* There is also read *Vespera* a *Fem.* *Cic.* 2. *Catil.* *Si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequentur.* But that is not proper for this Rule.

Pontus is a proper name sometime of a Countrey, and some of a Sea (and Synecdochically put for any Sea;) and thence it wants the plural number.

Sic penus] *Penus* the Masculine is read in *Plaut. Pseud.* *Nisi mihi annuum penus hic ab amatoribus congeratur.* *Priscian.* 1. 5. de *Generib.* *Charis.* 1. de *Analog* From *penus* the Neuter *columella* formes *penora*.

Et Sanguis] *Diomedes*, and *Donatus* reckon *sanguis* as a perpetual Singular. But the Hebrews use  [Sangines bloods] in the plural number. *Psal.* 5. 6. And the Hellenists, follow them therein, whence we read (ib.) *αἷμα ἀνθρώπων*; and the *Vulg. Interpreter* follows them; whence in him, *Sanguinum vir*. But in any Classick Authour I presume it appears not in the plural Number. See *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 1. c. 39.

3. Qu. May any more words be added to this Rule?

An. To this Rule may be added *pudor*, *sopor*, *cestus* [for a belt, or womans girdle] *hic viscus*, bird-lime, *musculus*, *meridies*, and *mundus* for womens decking or adorning.

¶ *Cæsus* for a Whorelebar hath the plural number: *viscus* the Neuter for the flesh between the skin and the bone, or an entrail, hath the plural number. Instead of *Meridies* in the plural number *Ovid* by way of Paraphrase useth *medii dies*. *Eveniant medii sic mihi sepe dies*. *Mundus* for the Universe hath the plural Number. *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor Cur non sexcenta millia mundorum, sed innumerabilia ausus es dicere?*

Many more words are reckoned as Masculines wanting the plural number, of which yet we may find a plural number though seldome used, which it may not be amiss in passing to take notice of. Such is *Fumus* which *Phocas* mistakes for a Masculine singular wanting the plural number, and therefore reckoned by him with *limus*, and *finus*. But *Martial. 1. 4. ep. 5.* hath, *Vendere nec vanos circum patasia fumos*; though again it may be granted, that there the word is used not in its proper, but in a Metaphorical sense, and the Grammarian meant it in the proper sense, wherein perhaps it is not used at all in the plural number. And such are *pulvis*, *genius*, *sol*, *aer*, *ros*, *carcer*, *adept*, *autumnus*, *clavus*, *cruor*, *situs*, *metus*, *terror*, *timor*, *pallor*, *flex*, supposed by some to want the Plural number, but found in that number also sometimes] *Pulveres* is read in *Hor. Epod. 17.* *Novendiales dissipare pulveres.*] *Genios*, and *Geniis* are read in *Plantus*, *Censorinus*, *Festus*, &c.] *Soles* in *Plin. 1. 2. c. 31.* *Plures soles simul cernuntur.* *Virg. Georg. 1.* *Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas.*] *Aeres* in *Lucret. 1. 4.* *Aeribus binis quoniam res confit utraque.* *Vitruv. 1. 1. c. 1.* *Novisse oportet aeres locorum, qui sunt salubres, aut pestilentes.*] *Rores* in *Virg. 1. Georg.* *certatim largos humeris infundere rores.* *Claud. de Nupt. Honor. & Mariæ.* *Hac largo matura die saturataque vernis Roribus.* Yet hardly shall you read *Rorum.*]

Carceres

Carceres as well when it signifies a *Prison*, as when the place where the Horses in a race do *start*, (whence the phrase *à carceribus ad metam* from the *start* to the *staff*, i. e. from the beginning to the ending) is of the Plural number, contrary to what *Servius* (on *Virg. An. 5.* imagined, whence *Vossius* from *Seneca cires plenos carceres*; and from *Fulius Firmicus, Carcerum squaloribus premitur.*] *Adipes* is in *Plin. l. 8. c. 36. Illi sunt adipes medicaminibus apti.* *Colum. l. 6. c. 2. Non adipibus obesa.*] *Autumni* is in *Ovid. Met. 1. Perque hyemes aestusque, & in æquale Autumno.*] *Clavi* is in *Liv. l. 9. Lati clavi annuli aurei positi.* *Hor. l. 1. od. 35. Clavos trabales & cuncos manu Gestans abenâ.*] *Cruores* is in *Virg. An. 4. Atros siccabat veste cruores* *Valer. Flacc. Argonaut. l. 7. Terga mihi diros servant infecta cruores.*] *Situs* in the plural is in *Virg. An. 3. Nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina gestat.* *Ovid. Met. 7. --Dentos Ascoris esse situs.*] *Metus* in the plural is in *Virg. Georg. 2. Atque metus omnes & inexorabile fatum Subjicit pedibus.* But *metuum* or *metibus* you shall hardly read.] *Terrores* is in *Hor. l. 2. ep. ult. Somnia terrores magicos, miracula, sagas.* *Ib. ep. 1. Irritat, mulcet, falsis terroribus implet.*] *Timores* is in *Hor. l. 1. ep. 4. Inter spem curamque, timores inter & iras.* *Lucan. l. 1. Quos ille timorum Maximus baud urget lesti metus.*] *Pallores* is in *Lucret. l. 4. Quæ contag tuâ palloribus omnia ptingunt.*] *Silices* is in *Lucret. l. 2. Et validi silices, ac duri robora ferri.* *Ovid. Met. l. 9. rigidi silices.* *Voss. Etymol. Gram. p. 57. De Analog. l. 1. c. 39. Dares. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.* Of all which yet it will do well to use those only that are found in *Classick Authours*, and no further than they are found used.

The Declining of
the words
of this
Rule.

3. *Qu.* How are the words in this Rule declined?
An. The words in this Rule are declined thus, *Hic Hesperus, Hesperis*; *Hic vesper, vespers*; *Hic Pontus, Ponti*; *Hic limus limi*; *hic finis fini*; *hic penus penus*; *hic sanguis sanguinis*; *hic æther ætheris*; *hic nemo nemo*; *minis*;

And

And thus far of the second Rule of Defectives in Number.

CHAP. XV.

1. Qu. **VV**hat doth the third Rule of Defectives in number concern? and which is it?

Ans. The third Rule of Defectives in Number concerns some words of the Feminine Gender, which want the Plural number: and it is this,

*Singula feminei generis, pluralia raro,
Pubes, atque salus, sic talio, cum indole tussis,
Pis, humus, atque laes, sitis, & fuga; iunge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, senecta, juvenus;
Sed tamen haec, soboles, labes, ut & omnia quinta
Tres similes casus plurali saepe tenebunt:*

Excipe res, species, facies, aciesque, diesque;

Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.

Istis multa solent muliebria neffere: ut haec sunt,

Stultitia, invidia, & sapientia, desidia, atque

Id genus innumera voces, quas lectio prabet:

Quam tibi praefixam ceu certum collige filum.

Rarius his numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some Nouns of the Feminine gender, which are seldom or never found used in the plural number.

3. Qu. Are there any that are never found plurals?

Ans. Of the words here named in the Rule, these are never found used as plurals, *Pubes, indoles, humus, sitis, cholera, fames, senecta*, and *juvenus, stultitia, invidia, sapientia*, and *desidia*; the rest though seldom, yet are found used in the plural number.

¶ *Salus* is used in the plural number by the *Vulgar Interpreter* of the Bible *Psal. 17. 51. Magnificans salutes regis*

Singula feminei generis pluralia raro.

regis sui. In imitation hereof *Margilius Ficinus* made bold to say, not *salutes* only, but *salutibus*. But no *Classick* Authour hath so used it. Whence *Charisius* denyes it the plural number; and is rather to be hearkened to therein.] *Talio* hath a plural number in *Gell.* l. 20. c. 1. *Taliones illæ tuæ reciproca argutiores profectò, quàm veriores fuerunt.*

Again, *Infinita quædam reciprocatio talionum.*] *Tussis* is used in the plural number by *Plin.* l. 22. c. 25. *Contra deploratas tusses.* So l. 23. c. 2. l. 24. c. 8. and l. 28. c. 4. *Supini cubitus oculis conducunt, ac proni tussibus.*] *Pix* is used plurally by *Virgil.* *Georg.* 3. *Idæasque pices, & pingues unguine ceras.*] *Lues* is used as a plural in *Pudentius.* *Et confer alternas lues.* Hardly doth any *Classick* Authour so use it.] *Fuga* hath a plural use, (contrary to *Charisius*) in *Virg. Æn.* 5. *Impediunt texuntque fugas.* So *Sil.* l. 14. *Mortesque fugaque.* Yea, *Tacitus* refuses not *fugas.*] *Quies* is found used plurally by *Cicero* 1. *Offic.* *Ludo & joco mi quidem licet, sed sicut somno, & quietibus cæteris.* *Sall. Catil.* *Namque animus impurus diis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat.*] *Bitis* *Pliny* useth in the plural number. l. 20. c. 9. Speaking of *Brassicæ*, he saith, *Biles detrahære non percoctam putant.*] *Soboles*

is a plural in *Cic.* 3. de *Leg.* *Censores populi civitates. Soboles, familias, pecuniasque censento.* *Colum.* l. 9. c. 14. *Ne novæ soboles diffugiant.* Id. l. 5. c. 5. *Nemo jam servit exsamerâ [i. e. ulmi semine] sed ex sobolibus.*] *Labes* is a plural in *Cic.* 1. de *Divin.* *ut multa oppida corruperint, multis locis labes factæ sint, terræque desederint.* Id. 3. *Offic.* *Hunc tu quas conscientie labes in animo censes habuisse?* But these two last our Authour allows to have the three like cases in the plural number; but no more, though *Columella* did use *Sobolibus*. And the same allowance he gives to all Nouns of the fifth declension, together with the same restraint; *res, species, facies, acies*, and *dies* excepted, which by our Authours leave, may have the plural whole: Though of these

Some cases will hardly be found in any Classick Authour : And Cicero in his *Topicks*, saith, *Nolim, ne si Latine dici possit specierum & speciebus dicere*. But besides these excepted ones *Sidonius* l. 3. ep. 6. used *spebus*. *Simul & animorum spebus erectis fas est de cetero sperare meliora*. But though *Obsopaus* and *Liunclavius* follow him therein, yet he is adjudged by *Vossius* to be no Classick Authour. *Farnab.* L. Gr. p. 18. *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 40. & 48.

4. Qu. Our Authour speaks of many words of like sort that may, and are used to be added unto these ; can you give any account of them ?

An. Of those that are not used in the plural number, besides the formerly named, there are these following, *castitas*, *elegantia*, (*fides* (for faith) *galla*, *impietas*, *inertia*, *justitia* ; *injustitia* ; *lux*, (for light ;) *mestitia* ; *pietas* ; *pigritia* ; *pituita* ; *pueritia* ; *rabies* ; *requies* ; *sanctitas* ; *sanies* ; *segnitia* ; *socordia* ; *supellex* ; *tabes* ; *terra* (for the element of earth ;) *recordia* ; and *velocitas*.

¶ *Fides* for a Musical instrument hath the plural number : whence those phrases, of *fidibus* scire ; and *fidibus* canere, but not when it is put for faith.] *Justitia* and *Injustitia* are ordinary in the Plural number in the Scriptures, and Ecclesiastical writers : but are not found in Classick Authours.] *Luces* for *dayes* is read in *Ovid.* 6. *Fast.* *Post septem luces Junius actus erit.* Id. 2. *de Ponto.* El. 1. - *multis lucibus ante-* *Hor.* 4. *Carm.* *ult. profectis lucibus.* *Martial* l. 10. ep. 72. *Alba leone flammeo calent luces.* But for *light* I no where meet with it plurally used. And upon that account *Charisius* reckons it for a singular.] *Sanctitates* is used by *Arnobius* l. 5. *Sanctitates querere & efficere.* But by no Classick Authour.] *Supellectilia* wherever it be read is not the plural of *Supellex* the Feminine, but of *Supellectile* a Neuter, so that *supellex* as a feminine wants the plural number.] *Terra*, as it is taken *pro regione*, hath the

the plural number, whence *orbis terrarum*, and *loca terrarum n'tima* : but as it is taken *pro toto elemento*, so *Charisius* deprives it of the plural number. *Elegantia* is said by both *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the Plurall number. Late Writers have their Sermons *veneris*, & *elegantias* ; *Erasmus*, *Inelegantium elegantia* : but by what warrant from any Classick Authority may be matter of Inquiry. *Voss. de Analog. l. i. c. 40.*

5. Qu. Are there any words besides those formerly named, which for their being seldom met withall in the plural number, have been taken to want that number, which yet have the plural number ?

An. Besides those words named in the Rule these have been taken to want the plural number, in regard the most of them are seldom met withall in that number, in which yet some are found to have used them. *Arena*, *avaritia*, *barba*, *benevolentia*, *caritas*, *cera*, *cervix*, *con-
tagio*, *culpa*, *curia*, *fama*, *gaza*, *gloria*, *halex*, *hara*, *im-
puritia*, *infamia*, *insania*, *inimicitia*, *ira*, *luculentia*, *mors*, *nex*, *oblivio*, *olivitas*, *paupertas*, *pax*, *perfidia*, *pernici-
es*, *pestis*, *plebs*, *proles*, *prosapia*, *salubritas*, *sors*, *spec-*
sterilitas, *tellus*, *valetudo*, *vis*, *vita*.

¶ *Arena* is thought by *Cæsar* to be used amiss, if put in the plural number : but yet in *Potts* it is found used in that number. *Virg. 2. Georg. Quam multe Zephyro
turbentur arene Ho. l. 3. Od. 4. Tentabo & arentes
arenas Litoris Assyrii viator. Propert. l. 3. El. 13. Qualis
& Eurota Pollux & Castor arenis. Senec. Med. Serpens
Libyæ arenis concidit Moyses.] Avaritia* is used in the plural by *Cic. l. 4. de fin. bon. & mal. Nec enim omnes
avaritias, si æquè avaritias esse dixerimus, sequitur
etiam, ut æquas esse dicamus.] Barba* hath the plural number as well signifying the beard of a man, as of a
beast. Of a man, *Virg. 3. Georg. Stiriaque impexis in-
duru it horrida barbis. Of a beast. Id. ib. Nec minus
interea barbas ipcanaque menta, cyniphi tondent hirci.*
Some have thought that of a beast it is only used in the plural

plural: but so *Hor.* l. 1. 8. *Sat.* useth it in the singular. *Utque lupi barbam varia cum dente colubræ*] *Benevolentia* is in the plural number in *Arnobius* l. 6. *Benevolentias cunctis individuas exhibere.* But his Authority is hardly good enough to go upon in imitation: and therefore till a better Authority appear, this had best go for a singular only.] *Caritas* is used plurally by *Claudius Mamertinus* in his Oration to *Julian.* *Ceterorum regum atque imperatorum caritates admodum raræ, nec unquam diuturnæ fuerunt.* But how far his Authority may be relied on may do well to consider, before we follow him and use the word so.] *Cera* is used plurally by *Virgil.* *Georg.* 3. *Idæasque pices & pingues unguine ceras.* *Colum.* l. 9. c. 15. *At sic cæræ dependentes in longicitudinem decurrunt.* - lb. *cæterum figura cerarum talis est.* - lb. *separentur eæ partes cerarum, quæ.* - lb. *quæque plebs morem figurandi ceras observat.* lb. *Liquore completi, & superpositis certis tanquam operculis oblit.*] *Cervix* for the hinder part of the neck, as well as when it betokens pride or contumacy, is used plurally by *Cic.* 1. *Phil.* *Post autem caput cervicibus absceidit.* *Id.* 1. *Ver.* *Frangere cervices.* So the old Copies read that, which is now read *cervicem*, and the old reading is better liked of by *Vossius.*] *Contagio* is plurally used by *Cicero*, 2. *Offic.* *Etiam reliquam Græciam evertit contagionibus malorum.*] *Culpa* is found having a plural in *Cic.* *Verr.* 7. *In hoc uno omnes in esse culpas.* and in *Auson.* *Palmas, non culpas esse putabo meas.* *Id.* *Inguetuis culpis tu tibi da veniam.*] *Cutis* is used plurally by *Cælius Aurelianus* l. 1. *Ægrius* c. 4. *Abactum tamen cutibus ad cerebrum, & ejus membranas revocat.* *Arnob.* l. 2. *Petticulæ relevatoris, & cutibus.*] *Fama* hath a plural number in *Sallust.* *Aqui boni famas petit.* *Arnob.* l. 7. *In honestas vos famas adjungere Diis vestris.* *Aruntius,* *Ingentes esse famas de Regulo.* Yet this being a rarity in *Sallust*, and *Aruntius* being condemned by *Seneca* for following him in his singularities, it will not be safe to use this word so.] *Gaza* is found having a Plural number in *Lucan.*

1. 2. *Egasque premunt tentoria gazas.* Seneca Herc. Oet. *Capit hic gazis implere famem.* Id. Herc. Fur. *Composit opes gazis inbiatus.*] *Gloria* is read having the plural number in Cic. *pro Planc.* *Honorum gradus summis hominibus & infimis sunt pares, gloriæ dispares.* Tacit. 3. *Annal.* *Memorare veteres Gallorum gloriæ.* Eumenius in his *Panegyric.* *Gloriarum templa constituere.*] *Halex* for a fish is used by Scaliger exercit. 226. Sect. 2. as having the plural number, saying, *Ad insulam maris Baltici halecum ingentem vim capi.* Ericus Cordus intimates his own using it so, when he writes an Epigram to him that blamed him for it. *Quod tres halices dixi, me Sexte, reprehendis.* These are late Writers; and yet Vossius saith, he sees no reason why we may not speak so; and he could see as far as most men, if he our saw not all men, in these things.] *Hara* contrary to what Charisius teacheth, hath a Plural number in Varro de R. R. l. 3 c. 10. *Faciendum haras quadratas.* & *Cum sunt inclusi in haras.* Columel. l. 8 c. 14. *Sub porticibus quadrata hara exstruuntur.*] *Impuritia* is used plurally by Plant. *Pers.* 5. 1. *Tricentis versibus tuas loqui impuritas nemo potest.*] *Infamia* hath a plural use in Plant. *Pers.* 3. 1. *Nam si ad paupertatem admigrant infamia.*] *Infamia* is used as having a plural in Plant. *Aulul.* *Larve hunc, atque intemperie, insanieque agitant senem.*] *Inimicitia* is plurally used by Cic. *pro Rab. Post.* *Nec me pœnitent mortales inimicitias, sempiternas amicitias habere.*] *Ira* is found having a plural number in Ter. *And.* 3. 4. *Amantium iræ amoris redintegratio est.* Liv. l. 40. *Desflagrare iras.* Virg. *Æn.* 4. *Magnaque irarum fluctuat æstu*] *Luculentia* is in Arnob. l. 3. *Luculentias verborum;* we have spoke of him before.] *Mors* is found in most cases of the plural number. Cic. 2. *de Finib. Præclaræ mortes sunt imperatoriæ.* Tacit. 3. *Hist.* *Omni imagine mortium.* Senec. l. 10. *Controvers.* *Mortibus vivimus.* Id. in 1. *Hist.* *Et laudatis antiquorum moribus pares exitus.* Id. l. 14. *Annal.* *Plerique liberorum at parentum mortes desolebant.* Senec. l. 10. *Controvers.* An

illud quod de subitis mortibus memini eum dicen-
tem. Petron. Mille jam mortibus frigida.] Nex hath
neces in the plural number. Cic. 1 Cat. Multorum
civium neces.] Oblivio is used by Horace Od. l. 4. in the
plural number, where you may read Obliviones lividas.
But oblivia is far the more usual word.] Olivitas in Co-
lumbella l. 1. c. 1. hath a plural Number. Largissimis
olivitatibus, Liberique vindemiis exuberent.] Pau-
pertates you may find in Varro. l. 1. de vita pop. Rom. Quid
potes animo advertere inter horum temporum divitias,
& illorum paupertates?] Paces of pax is in Sall. Jug.--
Bella, atque paces penes paucos erant. Plaut. Rud. a. 1.
sc. ult. A patronâ paces meâ ex petessunt. Id. Pers. 5. 1.
--Civibus salvis, re placida, pacibus perfectis.] Perfidia
is accounted by Charisius for a singular, yet Plautus
stuck not to write perfidias, saith Vossius.] Pernicies
is used as a plural by Arnobius l. 2. Quid formicarum,
& vermium genera in varias labe perniciësque nascen-
tia?] Pests hath most cases in the plural number.
Cland 3 de rapt. Proserp. Glomerantur in unum Innume-
ræ pestes Erebi. Sil. l. 14. Et posuere avidæ mortis con-
tagia pestes. Prudent. hym. 2. in passione Laurentii,
Committe formas pestium. Cic. Tusc. 2. Illachryma patris
pestibus. Senec. Med. Amonius illas contulit pestes Athor.
Eolumel. In morbis & pestibus.] Plebs is said to have
plebes in the Plur. Number. For saith Voss. plebes ur-
banæ may be read L. 111. Cod. de feriis. Prudent. in
Romano: scribas & ipsas, & coronam plebium.] Proles
of proles Vossius cites from Capella in 3tio.] Prosapias
of Prosapia was used by Cato, though Charisius and Dio-
medes deny it to have any plural number. These three
last are scarce warrantable in the plural number.] Sa-
lubritates of Salubritas is in Censorinus de die Natal.
c. 18. In eo [sc. anno] dicunt -- Morbos salubritate[sq;]
provenire. The Authority is hardly Classick enough to
imitate. Sors hath sortes in the plural number. Cic. 2 de
Divin. Dicendum igitur putas de sortibus. Quid enim
sors est? Idem proremodum quod micare, &c.] Spes is a
plural

plural as well as a singular. *Ter. Adelph. 3. 2. In quo nostra spes opesque omnes sitæ erant. Ovid Met. 13. f. 1. Per spes nunc socias casuraque mania Trojæ.* But no such word as *sperum* is read in the Genitive case. Nor *Spebus* in any Classick Authour. Onely *Sidonius l. 3. ep. 6.* hath it *simul & animorum spebus erectis fas est de cætero sperare meliora.* And after him others. Instead thereof *Varro* used *speribus* of *speres*, which is in *Ennius Annal. l. 1.* Neither of them therefore can safely be used. *Sterilitates* is in the above cited place of *Censorinus c. 18. de Die Natali. Quod in eo (anno chaldaico) dicunt tempestates, frugumque proventus, ac sterilitates, item morbos salubritatesque provenire.* *Tellus* is used by *Cornelius Gallus* (he whom *Virgil* writes of *Ecl. 10.*) in the plural number, but so as signifying divers continents, *Asia* and *Europe*: *Uno tellures dividit amne duas.* *Valetudines* is used in the plural number by *Censorinus cap. 15. Hippocrates quoque, alique Medici. in corporum valetudinibus non aliud ostendunt.* *Vis* was anciently a plural as well as a singular, as we shewed in the Rule of *Triptots*. Now *vires* whereof *vis* is the contraction, is only in use. *Vita* is read in the plural number. *Ter. Ad 3. 2. Inspicere tanquam in speculum in vitas omnium jubeo. Virg. Æn. 4. Vitasque & crimina d'sit.* And by this thread of reading, the learner may much, according to our Authours advice, guide himself in the right using of these words, and those expressed in the Rule *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 40.*

The Declining of the words of this Rule.

5. *Quæ* How are the words in this Rule declined?
An. The words in this Rule are declined thus?
S. hæc pubes, pubis. Pl. carct. S. hæc salus salutis. Pl. car. S. hæc talio talionis. Pl. hæc taliones talionum. S. hæc indoles indolis. Pl. car. S. hæc tussis tussis. P. hæc tusses. S. hæc pix picis. Pl. hæc pices. S. hæc humus humi. Plu. car. S. hæc lues luis. Pl. car. S. hæc sitis, sitis. Pl. car. S. hæc fuga fugæ. Pl. hæc fugæ. S. hæc quies, quietis. Pl. hæc quietes. S. hæc cholera cholera. Pl. car. S. hæc fames famis. Pl. car. S. hæc bilis bilis. Pl. hæc biles. S. hæc

*S. hæc senectûa senectûe. Pl. car. S. hæc juvenus juvenu-
ris. Pl. car. S. Hæc soboles sobolis. Plu. hæc & has so-
boles : his sobolibus. S. hæc labes labis. Plur. hæc & has
labes. S. hæc res rei. Plu. hæc res, &c. S. hæc species
speciei. Pl. hæc species. S. hæc facies faciei. P. hæc facies.
S. hæc acies aciei. P. hæc acies. S. hic vel hæc dies diei.
P. hi dies. S. hæc Stultitia stultitiæ. P. car. S. hæc
invidia invidiæ. Pl. car. S. hæc sapientia sapientiæ.
Pl. car. S. hæc desidia desidiæ. Plu. car.*

And thus far of the Third Rule of Defectives in
Number.

CHAP. XVI.

I. Qu. **What doth the fourth Rule of De-
fectives in Number concern ? and
which is it ?**

An. The fourth Rule of Defectives in *number* con-
cerns Neuters in the singular number, which have no
plural number : and it is this,

*Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre secundum
Delicium senium, lethum, ænumque salumque,
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viscumque-penumque,
Jusitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, simul halec :
Adde gelu, solium, jubar. Hic quoque talia ponas
Quatibi, si observes, occurrent multa legenti.*

*Nec licet
his neutris
numerum*

2. Qu. **What is the meaning of this Rule ?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there
are some words of the Neuter gender, which have no
plural number.

¶ There is read *deliciæ* in the plural number :
but that is not the plural number of *delicium*, but of
an old singular of the feminine gender, *delicia*, now out
of use, though yet remaining in *Plautus*, as was shewed
before, where we spake of *Nundinum*, and *Epulum*.

Lac was comprised before under the name of *uda*.

Halec was also comprised before under the name of

uda, as signifying in the Neuter gender, *Pickle*, or the liquor of a *Lobster*, or at least of the fish called *Garus*. As for *halex* a fish, *Scaliger*, and o. hers have used it in the plural number, as we have shewn before.

Gelus is by *Charisius* intimated to have the plural number: but *Cledonius* affirms the direct contrary; and till example be brought to overthrow it, his affirmation may stand good.

Solium is found having a plural number in *Pliny*. l. 33. c. 12. *Soliis argenteis*. l. 35. c. 12. *Fistilibus solis*. l. 36. c. 19. *Quippe in balineis solia temperabantur humano sanguine, ad medicinam Elephantiae*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 41.

3. **Qu.** Our Author speaks of many like words, that in reading, may be met withal, which are to be referred hither, can you name any more such?

An. Besides those Neuters named in the Rule, which have no plural number, there are these more of like nature; *album*, *callum*, *crocum*, *ebur*, *fas*, *fascinum*, *fel*, *hepar*, *hilum*, *nil*, *nihil*, *nectar*, *nefas*, *nitrum*, *pelagus*, *pus*, *sal*, *sinapi*, *siler*, *sifer*, and *vulgus*.

¶ *Lucretius* indeed l. 1. hath *pelagēq; severa*, but that is the Greek word *πελάγῃ* of *πέλαγος* written in Latine Letters; so l. 6. *At pelage multa & latè subtrahenda videmus*. *Sal* the Masculine hath *sales*; but *sāl* the Neuter hath no plural. *Despauterius* to prove *vulgus* to have a plural number, cites *Cic.* 3. de Nat. Deor. *Saturnum maxime coluat vulgi*. But the better books have *vulgo* saith *Vossius*. *De Anal.* l. 1. c. 4.

4. **Qu.** Are there not some Neuters more, which have been taken for Defectives in Number, which yet have the plural number, though that number, in some of them especially, be rarely to be found.

An. There are other Neuters, which have been thought to want the plural number, whereof yet some are found to have that number very ordinarily, though others

others very rarely, so as that they are hardly, if at all, to be used in that number; namely *avum*, *allium*, *altum*, *cælum*, *gaudium*, *ingenium*, *jus*, *lutum*, *macellum*, *mare*, *murmur*, *pascha*, *pedum*, *rudus*, *rus*, & *solam*.

¶ *Avum* was thought by *Phocas* to want the Plural number: but *Ovid* l. de Ponto el. 4. hath it in the plural number.-- *Nulli datus omnibus avis Tam procul à patria est, horridiorve locus.* *Plin.* l. 14. c. 1. *Simulachrum tot avis incorruptum.*] *Allium* with *Diomedes* l. 1. is a singular: but *Virgil* *Ecl.* 2. hath in the plural number. *Allia, serpyllumque, herbas contundit olentes.*] *Altum* thought to be a singular only is used by *Virgil.* *Æn.* 2. in the plural number. *Tranquilla per alta:* and no marvel being an Adjective, and referring to *Maria* understood.] *Cælum* was thought by *Charisius*, and *Cæsar* too to be a singular only. Yet *Lucretius* l. 2. hath it in the plural, *Quis pariter cælos omnes convertere.* Yet *Vossius* thinks this spoken *per licentiam Poeticam*, and saith he durst hardly imitate him in it to use *cæli* in the plural, because *Cicero* l. 9. ep. ad *Pætum*, wrote, *Ille barote putabat quæsitum, unum cælum esset, an innumerabilia.* For if *cæli* might have been said, probably he would have said *innumerabiles*. But the use of it is now grown ordinary, if not as following *Lucretius*, yet as imitating the Greeks, who have *ὀυρανοί* in the plural number ordinarily.] *Gaudium* thought by *Charisius* to want the plural number, is most ordinary. *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Lætæ tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus.* *Cic.* 1. *Cat.* *Quibus gaudiis exultabis?*] *Ingenium* thought a singular by *Diomedes* is used plurally, and that very ordinarily by *Cicero*, and others. *Cic. pro Corn. Balbo,* *O ingenia metuenda!* *Id. Pro Arch. Ingeniarum acies, & ingeniorum celeritas.* *Id. de Clar. Orat.* *Ardor animi, qui etiam ex infantium ingeniis elicere voces & querelas solet.* *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 3. *Præcox genus ingeniorum.*] *Jus* thought by *Phocas* to be a meer singular, is by *Charisius* confessed to have *jura*, which is ordinary, though

though denied to have *jurium*, and *juribus*, whereof yet we have shewn examples before, in the Notes on *Hor-dea, farra, forum*.] *Lutum* thought by *Photas* to want the plural number is said by *Nonius* to be found used by *Cicero* Plurally in his Epistles to *Hirtius* : *Luta & lutum aggerabant*, and so *Caper*, acknowledgeth *Caesar* to have used *Luta*] *Macellum* said by *Caper* to be a singular only, was used by *Memmius* in the Plural number, as he confesses : *Ista macella*. These two last would be warily used, if at all, in the plural number.] *Mare* accounted a singular by *Charisius*, save that in the plural number there be found of it cases in *a*, we have shewn before (in the Notes on *Hordea, farra, forum*,) by an example from *Caesar* to have also the cases in *bus*. And when *Curtius* l. 6. saith, *Mare Caspium dulcius ceteris*, what can he understand in *ceteris*, but *maribus*?] *Murmur* reckoned by *Charisius* amongst the perpetually singulars, is found to have *murmura* very ordinarily. *Cic. 3. de Orat. Ponti murmura. Senec. Oed. Arcana murmura. Virg. 1 Georg. Secreta murmura vulgi.*] *Pascha* *Vossius* thinks may have *Paschata*, though *Ald. Manutius*, and *Simon Verepeus* think no; or else *Paschæ*, taking *pascha* for a feminine of the first declension.] *Pedum* also *Vossius* thinks may have a plural *peda* though *Photas* was of another opinion. And truly where things in nature are more then one, there is reason that the words signifying those things should be capable of a plural number. And where we are destitute of Authority, if yet there be reason to suppose, that if a *Roman* in the best times, would have used a word upon like occasion in the plural number, why may not we now use it in that number? And the same may be said for case, &c. To tie us up strictly in all points to what hath been said by *Romans* may seem hard, unless all that ever was spoken by *Romans* had been written; and all that ever was written had still been extant; and also that they had spoken and written all that there can be any occasion to write or speak; where they have spoken, there

it is necessary that we do speak as they did speak ; but where they have not spoken, there it is fit we have liberty to speak as they would have spoken. And what Roman would not have said upon occasion, *duo peda* ? But this by the by.] *Rudus* thought by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the plural number, hath *rudera* in *Liv. l. 6. bell. Pun. Aris acervi, quum rudera milites religione inducti jacerent, post profectionem Annibalis magni inventi.* And *rudibus extractis* I fancy my self somewhere to have read, though I now remember not where.] *Rus* was thought by *Charisius* to be defective in the plural number ; but *rura* is most ordinary. *Virg. l. 1. En, per floria rura. Hor. 3. Carm. apyica iura. Ovid. 13. Met. Obsita pomis rura. Colum. l. 9. c. 16. Dum adhuc rura passionibus abundant.* Other cases of it, are not so easie to meet withall, if at all they be to be met with.] *Solum* thought also to be a perpetual singular, hath *sola* ordinarily. *Cic. pro Corn. Balbo. Vos denique mura regiones, imploro, & sola terrarum ultima. Virg. Georg. l. 1. Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 41.*

5. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined, The Declining of the words of this Rule.

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus : *Hoc delictum delicti. c. p. hoc senium senii. c. p. hoc lethum, lethi. c. p. hoc cœnum cœni. c. p. hoc salum sali. c. p. hoc barathrum, barathri. c. p. hoc virus (and if it have any Gen. it is) viri. c. p. hoc vitrum vitri. c. p. hoc viscum visci. c. p. hoc penum peni. c. p. hoc justitium justitii. c. p. hoc nihilum nihili. c. p. hoc ver veris. c. p. hoc lac lactis. c. p. hoc gluten glutinis. c. p. hoc haec halicis. c. p. hoc gelu invariable. c. p. hoc solium solii. P. hac solia, his soliis, hoc jubar jubaris. c. p.*

And thus far of the fourth Rule of Defectives in number ; and indeed of all the Rules touching words which want the Plural number ; the next process must be to those Defectives that want the singular number.

CHAP. XVII.

1. **Q.** What doth the fifth Rule of Defectives in number concern? and which is it?

An. The fifth Rule for Defectives in number concerns such words as are of the Masculine gender in the plural number, but have no singular number: and it is this, *Mascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo, Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes, Menses [profluvium] lemures, fasti, atque minores. Cum genus assignant natales: adde penates, Et loca plurali, quales Gabique, Locrigue. Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.*

2. **Q.** What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some plural Masculines, which have no singular number.

¶ *Manes* is accounted by *Phocas*, *Diomedes* l. 1. and *Priscian* l. 5. a perpetual plural. But *Appuleius* speaking of *Deo Socratis* saith; *Cum incertum, utram lar sit, an larva, Deum manem vocant.* The word is an Adjective saith *Vossius*, and signifies good. And as for *sacri* the Ancients said *sacres*; As *Varro* de R. R. l. 2. c. 1. *Porci duo, equeis, quoniam puri sunt ad sacrificium, ut immolentur, olim appellati sacres. quos appellat Plautus, cum ait, Quanti sunt porci sacres? vide Plaut. Rud. 4. 6. Menachm. 2. 2.* so for *mani* they said *manes*. And of *Manis* in that use remains the compounded contrary to it *immanis*. In *manes* therefore *Dii* is understood, as it is in *superi*, which is sometimes expressed with it. *Flor.* l. 1. c. 13. *Diis manibus se consecrant.* Which two words *Diis manibus*, is that which is meant by the *D. M.* that is read in old inscriptions. But for all this I do not Authorize to use *manis* in the singular number: only I declare the nature and use of the word *manes*, from *Voss.* de Analog. l. 1. c. 1. *Majores,*

Mascula
sunt tan-
tum nume-
ro.

Majores, and so *Minores* are by nature Adjectives, but Substantively used, when they refer to *Ancestors* and *Posterity*, so as in this Rule they stand : in which sense they are plurals, because they are many from whom we descend, and that may descend from us. From the word *Majores* in the acception of *Elders*, the month of *May* took his denomination, as *Macrobius* l. 1. *Saturnal.* tells us. *Postquam Romulus Pop. Rom. in majores minoresque divisit, ut altera pars consilio, altera armis remp. tueretur, in honorem utriusque partis, hunc Majum, sequentem Junium vocavit.* The Authors also of any Sect are called *Majores*. So *A. Gell.* l. 19. c. 1. useth it. *Majores nostri conditores sectæ Stoicæ, Appul. in Apolog. Jam pridem majores meos Aristotelem dico, & Theophrastum, & Eudemum.* The same Authour in *Floridis* useth the word in this sense in the singular number, *Major meus Socrates.* *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 42.

Cancelli was thought by *Calepine* to have a singular *cancellus*, because there is *καλλων* in Greek. But no example of a singular use of it appearing; and *Charisius* and *Diomedes* reckoning it for a perpetual plural; so let it passe. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 42.

Liberi is taken by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocæ* for a plural only. But it is sometimes found to have *liber* in the singular number. *Quintil. Declam. Cæci. Liberi ac parentis, non alius mihi videtur adfectus, quàm quo rerum natura, quo mundus ipse constitutus est. Justinian. Instit.* l. 3. tit. 7.—*Si quis in servili constitutus consortio liberum vel liberos habuerit*—*Bachus* is in *Tacitus* l. 2. *Annal.* called *Liber*. The account of which appellation *Vossius* saith is no other but this that he was *Cereris Liber*, that is *filius*, her son. Yet, though *Tacitus* say, *tres liberos*, instead of *ternos liberos*, which he would have said, had he thought it an only plural, it will not now sound well to use *Liber* in the singular number for a Son, especially since *A. Gellius* hath told us, l. 2. c. 13. that *Antiqui Oratores, historiæque aut carminum*

An Explanation of

carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium, filiamve, liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt. Which again yet, whither we may so use, I make a doubt, and leave it others to resolve. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Et antes. As *postes* is derived from *post*, so *antes* from *ante*. Yet though we may use *postis* in the singular, because ye may read *postem* and *poste* in *Cicero*, and others; yet we may not say *antis* in the singular, because we have no example for it, *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Menses profluvium. *Menses* properly a word of time is here by a Metonymic put for a thing [*menstrua*] that happens in that time; and to be understood only in the notion of that thing. Which whether it may not be said also singularly that of *Plin.* l. 17. c. 28. is an occasion of doubting. *Privatim autem contra crucas ambiri arbores singulas à muliere incitari mensis nudis pedibus recinctâ.* Had not some books read it *incitatis mensibus*, the singular use of it had been more passable. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Lemures is by *Charulius* and *Diomedes* held a plural. Yet *Appuleius* called *Socrateses* *Dæmon Lemurem.* *Voss. ib.*

Fasti was accounted by *Agræcius* and *Beda* to have a singular *fastus*. But examples are wanting. For *fasti* *Varro* and *Columella* used *fastus* a plural of the fourth declension. But *fasti* is far more usual. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 2. c. 20.

Minores see above in *Majores*.

Cum genus assignant natales] *Natalis* of its own nature is an Adjective often put Substantively in the singular, or plural number, accordingly as it is understood. As it refers to the day on which one is born, so it is a singular. As it refers to the persons from whom one is descended, it is alwayes a plural in the account both of *Charisius* and *Diomedes*, *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Adde Penites. *Charisius* and *Diomedes* account *penates* a plural. Yet in *Liv.* l. 28. there is read *Penatem.*

And

And *Priscian* l. 7. saith, that there is found a singular Nominative case of it, *Penatis*, of which again being contracted is made *Penas*, as of *nostratis* by the like contraction is made *nostras*. Which inscription of *Penas* *Dionys. Halicarn.* saith he found upon some old Statues of Household Gods. *Voss.* ib.

Et loca plurali, quales Gabique Locrique. These and the like plural names first and properly agree to the people, and from them are transferred to the place.

3. Qu. Our Authour by that expression of his in the last clause of the Rule, *Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis* seems to intimate that there may be more words of like nature to these in the Rule added to the Rule: can you give any account of any such words?

An. Many words of like nature to these in the Rule, are spoken of in Grammarians; as *annales, artus, cœlites, cani, carceres, casses, codicilli, fasces, fines, foci, fori, freni, fursures, Garamantes, gemini, grumi, horti, indigetes, inferi, lares, lendes, loculi, ludi, lumbi, magistratus, mores, Nomades, nostrates, optimates, panni, plerique, plures, posteri, primores, proceres, pugillares, Quirites, sales, scetes, singuli, spiritus, superi, triplices, vepres*: but the most of these are such as either are Adjectives taken Substantively as *annales*, &c. or are Substantives taken figuratively, as *spiritus* for *pride*; or are words used, though more rarely, in the singular number also.

¶ *Annales* is an Adjective taken Substantively, *libri* being understood, when it is used plurally, and *liber* when it is used singularly; as it is by *Cicero Att.* 12. 24. *Scriptum est in annali tuo.* Id. de *Clar. Orat.* *Est igitur apud illum [Ennium] in novo ut opinor annali.* So *Plin.* l. 7. c. 23. *Propter eos sextum annum adjecit.* *Gell.* l. 2. c. 2. *Posuimus igitur verba ipsa Quadrigarii ex annali ejus sexto transcripta.* *Artus* is used by *Lucan.* l. 6. in the singular number. *Tunc artus palpitat omnis.* *Cœlites*

lites with *Charifus* is a plural. But *Ovid* hath in the singular number *Calite*. l. 4. de *Ponso. eleg.* 19. *Pervenient istuc & carmina forsitan illa. Quae de te missi calite facta novo.* *Tertull.* l. de *Passio* c. 4. hath -- *Qui se caelitem delinarat.* And *Baudius*, *Mixtus beato caelitem coeles choro.* *Cani* is an Adjective used Substantively. *Cic. de Sen.* *Non cani, non rugae repente auctoritatem asferre possunt.* *Capilli* is understood in it. *Cicero* applyed it to other things *De Div.* *Saxaque cana salis niveo spumata liquore.* *Id. in Arat.* *Nec metunt canos minitanti murmure fluctus.* *Martial* hath *Barba cana.* *Senec. coma cana.* *Ovid*, *Caput canum.* *Virg. cana fides.* *Tibull. amator canus.* But with reference to *capilli* perhaps it is alwayes used plurally; and that made *Charifus*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas* deliver it for a perpetual plural.] *Carceres* for the place where horses start in a race, *Diomedes* and *Phocas* suppose to want the singular number. But so the sense of it being the same with it, when it is taken for a prison, a coercendo from keeping in the horses from running forward till their time, as a prison is from keeping persons committed to it from going farther than their bounds, there is reason it should have the singular in that sense, as well as it hath it in the other, which is most ordinary. And indeed so some have used it. *Virg. 5. Aen.* -- *ruuntque effusi carcere currus.* *Ovid. Met.* 10. *Siguae tuba dederant, cum carcere pronus uterque emicat.* *Cic. ad Heren.* l. 4. -- *Ipse intra carcerem stet.*] *Casses* hath a singular number in *Senec. Agam. Ac.* 5. *Sc.* 1. *Aper cum casse vincens, tentat egressus sament.*] *Codicilli* in its own nature hath a singular, as being a diminutive from *codiculus*, which also is from *codex*; but in the strict signification for a company of little Books or Papers, or a Packet of Letters it is only a plural, as referring to more then one. Amongst the *Civilians*, *Codicillus est scriptura vel litera in qua testator suam figurat voluntatem.*] *Fasces* taken for the Imperial Ensigns of the Roman Kings and Consuls is only a plural, because there were twelve of those rods bound

up

up to
and
accep
Cicer
Ego
and
perp
duce
fines
his t
rum
rum
Met
mino
de O
noz
fis d
or la
Foci
to m
cert
prac
gula
foch
Pho
larl
Sta
and
fren
fren
fren
adh
hea
in
is a
Ga
ac.
ten

up together and born before them as the *Pro-consuls* and *Prætors* had six. But in more general and proper acception *fascis* is found a singular. *Charisius* cites *Cicero* saying, *Fascem unum si nactus esses.* *Virg. Ecl. 9. Ego hoc te fasce levabo.*] *Fines* strictly for the borders and bounds of countries and fields, is mostly if not perpetually, used as a Plural, and ye shall hardly produce an instance to the contrary. *Cic. pro Muren. Regere fines Id. de Leg. Man. Nec Manilia lege singuli, sed ex his tres arbitri fines regemus.* *Id. ad Qu. Fr. Qui earum civitatum fines incolunt.* *Id. in 1. Offic. Itaque illorum agri fines, sicut ipsi dixerant terminavit.* Thence Metaphorically. *Id. pro Quinct. Certos mihi fines terminosque constituam, extra quos egredi non possim.* *Id. de Orat. Crassus mihi visus est oratoriam facultatem, non artis illius terminis, sed ingenii sui finibus immensis describere.* But in other sense for the measure, end, or last part of any thing, the singular is most ordinary] *Foci* put *pro sedibus patriis* is plurally used as referring to many hearths. *Cic. 3. de N. Deor. Pro aris & focis certare.* *Id. pro S. Rosc. Focis patriis diisque penatibus precipitem exturbare.* But put for one hearth, the singular use of it is most ordinary. *Cic. de Sen. Curius ad focum sedens.*] *Fori* is said by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas* to be a plural only. Yet *Ennius* used it singularly. *Multi foro ponens, and A. Gell. l. 15. c. ult. Stans in summo puppis foro.*] *Freni* is said by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the singular number; and rightly, *frenus*, of which it should come, nor being read: but *frenum*, whose plural is *frena*. *Cic. Partit. equa, quæ frena recipere solet.* *Id. de Clar. Orat. Alteri calcarea, adhibere, alteri frenos.*] *Furfures* for the scurf of the head is a plural only say *Diomedes* and *Phocas*. Whence in *Plin. l. 10. c. 9. furfures capitis.* But for *branne* it is a singular, *Plant. Captiv. -- qui alunt furfur suos.*] *Garamantes* is found singularly used by *Senec. Herc. Oer. ac. 3. Quicquid per Lybiam jacer, Et sparsus Garamas tenet.* *Claud. Stilic. l. 1. Velox Garamas.*] *Gemi*

is naturally an Adjective, and therefore used plurally; because two brothers are understood by it. Yet *Plaut. Menech. f. ult.* used it singularly together with *frater. Geminus est frater tuus.*] *Grumi* is taken by *Charisius* for a perpetual plural; but *Nonius* cites *Accius* saying, *Quemcumque instrueram grumam, aut præcisum jugum.*] *Horti* is used plurally for gardens of pleasure. *Cic. de Fin. In hortis Epicuri, quos modò præteribamus. Id. Qu. Fr. Nunc domus suppeditat mihi hortorum amœnitatem.* But it is used singularly also. *Cic. in ep. Phædrum excitata; ut hortum ipse conducat. Id. de Sen. Jam hortum ipsi agricolæ succidiam alteram appellant.*] *Indigetes* some would have a plural only. But *Pristian l. 6.* hath *indiges indigitis.* And *Jul. Frontin. Romana urbs indiges, terrarumque Dea, cui par est nihil, & nihil secundum.*] *Inferi* is an Adjective referring unto *Dii* or *homines*, or *loci* understood with it; whence it is used plurally. Whence *Cic. saith Impiis apud inferos pœnas esse præparatas, and excitare ab inferis, and revocare ab inferis, and inferorum animas elicere, and ad inferos pœnas parviciidii luere.* Yet *Liv. Andron. in Odyssæa.* useth it singularly with reference to *Deus.* *Inferus an superus, tibi fert Deus funera Ulysses?*] *Lares* was thought by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to be a plural only. But it is used not only figuratively for a house in the singular number; whence *Horace, Parvo sub lare* in a little Cottage: and *Id. l. Carm. od. 12. Et avitus apto cum lare fundus. Id. l. Serm. 2. Satyr. Qui patrium mimæ donat fundumque laremque;* and *Senec. in Med. Homo incerti laris,* a man that hath no certain dwelling; but also properly. Whence *Cic. in Verr. Relinquere larem familiarem suum, and Redire ad suam larem familiarem;* And the Proverb *Lari sacrificat,* of which see *Godw. Rom. Antiq. p. 41. Plaut. Trin. a. 1. sc. 2. Larem corôna nostrum decorari volo. Id. in Aulular. Ego Lar sum familiaris ex hac familia. Virg. An. 9. Per magnos Nist penates Assuracique Larem & cana penetratlia Veste.*] *Lendes* is said to be a plural only by *Charis.* and *Diomedes*

des and of the Masculine Gender. But *Holyoke* makes it a singular, and of the Feminine gender. *Trebellius* doth the same; and cites two places out of *Plin.* but they are both of the plural number; and by neither of them can be known the gender, l. 28. *Quo cum aceto calefacto & lentes tolluntur.* l. 29. *Lentes tolluntur adipe canino.* - But why it may not be a singular, I see not; unless the want of an example hinder it.] *Loci*, sc. *muliebris ubi nascendi initia consistunt*, h. c. *vulva*: is a plural only in that sense.] *Loculi* is mostly plural; yet *Varro* de R. R. l. 3. c. hath, *Quendum deprehensum tesserulas conicientem in loculum*, and *Cesar* ad *Pison.* *Locellum tibi resignatum remisi*] *Ludi* for publick shews and playes is only used plurally. *Cic.* pro *Mur.* *Populus ac vulgus Imperitorum ludis magnopere delectatur.* But for a School; or for a Game, a Sport, or a Jest, it is used singularly *Cic.* de *Orat.* *Cujus è ludo tanquam ex equo Trojano innumeri principes exierunt.* Id. ib. *Ludus pila vel tesserarum, vel talorum.* Id. *Ludus calarius*; gladiatorijs; campestris. Id. de *Fin.* *Illa perdiscere ludus est.* Id. de *Offic.* *Nec enim ad ludum & jocum facti sumus.*] *Lumbi* is much more usual in the plural number; yet *Mart.* l. 13. ep. 5. hath *Lumbus* in the Singular number. *Cereæ quæ patulo lucet ficedu' a lumbis.* *Magistratus* may be more used in the plural: but it is found also in the singular number even for the Magistrate, as well as for the Magistracy. *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* *Est igitur proprium munus magistratus, intelligere se gerere personam civitatis.* Id. pro *Quint.* *Magistratum æquum adhuc reperire non potui.*] *Mores* taken by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* for a plural, is also a singular ordinarily. Hence *Cic.* pro *Cæl.* *More meretricio vivere.* Pro *Flac.* *O morem præclarum & disciplinam!* *Nomades* supposed a mere plural, is found to have a Singular in *Mart.* l. 8. ep. 55. *Cui diadema daret marmore picta Nomas.* Et l. 9. ep. 77. *Quod Phrygia, sive Afra quod Nomas mittit.*] *Nostrates* is reckoned by *Charisius* for a Plural: but it is a Pronoun Adjective; and used both singularly and

plurally, as the Substantive is, that it is joyned with, or referred to. Hence Cicero in *Ep. Capior faceris maximis nostratibus.* and *Tusc. Anacharsis potuit pro nihilo pecunia ducere, nostrates Philosophi facere non potuerunt?* And hence *Plin.* speaking of the Myrtle l. 15. c. 29. saith *Tarentinam folio minuto, nostratem patulo.*] *Optimates* is supposed by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas* to be a plural: yet is used singularly also, sometimes. *Caelius ad Cicero.* Att. lo. 10. ep. 11. *Pudet te parum optimate esse.* lb. l. 9. ep. 6. *Id mandavi Philotimo, homini forti ac nimium optimati.*] *Plerique* in *Charisius* is a plural. *Vossius* shews that *plerus* is used singularly, out of *Pacuvius* and *Cato*. But in *Sall. Catilin.* We have *pleraque* in the singular number. *Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat.* lb. *Contra eos summâ ope nitebatur pleraque Nobilitas Senatus.* Id. *Fugurth. Qua tempestate Carthaginienses pleraque Africa imperitabant.* lb. *Plerâque oratione majores suos extollunt.*] *Plures* is taken for an only plural, and rightly, there being no singular Masculine answering to it; as *plus* the Neuter answers to *plura* and *pluria*.] *Posteri* as it respects those many that shall be of & after us, so it is an only plural Adjective used Substantively. *Cic. pro Dom. ut apud posteros nostros conjurationis autor fuisse videar.* Applied to other things it is used singularly. Hence *Cicero*; *Postero anno*; *die*; *mane*, and *posteri temporis* in his *Partit.*] *Primores* is taken by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, *Phocas*, and *Servius* for an only plural. But though the Nominative Case singular of it, be not found, yet other cases are, Hence *Lucret.* l. 6. *Nasti primoris acumen.* *A. Gell.* l. 16. c. 5. *Vestibulum esse partem domus primorem* Id. l. 10. c. 19. *Quod in primori pueritiâ legerim* *Tac.* 3. *Hist. Primo i in acie.* *Sueton in Tib. Adsidebat in parte primori.* *Sil.* l. 11. *primori Marte.*] *Proceres* also, they say is an only plural: but *Juven. Sat. 8.* saith, *Agnosco procerem: satve Gætulice.*] *Pugillares* is an Adjective referring to *libri* like *Annales*: and therefore used plurally; yet *Anson. Ep.* 137. hath *Bipatens pugillar*

pugillar expedi. and the *Vulg. Interpreter*, *Lut.* 1. 63. *Et postulans pugillarem, scripsit, Catullus Carm.* 43. hath *pugillaria*, but as referring to *Schedia*.] *Quinquatrus*, if it be a Masculine, is only a plural. There is read also *Quinquatria*. *Suet. Dom. c. 4.* *Celebrabat & in Albano quinquannis Quinquatria Minerva*] *Quirites*, said to be an only plural, is found used as a singular in *Hor. l. 2. od. 6.* *Quis tere donavit Quiritem Dii patriis*; *Pers. Sat. 5.* *Quibus una Quiritem vertigo facit*. But none but Poets use it singularly. The Nominative singular is *Quiris*, or *Quiritis*: uncertain which; sometimes one, sometimes the other being writ.] *Sales* for wit, or conceits, is thought a plural only: but *Cicero* in that sense useth it singularly. *l. 2. de Nat. Deor.* *Salem istum, quo caret vestra natio, in irridendis nobis nolite consumere.* *Id. ep. 1. ad Qu. Fr.* *Dicendi sat facetiæque valuissent.* *Id. 2. de Orat.* *Nullam artem esse salis.*] *Sentes* though supposed to have no singular number, yet is found having one in *Colum. l. 11. c. 3.* *Nos sentem canis appellamus.* Who also useth it plurally. *l. 6. c. 3.* *Liberantur antea sentibus*] *Singuli* to which the old Grammarians deny a singular number, hath it in *Plant. Cist. ac. 4. Sc.* *Nisi quid--Atat singulum video vestigiunt*; And *Nonius* cites *Varro* in several places saying, *Semel unum singulum esse.* *A. Gel. l. 18. c. 13.* *Nisi dixerat, nummo singula multabatur.*] *Spiritus* for loftiness of mind, is oftner used in the plural number. *Cic. pro Syll.* *Res gestæ credo mea me nimis extulerunt, & mihi nescio quas spiritus attulerunt.* Yet in that sense it is used singularly also; and by *Cicero ad Qu. Fr. l. 1. ep. 2.* *L. Coecilium nonne omni ratione placavi? quem hominem? quâ irâ? quo spiritu?*] *Superi* when it is referred to *Dii* (like *Inferi*) is a plural; yet no more destitute of a singular number, than that; being used with other things in the singular number. *Plaut. Bacchid.* *Limen superum.* *Cic. in Phil.* *Mare superum, & inferum?* and with reference also to *Deus*. See *Inferus* above.] *Triplices* is an Adjective referring, like *annales*, to *belli*; and therefore a plural;

ral; so as *duplices* is, in the like sense. *Mart. l. 7. ep. 52. Bis senos triplices, & dentiscalpia septem.*] *Vepres* was thought by *Charisius* to want the singular number; but *Ovid Met. 5. fab. 10.* hath it in that number. *Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilia cernit Ora cœnum, Columel. l. 11. c. 3. Hunc veprem manifestum est interimi non posse.* The Nominative is *vepres*, *veper* not being read. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 42.*

The Declining of the words in Masculula sunt tantum.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

P. hi maiores manium. P. hi majores majorum. P. hi cancelli cancellorum. P. hi liberi liberorum. P. hi antes antium. P. hi menses mensium. P. hi lemures lemorum. P. hi fasti fastorum. P. hi minores minorum. P. hi natales natalium. P. hi penates penatium. P. hi Gabii Gabiorum. P. hi Locri Locrorum.

And thus far of the fifth Rule for Defectives in Number.

CHAP. XVIII.

1. Qu. What doth the sixth Rule for Defectives in Number concern? and which is it?

An. The sixth Rule for Defectives in number concerns plural feminines which have no singular number; and it is this.

Hæc sunt
feminei
generis—

Hæc sunt feminei generis numerique secundi Exuvie, phalera, gratesque manubie & idus, Antie & inducia, simul insidieque, minaeque, Excubie, æna, nugæ, triceque, calenda, Quisquilia, therma, cuna, dira, exequieque, Ferie, & inferie, sic primitieque, plagaque Retia signantes, & valva, divitieque, Naptia nem & lactes: addantur Theba & Athena. Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

2. Qu.

Lillies Grammar.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is, That there are some Nouns of the Feminine gender in the plural number, which have no singular number.

¶ *Exuvie* is a perpetual plural say both *Charisius* and *Diomedes*. As for *Exuvium*, though *exuvie* be by one reckoned one of the Feminines, *quæ servant neutra priori*, I find no such word in *Authour*, *Lexicon*, or *Grammarians*, beside. ¶ *Phalera* is by some written *falera*; and though in the Glosses of *Philoxenus* there be read *phalera*; yet both in *Charisius* and *Vossius* it hath no singular number.

Grates as being contracted of *χαῖρες* is generally acknowledged for a mere plural. As for those *Grammarians* which give this word a Genitive case, *gratum*, I only wish they had given us their warrant as well as their word. Our *Lexicographers* give it none. And *Cooper* or rather *Stephanus*, whom he transcribed and abbreviated, set this word down thus, *Grates, numero tantum plurali, & in hac tantum terminatione*. I remember in our School of *Lincoln*, we borrowed a Genitive and a Dative from *gratia* to decline it with.

Manubie is rendred by the Construer of the Grammar, *spoils taken in war*. *Favorinus* in *Gellius* proves a distinction betwixt *manubie* and *præda* from *Cicero* who in his *Orat. de Leg. Agrar. contra Rull.* twice puts these words together as signifying distinct things. *Prædam, manubias, sectionem castra denique Cu. Pompeii sedente imperatore decemviri vendunt*. Again, *Ex præda, ex manubiis, ex auro coromario*. The distinction that he makes is this, *præda dicitur corpora ipsa verum, quæ capta sunt, manubie verò appellatæ sunt pecunie à quaestore ex venditione prædæ redacta*. But whether this distinction be nicely to be stood upon, let others judge. In the mean time *Gellius* tells us, *Est non nusquam invenire ita scripsisse quosdam non ignobiles scriptores* (and *Magius* in his *Miscellanies* names *Suetonius* for one) *ut aut temeri, aut incuriose prædam pro manubiis, &*

manubias pro prædâ posuerint : aut tropicâ quadam figurâ mutationem vocabuli fecerint. Gell. l. 13. c. 23. *Theodoros Marcilius* in his Notes on *Sueton. Vespas. c. 16.* where that Authour useth this word, saith, *Vespasianus procuratores suos tanquam spongiâs exprimens, eis detrahebat manubias.* Quippe ut est in *Glossis.* *Manubias σκῦλα ἀπὸ τοῦ λω ἀραιρέμενα.* i. e. *Spolia viventibus detracta.* But however that be, the word is granted by all Grammarians to be a plural only.

Et Idus. *Idus* is the plural number, though it be but one that is properly called the day of the Ides, because (saith *Vossius*) & dies, qui antecedunt idus, ab idibus nominantur. If any man like not the reason, *Vossius* bids him seek a better. *De Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Antia a kind of Adjective by nature referring unto *comæ* understood, is yielded by all to be a plural only, namely saith *Vossius*, quia significationi multitudo natura inest. *Voss. ib.*

Et induciæ. *A. Gellius l. 19. c. 8.* saith, *Induciæ & ceremonias scriptores veteres nonnunquam singulari numero appellaverunt.* But it is taken for a plural only, by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas*, so as *Insidiæ* also is.

Minaque. *Mine* pro comminatione, vel pro murorum eminentia is made by *Charisius*, and granted by *Vossius*, a plural only. And yet *Cato* in *suasione*, used it singularly in the first sense. *Mina cogi nullâ potuit.* But when it is put pro *librâ aris*, seu *pondo*; also when *mamma altera lacte deficiens*, or *oris glabro ventre*, is meant by it, then *mina* in the singular number is said.

Nonæ, saith *Vossius*, is an Adjective, referring unto dies. Nam cisi propriè nonæ dies unicus, qui proxime VIII. idus antecedit; tamen nunc quatuor, nunc sex dies præcedentes ab nonis accipiunt nomen: cæq; ut puto, causâ, cur plurative dixerint nonas, non nonam. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Trica is a perpetual plural; though *Trica* be found in the singular: because *Trica* is the name of a Town whence *trica* had its name. Id. ib.

Calenda, or as some rather write *kalenda*, is like *idus* and *nona*, properly the name of one day, yet used plurally; *quia dies qui inter idus & calendas sunt interjecti à calendis nominantur*. Id. ib.

Quisquilis of old was read singularly also. Hence *Navius* in *Togularia*; *Abi, abi, deturbate saxo, humo non quisquilis*. But is now only a plural; *quisquilis* being long since worn quite out of use.

Therma, seems a Latine Adjective made of the Greek *θερμός, aqua* being understood. Thence *Therma* a Town in *Sicilie*, where were hot waters, had its name of *Therma*. It is only plural in its use.

Dira is an Adjective used Substantively and referring unto *imprecationes* or *exerationes*.

Feria is a plural only in *Diomedes*, *Charisius*, *Phocas*, *Gellius* l. 19. c. 8. however without warrant from any Classick Roman Authour, some Ecclesiastical Writers are pleased to use the word *feria* in the singular number.

Inferia a plural only in *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, *Phocas*, *Gellius* l. 19. c. 8. is thought by *Vossius* to be an Adjective referring unto *res*, or some such like. *Inferiebant enim* (saith he) *sepulchro, lac, mel, aquam, vinum, olivas: etiam flores spargebant. Atque ex eo quod hac inferrentur, inferia vocabantur. Similiter adjective dixerunt inferium vinum: ut verbis istis, macte hocce vino inferio esto. Quibus utebantur, cum solum culpa inferrent, quod idcirco inferium vinum dixere. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 43.*

Sic primitiaque. Primitia a plural only appears to be an Adjective by nature, by *Ovid* using it adjectively in the singular number. *Mét. 12. f. 5. Ecce rapit mediis flagrantem Rhætus ab aris Primitium torrem*. Therefore where it is used simply, and absolutely it hath reference unto *fruges*, as if it were *primitia fruges frugum*.

Plague, For a wound, stripe, or blow; or for a region or climate *plaga* is found in the singular number, but as here it stands for a *mash* or *net*, so it is an only plural say both *Charisius* and *Diomedes*.

Lactes thought a Masculine by *Probus*, but proved a Feminine by *Priscian* l. 6. is now a plural only, though anciently it had a singular *hac lactis*, which *Priscian* cites out of *Titinnius*, *Craticula*, *cerebellum*, *lactis agnina*.

Addantur Thebe; And yet *Stat. Theb.* 8. useth it singularly. *Vive superstes ait, diraque ad mœnia Thebes Solus abi*. But so it is that divers places besides have had names both singular and plural; so they said *Cyrenæ* and *Cyrene*; *Cumæ* and *Cuma*; *Mycenæ* and *Mycena*; *Fidenæ*, and *Fidena*, intending saith *Priscian* by both the names but one and the same place. l. 5. Hence, though it be rare, we read in *Virgil. Aen.* 5. *Argolicore mari deprensus & urbe Mycenæ*. and in *Plin.* l. 16. c. 4. *Fidenam primus irrupisset*, and *Sil. Ital.* l. 15. *Roma minanti impar Fidena*; though the one in *Cicero*, and the other both in *Livy*, and others be plurally used.

Et Athenæ; this is the clearer instance of the Rule: *Athenæ* being not any where read, that I know of in the singular number. *Quod genus* (as our Authour saith,) *invenias & nomina plura locorum*; as *Fœsulæ*, *Taphræ*, *Esquilæ* or *Exquilæ* (a hill in Rome) *Fregellæ*, *Gades*, *Tralles*, &c.

3. Qu. Are there any more words that may be added to this Rule?

An. To this Rule, besides those named in it, there may these words also be added; *apinæ*, *caulæ*, *falæ*, *fortunæ* (for estate) *gerræ*, *opes* (for wealth) *nundinæ*, *salinæ*, *scopæ* (for a besome) *stativæ*, *suppetitæ*, *tenebræ*.

¶ *Falæ* signifies many Towers or Turrets of wood together, and so is a plural: yet *Vossius* denies not, but *fala* may be said singularly if one Turret be meant; yet there wants Authority.] *Fertuna* for a heathenish Goddess;

des; or for *chance* or *fortune* as we say, is a singular: but for *ones estate* or *means*, it is never but used plurally; as signifying at once many fortunes, that is gifts of fortune as they heathenishly called their possessions.] So *Ops* as a Substantive may signifie a Deity, or may adjectively signifie one that is helpful, or wealthy; Also *opis* may largely signifie any thing wherewith one is helped, but for *wealib* or *riches* it is not used in the singular number. See before *opis* in the Rule of *Trip-tots*.] *Nundina* is read in the singular number, but it signifies not that which *nundina* signifieth, but a certain Roman Goddess; and so *nundina* is a plural only, see before *nundinum*, in the fourth Rule of *Variants*.] *Scopa* may be read in *Plin.* l. 21. c. 6. signifying an herb, called *Scopa regia*. But in the proper signification of it, for a broom or besom, you will hardly find it in any good Authour, in any other but the plural number. *Stativæ* is by nature an Adjective referring to *aquæ* understood, which *Varro de Admirand*, joyned with it. *Secundo de stativis aquis, ut sunt lacus, stagna, &c. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 43.

4. Qu. Are there no more words but these that may be added to the Rule?

An. There be many more words that have been used to be added to this Rule, which yet are such as have been used singularly, or else might have been rightly so used. Such are *ædes*, *alpes*, *ambages*, *angustia*, *antæ*, *antennæ*, *aræ*, *argutia*, *barbæ*, *bigæ*, *blanditia*, *ceremonia*, *compedes*, *copiæ*, *crates*, *dapes*, *decimæ*, *delicta*, *Dryades*, *epulæ*, *Eumenides*, *facetia*, *fauces*, *fidis*, *fortes*, *genæ*, *gurgiva*, *grossi*, *habena*, *illecebræ*, *ineptia*, *inimicitia*, *larebræ*, *literæ*, *minutix*, *noxix*, *nares*, *offucix*, *palex*, *Parcæ*, *partes*, *præstigiæ*, *preces*, *quadrigæ*, *reliquix*, *retes*, *salebrix*, *sarcinæ*, *scalæ*, *sordes*, *sortes*, *symplegades*, *vigilix*, *vindicix*, *vires*.

¶ *Ædes* is supposed in the singular number to signifie a Temple: in the plural a house: but that distinction is not universally true. For *Horace* hath *ædes* in the plural

plural number where he speaks of temples. 1. 3. *Carm.* 6. *od.* *Donec templa refeceris ædesque labentes deorum.* and for a house *Plaut. Asin. ac. 1.* hath *ædis* in the singular number. *Adis nobis area est, aucups sum ego.* So *Curt. 1. 8.* *Excubabant, proximi foribus ejus ædis, in qua rex acquiescebat.*] *Alpes* though mostly a plural, yet is read in the singular. *Claudian 1. 3. de laudib. Stilicon.* *Dixit, & extemplo frondosa fertur ab Alpe.* *Sil. 1. 4.* *Equitemque per ardua vestum insultasse jugo, & fremuisse hinnitibus Alpibus.* *Juv. 10. Sat.* *Opposuit natura Alpemque nivemque* *Ovid. 1. 3. de Arte Am.* *Nec quot apes Hyblæ, nec quot in Alve feræ.* The singular use of it is mostly Poetical, though too it be used in Prose by *Sidon. Apollinar. 1. 5. ep. 16.* *Cum primum tetigit Alpe transmissa Galliarum solum.*] *Ambages* often a plural, yet is sometimes used singularly. *Ovid. Met. 7. 25.* *Nec longâ ambage morer vos.* *Claud. 1. de bello Get.* *O semper tacita sortes ambage malignæ.* *Senec. Oedip.* *Ambage nexâ Delphico mos est deo Arcana tegere.* *Tacit. 6. Annal.* *Namque Macroni, non abdita ambage, Occidentem ab eo deferi, Orientem spectari exprobravit.*] *Angustia* is mostly a plural, yet used singularly too. *Plin. 1. 14. 6. 6.* *Quod jam intercidit & incuria coloni locique angustia.* *Cic. 2. de N. Deor.* *Angustia conclusæ orationis non facile se ipsa tutatur.*] *Antæ* which signifies *ostiorum Calera* is only used plurally now because they are two. But *Vitruvius* used it singularly, saith *Calepine*; And if any one shall say *dextram vel sinistram antæ*; in the opinion of *Vossius*, he shall incur no blame.] *Antennæ* is by *Charisius* and others taken for a plural only: But *Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. el. 4.* hath *antenna* in the Singular number, *Effugit hybernas demissa antenna procellas.* *Plin. 1. 7. c. 56.* *Vela Icarus, malum & antennam Dædalus.*] *Aræ* when it is taken *pro penatibus*, as when we say *pro aris & focis certare* is a plural only, because it is not one, but many that are contended for: But for one altar, it is used singularly. *Virg. Ecl. 1.* *Illius aram sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.*] Argutæ

Argutix taken by *Charisius* and *Phocas* for a plural only *Gell.* l. 3. c. 6. useth Singularly, *Tam importuna tamq[ue] audaci argutia fuit.* Id. l. 12. c. 2. *Levi & quasi dicace argutia.* *Appul.* 1. *Met.* *Argutia Nilotici calami.*] *Barbz* of a beaſt hath been thought only a plural : but in that ſenſe it is Singularly alſo uſed. *Plin.* l. 28. c. 13. *Primumque omnium, rabiem hircorum, ſi mulceatur barba, mitigari.* See before the Additions to the Rule of *Feminines Singular* wanting the plural] *Bigæ* accounted by *Diomedes*, *Phocas*, and *Charisius* a plural only, is uſed in the Singular number. *Senec. Herc. Oet.* *Lassa nocturnæ levat ora bigæ.* *Suet. in Tiber.* *Vix unius bigæ adjeſſione honorari paſſus eſt.* *Stat.* l. 1. *Ithebaid.* *Rorifera gelidum tenuaverat aera biga.*] *Blanditix* by the ſame Authours was thought an only plural : But *Cic. pro Planc.* uſeth it Singularly. *Facitis eſt illa occuſatio & blanditia populares.* Id. *de Rep.* l. 4. *In cive excuſo, atque homine nobili, blanditiam oſtentionem.* *Plaut. Bacchid.* 1. 1. *Viſcus merus veſtra eſt blanditia.*] *Ceremonix* taken for a perpetual plural by *Charisius* and *Diomedes*, is Singularly uſed by *Cic. pro Roſc. Amer.* *Perſidiâ legationis ipſius ceremoniam polluerunt.* *Cæſ.* l. 7. *Quod more eorum graviſſimâ ceremoniâ continetur.* See *Gell.* l. 19. c. 8.] *Compedes* the ſame Authours took alſo for a perpetual plural. But *Columel.* l. 8. c. 2. hath *Eâque quaſi compede cohibentur feri mores.* *Juven. Sat.* 4. *Squalidus in magnâ ſaſtidit compede ſoſſor.* *Hor.* 1. *Carm. od.* 33. *Gratâ detinuit compedâ Myrtale.* Id. *Epod.* 4. *Ibericis peruſſe funibus latus, & crura durâ compede.* Yet ſaith *Voſſius*, *Extra auferende caſum haur temere reperias*] *Copia* for military forces was accounted by *Charisius* a plural only. Yet *Plaut. Amphitr.* 1. 1. uſeth it Singularly. *Postquam utrinque exitum eſt maximâ copiâ.* *Cic. Att.* l. 8. ep. 17. *Ut ipſe cum omni copiâ ad nos veniret,*] *Crates* was accounted by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* a plural only : Yet *Plaut. Pœn.* 5. 2. *Sub cratim ut ſeſe jubeas ſuppori.* See before in the Additions to the *Monoptors.*] *Dapes* thought by *Charisius* and *Phocas* to be a plu-

plural only, is found to have the Singular number also at least in some cases. *Hor. l. 2. od. 7. Ergo obligatam redde Jovi dapem.* See more examples before, after the Notes on the *Triptots.*] *Decimæ* supposed a plural, is an Adjective referring unto *partes* understood: and used Singularly also, both with a Substantive, as *Plaut. Stich. ut decimam partem polluceam*; and without one. *Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor. Nec Herculi quisquam decimam vovit unquam, si sapiens factus esset.*] *Delicæ* though taken for a plural only by old Grammarians, had once in use, though it be now disused, a Singular *delicia*: whereof see Examples before, in the Notes upon *Nundinum* & *hinc epulum.*] *Dryades* accounted a plural is used singularly by *Mart. l. 9. ep. 62. Sape sub hac latuit rustica fronde Dryas.*] *Epula* now a plural, had once *epula* a singular in use; of which see before in the Notes on *Nundinum*, & *hinc epulum.*] *Eumenides* generally a plural, is used as a Singular by *Stat. l. 8. Necdum illum aut truncâ lustraverat obvia taxo Eumenis, aut--*] *Facetiæ* mostly a plural is used Singularly by *Gell. l. 3. c. 3. Adductus stylo atque facetiâ sermonis. Appul. in Apolog. Scio nonnullos, facetiæ sibi habere.*] *Fauces* in *Charisius* a plural, is used Singularly by *Horace Epod. 13. Arente fauce traxerim.* See before the Additions to the *Monoptots.*] *Fides* for a Fiddle is mostly a plural, yet sometimes used Singularly: as, *Cic. in Arateis, Cedit clara fides Cyllenia. Pers. 6. Sat. Atque marem strepitum fidis intendisse Latinæ. Hor. Epod. 13. Et fide Cylleneâ Levare diris pectora Sollicitudinibus.*] *Fores* taken for a meer plural, hath most cases in the Singular number. *Ter. Ad. 2. 3. Quidnam concepuit foris? Quid. ep. Medæ. Constitit ad geminæ limina prima foris. Cic. pro Balbo. Aperuit forem Sclavorum. Quid. l. 2. Fast. Custos in fore nullus erat.*] *Genæ* a plural in *Charisius* and *Phocas* hath a Singular in *Plin. l. 11. c. 37. Palpebræ in genis utrinque: sed quadrupedi in superiori tantum genâ, volucris in inferiore lb. Graviores alitum inferiore gena connivent.*] *Gingivæ* by ancient Grammarians taken for a plural,

is Singularly used by Juvenal. 10. Sat. *Frangendus miserò gingivâ panis inermi.* Catull. Carm. 40. -- *Russam defricare gingivam.*] *Grossi* mostly a plural, yet is also used in the Singular number. Plin. l. 13. c. 7. *Sed grossus ejus non maturescit.* Macrobl. l. 2. c. 16. *In millibus tot ficorum non videbitis grossum.*] *Habentæ* much a plural, is also Singularly used. Hor. l. 1. ep. 15. *Lævâ stomachosus habentâ.* Id. l. 2. ep. 2. *In scâlis latuit metuens pendentis habentæ.*] *Illecebræ* though reckoned by old Grammarians for a plural, hath also a Singular. Cic. in 1. Catil. *Jam verò quânta in ullis unquam homine juvenutis illecebra fuit!* Gell. l. 13. c. 11. *Cum quadam illecebrâ & voluptate utiles.*] *Ineptiæ* a plural with *Charisius* is used Singularly by Terence *Eun.* 4. 6. *Ego illius ferre possum ineptiam.* Id. Ad. 4. 7. *Video ego tuam ineptiam.*] *Inimicitæ* a plural only with *Diomedes* and *Phocas* is used singularly by Cicero *pro Deiot.* *Parvâ inimicitæ culpam.* Id. 4. *Tusc.* *Ira, inveterata inimicitia.*] *Latebræ* taken by *Charisius* and *Phocas* for a plural, is singularly used by Cic. 3. *Offic.* *Videant ne quæ-ratur latebra perjurio.* Plin. l. 10. c. 29. *Oenanthe quidem etiam statos latebræ dies habet.* Virg. *Æn.* 12. *Tellique latebram Exscindunt penitus.* Gell. l. 12. c. 11. *Impunitatemque ex eâ latebrâ sperarent.*] *Literæ* for an Epistle or Letter, as it is called, supposed a plural only, is also a Singular in Ovid. *Ep.* *Briseid.* *Quam legis à raptâ Briseide litera venit.* Id. *Met.* 9. *Lite a cælator arcana fatebitur ignes.* Id. *Trist.* l. 3. El. 7. *Vade salutatum subito perarata Perillam Litera sermonis fida ministra mei.*] *Minutiæ* mostly a plural, is a Singular in Senec. ep. 91. *Donet in minutiam frequenter trita redigatur.* Appul. l. 9. *Ad summam minutiem contere.*] *Næniæ* a plural with some old Grammarians, hath a Singular in Hor. l. 1. ep. 1. *An puerorum næniâ.* Id. l. 3. od. 28. *Dicetur meritâ non quoque næniâ.*] *Nares* also with them a plural, is oft found a Singular. Ovid. *Met.* 7. *Defluxere comæ, cum quâs & naris & aures.* Hor. *Epod.* 12. *Nec naris obesx.* Claud. l. 3. *de laudib.* *Stilicor.*

Stilicon. Hæ pedibus, hæ nare sagaces.] *Officiæ* mostly a plural is Singularly used by *Plaut.* in *Mossell.* -- *Neque ullam aliam officiam.*] *Palex* chaff, is supposed a plural only, yet *Cicero* useth it Singularly in *Parad. Auri navem evertat gubernator;* an *palea*: as well as he doth plurally in *l. 4. de Finib. Gubernator æq. peccat, si palearum navem evertit, & si auri.* Again *palea* for the Gills or Wattles of a Cock is supposed only a Singular; but that also is used as a plural by *Columel.* *l. 8. c. 2. Palex ex albo rubicantes, quæ velut incanæ barbæ dependent.*] *Parcæ* supposed a plural, is Singularly used by *Ovid.* *l. 3. de Trist. El. 4. Nubila nascenti seu mihi Parca fuit.* *Hor.* *l. 2. Carm. od. 16. Spiritum Græiæ tenuem Camænz Parca non mendax dedit.*] *Partes* for a party, side, or faction is mostly a plural, yet sometimes is used Singularly. *Ter. Nostræ parti timeo. Suet. C. Cæs. c. 29. Et designatos etiam Consules è parte diversâ. Cic. Att. 2. 13. Deinde omnes illius partis autores ac socios nullo adversario consentire.*] *Præstigiæ* in the opinion of old Grammarians a plural, hath a Singular in *Quintil.* *l. 4. c. 1. Hujus velat Præstigiæ plausum petat*] *Preces* in their opinion also a plural, is found Singularly used in the Acc. by *Plaut. Captiv. 2. 1. Nunc te oro per precem.* in the Abl. by *Cic. l. 1. de Invent. Si prece & observatione humili ac supplici utemur* In the Dative by *Terence.* See the *Triptots* above.] *Quadrigæ* with them also a plural, is a Singular in *Plin.* *l. 26. c. 5. In summo est quadriga marmorea, quam fecit Pythias. Val. Max. l. 1. c. 8. Pausanias in capulo gladii quadrigam habuit exlatam.*] *Reliquiæ* in *Charisius* and *Phocas* a plural is used Singularly by *Plautus Mil. Glor. 1. 1. At pedites tibi reliquia erunt, si viverent. Appul. in Apolog. Converritorem pridianæ reliquæ. Vossius* probably supposes it an Adjective referring to *res* or *partes.*] *Retes* with *Charisius* hath no Singular; but in *Plautus* it hath *Rud. 4. 2. Nisi hoc quod fero in rete,* and *sc. 3. ut demisi retem atque hamum.*] *Salebræ* reckoned a plural, hath a Singular in *Cic. 4. de Fin. Hæret in Salebrâ.*

Val.

Val. Max. l. 6. c. 11. *Semel duntaxat vultum mutavit perquam brevi tristitiæ salebrâ succussim.*] *Sarcinæ* in *Charisius* a plural, is found a Singular in several Authors. *Hor.* l. 1. ep. 13. *Sî te forte mex gravis uret sarcina chartæ.* *Senec. de Consol. ad Polyb.* c. 3. *Sufficit ille huic sarcinæ.* *Plaut. Mostell.* 2. 1. *Unde advenienti sarcinam imponam seni.*] *Scala* as well signifying a ladder, as stairs, is mostly a plural. Yet *Vossius* saith, *Recte Scala dicitur.* And *Caj. Fure conf.* saith, *Vel scalam sciens accommodaverit ad ascendendum.* Yet the plural is rather to be used as having that warrant from the best Authors, which the singular wants.] *Sordes* said to want the Singular number hath three cases in it. see the *Triptots.*] *Sortes* for the Oracles, or Answers of the Gods, though taken for a plural, hath a singular. *Cic.* l. 2. de *Div.* *Nam cum fors illa edita est opulentissimo regi Asiæ.* *Appul. Met.* 4. *Apollo sic Latinâ sorte respondit.* *Ovid. Fast.* 5. *Obscuræ sortis ambages.*] *Symplegades* therefore a plural because there were two Islands of that name, yet is used singularly, when one of them is meant; as *Senec. Herc. Fur.* ver. 1209. *Illæ quæ Pontum Scythæ Symplegas arctat.*] *Vigiliæ* as comprehending all the watches of the whole night is a plural: but speaking of any single watch of the night, as the first, second, third, fourth, *Cæsar* ordinarily useth it in the singular number. *Cic.* 1. *Philip.* *Quasi in vigiliâ quadam consulari ac Senatoriâ.*] *Vindiciæ* a plural in *Charisius*, hath a singular in the 12 Tables: *Sî vindiciam falsam tulit.* *Servius Sulpitius ad Fistum* saith, *Vindiciam esse, quâ de re controversa est.*] *Vires* accounted a plural by *Charisius* hath *vis* and *vim*, and *vi* in the singular. *Cic. pro Marc.* *Nulla est tanta vis, quæ Id. in Offic.* *Ad hanc rationem maximam vim natura habet, fortuna proximam.* *Id. de N. Deor.* *Mentis infinitæ vi ac ratione designari & conscribi omnia.* *Vires*, saith *Vossius*, either comes of *vieris* the Genitive of *vis*; or else of *viris* the Nominative whereof by contraction is made *vis*, de *Anal.* l. 1. c. 43. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 9.

The Declining of
the words of this Rule.

5. Q^u. How are the words of this Rule declined? *An.* The words of this Rule are declined thus. P. *Hæ exuvix exuviarum*. P. *hæ phaleræ, phalararum*. Pl. *hæ grates; hasgrates; ogrades*. Pl. *hæ manubix manubiarum*. P. *hæ idus iduum*. P. *hæ antiæ antiarum*. P. *hæ induciæ induciarum*. P. *hæ insidiæ insidiarum*. P. *hæ minæ, minarum*. P. *hæ excubiæ excubiarum*. P. *hæ nonæ nonarum*. P. *hæ nugæ nugarum*. P. *hæ tricæ tricarum*. P. *hæ calendæ calendarum*. P. *hæ quisquilæ quisquiliarum*. P. *hæ thermæ thermarum*. P. *hæ cunæ cunarum*. P. *hæ diræ dirarum*. P. *hæ exequiæ exequiarum*. P. *hæ feriæ feriarum*. P. *hæ inferiæ inferiarum*. P. *hæ primitiæ primitiarum*. P. *hæ plagæ plagarum*. P. *hæ valvæ valvarum*. P. *hæ divitiæ divitiarum*. P. *hæ nuptiæ, nuptiarum*. P. *hæ lactes lactium*. [Sing. *hæc Thebe Thebes*.] P. *hæ Thebæ Thebarum*. Plur. *hæ Athenæ Athenarum*.

And thus far of the sixth Rule for Defectives in Number.

CHAP. XIX.

Rarius hæc primo, plurali-

1. Q^u. What doth the seventh Rule concerning Defectives in number concern? and which is it?

An. The seventh Rule for Defectives in Number concerns Plural Neuters, which want the singular number and it is this,

*Rarius hæc primo plurali neutra leguntur
Mœnia, cum tesquis; præcordia, lustra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia, sic bellaria, munia, castra;
Fumus iusta petit, petit & sponsalia virgo,
Rostra disertus amat, puerique crepundia gestant:
Infantesque colunt cunabula: consulit exta
Augur & absolvens superis Effata recantat.*

Festa Deum poterunt, seu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod si plura leges, licet hac quoque classe reponas.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words of the Neuter Gender in the plural Number, which have no singular Number.

¶ *Mœnia* though used, as *Festus* testifieth in the singular number by *Ennius*, *Apud emporiam in campo hostium per mœne*; yet by Grammarians both old and new is taken for a plural only. Some decline this word after the second declension, some after the third: I suppose it hath cases of both; and that is the reason of it. Whether *Mœniorum* be read in the Genitive case I cannot say, but yet believe it is; and if for nothing else, yet even for this; not that the Englisher of *Lillie's Grammar* so declines it, but that that excellent Scholar *Dr. Gregory* at the end of his *Nomenclator Edit. 1654.* so declines it as *Mr. Buryles* in his *Grammar*, p. 16. reads it *Mœnium*. But *Mœnibus* in the Ablative I am sure is read in *Virg. An. O terque quaterque beati, Quæis ante ora patrum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis Conrigit oppetere.* *Mr. Farnabie* reckons it among the *Anomala* of both declensions.

Lustra ferarum. *Lustra* signifying either the dens of beasts, or a Brothell house, (which two is but a den of beasts) is only a plural. *Virg. 2. Georg. Non absunt illis saltus ac lustra ferarum.* *Plaut. Asin. Te cuculum ex lustris rapit.* But for the space of four or five years; or for a Sacrifice offered for the purging of a City, it is of the singular number. *Cic. Att. l. 6. Populi autem nullo gemitu publicanis, quibus hoc ipso lustro nihil solverant, etiam superioris lustri reddiderunt.* *Liv. l. 2. sue, ove, tauro cæsis immolarant, quod lustrum dictum, sicque à sacrificio illo census obtinuit nomen lustri.* *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 44. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 9.*

Arma is a word that comprehends several sorts and pieces of arms, and weapons, namely *scutum, gladius, galea, lorica, fustis, lapides*, and thence it is a plural.

Mapalia was used by *Valer. Flat. l. 2.* in the singular number, *Coit è sparsa concita Mapali Agrestium manus.*

But it is now a plural only in the account of Grammarians old and new. *Voss. ib.*

Castra as it signifies the place where an Army doth encamp, together with the Fortifications of that place, is only a plural. But as it is the name of a Town so it is a singular, *Ving. 6. An. Pomerios Castrumque Inui.* *Voss. ib.*

Iusta though used Substantively by *Ovid. Met. l. 2.* *Injustaque iusta peregit*, yet in the nature of it is an Adjective, referring unto *funera, quæ*, saith *Vossius*, *iusta dicuntur, quia ius est attribui defunctis*, and so for the nature of it doth not want the singular number; yet in this use of it it is only a plural. *Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe, Nec Cæstes modò ceremonias, sed iusta quoque funebria placando quæ manes, ut idem pontifex doceret. Cic. 2. de Leg. Sepultura & ius exequiarum caruerunt.* *Voss. ib.*

Rostra as it notes that part of the *Forum Romanum* where the Orators made their Orations to the people, is only used plurally; the reason is because that place was beautified with many beaks or Stemms of Ships taken in Battel from the *Antiates*. *Cic. Phil. 1. In rostris curiam, in Senatu populum defendi.* But when it is put for the single beak of any bird, or snout or nose of other creature as a Sow, Dog, or Camel; or for the Stemme of a ship, it is used Singularly. *Cæs. 36. G. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant. Vide Nizol. Steph. Thes. Voss. de Analog l. 1. c. 44. Godw. R. Antiq. l. 1. f. 1. c. 13.*

Effata the last prayers of the Augurs without the City, after the end of their auguries, is by nature an Adjective. Hence in *Gell. l. 13. c. 14. Effatum agrum*, and *effatas urbis fines. Cic. 2. de Leg. Tempia effata*: Yet Substantively used in the forenamed sense it is a plural only. *Cic. ib. Alteram, quod interpretetur fatidicorum & vatum effata incognita.*

Festa

Festa *Deſum* poterunt *ceu* *Bacchanalia* *jungi*. So *Orgia*, *Dionyſia*, *Saturnalia*, *Genialia*, *Compitalia*, *Floralia*, *Terminalia*, *Palilia*, *Vulcanalia*, *Neptunalia*, *Carmentalia*, *Cerealia*, *Liberalia*, &c. So alſo the names of Games, or Exerciſes, as *Iſthmia*, *Pythia*, *Olympia*, *Nemea*, *Palaría*, *Batualia* : in which and the like words, *Feſta*, or *Certamina* is underſtood.

3. Qu. Are there any other words of like nature with theſe, that may be added hither ?

An. To theſe words may alſo be added theſe, which are Neuters in the plural number, and have no Singular. *Cete* ; *Comitia* (for the Aſſembly of the people,) *Lautia* ; *Magalia* ; *parapherna* ; *præbia* ; *rapicia* ; *re-potia* ; *ſcruta* : alſo ſeveral names of places, as *Artaxata*, *Bactra*, *Cythera*, *Suſa*, &c.

¶ *Cete* comes from *κῆτος*, whence in the plural number *κῆτες* *κῆτων*; and ſo is of the plural number. *Plin.* l. 32. c. 1. hath *Cetos ſexcentorum pedum longitudinis in flumen Arabie inträſſe* But that is of *hic cetus* which is in *Plaut. Aut.* 2. 8. *Vitulinam, cetum, porcınam, cara omnia*, *Voff. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 24. *Daneſ. l. 2. c. 9.* *Comitium* is read in the ſingular number, but then it ſignifies the place where the aſſembling of the people together was. *Plaut. Curc. Qui perjurum hominem vult convenire, mittit in comitium.* *Cic. pro Seſt. Quam forum, comitium, curiam, multâ de nocte occupaviſſent.* But the aſſembly in that place it is plural. *Liv. 3. ab. Expectabant quâ mox conſulibus creandis comitia adicerentur.*

4. Qu. Have no other words been uſed to be referred to this Head of words ?

An. To this Head or Sort of words many more have been uſed to be referred, which yet either are Adjectives put Subſtantively, or elſe ſuch Subſtantives, as Authours have uſed Singularly, or might rightly ſo have uſed. Such are *aſta*, *aſt va*, *adverſaria*, *avia*, *bona*, *brevia*, *cibaria*, *diaria*, *Genitalia*, *hyberna*, *mellaria*, *multiſia*, *natalicia*, *nutricia*, *parentalia*, *præbenda*,

serta, stativa, verenda, vinacea, utensilia; So apiaria, aplustra, arbitria, compita, donavia, flabra, frogæ, gesa, intestina, ilia, iuga, jugera, lamenta, licia, lumina, oblivia, polcavia, pascua, spectacula, spolia, subsellia, tempora, vada, verbera, viscera, vivaria.

■ *Acta* is used plurally by *Cic. 2. Phil. Acta enim Casaris p[ro]cis causâ confirmata sunt a Senatu.* It is by nature an Adjective; and used also Singularly. *Cic. Phil. 1. Ecquid est, quod tam propriè dici possit actum ejus?* *Asliva* is by nature an Adjective referring to *castra*, or *loca*. But it is used Substantively in the plural number. *Liv. 3. bel. Maced. Edueto in asliva milite. Cic. ad Treb. 1. 7. Sin aslivorum timor te debilitat, aliquid excogita.* *Adversaria* so called; *quod adversa etiam parte scriptis implerentur, & per transversum quoque*, is by nature an Adjective used Substantively in the plural number. *Cic. pro Rosc. Comed. Quid est quod negligenter scribamus adversaria?* *Avia* is an Adjective referring unto *loca*, yet used Substantively in the plural number. *Claud. 7. Paneg. Mirantemque novas ignota per avia valles jusserat.* *Bona* by nature an Adjective, is used Substantively in the plural number for *estate*, *goods*, or *fortunes*; *Hor. 1. Sermon. Sat. 1. Horum semper ego optarim pauperrimus esse bonorum.* *Brevia* an Adjective by nature referring unto *loca*, is Substantively used in the plural number, to signify *Fords*, or *Shallows* in the water. *Virg. 1. An. In brevia & Syrtis urget* *Cibaria* is by nature an Adjective. Whence in *Columella 1. 12. c. 50. Oleum cibarium*; in *Cic. Tusc. 5. panis cibarium.* in *Plin. 1. 14. c. 3. non cibaria.* Yet Substantively used for *viſuals* it is only a plural say both *Diomedes* and *Charisius.* *Cunctantes ad objecta cibaria pecudes perducant. Colu. 1. 9. c. 1. Cic. pro Rosc. Am. r. Anseribus cibaria publice locantur, & canes aluntur in capitalio; ut significant si fures venerint.* *Daria* by nature an Adjective, (whence *diaria febrix* is used as a plural Substantive, *Hor. 1. 1. ep. 14. cum serva*

servis urbana diaria rodere mavis Martial. l. 9. ep. 109. *puerique diaria poscunt.* But saith Vossius, *his locis de pluribus diebus agitur : ut fortasse rectius dicatur, Hodie servo diarium non dedit : quam diaria.* Lexicographers give it a singular number ; but without example that I see. *Vid. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 44. *Genitalia* is an Adjective referring unto *membra* when it is used as a plural Substantive. But it is used Substantively also in the singular number. *Plin.* l. 23. c. 11. *vulpis mascula genitae circumligatum.* Id. l. 11. c. 44. *Præter genitale & hoc in maribus tantum.* *Hyberna* is by nature an Adjective referring unto *loca* ; but used Substantively in the plural number for winter quarters. *Cic. ad caton.* l. 15. *Exercitum in Hyberna dimisi.* *Multitia* by nature an Adjective, whence *Flavius Vopiscus* hath *tunicas multitias*, is used Substantively in the plural number, *Juver.* 2. Sat. *Quæro an deceant multitia testem.* *Natalitia* is by nature an Adjective referring unto *sidera, festa, convivio*, or some such like, but used plurally like a Substantive : *Cic.* 2. de *Divin.* *Sic isti disputant, qui hæc Chaldeorum natalitia prædicta defendunt.* Id. *Phil.* 2. *Hodie non descendit Antonius ? cur ? dat natalitia in hortis.* *Nutricia* by nature an Adjective referring unto *stipendia, dona*, or the like, is used Substantively in the plural number ; by *Ulpian* l. 1. *Sec. penult.* *Parentalia* an Adjective by nature referring unto *opera convivio*, or the like, (whence *parentales dies* in *Ovid.* 2. *Fast.* and *umbræ parentales* Id. 4. *Trist. el.* 9.) is used Substantively as a plural Neuter, *Cic.* 1. *Philip.* *An me censetis P. C. quod vos invitati secuti estis, decreturum fuisse, ut parentalia cum supplicationibus miscerentur ?* *Præbenda* an Adjective in Nature, is used as a plural Neuter Substantive. *Gell.* l. 15. *Comparandis mulis & vehiculis magistratibus qui sortiti provincias forent præbenda publicè conduxisse.* i. e. saith *Trebellius*, *ea quæ à Parochis præbenda erant ; de quibus Horatius, 1 Serm. Præbuit, & Parochi quæ debent, ligna, saleque, Vide Steph. Thes.]*

Serta by Nature an Adjective (whence *Lucan*. l. 10. *Accipiunt sertas nardo florente coronas*) is used as a Neuter Substantive plural *Virg. Ecl. 6. Sertas procul tantum capiti detapſa jacebant.* For the ſame *ſertum* is alſo ſaid, ſaith *Servius* in *Æn. 1.*] *Stativa* by nature an Adjective referring unto *Caſtra* (joyned with it by *Cic. 1. Verr. Iſte novus imperator pulcherrimo Syracuſarum loco Stativa ſibi caſtra faciebat*) is uſed in the plural number as a Subſtantive Neuter, *Liv. 1. 9. Stativa noſtra munimenta ſatis tuta ſunt. Id. 3. ab urbe. Qu. Servilius in Latino agro Stativa habuit.*] *Verenda* is an Adjective referring unto *Membra*; yet uſed as a Neuter Subſtantive plural. *Plin. 1. 3. ep. 14. Alius peſtus & ventrem, atque etiam (ſecundum d. Etu) verenda contundit.*] *Vinacea* an Adjective by nature (whence ſaith *Voffius* we ſay *acinum vinaceum*) is uſed as a Neuter Subſtantive plural. *Colum. 1. 6 c. 3. Licet etiam ſi ſit leguminum ixopia, & eluta & ſiccata vinacea, quæ de lora eximentur, cum paleis miſcere.*] *uſenſilia* by Nature an Adjective, is uſed as a Subſtantive plural of the Neuter gender. *Columel. 1. 8. c. 4. Vocant uſenſilia, quæ apes in atuearia conferunt.* But yet *Varro 1. 1. de R R c. 2.* uſeth it as a ſingular alſo. *Contra quod in Italiâ uſenſile, modò non naſcitur, ſed etiam non egregium ſit.* And thus far of *Adjectives* uſed as plural Subſtantives, and taken to want the Singular number. Go we on now to *Subſtantives.* *Apiaria* is read uſed ſingularly. *Col. 1. 9. c. 3. Ne hoc in toto apiario fiat, ſemper propaganda erit ſoholes. Id. ib. c. 7. Debebit ſuggeſtus lapideus extendi per totum apiarium.*] *Apluſſya* is read ſingularly in *Lucan 1. 3. Graiumque audax apluſtre retentat. Ib. Hi tortum valedis apluſtre lacertis Avuſſasque rotant excuſſo remige ſedes.*] *Arbitria* is uſed ſingularly *pro arbitri ſententia*, and not only *pro judicio.* *Cic. 3. offic. Reliquorum autem judiciorum hæc maxime excellunt, in arbitrio rei uxoriæ, Atlius, æquius.*] *Compita* is now not uſed but plurally; but *Voffius* ſaith *compitum* was anciently uſed; and cites

Cællius and *Varro* using *Compitus* in the singular number: which now are out of use. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 36. and 44.] *Donaria* plurally used, mostly, if not only when it signifies *ἀνθήματα*, *Dona quæ Deo offeruntur*: *Ovid* 3. *Fast.* *Si tua contigimus manibus donaria puris*, is both singular and plural, when it signifies the place where those gifts are layed up. *Appul.* *Flor.* 2. *Ibi donarium dea perquam opulentum.* *Serv.* in *An.* 12. *Donarium est, ubi collocuntur oblata.* *Virg.* 3. *Georg.* *Ductos alta ad donaria currus.* *A. Gell.* l. 2. c. 10. *Et alia quedam religiosa donariis consecratis.*] *Flabra*, as it signifies the winds, is used by *Virg.* 2. *Georg.* plurally. *Ergo non hyemes illam, non flabra neque imbres corvellunt.* And in that signification *Servius* saith it is a plural only. Yet *Cyroll* in his Glosses, and *Papias* have *flabrum* a Singular, saith *Vossius.* *supra.*] *Gesa* supposed by *Charisius* a perpetual plural, and mostly so used by Authours, is found Singularly used by *Liv.* l. 6. *Sub laevo humero summum pectus geso laesum est*; and so it is found in *Festus*, and *Papias.*] *Intestina* supposed to be a perpetual plural is singularly used by *Celsus* l. 2. c. 1. *Tenuioris intestini morbus, quem ileon nominant.* *Plin.* l. 11. c. 37. *A ventre protinus recto intestino transtunt sibi.* *Id.* *Est autem plerisque toto intestino, sicut accipitri, miluo*] *Ilia* supposed a plural only is used Singularly also in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 32. *Ab hoc ventriculo lactes in homine & ove per quas labitur cibus, in ceteris ile.*] *Juga* hath a singular in *Virg.* *Æn.* 6. *Hoc superate jugum.* *Cæs.* 7. b. *Gall.* *Ab dextro latere summum jugum nacti hostes loco depellant.*] *Jugera* is used singularly in *Tibul.* l. 2. el. 3. *Et multo innumeram jugeri pascat ovem.*] *Lamenta* is used mostly plurally; yet *Papias*, and our *Lexicographers* have *lamentum*] *Licia* mostly used as a plural, is yet singularly used in *Gell.* l. 11. c. 18. *Ea quæque furtæ, quæ per lancem liciumque conceptæ essent.* *Id.* l. 12. c. 3. *Licio enim transverso, quod linum appellatur, qui magistratibus, inquit, præministrabant, cincti erant.*] *Lumina* when it is taken for both the eyes, or for more dayes

ibem one is plurally used. *Virg. 2. Æn. Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina frustra.* *Catull. de Coma Berenices. Placabis festis luminibus Venerem.* But for one eye it is used singularly. *Plin. l. 11. c. 37. Ab iisdem qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, Coclites vocabantur.* So for one day *Virg. Æn. 6. Vir lumine quarto Prospexi Italianam*] *Oblivia* mostly a plural is used singularly as a Substantive pro oblivione) by *Tacitus l. 3. Hist. Eam sententiam modestissimus quisque silentio, deinde oblivio transmissit*] *Palearia* taken for a plural only is found having a singular in *Senec. Hippolyt. sc. 4. Musco tenaci pectus, ac palear viret.*] *Pascua* said by some Grammarians to want the Singular number, is found to have it in *Varr. de R. R. l. 2. c. 11. Ad perpurgandum, id quod à viridi pascuo, & eo magis fluxit ex herbâ.* *Colam. l. 7. c. 1. Nam etiam eo viret, quod pascuo caret, contineri potest exiguo.*] *Spectacula* accounted by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* for a plural only, is found to have a singular in *Liv. l. 1. Indici deinde fratribus spectaculum jubet.* So *Plin. in Panegy. hath pantomimorum spectaculum.*] *Spolia* is by the same Grammarians spoiled of its singular number; but *Virgil* gives it one, *Æn. l. 10. Qua nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potitus.* and *Ovid. Trist. l. 1. el. 4. Tus facis ut spoliū non sim, nec nuder ab illis.*] *Subsellia* taken indeed for all the seats in the Theater together, is a plural; but for one of those seats it is used in the singular number. *Plaut. Captiv. sc. 6. Nihil morantur jam Laconas imi subsellii viros.*] *Tempora* for the Temples, *Charisius* makes a plural: but yet *Virg. Æn. 9.* useth it singularly, *It hasta Tagos per tempus utrumque.* *Catull. Epithalam. Julix & Manlii; usque dum tremulum movens Cana tempus anilitas Omnia omnibus anuuit*] *Vada* supposed a plural is used singularly by *Cæs. l. 1. 6. Gal. Rhodanus nonnullis vado transitur.* *Liv. l. 8. b. Maced. Pontem, quia vado usquam transitus erat, facere instituit.*] *Verbera* accounted by ancient Grammarians a perpetual plural, is found used singularly. *Virg. 3. Georg. Illi instant virbere torro,*

Et proni dant lora. & *An. 7. Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo. Ovid. Met. 14. Et istu verberis increpuit.*] *Viscera* they also said wanted the singular number. But *Ovid. Met. 6. hach, Equibus una trahens harentia viscere tela. & Suet. Vitell. c. 13. Nec temperavit, quin inter altaria ibidem statim viscus, & farras penetrata è foco manderet*] *Vivaria* is much used plurally: *Danefus* doubteth not but that it may be used Singularly also, *licet non occurrat auctoritas*. Why but *Columella*, if his word be of any Authority in *l. 9. c. 1.* hath the word in the Singular number, five times over. *Munire vivarium.* and *quæ pervagata totum vivarium.* and *quàm non expediat conferre in id vivarium.* and *In circuitu vivarii.* and *Custos vivarii frequenter speculari debet.* See *Haynes Gram. p. 33. Farnab. p. 17. Danef. l. 2. c. 9. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 62, 63. and de Analog. l. 1. c. 44.*

5. Q. **How are the words of this Rule declined?** The De-
An. The words of this Rule are declined thus; Plur. declining of *hæc mænia, mæniorum, mænibus.* Plur. *hæc tesqui, tesque* the words *quorum*; Plur. *hæc præcordia, præcordiorum, præcor-* of this *diis.* Pl. *hæc lustra, lustrorum.* Pl. *hæc arma, armorum.* Rule. Plur. *hæc mapalia, mapaliorum, mapalibus.* Plur. *hæc bellaria, bellariorum*; Plur. *hæc mûnia, mûniorum.* Pl. *hæc castra, castrorum.* Plur. *hæc iusta, iustorum.* Plur. *hæc sponsalia, sponsaliorum, sponsalibus.* Plur. *hæc rostra rostrorum.* Plur. *hæc crepundia, crepundiorum.* Plur. *hæc cunabula cunabulorum.* Plur. *hæc exta extorum.* Plur. *hæc effata effatorum.* Plur. *hæc Bacchanalia, Bacchanaliorum & Bacchanalium Bacchanalibus.*

And thus far of the seventh and last Rule of Defectives in Number; and indeed of all the Rules of Defective Heteroclits; our last step is to those that are Redundants.

CHAP. XX.

REDUNDANTIA.

1. Qu. **V** We are now come to the Third and last sort of Heteroclus called Redundant; how many sorts be there of them?

An. There be two sorts of Redundant Nouns, some be Substantives, and some be Adjectives.

2. Q¹. How many sorts of Redundant Substantives be there?

An. There be two sorts of Redundant Substantives, Some are Redundant in the *Nominative* also as well as in other cases; others are Redundant only in the oblique cases, and not in the *Nominative*.

3. Qu. How many sorts of Substantives are there, that are Redundant in the *Nominative Case*?

An. There be two Sorts of Substantives, that are Redundant in the *Nominative* case: Some according to difference of Terminations are of different Genders. Others under difference of Terminations are of the same Gender.

4. Q¹. How many sorts be there of those Redundant Substantives, which according to different terminations, are of different genders?

An. Of the substantives, that according to different terminations are of different genders, there be two sorts: for in some the differing Terminations are both Latine, but in others one of the differing terminations is Greek, from whose Accusative case in *a* is formed a *Nominative* case in *a* of a Latine Termination.

5. Q¹. Which is the Rule for those Redundant Substantives, which according to different Terminations, are of different genders, yet both the Terminations are Latine?

An.

An. The Rule for those Redundantive Substantives, which under different Terminations, though both Latine are of different Genders, is this,

Hæc quasi luxuriant varias imitantia formas :
Nam genus & vocem variant tonitrus tonitruque,
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum atque bacillum,
Sensus, & hoc sensum, tignus tignumque tapetum,
Atque tapete tapes punctus punctumque sinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur scelerata sinapis :
Sinus & hoc sinum, vas lactis, mendaq. mendum ;
Viscus & hoc viscum, sic cornu & flexile cornum,
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura finisiri :
Eventus simul eventum. Sed quid moror istis ?
Talia doctorum tibi lectis mille ministrat.

Hæc quasi luxuriant.

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some words agreeing in their signification ; but differing in their termination, do differ in their genders accordingly as their terminations do differ : as *tonitrus tonitru* ; *clypeus clypeum* ; *baculus baculum* ; *bacillus bacillum* ; *sensus sensum* ; *tignus, tignum* ; *tapes tapete* and *tapetum* ; *punctus punctum* ; *sinapis sinapi* ; *sinus sinum* ; *menda mendum* ; *viscus viscum* ; *cornus cornu* and *cornum* ; *eventus eventum* ; whereof the first is Masculine or Feminine, the second and third (if there be any) is Neuter.

¶ *Tonitrus* is Masculine ; and read in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 47. *Tonitrus solitariis ovibus abortus inferunt.* *Tonitru* is Neuter, Whence *Ovid.* *Ingens tonitru.* *Stat.* *Raucum tonitru.* There is also read *tonitruum* in *Cic.* *Fam.* l. 8. ep. 2. *Hic tibi strepitus, fremitus, clamor, tonitruum.* *Juven.* *Sat.* 5. hath in the plural number *tonitrua.* *Et facient optata tonitrua canas.* *Liv.* l. 1. *ab urbe,* hath *tonitribus.* *Subito coorta tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque.*

¶ *Sic clypeus clypeum.* The first is in *Virg.* *An.* 2. *Ar dentes clypeos, atque æra micantia cerno.* The second in *ib.* l. 9. *Dat tellus gemitum, & clypeum superintonat ingens.*

Baculus

Baculus, baculum, atque bacillum. The first is in *Ovid. Met. 2. Baculus tortus.* The second in *Sill. 13. Pastorale deo baculum.* The third in *Cic. 2. de Fin. ut bacillum aliud est inflexum & incurvatum, aliud iteratum.*

Sensus & hoc sensum as they express the thought of the mind, they are of the same signification, though differing in gender. *Cic. in Phil. Omnes illius sensus cognitos habeo. Id de Orat. Exprimere dicendo sensa possumus.* But as *sensus* refers to the outward senses, or faculties of sense, so there seems to be a difference; *sensus* being used to express them, but not *sensa*, that I meet with.

Tignus tignumque. Our Lexicographers have both these words. *Tignum* is ordinary. I wish they had given an example of *tignus*.

Tapetum atque tapete tapes. *Tapes* is in *Kirg. An. 9. Craterasque simul pictosque tapetas.* *Tapete* in *Plaut. Stich. Tum Babylonia peristromata, sellas, & tapetia Advexit.* *Tapetum* in *Virg. An. 7. Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.*

Punctus punctumque. The first is in *Plin. l. 2. c. 68. Non aliud est terra in universo, quam mundi punctus.* The second in *Horat. de Arti. Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci.*

Sinapi Quod genus immutans fertur scelerata sinapi. *Sinapi* is in *Plin. l. 20. c. 22. Sinapi, cujus in sativis tria genera diximus. Sinapis in Colum. l. 10. Sequelae senti solum factura sinapis. Plin. l. 28. c. 11. Laudatur & fel & finum, cum sinapis pari modo illitum. Colum. l. 11. c. 3. Planta quoque sinapis prima hyeme translatæ plus cymæ verè afferunt. Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 10. cites *Sinapim* from *Columella. Varro de R.R. l. 1. c. 59. hath Sinaps servare rapa Consecta in sinape. Plaut. Pseud. ac. 3. Teritur sinapis scelera cum illis qui terunt.* In the vulgar Copies it is *sinapis scelerata*; but anciently they said *scelerus* for *sceleratus*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 21. In Columella l. 11. c. 3. is read Sinape a Nomi-**

native

native Neuter. *Sinape* atque *coriandrum*, ita uti *sata* sunt sua sede immota permanent. *Priscian* l. 6. *Steph. Thef.*

Sinus & hoc sinum (both of the second declension, for *sinus sinūs* of the fourth is another thing.) *Plant. Cure.* *Hic cum vino sinus fertur.* *Varr.* l. 1. de *vita P. R.* *ubi erat vinum in mensa positum, aut galeola, aut sinum.* *Priscian* l. 6. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 36.

Mendaque mendum; The first is in *Ovid Amor.* l. 1. el. 5. *In toto nusquam corpore menda fuit.* The second in *Cicero Fam.* l. 6. *Nam quum mendum Scripturæ literâ tollatur.*

Viscus & hoc viscum. *Plant. Bacch.* *Viscus merus vestra est blanditia.* *Plin.* l. 16. c. 44. *Viscum confic ex acinis, qui colliguntur messium tempore immaturi.*

Sic cornu & flexile cornum; At *Lucanus* ait *cornūs tibi cura sinistri.* *Cornu* is in *Ovid Met.* 7. *Flexum circum cava tempora cornu.* *Cornum* *Id. Met.* 5. *Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornum.* *Plin.* l. 28. c. 11. *Dentes mobiles confirmat cervini cornūs cinis.* From *cornus* in this Gender, but in a Metaphorical sense *Lucan.* l. 7. *saith Cornūs tibi cura sinistri.* and *Cic. Cohortes dextri Cæsaris cornūs.*

Eventus simul eventum. The first is in *Liv.* l. 10. *ab urbe eventus comitiorum incertus.* *Ovid. ep.* 2. *Careat successibus opto, Quisquis ab eventu facta notanda putat.* The second in *Lucret.* l. 1. *Eventum dici poterit quodcunque erit actum.* *Cic. in Partition.* *Si cujusque facti & eventi causa ponetur.*

Sed quid moror istis? *Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille ministrat.* Hither therefore refer those that end (1.) in *a* and *um*, as *acetabula acetabulum.* (2.) in *a* and *us*, as *aranea araneus.* (3.) in *us* and *um*, as *antidotus antidotum.* (4.) in *er* and *um*, as *alabastrer alabastrum.* (5.) in *a* and *as*, as *hæc tiara, hic tiarias.* (6.) in *a* and *e*, as *hæc cepa, hoc cepe.* (7.) in *o* and *um*, as *postulatio postulatum.* (8.) in *io* and *us*, as *concurso, concursus*; and many more, of which see *Voss. Etymolog. Latin.* p. 69. 71. de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 35. *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 10.

7. *Quæ* How are the words of this Rule declined?

An.

The Declining of the words in this Rule.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *S. Hic tonitrus tonitrūs, &c. S. hoc tonitru invariab. Pl. hæc tonitrua tonitruum, &c. S. hic clypeus clypei. S. hoc clypeum clypei. S. hic baculus baculi. S. hoc baculum baculi. S. hic sensus sensūs. S. hoc sensum sensū. S. hic tignus tigni. S. hoc tignum tigni. S. hoc tapetum tapeti. S. hoc tapete tapetis. S. hic tapes tapetis. S. hic punctus puncti. S. hoc punctum puncti. S. hoc sinapi invariab. S. hæc sinapis sinapis. S. hic sinus sini. S. hoc sinum sini. S. hæc menda mendæ. S. hoc mendum mendi. S. hic viscus visci. S. hoc viscum visci. p. c. S. hoc cornu Indeclin. S. hoc cornum corni. S. hic cornus cornus. S. hic eventus eventus, S. hoc eventum eventū.*

And thus far of the first Rule of Redundants.

CHAP. XXI.

I. Qu. What doth the second Rule of Redundants concern? and which is it?

An. The second Rule of Redundants concerns such Substantives as have in their Nominative cases two Terminations, whereof one is framed of the Accusative case of a Greek word ending in *a*; and it is this.

Sed tibi præterea quædam sunt Græca notanda

Quæ quarto casu fxtum peperere Latium:

Nam panther panthera creat, crateraque crater;

Cassida cassis habet, sed & æther æthera suadit

Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; sic caput ipsum

Cassida magna tegit: nec vult panthera domari.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, that some Nouns of a Greek Derivation have two Nominatives, whereof the one is originally Greek, the other Latine, which is as it were made of the others Accusative case ending in [*a*] according to the Greek way of declining: as *N. hic panther, A. hunc panthera*, and thence *N. hæc panthera, æ. N. hic crater, A. hunc cratera*; and thence *N. hæc cratera, æ.*

¶ *Panther*

Sed sibi præterea quædam sunt Græca notanda

minae
bellius
nine is
panthe
Liv. 1.
rarum.
Cra
Accusa
cratera
in the
sunt V
terarum
Cass
Greek
case of
c. 29.
to the
minatio
nificati
hæc ca
l. 3. c
Virg. e
vati Ca
Sed
of æthe
Thence
for æth
pura cæ
¶ H
Greek
nicus J
a femin
sapores
rum. Hi
olampa
in both
elong
b

¶ *Panther* the Masculine is rarely found in that termination. Yet the Authour of *Philomela* hath it, as *Trebellius* saith, *Panther canit amans*. *Panthera* the feminine is ordinary *Hor. 2. Epist. Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo. Virg. 8. Æn. Panthera tanga retorquens. Liv. 1. 9. b. Maced. Et venatio data leonum & pantherarum.*

Cratera & *crater*. That *crater* hath *cratera* in the Accusative case, appears from *Virg. Æn. 3. magnum cratera coronâ Induit, implevitque mero*. Thence *cratera* in the Nominative *Hor. 1. 3. Carm. od. 8. Larga nec desunt Veneris sodali Vina crater x. Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Craterarum tria millia.*

Cassida cassis habet. I cannot find that *cassis* is a Greek word. And *Vossius* saith, that the Accusative case of *cassis* is *cassidem*, not *cassida*. *De Analog. 1. 1. c. 29.* This word therefore belongs not to this Rule, but to the following Rule, in regard it hath different terminations in the Nominative case, and yet both the signification and the gender is one and the same. For as *hæc cassis* is ordinary: so *hæc cassida* is also read. *Propert. 1. 3. el. 10. Aurea cui post quam nudavit cassida frontem. Virg. Æn. 11. Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, & aurea vati Cassida.*

Sed & æther æthera fundit. *Æthera* the Accusative of *æther* is in *Virg. Æn. 9. Oneravitque æthera votis*. Thence the Nominative case *æthra* (said by a Syncope for *æthera*) *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. Aerem complexa summa pars cæli, quæ æthra dicitur.*

¶ Hither may be referred *Attagen* (*ατταγεν*) a Greek Masculine. *Hor. Epod. 2. Od. Non attagen Ionicus jucundior*. From the Accusative whereof *attagenæ* a feminine Nominative is formed. *Mar. 1. 13. Inter saporis fertur alitum rimus Ioniarum gustus attagenarum*. Hither also might be referred *hebdomas* *hebdomada*, *olampas* and *lampada*; but that the gender is the same in both the terminations, so that they rather seem to belong to the next rule, part whereof is, -- *Sunt quoque multa*

multa Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam; there being *hebdomada* read as well as *hebdomas*; *Cit. Fam. l. 10. Lysonis velim vicasses Symphoniam, ne in quartam hebdomadam incideres*; and *lampada* being read as well as *lampas*, say both *Stephanus*, and *Vossius*, but without example: See *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 29.*

3. Q. *How are the words of this Rule declined?*

The Declining of *panther pantheris. S. hæc panthera pantheræ. S. hic crater crateris. S. hæc cratera crateræ. S. hæc cassis cassidis. S. hæc cassida cassidæ. S. hic æther ætheris. S. hæc æthra æthræ.*

And thus far of the second Rule of Redundants.

CHAP. XXII.

1. Q. *What doth the Third Rule of Redundants concern? and which is it?*

An. The Third Rule of Redundants concerns Substantives, which have Nominative cases of different terminations, yet of one gender: and it is this,
Vertitur his rectus, sensus manet, & genus unum:
Vertitur his rectus. Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, stipis & stipis:
Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis, vomer, scobis, & scobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber, quibus addes
Quæ daviunt or & os, honor & labor, arbor, odorque,
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: sunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam
ut Delphin Delphinus, & hic Elephas elephantus
Sic congrus conger, Melegrus sic Meleager,
Tencrus item Teucer: Dabur huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio casta.

2. Q. *What is the meaning of this Rule?*

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some Substantives as well of a Latine, as of a Greek Original, which have two Nominative cases apiece of different

different terminations, which yet are both of one Gender; as *hic gibbus* and *hic gibber*; *hic delphin* and *hic delphinus*.

¶ *Gibbus* is in *Juv. 6. Sat. Attritus galea, mediisque in naribus ingens Gibbus*. *Gibber* in *Plin. 1. 8. c. 45. Syriacis non sunt palearia, sed gibber in dorso*. About the declining of *gibber* some dispute there is, *R. Stephanus* makes it of the third declension, and cites this out of *Juvenal* for it, *Attritus gibbere nasus*. But *Vossius*, who saith it is of the second declension, saith there is no such place to be found in all *Juvenal*. And it is the more probable, that the Substantive *gibber* is of the second declension, because the Adjective *gibber* of the same termination is of that declension. *Varr. de R. R. 1. 3. c. 9. Gallinae Africanae sunt grandes, variae, gibberae*. *Plin. 1. 10. c. 26. Gallinarum genus gibberum*. Yea, *Vossius* cites *gibberi* a Substantive out of *Varro de R. R. 1. 2. c. 5. Sinu compressis malis submissis, gibberi spina levis remissa*. *Voss. de Analog. 1. 2. c. 20.*

Cucumis cucumer. *Cucumis* is. in *Virg. Georg. 4. Cresceret in ventrem cucumis, nec sera comantem*. And it is ordinary; But *cucumer* not so: insomuch that *Vossius* saith, *sanè quid prohibet cucumer quoque reponi inter obsoleta?* *Priscian lib. 6. hath it*. And in *Plin. 1. 19. c. 5. is read Cucumerum Græci tria genera fecere*. But that proves not that the Nominative singular was *cucumer*. For *Servius* notes that though those Authors, whom he calls *Idoneos*, declined *cucumis* thus, *hic cucumis, hujus cucumis*, yet others, *Neoterici*, as he names them, declined it *hujus cucumeris*, like *nutris pulveris*; and thence might come *cucumerum*. *Voss. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 26.*

Stipis & stipis. Whether there be any such word as *stipis* in the Nominative case, is a doubt: but that it is a Genitive of *stips* *Charisius 1. 1. doth testifie*. *Stips* (saith he) *non dicitur in significatione trunci, sed stipis, & facit stipitis*. *Caterum in aris significatione correptè stipis dicitur, & facit hujus stipis*. *Plin. Ep. 11. numerare iactas*

Etas stipēs & relucētes calculos possis. Cic. 2. de Leg. Cogere stipem.

Sic cinis atque ciner. *Cinis* is read in *Virg. Aen. l. 4.* *Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat. Catull. Carm. 69. Troja virūm & virtutum omnium acervā cinis.* *Ciner* is hardly, if at all to be read, any where else but in *Priscian l. 6.*

Vomis vomer. *Vomis* is in *Virg. 1 Georg. Vomis & inflexi primum grave robur aratri.* *Vomer* is read there too. *Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus arato Ingemere, & sulco attritus splendescere vomer.*

Scobis & scobs. *Scobis* is in *Columel. l. 7. c. 10. Nauseantibus quoque salutaris habetur eburnea scobis salet fricto, &c. Id. l. 4. c. 29. Scobis nunquam sic eximebatur, ut non inhaereret foramini. Id. l. 12. c. 43. Quidam eadem ratione arida populnea, vel abiogna scobe vides uvae custodiunt.* But *Scobs* in the Nominative case I find not. Yet I suppose it may be read, because not only *Stephanus*, but *Vossius* too hath it, yet without example. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 33.*

Pulvis item pulver. *Pulvis* is not only in *Ennius Annal. 8. Jamque fere pulvis ad caelum vasta videtur.* But in *Propert. l. 1. El. ult. Sit mihi praecipue pulvis Etrusca dolor.* *Pulver* is in *Priscian. l. 6.* but without an example: and hardly elsewhere to be found. *Vossius* counts it obsolete. *de Analog. l. 1. c. 26.*

Pubes puber. *Pubes* is in *Seneca Ep. 118. Infans fuit, factus est pubes: alia ejus proprietas sit: ille irrationalis est, hic rationalis.* So in *Cic. pro C. Rabir. Nemiūm esse dico ex omnibus iis, qui illo die Romae fuerint quem tu idem judicium vocas, pubesq. tum fuerit, quin arma ceperit, quin consules secutus fuerit.* For this *hac pubes pubis* by a Metonymie of the Adjunct sometimes is put. Whence *Cic. pro Mil. Cui servatus Domp. omnem Italiam pubem commisit.* But it is not the same with this, which is a Masculine, and all one at least in gender and signification with *Puber* which is a Masculine *Cæf. 5. b. Gall. Hoc more Gallorum est initium belli, quo lege com-*

muti

*mun
mar
refe
Adj
Offi
cum
impe
An.
6
arbor
Nor
in H
hono
grana
necesse
lega
Quor
Hi
which
Met.
5. cl.
Colum
dior, t
Pleb
suppos
plebs p
is mad
native
de, Clau
Gell. l.
populus
in the t
milia a
Hith
juventa
ritia;
Sura
tia form*

muni omnes puberes armari convenire coguntur. And no marvel, *puer* being by nature an Adjective, and *puer* referred to by it, when it is Substantively used. Of its Adjective use these instances will convince. *Cic. 1. Offic. Nostro quidem more cum parentibus puberes filii, cum soceris generi non lavantur.* *Liv. l. 1. ab urbe. Id imperium ei ad puberem ætatem incolume mansit.* *Virg. Æn. 12. Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem.*

Quibus addes *Qua* paviunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, odorque. Honor, labor, arbor, odor, are ordinary. Not so those that end in os; which yet are found. Honor in *Hor. 2. Carm. od. 11. Non semper idem floribus est honos.* Labor in *Plaut. Trin. Quanquam ibi animo labor grandis capitur.* Arbor in *Hor. 2. Carm. od. 13. Ille nefasto te posuit die, Quicumque primum & sacrilega manu Produxit arbor.* Odos in *Plaut. Captiv. Quorum odos Subbasilicanos omnes abigit in forum.*

His & apes & apis. Apes is ordinary; not apis, which saith Valla is perrarum; yet it also is read in *Ovid. Met. 7. Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores.* *Id. Trist. 5. el. 5. Dulcior illo Melle, quod in ceris Attica ponit apis.* *Colum. l. 9 c. 3. Nam quanto grandior apis, atque rotundior, tanto pejor.*

Plebs plebis; rather it should be read *plebs plebes*, as I suppose the Authour writ it, though now it be misprinted *plebs plebis*: for *plebs* and *plebes* (of which by contraction is made *plebs*) are very ordinary, but *plebis* in the Nominative case, no where that I meet withall, but here. *Cic. de Clar. Or. Cum plebs prope ripam Anienis consedisset.* *Gell. l. 10. c. 20. Plebiscitum est lex, quam plebes, non populus accipit.* This word hath *plebei* as well as *plebis* in the Genitive case saith *Vossius.* *Gell. l. 4. c. 14. Mamilia ad tribunos plebei provocavit.*

Hither may be added these Latine Nouns; *juventus juvenis*; *senectus senectis*; *buris bura*; *avarities avaritia*; *materies materia*; and the like.

Sunt quoque multa Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam, ut delphin delphinus. Here our Authour

having done with *Latine* words comes to *Greek* ones; which likewise many of them, when made *Latine*, have two Terminations in the Nominative case; as, *Delphin.* which is in *Ovid. Met. 2. Nec se super æquora curvi Tollere Consuetas audent delphines in auras.* And *Delphinus*, which is in *Plin. l. 9. c. 8. Velocissimum omnium animalium, non solum Marinorum, est delphinus.*

Et hic elephas elephantis. *Elephas* is read in *Pl'n. l. 8. c. 1. Maximum est Elephas, proximumque humanis sensibus.* *Elephantus* in *Cic. 1. de Nat. D'or. Elephantu bellu. aum nulla prudentior.*

Sic congrus conger. *Charifus* allows *congrus* to be said, but not *conger.* Yet *conger* is found in *Plin. l. 9. c. 20. Alii longi, ut muræna, conger.* Id. ib. c. 62. *Mugil & lupus in odio flagrant, conger & muræna, caudas inter se prærodentes.* But *congrus* I meet not yet with in any *Classick* Authour; though *Lexicographers* have it.

Meleager sic Meleager, Teucrus item Teucer dabis hic & cetera cuncta, Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & testio casta Such are *Achilles Achilles, Ulysses Ulysses; Adonis, Adoneus; Agamemnon, Agamemno; Amazon, Amazon; Evander, Evandrus; Geta, Getes; Ligus, Ligus; Menander, Menandrus; Palæmo, Palæmon; Perseus, Perseus; Simo Simon; Thymber, Thymbrus, &c.* So *ode oda, lampas lampada, hebdomas hebdomada*, and the like.

The De-
clining of
the words
of this
Rule.

3. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic gibbus gibbi. Hic gibber gibberi. Hic cucumis cucumis* [*Hic cucumer* (if there be any such word) *cucumeris.*] *Hæc stipis stipis.* [*Hæc stipis* (if there be any such word) *stipis.*] *Hic cinis cineris.* [*Hic cin* (if there be any such word) *cineris.*] *Hic vomis vomeris, Hic vomer vomeris. Hæc scobis scobis.* [*Hæc scobis* (if there be any such word) *scobis.*] *Hic pulvis pulveris* [*Hic pulver* (if there be any such word)]

word) pulveris] *Hæc pubes pubis. Hic puber puberis. Hic honor honoris, Hic homos honoris. Hic labor laboris. Hic labos laboris. Hæc arbor arboris; hæc arbor arboris. Hic odor odoris. Hic odos odoris. Hæc apes apis. Hæc apis apis. Hæc plebs plebis [hæc plebis (if there be any such word) plebis.] Hæc plebes plebis & Plebei. Hic delphin delphinis. Hic delphinus delphini. Hic elephas elephantis. Hic elephanti elephanti. [Hic congrus (if there be any such word) congris.] Hic conger congeri. Hic Meleagrus Meleagri. Hic Meleager Meleagri. Hic Teucrus Teucris. Hic Teucer Teucris.*

And thus far of the Rules for Redundants in the Nominative case.

CHAP. XXII.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Redundants doth our Author next propos'd unto? and what is the Rule for them?

An. Our Author having done with the Rules for those Substantives, that are Redundant in the Nominative case, next proceeds to those that are Redundant in the oblique cases; and for them he gives one Rule, which is this,

*Hæc simul & quarti flexûs sunt atque secundi:
Laurus enim lauri facit, & laurus genitivo:
Sic quercus, pinus pro fructu ac arbore fens;
Sic colus atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis iure relinquant.*

*Hæc simul
& quarti
flexus--*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words which in their declining have the oblique cases of several Declensions, namely the second and the fourth.

¶ *Laurus enim lauri facit & laurus Genitivo. Lauri* the Genitive case is read in *Plin. l. 2. c. 35.* Where speaking

Speaking of what things are not stricken with thunder he saith, *Ex iis qua terra gignuntur lauri fruticem non icit.* Grammarians and Lexicographers say that it hath *laurus* also, and so I suppose it to have, but have no example for it. In the Ablative it hath *lauro* and *lauru*. *Hor. l. 3. Carm. od. 4. ut premeret sacra Lauroque collataque myrto.* *Id. 2. Carm. od. 7. Longaque fessum militia latus Depone sub laura mea.* In the Nominative and vocative plural, it hath *lauri* and *laurus*. *Virg. Ecl. 2. Et vos à lauri carpam.* *Stat. 4. Sylv. Et amantes carmina laurus* In the Acc. plural it hath *lauros* and *laurus*. *Virg. Æn. 3. Qui tripodas, Clarii lauros, qui sidera sentis.* *Id. Ecl. 8. Incende bitumine lauros.* Of *laurus* in that case I have no example; but there being that termination read in the Nominative, it is most likely it is read also in the Accusative. Whence Mr. Farnabie, *Laurus habet Genit. lauri & laurus. Abl. lauro & lauru. Nom. plur. lauri & laurus. Accus. lauros & laurus. Cæteros casus tantum secundæ.* *Farn. p. 19. Voss. de Anal. l. 2. c. 20.*

Sic quercus. This word hath a Genitive both singular and plural of the second declension, as well as of the fourth, *querci & quercus, quercorum & quercium.* But all the rest of its cases are of the fourth declension only. *Priscian l. 6. cites from Cicero in his chorographia this for quercorum: Ibi quercorum rami ad terram jacent, ut sues quasi capra ex ramis glande vescantur.* *Farnab. p. 20. Voss. ibid.*

Pinus hath in the Ablative case singular *pinu*. *Virg. 7. Ecl. Hic arguta sacrâ pendebit fistula pinu.* In the Nominative, Accusative and Vocative plural *pinus*. *Virg. 1. Ecl. Ipsæ te Tyre pinus, -- vocabant.* *Id. Æn. 11. evertunt æstas ad sidera pinus.* The same Authour *Ecl. 8.* hath in that case *pinosque loquentes.* *Farnabie* saith it rather follows the fourth, than the second declension. p. 20. But *Vossius* having said, that it hath the cases in *u* and *us* of the fourth, forms the rest of the cases from the Second. *Etymol. p. 68.* where Grammarians differ, let example decide.

Pro fructu atque arbore ficus, That *ficus* in this sense hath some cases of both the Declensions is evident, but whether all, I make some doubt. However our Grammarians without exception deliver it, *Ficus pro fructu ac arbore feminin. Secunda & quarta declin. pro morbo masculin. & secunda declinationis tantum* Farn. p. 20. *Quxdam sunt secunda & quarta ut ficus pro arbore, aut fructu*, Voss. *Atymolog. Lat.* p. 67. I will give you what cases of both I have met with, and you may add the rest, as you meet with them. In the Genitive singular of the second declension, it is found in *Juven. 10. Sat.—ad quæ Discutienda valent sterilis mala robora fici. Cic. in Catone. Ex tantulo grano fici. Id. pro Flac. Homini enim Phrygi qui arborem fici nunquam vidisset fiscinam ficorum objecisti. Colum. 1. de Arborib. c. 21. Caesumina fici acutissimo ferramento summa amputare prodest. Varro de R. R. 1. 1. c. 41. Fisi enim semen naturale intus in ea fico, quam edimus.* In the Ablative Singular of the second Declension it is read in *Varro* in the example last named, and *ibid. Contra in fico & malo punica.* In the same case of the fourth declension it hath *ficu* in *Quintil. 1. 6. c. 4. Querenti, quod uxor sua è ficu se suspendisset.* Yet there *Trebellius* reads *fico*.

In the Nomin. plural of the second Declension it is read in *Plin. 1. 16. c. 31. Quidam brevitate radicum celerius senescere arbores putant: quod congruunt fici, quarum radices longissima, & senectus ocysissima.* In the Gen. Plu. it is read in *Varro de R. R. 1. 1. c. 41. of the second declension. Sic genera ficorum chæ ac chlidicæ, &c. Colum. 1. de Arborib. c. 21. Ficorum genera etiam si sapore & habitu differunt, tamen—Cic. pro Flacco.—Fiscinam ficorum objecisti.* In the Accusative Plural it is read of the second declension in *Varro de R. R. 1. 1. c. 41. Tumenim resticulas per ficos, quas edimus maturas perferunt.* Of the fourth declension in that case it is read in *Martial. 1. 1. ep. 65. Dicemus ficus, quas scimus in arbore nasci.* In the Ablative plural

it is read of the second declension in *Plin. l. 16. c. 25 Inf. cis mirabiles sunt & abortus, qui nunquam maturescunt.*

Sic colus. This word saith *Danæsius* in the Genitive and Ablative singular in the Nominative and Accusative plural is of both the second and fourth declension, in the rest of the cases only of the second. In the Ablative singular it is found of the second declension in *Virg. An. 8. Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva.* *Propert. l. 4. el. 10. Et Lydo pensa diurna solo.* Of the fourth declension in that case it is found in *Plin. l. 21, c. 15. Itaque & colu antiqua mulieres utebantur.* *Stat. Theb. 6. verse 380. Sed hujus extremâ jam fida colu, datur ordo senectâ.* Yet there *Bernartius* reads it *colo.* In the Nom. plural it is read of the second declension in *Senec. Hec. Fur. Parcarum colî irrevocabiles.* In the Accus. Plur. it is read of the second Declens. in *Stat. l. 3. Sybo. Parcarum fila tenebo Extendamque colos.* Of the fourth in *Valer. l. 6. Argonaut. Rumpit Atropos supremas colus.* *Vossius* having said, *Colus, hujus colî & colus,* Abl. *Colo & colu,* saith the rest of its cases are of the second declension. So *Farnabie.*

Atque penus. That *penus* is of the fourth declension is plain. *Plaut. Captiv. Quibus sunt verba sine penu & pecunia.* *Pers. Sat. 3. In locuplete penu.* But whether it be of the second is a doubt. *Charissus* and *Cledonius* make it to be both of the second and the fourth, *Alvarus* saith he hath read no such word as *penus* of the second declension. *Donatus* saith the Ancients said both *hoc penu,* and *hic penus,* and *hæc penus.* But still examples are wanting. Possibly those that thought it of the second declension might be deceived with *peni* the Genitive case of *penum,* which *Phocas* rightly, as *Vossius* saith, acknowledgeth, taking it for a Genitive case of *hic penus.* *Priscian* cites both *Afranius,* and *Terence* using *penum.* *Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 18. Cum in cellulam ad te patris penum omne congerebam clanculum.* So *Stephanus* and *Danæsius* read it. The latter editions by Mr. *Farnabie* and *Schrevelius* read it *penum omnem.* *Donatus* saith it

is read *& omnem, & omne*. However it be *Vossius* saith he would not use *pene* in the Vocative case, and placeth *penus* in that rank of words, which are of the third and fourth declension, because of *penus penoris*, and *penus penus*. I should advice not to proceed in the use of it beyond the warrant of clear example. He that will may see a Discourse of this word in *Gell.* l. 4. c. 1. This word hath been of the Feminine gender in the fourth declension, but that gender is grown out of use. See the Rule *Incerti generis sunt talpa & dama*.

Cornus quando arbor habetur. This word is said to have *corni* and *cornus* in the Genitive; *Cornu* and *Corno* in the Ablative singular, and in the plural the cases in *us* of the fourth; all the rest of the second declension. In *Statius* is read *Cornu depressus* *Activè* *Serenus Sammonicus* hath *Corno*.

Sic lacus. *Ste. banus* declines this word, *Lacus, huius lacus vel lacī masculini generis, secundæ & quartæ declinationis*. But of the second declension he gives no example. Of the fourth there be many examples. *Virg.* 8. *Æn.* *Alto lacu se condidit fluvius*. *Hor.* 2. *Carm.* od. 15. *Undique litius extenta visentur Lucrino stagna locu.* *Colum.* l. 12. c. 29. *De lacu quā recentissimum addito mustum in amphoram novam.* *Id.* l. 12. c. 18. *Tum lacus vinarii & torcularii, & fora.* *Ovid.* 4. *Fast.* *Premia de lacubus proxima musta tuis.* *Colum.* l. 1. c. 6. *Lacubus distinguuntur granaria, ut separatim quæque legumina ponantur*. But as not in *Authours* so neither in any of the better sort of *Grammarians*, old or new, do I find any cases of *Lacus* of the second declension; so that till good Authority be produced, it may be best to abstain from that declining and use of it.

Atque domus. For the declining of this word there is a memorial verse that will guide well. *Tolle me, mi, mi, si declinare domum vis*. In the Genitive Sing. I find *domi*, and *domus*. *Ter. Eun.* *Domi socique fac vicissim ut memineris.* *Id. Ad.* 3 3. *Doni habuit unde disceres.* *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Hic labor ille domus, & in extricabitis*

cabilis error. As for *domus* though Gell. (l. 4. c. 16.) tell us that *Varro* and *Nigidius* very learned Romans used to speak so, yet it is grown out of use. In the Dative *domo & domui*, *Hor.* l. 1. ep. 10. *Ponendaq; domo quaerenda est area primum.* *Ovid. Met.* 4. fab. 4. *Paries domui communis utrique.* In the Accus. *domum*, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 2. *Et is hodie venturum ad me constituit domum.* In the Vocat. *Cic.* l. 1. *Offic.* *O domus antiqua, bene, quam dispari domino dominaris!* In the Ablat. *domo*, *Ter. Eun.* 3. 5. *Perii, nam domo exsulo nunc.* There was anciently also used *domu*. Whence *Plaut.* (*ἀρχαῖον* as *Vossius* saith) useth *domu*, *Mil. Glor.* 2. 2. sc. 1. *Aut sese Athenas fugere cupere ex hac domu.* So *Trajan.* l. 10. ad *Plin.* *Possumus apud Prusenses areā istā cum domu collapsa quam vacare scribis, ad extru- ctionem balnei uti.* But herein they are not to be imi- tated. In the Nom. Plur. *domus*, *Ovid. Met.* 1. *domus intra fuerunt.* In the Genit. Plur. *domorum & domuum*, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. *Fortiter pugnant, qui sunt memores do- morum.* *Ansa.* *Monosyllab.* *Nec Genius domuum La- runda progenitus Lar.* *Tacit.* l. 20. *Initium perfringen- darum domuum.* In the Accus. Plur. *domos*, *Plin.* l. 7. c. 56. *Demos constituerunt primi Euryalus & Hyperbius.* *Ovid.* 1. *Met.* *Tum primum subiēre domos.* Anciently *domus* in the Accus. plural was used. Whence *Qu. Claudius.* l. 1. *Annal.* in *Gell.* l. 17. c. 2. *Domus suas quemque ire iubet.* But now *domos* is the mostly used word. In the Abl. Pl. *Sen.* 1. *Controv.* l. 2. *Quinetiam montes syl- vxque in domibus marcidis & umbra fumoque viridibus.*

By this view of the words we see that few, or rather none, have all the oblique cases of both declensions. And this it is to be supposed the Authour meant by that clause in the Rule, *Licet hac nec ubique recurrant.* We will now (for as much as our Authour saith, *Hic quoque plura leges*) consider of other words of like nature, which have, or have had (though now they be grown out of use) cases of both the declensions more, or less, *Arctus* now of the fourth declension (whence *Hor.* l. 1.

od. 12. Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcus) anciently was used by Varro. as Nonius testifieth, in the second declension. *Eoque pecuniam magnam consumisset, quod arsi, quos summo opere fecerat, fessi pondere, diu facti, celeriter corruissent.* Lucret. l. 6. *Tum color in nigris existit nubibus arqui.*] *Cibus* now of the second, formerly hath been of the fourth declension. *Plaut. Capt. 4. 2. tantus ventri commectus meo adest in portu cibus.*] *Fagus* now of the second formerly hath been of the fourth declension. *Virg. Georg. 2. vers. 71. & steriles platani malos gessere volentes Castaneas fagus.*—which reading Mr. Farnaby approves. So *Id. in Culice. umbrosæ fagus.*] *Fastus* hath several examples extant of its having been of the fourth declension. *Lucan. l. 10. Nec meus eudoxi vincetur fastibus annus.* *Sidon. Apollinaris, sic laetro imperii perennis octo, Quinquennalia fastibus dicuntur.* *Claud. l. 1. in Eutrop. Inter Arintbei fastus & nomen herile Servus erit.* *Varro in Priscian. Postea honoris virtutum causâ Julii Caesaris, qui fastus arrexit, mensis Julius appellatus est.* *Columella l. 9. c. 14. Sequor nunc antiquorum fastus astrologorum.* Yet *Fastus* of the second declension is far more usual. *Sil. l. 8. Marcellum fastis labem suffragia exca Addiderant.* *Ovid. intitled his book Fastorum libros, not Fastuum.* *Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 20.*] *Humus* now of the second, formerly was of the fourth declension; whence Nonius cites Varro saying, *Contra coactus cervus latratu canum. Fertur bisulcis ungulis nitens humu.*] *Lectus* now only of the second declension had of old a Genitive of the fourth. Whence *Plaut. Amphit. 2. 1. sc. ult. Prius abis, quam lectus ubi jacuisti, concaluit locus.*] *Pannus* now only of the second, had once an Ablative plural of the fourth declension. whence Pompon. in Nonius *Boto animo es, video: erepisti primitus de pannibus.* *Somnus* now only of the second Declension. once had an Ablat. Sing. of the fourth. Whence *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 2. Aestivo die si non diffinderem meo insitio somnu, vivere non possem.* So *Peirus Victorius* saith it is read in optimis suis MSSis,

as *Vossius* tells us; But in the edition of the Authour by *Joseph. Scaliger* it is *sonno*, who ascribes that restitution to the exemplar also of the most learned *Victorius*, as he styles him *Voss. de Anal.* l. 2. c. 20. *Jos. Scalig. Conjectanea in Varion.* p. 195.] *Sonus* now of the second only, formerly had an Ablative of the fourth declension. Whence *Sisenna* l. 3. *Hist.* *Postquam in sonu signorum praelium magno cum clamore vinorum commissum.*] *Succus* now of the second declens. only, hath had both a Genitive Sing. and Plur. of the fourth. Whence *Appul.* l. 9. *Ad instar scoparum in amarum cernosi succus cariem exolescunt.* Id. l. 10. *Coquus sapidissimus nutrimentis succum pulmenta vapore mollibat.*] *Susurrus* now of the second only, had once an Abl. Sing. of the fourth. Whence *Appul.* l. 3. *Florid.* *Tibia questu delectabilior, & fistula susurru jucundior, & buccina significatu longinquior.*] *Ventus* of the second had an Abl. Sing. of the fourth. *Plaut. Cistel.* l. 1. *Qui secundo ventu vestus est Traquillo mari.*] *Versus* now of the fourth, hath had a Nom. Gen. and Abl. Plur. of the second. *Lxl. in Polymetris.* *Omnes sunt denis Syllabis versi.* *Laber. in Lacu Averno.* *Versorum, non numerorum numero studuimus.* *Valer. in Phormione.* *Quid hic cum tragicis versis, & syrma facit?*] *Vulgus* of the second is quoted by *Charisius* out of *Varro*, as having an Ablative singular of the fourth. *A vulgu condemnatur.* But these, or the most of them are such (as our Authour discreetly saith) *qua priscis jure relinquantur.*

3. Qu. Are there not Redundants in declining, of other declensions besides the second and the fourth?

An. Besides these Redundants of the second and fourth declension, there are others of other Declensions: for some are of the first and third declension, some of the second and third, some of the third and fourth, and some of the third and fifth.

¶ Some are of the first and third; as *N. Orestes*, Gen. *Oresta & Orestis*. *N. Orontes*, G. *Orontæ & Orontis*.

Orontis. In Greek some are of the first and fifth, as, *χρῆμα χρῆμα & χρῆμα* & *Δάψη Δάψη & Δάψη*. So in imitation of these they said in Latine *N. Laches. G. Lachæ & Lachetis. N. Thales. G. Thalæ & Thaletis. N. Calchas. G. Calchæ & Calchantis. N. Pascha. G. Paschæ & Paschatis, &c.* (2.) Some are of the second and third, as *N. Sequester. G. Sequestri & Sequestris. N. Oedipus. G. Oedipi & Oedipodis. N. Polypus. G. Polypi & polypodis. N. Glomus. G. Glomi & glomeris. N. Vesper. G. Vesperis & vesperis. N. Mulciber. G. Mulciberi & Mulciberis.* Nouns in *ens* have *ei* and *eos*, as *N. Typhæus. G. Typhæi & Typhæos.* So *Tydemus, Persæus, &c.* In the Gen. Plur. we say *Saturnaliorum & Saturnalium; Compitaliorum & Compitalium. Bacchanaliorum & Bacchanalium. Anciliorum & Ancilium. Vestigaliorum & Vestigalium. Sponsaliorum & Sponsalium.* Hinc *decentissimum sponsaliorum genus est-- Senec. l. 1. de Benefic. c. 9. See Macrob. l. 1. Saturnal. c. 4.* (3) Some are of the third and fourth: as *penus* and *specus* whence the Ablatives *penus* and *specus*. but *penus* and *specus* of the third are Neuters. As *Gell. l. 20. c. 11. Eaque mihi ad subsidium memoriæ quasi quoddam literarum penus recundebar.* See also his *l. 4. c. 1. Virg. An. 7. Hic specus horrendum.* So *hoc acus aceris*, and *hæc acus acis Varro l. 4. de L. L. Inæus* (sc *culcitas*) *acus, aliudve quid inculcabant.* as *Joseph Scaliger* reads that place, *Colum. l. 2. de R. R. c. 10. Ac durissima quidem acus reserctæ, separatæque erunt acudentibus.* (4.) Some are of the third and fifth: as *N. requies. G. requietis & requiei, N. Plebes. G. plebis & plebei.* And *fames* once had in the Gen. case both *famis* and *famei*, whence yet remains *fame* the Ablative case with *e* long, as of the fifth declension. *Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 67, 68. and de Analog. l. 2. c. 20.*

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined? The De.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus. *N. hæc* clining of *laurus. G. Lauri & laurus. Abl. lauro & lauru. N. Pl. the words Lauri & laurus. Accus. Lauros & laurus* the rest of the of this cases Rule.

cases of the second. N. *hæc quercus*. G. *querci & quercus*. G. Plur. *quercorum & quercuum*. The rest of the cases of the fourth. N. *hæc pinus*. Abl. S. *pinu*. N. Pl. *pinus*. Acc. Plur. *pinus & pinos*. The rest of the second. N. *hæc ficus*. G. *fici & ficus*, &c. N. *hæc colus* G. *coli & colus*. Abl. *colo & colu*. N. Pl. *coli & colus*. Ac. Pl. *colos & colus*. The rest of the second. N. *hic penus*. G. *penus*, &c. N. *hæc cornus*. Abl. *cornu & cornu*. N. Pl. *corni & cornus*. Ac. Pl. *cornos & cornus*. The rest of the second. N. *hic lacus* Gen. *latus*, &c. N. *hæc domus*. Gen. *domi & domus*, &c. only *dome* in the Voc. *domu* in the Abl. *domi* in the N. and Voc. Plur. and *domis* in the Dat. and Ab. Plur. are not said.

And thus far of the Redundant Substantives.

CHAP. XXIV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the Rule for Redundant Adjectives?

Et quæ luxuriant sunt Adjectiva notanda.

An. The Rule for Redundant Adjectives is this,
Et quæ luxuriant sunt Adjectiva notanda
Multa, sed in primis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt,
Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, clivusque, animusque
Et quot limus habet, quot frenum, & cera, bacillum,
A quibus us simul is formes, ut inermus inermis.
Rarior est bitarnus, vix est hilaris bene nota.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are many Adjectives which have other Adjectives besides themselves, differing in termination from them, both formed from the same original, and being of the self and same signification with them; especially those that come of the Substantives named in the rule *arma*, *jugum*, &c. whereof some end in *us*, others in *is*.

¶ *Arma*, of this word come *inermus*, and *inermis*. The first is in Sall. *Jug ubi paulo asperior ascensus erat, Angulus præ inermos mittere, Ib. Nec decere, quem manus armaverit,*

armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere. The second also is in Sall. Jug. Postremo cuncti armati inermesque. Ib. Eorum plerique inermes cadunt.

Fugum. Hence come *bijugus*, and *bijugis*. The first in Virg. *Æn.* 5. *Præcipientes bijugo certamine campum Corripere.* Martial. l. 1. ep. 13. *Gestatus bijugis Regulus esset equis.* The second in Claud. *Atq; uno bijuges tolli de limine fasces.* Suet. in calig. *Postridie quadrigario habitu, curriculoque bijugi famosorum equorum.*

Nervus. Hence *Enervus* & *Enervis*. The former in Appul. l. 1. *Aur. Asia. Puer in molliem decorus insurgit inque flexibus tortuosis enervam & exosam saltationem explicat.* The latter in Quin. l. 9. c. 4. *Duram potius atq; asperam compositionem malim, quam effeminatam & enervem.*

Somnus Hence *Semisomnus*, & *semisomnis*. The former in Cic. ep. l. 7. *Quum illi interea qui te istuc reliquerunt, spectarent communes mimos semisomni.* Tacit. l. 1. *Sine vulture milites qui semisomnos inermes, aut palantes ceciderant.* The latter in Cic. ver. 7. *Cum is etiam tum semisomnis stuperet, arma capiunt.* Liv. l. 7. b. Mac. *Pedites vero ordinati & preparati sparsos per negligentiam & semisomnes prope adorti sunt.* Insomnis is also in Hor. 3. *Carm. od. 7.* *Frigidas noctes non sine multis insomnis lacrymis agat.* Insomnus then use, when you have example for it.

Clivusq; Hence *acclivus* and *acclivis*. The first in Ovid 2. *Met.* *Quo simul acclivo Clymeneia limite proles venit.* The latter in Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Ea via pars valde acclivis.*

Animusque; Hence *Exanimus* & *Exanimis*. *Semianimus* & *Semianimis*. Virg. *Æn.* 6. *Exanimumq; auro corpus vendebat Achilles.* Suet. *Ful. Cas. c. 81.* *Exanimis diffugientibus cunctis aliquandiu jacuit Eum.* in Cic. l. 1. de Div. *Feris transfigens unguibus anguem Semianimum.* Liv. l. 17. *ab urbe. Ipse prope exanguis quum semianimis regio comitatu domum se receperit.*

Et quot limus habet. Hence *illimis* & *sublimis* & perhaps *illimus* and *sublimus*. But of the two former I have examples. Ovid. *Met.* 3. *Fons erat illimis nitidis argentinis undis.* Hor. de Arte Poet. *sublimis cupidusque & amata*
reliu-

relinquere pernix. Of the latter I want examples.
Quæ frenum. Hence *effrenus* and *effrenis*. The former in *Liv.* 4. *ab urbe.* *Ipse princeps calcaribus subditis effrenus effreno equo in medios ignes effertur.* The latter in Dictionaries.

Et cera. Hence *sincerus* & *procerus*. *Hor.* 1. *ep.* 2. *sincerus est nisi uas, vos, quodcunque infundis acescit.* *Plin.* in *ep.* In *procero corpore mæsta & squalida senectus.* But *sinceris* and *proceris* I read not, though by the Adverbs *sinceriter* & *proceriter*, which are read in Dictionaries) it may be concluded that such words have been.

Bacillum. Hence *imbecillus* and *imbecillis*. *Sall.* *Jug.* *Falsò queritur de naturâ suâ genus humanum, quòd imbecilla atque avi brevis.* *Id.* *ib.* *Equidem ego regnum vobis trado firmum, si boni eritis, si mali, imbecillum.* *Id.* *ib.* *Juxta boni, multiq; strenui, & imbecilles multi obtruncati sunt.* Thence *imbecilliter*.

Rarior est hilarus, vox est hilaris bene nota. The former is in *Ter. Adelph.* 5. 3. *Hodie modò hilarum te face.* *Id.* *ib.* 2. 4. *sc.* 7. *Hilarum ac lubentem fac te in gnati nuptiis.* *Plaut. Stich.* 2. 11. *Fac nos hilares hilariore.* *Cic. de Fin.* 5. *Igitur si semel tristior effectus est, hilara vita amissa est?* The latter in *Hor.* 1. 1. *ep.* 19. *Oderunt hilarem tristes, tristemque jocos.* *Cic. ad Qu.* *Fr.* 1. 2. *ep.* 15. *Risi nivem atram, teque hilari animo esse & prompto ad jocandum valde me juvat.*

3. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The Declining of the words of this Rule.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
Pl. N. hæc arma armorum. *N. hoc jugum jugi;* *N. hic nervus nervi;* *N. hic somnus somni;* *N. hic clivus clivi;* *N. hic animus animi;* *N. hic limus limi;* *N. hoc frenum freni;* *N. hæc cera cera;* *N. hoc bacillum bacilli;* *N. inermis, inermis, inermium;* *G. inermi; inermis, inermi;* *N. hic & hæc inermis, & hoc inermis;* *Gen. inermis;* *N. hilarus, hilares, hilarum;* *G. hilari, hilares, hilari;* *N. hic & hæc hilaris, & hoc hilare; G. hilaris.*

Finis Heteroclitorum.

A N
EXPLANATION
Of the RULES of the
ROYAL GRAMMAR:
Touching the *Preterperfect tenses* and
Supines of Verbs as they are delivered in
LILLIES RULES,

Commonly called

As in Prasenti, &c.

By way of *Question* and *Answer*,
Opening the meanings of the Rules
with great plainness to the under-
standing of Children of meanest
capacity.

With choice *Critical Observations* on the
same, from the best extant *Authors* and *Gram-
marians*. For the amending of the *Mistakes*, and supplying
of the *Defects* thereof.

By WILLIAM WALKER, B. D.
Author of the Treatise of the English Particles.

LONDON,

Printed for Robert Pawlet at the Sign of the Bible in Cha-
ccery Lane near Fleet-street, and Edward Pawlet Book-
seller in Grantham. 1670.

THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF
ART AND HISTORY
NEW YORK



Rule
and
Lords
Many
there
and
there



To the Right Reverend
Father in God, *John* by Divine
Providence Lord Bishop of *Roche-*
ster, and Dean of *Westminster*; *William*
Walker Rector of *Colfe*; with all hap-
piness.

My Lord.



Do humbly make bold to
Dedicate this Volume of
Explanations of Lillies
Rules for the Preterperfect tenses
and Supines of Verbs to your
Lordships Name and Honour.
Many are the reasons inducing me
thereunto: whereof it may not be
amiss briefly to hint at two or
three. And it were enough to
claim as great a respect as this from

The Epistle

me to You, that You and I were once Scholars together in the same School of Lincoln, under the same Master, and in the same Seat; and so it cannot but become me by some honourable reflection to express that affection towards you, which being begotten in youth, is not lessened by age, but ripened by continuance. But there are more perswading inducements than this by far. Your Lordships great Eminency not only for most honourable Places in the Church, but also for most noble Endowments, and high Improvements, worthily recommending You to those Places of honour, do justly challenge from all, that Respect and Honour, and those Remarks and Testimonies thereof, which use to be given

Dedictory.

to Persons of greatest ^{Note for} Vertue and Goodness. And therefore it cannot mis-become me, but rather is incumbent as a Duty upon me, to be paying, in such a way as I am able, my due Respects unto your so Eminent Merits. But over and besides what the desert of your many and great Vertues, (vertues to be lov'd and admir'd by all, that have in them any true sense of Vertue or Goodness) doth in common challenge from me together with others, there are also Singular Obligations unto all respects towards you lying upon me by my self, from several Particular Favours and Kindnesses done unto me by You. So that all the Honour and Respect I were able any way to put upon You, were it much

The Epistle

more than I am able, would be no other from me, but the just tribute of a worthily deserved Gratitude. And under that notion as I pay, so I humbly beg of you to accept of this Respect, and withal to pardon this so poor an expression of it. I add not, because I need not add, how welcome an Entertainment, a Name so lov'd and honour'd as Yours, standing in the fore-front of my Book will bespeak for it in the breasts of all unbiaſt Persons. And therefore not to encrease your Lordships trouble any further, I do earnestly desire, that the Lord would long continue your Life and Health, for his own honour and his Churches Service upon Earth, and after Crown you with a blessed immortality, and a glorious Eternity

Dedicatory.

nity in the Heavens: and so heartily recommending both your Lordships Person, and Relations, and Concernments unto the Divine Protection, and Benediction, I rest,

From Colſhermouth
December the 8th.
1669.

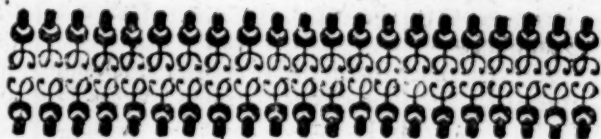
My Lord,
Your Honours most humble and most obliged
Servant,

WILLIAM WALKER.



IF any one would be satisfied touching any thing designed by the Authour in this performance; It is his desire, that the General Preface set before the first Volume of these Explanations may be consulted.





An Explication of the Rules of the
Royal Grammar touching the *Preter-*
perfect Tenses and *Supines* of Verbs,
 as they are delivered in *Lillies Rules*
 commonly called *As in presentz*, &c.
 by way of Question and Answer.

CHAP. I.

Q. **VV**hat Order doth the Grammar
 observe in its treating of the
Preterperfect Tenses and *Supines* of Verbs?

Ans. In its treating of the *Preterperfect Tenses*
 and *Supines* of Verbs, the Grammar observes this order:
 First, it treats of Verbs Regular, and then of Irregular
 ones.

Q. In what order doth it treat of Verbs Regu-
 lar?

Ans. In treating of Verbs Regular, this order the
 Grammar observes: First it treats of Verbs in *o*, and
 then of Verbs in *or*.

Q. What is the order that the Grammar observes
 in treating of Verbs in *o*?

Ans. The Grammar in treating of Verbs in *o*, observes
 this order: First it treats of the *Preterperfect* tenses of
 Verbs, and then of their *Supines*.

Qu. In treating of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs, what is the order that is observed by the Grammar?

An. The order that is observed by the Grammar in its treating of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs is this: First it treats of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs *simple*, and then of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs *compound*-*ed*.

Q. In what order are the Verbs *simple* treated of?

An. The Verbs *simple* are treated of in the order of the Four Conjugations: First, those of the first; then those of the second; Thirdly, those of the third; And lastly, those of the fourth.

Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the First Conjugation?

An. The Rule which the Grammar gives for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the *First Conjugation* is this.

G. Lil. *De simplicium verborum prima Conjugationis communi praerito.*

As in praesenti perfectum format in avi,
ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

As in praesenti.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That Verbs in *o*, of the first Conjugation do form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by changing *as* in the second person singular of that tense into *avi*: As of *no nas* by such change is made *navi*.

¶ The Preterperfect and Present tense here spoken of, are the Preterperfect and Present tense of the *Indicative mood*: The former of which is formed from the latter, by the change of *as* in the second person singular into *avi*, as of *vocitas* by the change of the last syllable *as* into *avi*, is made the Preterperfect of that Verb *vocitavi*.

Q.

Q^a. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule ?

Ans. From this Rule there are two Exceptions.

Q^a. Which is the first Exception from this Rule ?

Ans. The first Exception from this Rule is this :

Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi; nequeque nexui,
Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui,; plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat,
Sic domo quod domui, toro quod tonui, sono verbum
Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat :
Atque cubo cubui; raro hac formantur in avi.

Deme lavo

Q^a. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

Ans. The meaning of this Exception is this : That there are some particular Verbs of the first Conjugation, which do not usually form *as* in the Present tense into *avi* in the Preterperfect tense; but do form it either into *i*, as *lavo* and *juvo*; or into *ui*, as *seco*, *mico*, *frico*, *domo*, *toro*, *sono*, *crepo*, *veto*, *cubo*.

[*Lavo lavi*] *Lavi* is properly the Preterperfect tense of the Verb, *lavo lavis* of the third Conjugation; read in *Hor. 3 Carm. Od. 12. Miserarum est neque amori dare ludum, neque dulci mala vino lavare.* So *1 Serm. 5 Sat. Ora manusque tuâ lavimus Feronia lymphâ.* So *Ving. 3 An. Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem.* So *Cato c. 96. Deinde in mari lavito.* But of *lavo lavas* of the first Conjugation, the genuine Preterperf. is *lavavi*, which though now out of use yet antiently was used. Thence the Supine *lavatum* ordinarily read; As in *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Absunt lavatum.* So *Ho. 1 Serm. 6 Sat. Ast ubi me fessum Sol acrior ire lavatum Admonuit.* Id. *ib. 3 Sat. Dum te quadrante lavatum Rex ibit.* And thence also the Participle of the Future in *rus*, *lavaturus*. *Ovid. 3 Fast. Sacra lavaturus mane preibat aquas.*

[*Juvo juvi*] *Juvavi* is now out of use, yet formerly used: Whence some even yet write *adjuvarunt* for *adjuverunt*. *Juvaturus* formed thence, is read in *Sall. Jug. Ratus id quod res manebat, frequentiam negotia-*

torum & comiectum iuvaturum exercitum. And thence the compound *adjuvaturus* in *Petron. Arbit. Adjuvaturus nos divinam providentiam vel periculo nostro.* And yet though *Vossius* affirms *adjuvatum* also to be read, yet he would not dare to say *iuvavit*, however *Manilius* a contemporary with *Theodosius* did not stick to use it. Both of *iuvavi*, and *iuvaturus* thence formed *Alvarus* saith, *priscum est. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. Alvar. de Institut. Gram. p. 234.*

Nexoque nexui] That there is such a Verb as *nexo* of the first conjugation if no way else, is evident from that of *Virg. Æn. 3. Nexantem nodis seque in sua membraplicantem.* Also from that of *Lucret. l. 2. Pars etiam brevibus spatiis nexantur ab igne.* But whether that Verb have any such Preterperfect as *nexui* may be doubted. *Vossius, Alvarus, Farnaby, Danes, Bayles*, deny it to have any. Their reason is, because *nexui* is of *necto*, or *nexo* of the third conjugation. But if a verb of the first conjugation, may have a Preterperfect in *ui* as well as a verb of the third conjugation, as *crepo* hath; then how doth it prove, that *nexo* of the first conjugation hath not *nexui* for his Preterperfect tense, because *nexo* of the third hath the same for his Preterperfect tense: Unless it were that verbs of several conjugations must all, and alwaies have several Preterperfect tenses. As well may *lavo lavas* be said to have no Preterperfect, because *lavi* is the Preterperfect of *lavo lavas*; and so in others: And how shall he that reads *nexui*, be sure that the Authour meant it of *nexo nexis*, rather than of *nexo nexas*? But as not willing to oppose so great Authours, whilst I would vindicate our Grammar, which herein follows *Priscian*, I leave it to the Reader to determine as he thinks best. *Alvar. p. 236. Voss. Etymolog. p. 104. De Analog. l. 3. p. 123. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 11. p. 215.*

Et seco quod secui] *Secavi* is now out of use, although once it were used. Thence *Secaturus* in *Colum. l. 4. c. 9. Supra quam ramum secaturus est.* Thence *Secatio* in *Cels.*

celſ. (though *ſectio* be more uſual) and *ſecator*; and other like verbals. And thence alſo *praſecata gula*; in *Appul. Met.* 1.

Neco quod necui] If this be meant of the ſimple verb, it is a miſtake to think *necui* the uſual preterperfeſt of that: For *necavi* is moſt ordinarily uſed. Thence *Cic. pro Mit.* *Quæ patris ulciſcendi cauſâ matrem necaviſſet.* & *ib.* *Niſi forte magis erit parricida, ſi quis conſularem patrem, quàm ſi quis humilem necaverit.* *Sall. Jug.* *Amiſſis amicis, quorum pleroſque ipſe necaverat.* *Curt.* l. 4. *Quem tuorum propinquorum necavi?* *Senec. Med.* *Neptuno genitum necavit.* *Cic. x Verr.* *Partim in vinculis necavit.* *ib.* *Cum tot innocentes necavit.* And thence the Participles *necatus*. *Suet. Claud.* c. 27. *Qui traderent fraude a Sejano necatum.* *Sall. Jug.* *Alter eorum necatus.* *ib.* *Si fugurtham vivum, aut necatum ſibi tradidiſſet, fore—* Whereas *necui* is only read in *Præſcian* l. 9. and from *Ennius*, out of whom he cites this, *Hos peſtis necuit, pars occidit illa duellis.* Which makes me wonder much to ſee, that ſome Grammarians ſhould give *necavi*, and *necui* indifferently for the Preterperfeſt tenſes of *neco*: as the Grammar of *Gryphiſwald*, *Duisburgenſis* on *Deſpauterius*, and our own Mr. *Harris*: but more that any ſhould give *necui* for the only Preterperfeſt of it; as *Deſpauter*, *Haine*, *Bayles*: and ſomething that any ſhould ſpeak faintly of *necavi*, as of a word rarely uſed, but in this, or that Authour. So Mr. *Bird* ſaith of it, that it ſometimes makes *avi*. So a nameleſs Authour intituling his Book *the Rudiments of the Latine Tongue*, points us to *Salluſt*, as one that had uſed *necavi*. So our own Authour; For, *raro hæc formatur in avi*, muſt be extended unto this, as well as to other verbs. And even Mr. *Farnaby* having delivered *necui* for the Preterperfeſt of it, in his Margine notes, that *Cic.* in *Verr.* 1. and *Senec.* in *Med.* had uſed *necavi*. Whereas *Voſſius*, *Alvarus*, *Richerius*, *Ramus*, *Rhenius*, and Mr. *Shirly* do make no other but *necavi* to be the Preterperfeſt.

of it: only *Rhenius* and *Alvarus* telling us, that anciently it made *necui*, which saith *Vossius*, *vix extra compositionem invenitur*. *Etymol.* p. 103. But in the compounds of *neco*, *necui* is more usual, at least in the derivatives of it. Thence *Suet. de Illust. Gram.* c. 3. *Veneno sibi perunxit pedes, & enecuit ita, ut parte eâ corporis quasi præmortui vixerit. Enectus* ordinatily in *Cic.* as, *Avis fame enecta in ossa pulvis invadit. Enecatorum*, of *enecatus* is read in *Plin.* l. 18. c. 13. Whence *Alvarus*, and so *Rhenius* concludes *eneco* to make both *enecui*, and *enecavi*, though *Richerius* be only for *enecui*. Thence also *internectus* is said by *Vossius* and *Stephanus* to be in *Cic. Phil.* 14. *Internecti nota testamenta credo subjiciunt*. And though I find it north re, yet it may be somewhere else. *Plaut. Amphit.* ac. 1. sc. 3. *Duello extincto maximo, atque internectis hostibus*. Yet some there read it, *internecatis*. *Rhenius* indeed and *Alvarus* name not any other Preterperfect of *interneco*, but *internecui*, nor Supine but *internectum*.

Mico verbum quod micui] *Solinus* in his 56. chap. hath *micaverit* of *micavi*. *Si repente micaverit cornuscatio, intempestivo metu comprimantur*. But because that Authour, as *Alvarus* saith, *non omnibus satisfacit*, therefore till the Authority of more Classick Authours be had for it, it may be best to abstain from the use of it: Though undoubredly it hath antiently been in use. Whence the compound verb *dimico* forms *dimicavi*, as well as *dimicui*; the former whereof is far more usual than the latter, which *Ovid* used l. 2. *Amor. Eleg.* 13. *Hæc tibi sit pugna dimicuisse satis*: but none else that I meet with. And whence also *Senec.* l. de *Consol. ad Albix.* hath *emicaturus* of *emicavi*; as *Alvar.* and *Farn.* cite him. *Sincerus animus ac naturæ suæ memor, levis & quandocunque emissus fuerit ad summa emicaturus*. Though *Vossius* would rather use *emicui*, of *emico*; than *emicavi*, perhaps because *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 6. blames those that had rather use *emicavi* than *emicui*. *Inherent tamen quidam molestissimâ diligentia per-*
re. sitate,

veritate, ut emicavit dicant, non emicui. And *Farnaby* would use none else, how much soever *emicaturus* is of force with *Ramus*, with whom though *emito* hath only *emicui*, and *sine Supino*, attamen *emicaturus valet.* *Gram. Lat.* l. 2. c. 2.

Plico quod plicui] *Phocas*, *Diomedes*, *Ha ne*, make *plicui* the only Preterperfect of *plico*: which *Alvianus* saith he could never find. *Vossius* gives it no other Preterperfect but *plicavi*. *Etymol.* p. 103. nor *Farnaby* nor *Burles*. And these I should chuse to follow, if I would use any simple Preterperfect tense of this obsoleve verb *plico*, as *Richerius* calls it. *Ramus* allows *plicui* sometimes, *sed* (saith he.) *sapius est analogum.* *Duisburgensis* is for *plicui*, & aliquando *plicavi*. So Mr. *Bird*, and the *Rudiments*. Mr. *Harris* is indifferent for *plicui*, or *plicavi*: and the *Gryphisw. Gram.* for both. These differences I presume proceed not from any Authorities any of them have for either *plicui* or *plicavi* (though if there be any, I fancy, not find, it is of this latter) but from the different Preterperfect tenses of the compounds of this Verb: Whereof some have only *plicavi*, some both *plicavi* and *plicui*, though none *plicui* only, that I can find: of which see more in the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs.

Frico quod fricui dat] About the Preterperf. of this Verb, Grammarians (which is a wonder) are at great agreement, all for *fricui* save that one, or two, allow of *fricavi aliquando*. I doubt, whether either of the one, or the other, any example can be shewn. *Vossius* in his *Ety.* gives *fricui* for the Preterperfect of it. Yet in his *Anal.* l. 3. c. 20. he saith of it, *non modò fricui frictum habuit, sed & fricavi fricatum.* The *habuit*, it hath had seems to intimate, as if now it had it not. Authority when it can be shewn, will dissolve the doubt. In the mean time that both have been, is evident by the derivatives from both. Such from *fricui*, as *frictio*, read often in *Cels.* as, *In ipso quoque itinere frictio.* l. 1. and in *Plin.* l. 23. *Frictiones inhibeat oculorum.* From *fricavi*

cavi is *fricatio*, read in *Plin.* l. 38. c. 4. *Vebemens enim fricatio*, *spissat*, *lenis mollit*. and also in *Columel.* l. 6. c. 11. *Si sanguis adhuc supra ungulas in cruribus est, fricatione assiduâ discutitur*. So also the same is evident from the compounds of both. As from *fricui* is *defricatus*: Whence *Colum.* l. 6. c. 12. *Scabies extenuatur trito alio defricato*. And as *perfricuisti* in *Cic. Tusc.* q. 1. 3. And *perfricatio* in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 14. So from *fricavi* is read *defricatus* in *Plin.* l. 28. c. 12. *Præ defricatis maculis*: in whom also is read *perfricatus*, l. 8. c. 27. *Pantheras perfricata carne aconito (venenum id est) barbari venantur*. Also *infricatus* l. 20. c. 3. *Infricata Polemonia*. And in *Cic. Attic.* l. 12. Ep. 19. *refricaturus. Que res forsitan sit refricatura dolerem meum*.

Sic domo quod domui] *Domavi* is not now in use, though it be read in *Accius*; *Olim quod viros domavi*. And *Vossius* cites out of *Florus*. *Copias ejus domaverunt*. Whence in *Tibul.* l. 14. *domator*, for *domitor*; and in *Tertullian.* de *Pallio*, *Edomator primus vocis*; So *domatio* and *edomatio* (Whereas *domitio*, and *edomitio* are not said) and *edomabilis*. But from *domui*. *Virgil* 4 *Georg.* hath *domiturus. Et durum Baccho donitura Saporem. Stat.* 3. *Theb.* *Sylvas amare unus humanumque Edomuisse manu*.

Tono quod tonui] *Tonui* is now the current *Præterperf.* of this verb, but *tonavi* also anciently was in use. Thence *Voss.* *Etymolog.* p. 103. hath *tonaturus*: and both he and *Alvar* cite *tonatio* out of *Senec.* l. 2. *Nat. Quæst.* if it be not a mistake of *tonatio* for *tonatio*, (in *Senec.* l. 2. *Nat. Quæst.* c. 12.) First made by *Alvarus*, and from him taken up by *Voss.* *Anal.* l. 3. p. 81. However thence *Paulinus* in his *Epistles* speaking de *extremo judicio*, saith *Cum prima signum suscitandis mortuis cælo tuba intonataverit*. And *Horat.* a more classick Authour. l. *Epod. Od.* 2. *Si quis Eni intonata fluctibus, Hyems ad hoc vertat mare*. Some have thought *tono* to have been anciently of the third conjugat. because of that in *Plant. Amph.* 5. 1.

ut subito, ut prope, ut valide tonit. But other copies have *tonuit*: and accordingly so *Vossius* quotes it. *de Analog.* l. 3. c. 20.

Sono verbum quod sonui] *Sonui* is now only in use: but *sonavi* also once was used. Thence *Manilius* l. 5. *Aura per extremas resonavit flebile rupes.* Yea *Tertullian* l. ad scap. c. 3. *Et pristina tonitrua quid sonaverint, sciunt qui obdormuerunt.* And even *Hor.* l. 1. Sat. 4. *Magna sonaturum des nominis huius honorem.* Whence *Ramus* saith of *Sonaturum* and *intonaturum* *Latina sunt.* Gr. Lat. l. 2. p. 79. And so *Appul. Met.* l. 5. *Ac similiter classicum personavit.* *Lucret.* l. 3. hath *Sonere* of the third conjugation. *Caligare oculos, sonere aures, succidere artus*; and thence though it self be out of use, yet might remain *sonui*. See *Priscian* l. 10. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 20. *Alvar.* p. 235.

Crepo quod crepui] *Crepi* in the simple verb is now only used; but that *crepavi* also hath been in use appears, because both *increpo* and *discrepo* the compounds of this verb, have preterperfect tenses in *avi*, as well as in *ui*, though the first make *ui* often, and *avi* seldom, the second seldom makes *ui*, but *avi* often. *Increpui* is in *Plin.* l. 3. Ep. 9. *Reliquos legatos graviter increpuit.* *Sueton.* in *Vespas.* *Voce etiam gravissimam increpuit.* *Increpavi* is in *Plaut.* *Mosell.* 3. 2. *Nunquid increpavit filium?* *Sulpit. Sever.* l. 1. *Histor. Sacr.* *Quamquam plerumque eos pater increpasset referatur.* *Discrepo* is in *Cic.* 2. de *Orat.* *Nihil sane ad rem pertinet, si qua in re discrepaverit ab Antonij divisione nostra partitio.* *Discrepui* in *Hor.* de *Arte Poet.* *Sortilegis non discrepuit sententia Delphis.* Hardly elsewhere. This finding of these two compounds thus used with *avi* also, as well as *ui*, I presume was that, which drew *Richerius* to say, *Sed crepo generalem quoque regulam sequitur, & proinde crepavi crepatumque habet.* I wish he had given us his authority, as well as his word. *Gram. Obssit.* fol. 58. b. of *concrepo* I meet only with *concrepui*.

Veto quod vetui dat] *Vetui* is the current preterperfect tense

tense of this verb. In *Perf. Sat. 5*, *vetavit* is read in some Editions, as *Farnabius* and *Lubins*. *Excepto si quid Masuri ribrica vetavit*. But *Vossius*, who also cites this verse for the proof of *vetavi*, yet tells us that *in aliis libris pro vetavit est notavit*: as also doth *Trebell. Pollio* in his *Promptuarium*. Yet *Ramus* and *Renius* own that reading of *vetavi* there. In *Stat. 3 Theb.* there is said to be read *vetatus*. Thither both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* send us for it. And there in *v. 624*. I find *vetitum* indeed; and in *ver. 550*. *vetanti*: But no *vetatus*. Perhaps in their books that was *vetato*, which in mine is *vetanti*. However it remains that it is uncertain, whether *vetavi*, or *vetatus* be rightly read in any Authour: And then some of our English Gram. Writers might have done well not to have delivered it by way of Rule, either that *veto* doth make indifferently *vetui* and *vetavi*, as Mr. *Harris*; or sometimes *avi*, as Mr. *Bird*, and the *Rudiments*. And the use of *vetavi* would be forborn, until it may be justified by an uncontroverted genuinely read example. Yet that *vetavi* hath been used is likely enough, for in *Valla. l. 1. vetaturus*, and *vetatio* is read: which latter *Vossius* owns as rightly said, and not *vetitio*. *De Analog. l. 3. c. 20*.

Atque cubo'cubi] Though *Quintil.* be the only Authour I find produced, for the use of the simple preterperfect *tensecubavi*, saying *l. 8. c. 2. Fingitur in Scholis supra se cubasse*. Yet by the derivatives from it, *cubatio* and *cubatus*, to be found in our Lexicographers (and the latter cited by *Cooper* from *Pliny*, and so by *Stephanus*, who cites *Plin.* saying *l. 10. c. 57. Medicina in fame, & cubatus in fumo*) and by the compounds of it, it doth appear to have antiently been in more request. Thence in *Plin. l. 11. c. 16. Nam nisi incubavere, favos lividos faciunt*. *ib. l. 29. c. 3. Cum triduo incubata tolluntur*. *l. 10. c. 56. Sed quibus certa fecunditas, rara, & incubatio Ovis noxia*. &c. *c. 59. Incubationi datur initium post novam lunam*. *ib. Si incubatu* (perhaps *in cubatu*) *toruerit, ova pereunt*. Where also is read, *Quedam*

dam autem & citra incubitum sponte naturæ gignunt.
Thence also *supercubavi*, in *Appul. Met. l. 6. Crede-*
mus etiam expropterea veritatis & Europam securo super-
cubasse. And thence also *accubatio* in *Cic. de Sen. nisi*
accubationem scriberendum putes, saith *Vossius, de Anal.*
l. 3. c. 20.

Qu. Which is the second Exception from the General Rule?

An. The second Exception from the General Rule is this:

Do, das rite dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.

Do, das

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That these two Verbs *do*, and *sto*, do not form their Preterperfect tense by changing *as* of the Present tense into *avi*: but into *edi*, and *eti*: as, *do, das, dedi; sto, stas, steti.*

¶ *Do das rite dedi*] Though *davi* of *do* be no where to be found, yet *datum* formed as of *davi*, is the only Supine of *do*, whence also are other verbals formed, *dator*, and *datio*.

Sto stas formare steti vult] Yet that antiently it formed *stavi*, is evident both from the Supine of this verb *statum*, and the derivatives of it *stator*, and *statio*, &c. and also from *præstavi*, and *restavi* used by *Propertius*, and *Ammonius*, &c. Of which see afterward in the Rule for the preterperfect tenses of compounded verbs, *Natum a sto stas.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, and the The Declining of Exceptions from it declined.

An. The words of this Rule, and the exceptions from the words. it are declined thus.

No, nas, navi, nare, natum.

Vocito, vocitas, vocitari, vocitare, vocitatum.

Lavo, lavas, lavi, lavare } *lavatum,*
 lavitum,
 lorum.

*Juvo, juvas, juvi, juvare, [jatum.]**

Nexo,

Nexo, nexas, [nexui] nexare.
Seco, secas, secui, secare, sectum.
Neco, necas, necavi, necare, necatum.
Mico, micas, [micui] micare.
Plico, plicas, plicavi [plicui] plicare, plicatum.
Frico, Fricas, fricui, fricare, frictum.
Domo, domas, domui, domare, domitum.
Tono, tonas, tonui, tonare, tonitum.
Sono, sonas, sonui, sonare, sonitum.
Crepe, crepas, crepui, crepare, crepitum.
Veto, veras, vetui, vetare, vetitum.
Cubo, cubas, cubui, cubare, cubitum.
Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.
Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

* *Futum* is not read but in composition, as *adjuvum*:
 So *juvatum* is in *adjuvatum*, whence *adjuvaturus*,
Voss. Etymol. p. 102.

And thus much of the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the first Conjugation.

CHAP. II.

Q. What rule doth the Grammar give for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation the Grammar gives this Rule.

Secundæ Conjugationis commune præteritum.

Es in præ-
senti

Es in præsentis perfectum format ut datus
ut nigeo, nigras, nigrui.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That Verbs of the second Conjugation do form their Preterperfect tense of the second person singular of their Present tense, by changing *es* into *ui*; as of *nigeo nigras* by such change is made *nigrui*.

Es in presenti] Not all Verbs in *eo* are of the second Conjugation (for *beo*, *creo*, *seruo*, *meo*, *calceo*, *laqueo*, *nauseo*, and *enuleo*, and those that are compounded of any of them, as *recreo*, *permeo*, *illaqueo*, &c. are of the first Conjugation; and again *eo* and *queo*, and their compounds, as *abeo*, *veneo*, *nequeo*, &c. are of the fourth Conjugation) but those only which have *es* in the second person, as well as *eo* in the first.

Ut nigreo nigres nigrui] *Nigrui* is read in *Colum.* l. 12. c. 48. *Olivæ cum nigruerint, nec adhuc tum præmatura fuerint; sereno cælo distingere manu convenit.* But for *nigreo* Authours more familiarly u'e *nigresco*. *Ovid.* 1 *Trist.* El: 3. *Aquora nigrescunt ventis.*

Qu. Is there any Exception from this General Rule?

An. From this General Rule there is this one large Exception: *jubeo excipe jussi*, &c.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That there are Verbs of ten several terminations, which do not from *es* in the Present tense form a Preterperfect in *ui*.

Qu. Which are these ten Terminations?

An. Those ten Terminations are *veo*, *ceo*, *deo*, *geo*, *leo*, *neo*, *queo*, *reo*, *veo*, and *ieo*.

Qu. What Verbs in *beo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. In *beo*, *jubeo* doth not form its Preterperfect in *ui*, but hath *jussi* for its Preterperfect tense: So our Authour -- *jubeo excipe jussi*.

Qu. What Verbs in *ceo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. In *ceo* two Verbs, *mulceo* and *luceo*, do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*, but *mulceo* hath *mulsi*, and *luceo* hath *luxi*: So our Authour -- *Mulceo mulsi, Luceo vult luxi*.

Qu. What Verbs in *deo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?

An.

An. There are eleven Verbs in *deo* here reckoned up by our Authour, which do not form their Preterperfect by changing *es* into *ui*: but some of them form it in *di*, by changing *des* into *di*, and some form it in *si*, by changing *des* into *si*.

Q^u. What Verbs in *deo* form their Preterperfect in *di*?

An. In *deo* here are named eight verbs that form their Preterperfect in *di*, viz. *sedeo sedi*, *video vidi*, *prandeo prandi*, *strideo stridi*, *pendeo pependi*, *mordeo momordi*, *spondeo sponsondi*, and *tondeo totondi*. So our Authour — *Sedeo sedi videoque* —

Vult vidi. Sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi, &c.

Q^u. To these Verbs that form their preterperfect in *di*, Mr. Farnaby adds *friendeo*, which maketh *friendi*.

Q^u. What Verbs in *deo* form their Preterperfect in *si*?

An. There be three Verbs in *deo* which form their Preterperfect in *si*: viz. *suadeo suasi*, *video risi*, and *ardeo arsi*. So our Authour —

Suadeo suasi, video risi, habet ardeo & arsi.

Q^u. What is the meaning of that note annexed to this branch of Exception —

*Quatuor
bis infra*

Quatuor bis infra geminarum syllaba prima:

*Pendeo namque pependi; mordeo vultque momordi,
Spondeo habere sponsondi; toneo vultque totondi.*

An. The meaning of that Note is: That these four Verbs *pendeo*, *mordeo*, *spondeo* and *tondeo*, besides their changing *des* into *di*, do also double the first Syllable of their Present tense in their Preterperfect tense, so that of *pendeo* is made *pependi*, of *mordeo* *momordi*, of *spondeo* *sponsondi*, and of *tondeo* *totondi*.

*L, vel R
ante Geo*

Q^u. What Verbs in *geo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. Such Verbs in *geo* as have *L* or *R* before *geo*, do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *si* as *urgeo urxi*, *mulgeo mulxi* of which also is formed *malxi*. So our Authour —

L vel

L vel R ante geo si flet, geo vertitur in fi,
urgeo ut urfi, mulgeo mulfi, dat quoque mulxi.

¶ To these we may add *algeo alfi, fulgeo fulfi, indulgeo indulfi, tergeo terfi.*

Q. Are there any Verbs in *geo* not having *L* or *R* before *geo*, which form a Preterperfect not in *ui*?

Ans. Besides those Verbs which have *L* or *R* before *geo*, these three *frigeo, lugeo* and *augeo* do form their Preterperfect not in *ui*, but in *xi*: as *frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, and augeo auxi.* So our Authour, *Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.*

Q. What Verbs in *leo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*? Dat fleo

Ans. There be three Verbs in *leo*, which do not form their Preterperfect tense in *ui*, but in *evi*: Which are *fleo*, and the two old obsolete Verbs *leo* and *pleo*, with their compounds, *defleo, deleo, impleo, &c.* So our Authour.

Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indique natum
Deleo delevi; pleo ples plevi.

Q. What Verbs in *neo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*? A maneo mansi

Ans. There are two Verbs in *neo*, which have not *ui* in their Preterperfect tense, namely *neo*, which hath *nevi*, and *maneo* which hath *mansi*: So our Authour, *Neo nevi. A maneo mansi firmatur.*

Q. What Verbs in *queo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*? Torqueo torfi

Ans. There is one Verb in *queo*, which doth not form a Preterperfect in *ui*, but *fi*; and that is *torqueo*, whose Preterperfect tense is *torfi*: So our Authour—*Torqueo torfi.*

Q. What Verbs in *reo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*? Hareo vulsi

Ans. There is one Verb in *reo*, which doth not form its Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *fi*: and that is *hareo*, whose

whose Preterperfect tense is *hæsi*: So our Authour
 — *Hæreo vult hæsi.*

Veofit vi **Qu. what Verbs in *veo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?**

Ans. No Verbs in *veo* do form a Preterperfect in *ui*, but all that end in *veo* in the Present tense have *vi* in their Preterperfect tense: as *ferveo fervei*, *niveo nivei*, and so the compound thereof *conniveo connivi*, which also anciently hath had *connixi*: So our Authour—

Veofit vi, ut ferveo fervei

Niveo et inde satum possit conniveo nivei

Et nixi.

Cicocivi **Qu. what Verbs in *ico* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*?**

Ans. There be two Verbs in *ico* which do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *ivi* and *eivi*; namely *cicō* which hath *civi*, and *vico* which hath *vievi*: So our Authour — *Cicocivi, vieoque vievi.*

¶ *Sorbeo sorbui habet sorpsi quoque*] That *sorbeo* hath *sorbui* appears from *Plin. l. 22. c. 18. His qui coagulum lactis sorbuerint.* But *sorpsi* it hath not. That Preterperfect tense if it be any where read out of composition (as hardly it) is of *sorbo* of the third conjugation from whence yet remains the Supine *sorptum*, read as *Vossius* saith, in *Plin.* though *sorbūtum* also, from whence *sorbitio* the verbal, is allowed of amongst most Grammarians. That, I presume which drew our Authour to give this verb these two Preterperfect tenses *sorbui*, and *sorpsi*, is because the compound verb *absorbeo* is read with them both (unless we will allow of *absorbo* too, as well as *absorbeo*;) With *sorbui* in *Cic.* in *Brut. Sed hunc absorbuit astus quidam non insolita adolescentibus gloria.* With *sorpsi* in *Lucan. l. 4. Absorpsit penitus rupes & tecta ferarum.* Though not only *Valerius Probus*, and *Vetius Longus* condemn the simple *sorpsi*, but *Caper* also mislikes *absorpsi*, though in *Lucan.* Some have gone about to confirm the use of *sorpsi* by a place in *Plin. Et vernatio utilis erit, si postquam sorpta fuerit, deinde*

deinde rejicitur. But *Alvarus* tells us; he could never find any such place, nor any body that named Book, or Chapter, where it was to be read. Other compounds of *Sorbeo*, as *exsorbeo*, and *resorbeo*, are by Grammarians allowed the same formations with *absorbeo*. But though I find many instances of *exsorbui*; as *Cic. Phil. 2. Gustaras vilem sanguinem vel potius exsorbueras.* *Id. 2. Tuscul. Jam decolorem sanguinem omnem exsorbuit.* *Id pro Muren.* *Difficultatem exsorbuit*: Yet I find none of *exsorpsi*, as yet. And if the old Grammarians had much ado to allow *absorpsi* with an authority, much less would they have allowed *exsorpsi* without one. But I shall not contend with any about it. See *Voss. Etymolog. p. 104. Rhen. p. 173. Richer. p. 60. Gram. G yphism. p. 39. Alvar. p. 237.*

Hither, for likeness of termination of present tense, may be referred what is observed of *habeo*, namely that it is found in *Plaut. Asin. ac. 3. sc. 2. & ac. 4. sc. 1.* to have *habuvi*, or *habivi*. But that is only to be noted, not to be imitated: it is so very obsolete.

Mulceo mulsi] See below in *mulgeo*.

Luceo vult luxi] See below in *lugeo*.

Strideo stridi] *Senec. Herc. Oet. Morior, nec ullus per meum stridit latus Transmissus: ensis.* *Stridi* is of *strido*: *stridui* of *strideo*, is to be found in *Priscian*: but it is now out of use.

Habet ardeo & arsi] *Ardui* antiently was in use: whence *arduerunt*: but that now is become obsolete: and only *arsi* remains in use.

Quatuor bis infra geminatur syllaba &c.] It was usual amongst the Ancients (saith *Mr. Daves*) to write and speak those verbs with an *e* in the first syllable, which in the declining had the first syllable of their Present tense doubled in the Preterperfect tense: as *memordi*, *spespondi*, &c. Inasmuch that *memordi*, *pepugi*, *spespondi*, are words used even by *Cicero*, and *Caesar*. The reason of this we have given us by *Gellius*, namely *quoriam Græci in quâdam Specie temporis, quod παρατελεσμενος appellant,*

appellanti, secundam verbi litteram in e plerunque vertunt, ut γάδο γάπα, &c. And no doubt (saith Vossius) quia huiusmodi prateritorum geminatio facta sit exemplo Græcorum. That way of writing is long since laid aside, only it remains as yet in some verbs of the third conjugation: as cecidi of cado, cecidi of cædo, peperci of parco, peperci of pario, fefelli of fallo, tetegi of tango, &c. See Gell. l. 7. c. 9. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 19.

Spondeo habere spondendi] So it is usually now written: but *spondendi* is the writing antiently in use. So Cic. *Pansa, aut vita, aut morte se satisfacturum reipublica spondidit. Id dependendum tibi est, quod mihi pro illo spondidisti.* Analogy indeed requires it should be *spondendi*: but (saith Priscian) ob *εὐωνύμῳ* alterum *σ* omitteretur. Priscian l. 5. Voss. de Etymolog p. 105.

Mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi] *Mulgeo* and *mulgeo* (as *Alvarus* tells us) have the same Preterperfect tenses and Supines. Thence *mulsi* of *mulgeo*, in *Ovid. Terque manu permulsi eum.* And thence the same from *mulgeo* in *Plin. l. 10. c. 40. Caprisque cæcitas, quas ita mulcere, aboritur.* Some for distinctions sake, as *Priscian l. 9.* noteth, said *mulxi*, when they would be understood to mean their word from *mulgeo*. And *Diomedes* delivers *mulxi* for the Preterperfect tense of *mulgeo* only, whereas *Focas* makes *mulsi* the common Preterperfect of both. But as *mulstra*, *mulstrum*, and *Mulstrale* shew there was *mulxi* of *mulgeo*, so that the same was also of *mulgeo* is shewed, not only by that passage of *Sall. l. 4. Histor. recited by Priscian*, wherein he hath *verbis permulsi*, but also by that of *Gellius l. 1. c. 11. Nihil adeo in congregiendis hostibus, atque in principiis præliorum ad salutem virtutemq; aptius rati, quam si permulsi sonis metioribus non immodicè ferocirent.* From *mulsi* of *mulgeo* comes *permulsi*, whence *Cic. ad Heren. Leduntur arterie si ante quam leni voce permulsa sunt, acri clamore compleantur.* But whether the like come of *mulgeo*, I cannot say. *Alvar. p. 230, 240. Voss. Anal. l. 3. c. 23. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 11.*

Frigeo frixi] An instance of *frixi* perhaps may not be ealie to give : but as *Alvarus* saith, it is understood by the compound of it, *refrigeo*, seu *refrigescō*, we may add *perfrigeo*, or *perfrigesco*. So *Cic.* l. 9. *Fam. Ep. Ego cetera, qui animo aquo fero, unum verear, ne basta Caesaris refrixerit, Id pro Planc. Nunc in causā refrixit. Ter. Adelph. 2. 2. Ubi illinc rediero, actum agam, Nihil est, refrixeritres. Corn. Cels. l. 1. c. 3. At ei qui perfrixit, opus est Balneo primum involuto sedere, donec insudet tumangi. Priscian l. 9. hath *frigui* : but without an example : So that the use of that Preterperfect tense now *refrixit* : But yet as *frigui* was of *frigeo*, so no doubt *frixi* is of *frigo*. *Alvar. p. 240. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 23.**

Lugeo luxi] *Lugeo* then and *luceo* have the same Preterperfect tense, and that both in the singular and compounded Verbs. Hence *Agræcius*, *Bluxi*; qui ductum deponit : illuxit cum lumen apparuit.

Leo les levi] The simple verb *leo* is grown out of use, though formerly used : from the Supine whereof, *Death* (as *Vossius* saith) is called *letum*, quia let, hoc est delet omnia. Yet it remains in the compound of it, *deleo*. *Voss. Anal. l. 3. c. 23.*

Pleo ples plevi] This old Verb derived from the Greek *πλέω*, and anciently in use (whence that of *Festus*, *Plentur antiqui etiam sine præpositione dicebant*) is now not used, remaining only in the compounds of it, *impleo*, *compleo*, *depleo*, *expléo*, *repleo*. *Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 47.*

Ferveo ferui] *Ferui* is rather the Preterperfect of *ferveo* anciently used (insomuch that in *Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* is read, *Cum feruit maxime, tam placidum quam ovem reddo*. So in *Virg. An. 4. Jam littora fervere flammis*.) Yet grown out of use in *Quintillian's* time; insomuch that if any one *antiquos secutus fervere brevi media syllabâ dicat, deprehendatur vitiose loqui*, as he saith, *Institut. l. 1. c. 6.* Thence *Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Sperabam jam defervisse adolescentiam*. Of *ferveo ferui* changed by

reason of the affinity of *b* and *u* into *ferbeo ferbui* is read in *Cic. deferbui. Cum adolescentiæ cupiditates deferbuisse*: So he; *Orat. pro Cæl.* Thence also in *Horace. 1 Scm. Velatumque stola mea cum conferbuit ira.* And in *Cic. pro Cæl. Si nimium efferbuisse videtur hujus in gerendis inimicitis vis*—*Voss. Etymolog. p. 109. and Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Alvar. p. 242. Schrevel. in Ter. Ad. l. 2. 72.*

Niveo & inde satum.—*Niveo* is an old antiquated word, instead whereof the compound *conniveo* is in use, and taught in *Grammars*. This is read with two Preterperfect tenses; the one more usual, which is *connivi* (which yet *Rhenius* saith is formed of *connivo* of the third conjugation.) *Plaut. Mench. 4. 3. Quia connivi, ut me defrudes, ad eam rem affectas viam.* Thence *Appul.* hath *conniverat*: The other less used, namely *connixi*, cited by *Priscian. l. 9.* from *Turpilius* an old Comædian. *Dum ego connixi somno, hic sibi prospexit vigilans Virginem.* *Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Etymolog. p. 109. Alvar. p. 241. Rhen. p. 180.*

Quæstio. How are the words of this Rule, and the Exception from it declined?

An. The words in this Rule and the Exception from The declining of it are declined thus:

the words. *Nigreo, nigres, nigrui, nigrere.*
Jubeo, jubes, jussi, jubere, jussum.
Sorbeo, sorbes, sorbui, sorbere, sumpsum.
Mulceo, mulces, mulsi, mulcere, mulsum.
Luceo, lucet, luxi, lucere.
Sedeo, sedes, sedi, sedere, sissum.
Video, vides, vidi, videre, visum.
Prædeo, prædes, prædi, prædere, præsum.
Strideo, strides, stridi, stridere.
Suadeo, suades, suasi, suadere, suassum.
Rideo, rides, risi, ridere, risum.
Ardeo, ardes, arsi, ardere, arsum.
Pendeo, Pendes, pependi pendere.
Mordeo, mordet, momordi, mordere, morsum.

Spondeo, spondes, spondendi, spondere, sponsum.
Tondeo, tondes, tetondi, tondere, tonsum.
Urgeo, urges, urxi, urgere, multum.
Mulgeo, mulges, mulsi, mulgere, multum.
Frigo, frigens, frigi, frigere.
Lugeo, luges, luxi, lugere, luctum.
Augeo, auges, auxi, augere, augmentum.
Fleo, fles, flevi, flere, fletum.
Deleo, deles, deleui, delere, deletum.
Impleo, imples, implevi, implere, impletum.
Neco, nes, nevi, necere, necum.
Maneo, manes, mansi, manere, mansum.
Torqueo, Torques, torxi, torquere, tortum.
Hareo, haes, haesi, haerere, haesum.
Ferveo, fervens, servi, fervere.
Connivio, connives, convivi, [convixi,] convivere.
Cicio, cics, civi, ciere, citum.
Vicio, vices, vixi, videre, victum.

And thus far of the Rule of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation.

CHAP. III.

Q¹. **I**s there any one General Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation?

A¹. There is no one General Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third conjugation; but according to the different termination of the Present tense, so there is a different formation of the Preterperfect tense; which is the meaning of that Prefatory verse, wherewith the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of verbs of that Conjugation are ushered in; viz.

Tertia Conjugatio.

Tertia praeteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.

Q². If a Verb of the third Conjugation end in

bo, what Rule is there for the Preterperfect tense of that Verb?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *bo* is this--

Bo fit bi ut lambo lambi.

Bo fit bi.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That if a verb of the third Conjugation end in *bo* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect is formed of it by changing *bo* into *bi*, as of *lambo* by such change is made *lambi*.

Qu. Is there any Exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there is this Exception:

— *Scribo excipe scripsi.*

Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubi dat.

Q. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That these two usual Verbs *scribo* and *nubo* do not form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense by changing *bo* into *bi*, but by changing of it into *psi*: and the old verb *cumbo* his, by changing *bo* into *bui*, and losing *m* from out of the middle of it. And to this Exception may be added *glubo* which makes *glupsi*.

¶ *ut lambo lambi*] *Calpurn. Ecl. 10. Nulla lambe-
runt ore liquores. Lucr. 1. 23. Jucundasque puer quas
lamberat ore placentas.* For those that talk of *lambo lam-
bui*, or *lambio lambivi*, we read, but follow not what
they say in that.

Antiquum cumbo] Though the simple Verb *cumbo* be
not in use, yet the compounds of it *accumbo*, *incumbo*,
discumbo, *procumbo*, *recumbo*, *succumbo*, &c. are
usual.

Qu. How decline you the words of this Rule?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The Declining of the words. *Lambo, lambis, lambi, lambere.*
Scribo, scribis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum.
Nubo, nubis, nupsi, nubere, nuptum.
Cumbo, cumbis, cubi, cubere, cubitum.

Qu.

Q1. When a Verb of the third conjugation ends in co, what is the Rule for the Preterperfect of that Verb?

Ans. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *co*, is this: *Co fit ci.*

Q1. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *co*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *co* into *ci*: as of *ico* by such change is made *ici*; and so of *vinco vici*, save that this Verb beside the change of *co* into *ci*, loseth also *n* out of the middle of it.

Qu. Hath this Rule any Exception?

Ans. This Rule hath this Exception:

Vult parco peperci
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.

*Vult parco
peperci.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

Ans. The meaning of this Exception is this: That *parco*, *dico*, and *duco* do form their Preterperfect tense differently from the Rule; the first by reduplicating the first letter of the word with *e* in the beginning, and changing of *a* into *e* in the middle, the two other by changing *c* into *x*.

[ut vinco vici] *Vinco* forms *vici* from the old verb *vico*: from which verb, saith *Vossius* is derived *Vicapota*, the name of a Goddess, *Qua dat vincere & potiri*; and also *pervicax, qui ad victoriam perseverat.* *Voss. Etymol. p. 110.*

[Vult parco peperci & parsi] *Peperci* is ordinary; *parsi* more rare, yet read in *Ter. Hec. 3. 1. Hancine ego vitam parsi perdere?* So *Plaut. Pen. 5. 3. Qui sit, cujatis, ne parseris.* *Vossius* also saith *parcisset* is in *Gell. 1. 3. c. 15.* But there, at least in my Book, it is *pepercisset*. Anciently it had *parcui* for a Preterperfect tense; thence the Supine *parcitum*; and thence the Participle *parcitus*, read in *Plin. 1. 30. c. 4. Italia parcitum est vetere interdicto Patrum ut diximus*; If that be the right reading

of the place: of which see after in *Hec raro aut nunquam*. And thence *parcitas* in *Sen. l. 1. de clementia, Civitatis mores magis corrigit parcitas animadversio-*
num Alvar. p. 244. and from him *Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 25.*

Q¹. How are the words of this Rule, &c. declined?

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus:

The declining of *Vinco, vincis, vici, vincere, victum.*

the words. *Parco, parcis, peperci & parsi, parcere, parcitum & parsum*

Dico, dicis, dixi, dicere, dictum.

Duco, ducis, duxi, ducere, ductum.

Q¹. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a verb ending in do?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a verb ending in *do* is this: *Do fit di, ut mando mandi.*

Q². What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a verb ending in *do* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect tense is formed by changing *do* into *di*; as of *mando* by such change is made *mandi*.

Q³. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. There are three Exceptions from this Rule.

Q¹. Which is the first?

An. The first is of some, that beside the change of *do* into *di*, *do* also lose *n* out of the middle, as — *Scindo scidi, dat Fido fidi, fundo fudi.*

Q². Which is the second?

An. The second is of some, that admit of a reduplication in the beginning, as — *Tundo tutudique Tendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi, Junge cado cecidi, pro verbo cado cecidi.*

Q³. Which is the third?

An. The third is of some, that change *do* into *fi*: as *Cedo pro discedere sive locum dare cessi*:
Vado, rado, ludo, divido, trudo,
clauda, plauda, rado, ex do semper faciunt fi.

¶ *ut mando mandi*] Liv. in *Odyss.* Cum *sotio* no-
stros *mandis* *impis* *Cyclops*. By this testimony *Priscian*
proves *mando* to have anciently made *mandi*, not *mandai*
nor *mandidi*, as some thought, which yet with him wants
a Preterperfect tense. And however not only *Phocas*,
but later Grammarians, *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, &c. do allow
of *mandi*, yet it appears by this, that it is a word rarely
met withal: though *mansus* the Participle derived from
it be more frequently found. *Cic.* 2. de *Orat.* Atq. om-
nia minima *mansa*, ut aiunt, *nutrices* *infantibus* in os
inferant. So *Quint.* 1. 10. c. 1. hath *cibos* *mansos*; and
Plin. 1. 26. c. 12. *Imponatur* *tritæ* vel *mansa*.

Sed scindo scidi dat] *Plaut.* in *Pseud.* 3. 2. 42. hath
scindidi: Nam ego *cicileadyum* quando in *patinâ* *scindidi*.
Which yet *Obertus Giffanius* thinks should be read *sci-*
scidi; and perhaps might rightlier be read *scescidi*, in
as much as in *Gellius* from *L. Attius* is read *scesciderat*.
His words are these 1. 7. c. 9. *Præterea* *inveni a verbo*,
scindo *simili ratione*, non *sciderat*, sed *scesciderat* *dixit*
esse. *Lu. Attius* in *Sotadicorum* libro primo *scesciderat*
dixit; *Verba hæc sunt*. Non ergo *aquila* ita, uti *predi-*
cant, *scesciderat* *pectus*. But neither *scindidi*, nor *scesci-*
di, nor *sciscidi* are now in use. Suffice it that these be
noted (and so the rest of like nature throughout these
Tractates) in order to the reading of ancient Authours.
Nor is it a marvel if *scindo* make *scidi*, which was it
self made of *Scido*, (derived of the Greek verb *σχιδειν*)
by putting into it *n*, even as of *pago*, by the same in-
terposition, was made *pingo*, derived of the Greek
παγειν of *παγν*. *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 26.

Pendo pependi] *Liv.* 1. 4. d. 5. hath *pendissent* with-
out the reduplication. *Dimidium* *eius*, quod regi *pendis-*
sent. But that now is out of use.

Tendo tetendi] *Tetendi* is found in *Sen. Herc. Fur.*
Et quâ plena rates carbasa tenderant. *Propert.* 1. 3.
Elg. 7. *At tibi qui nost'o tendisti retia lecto.* But that
is not enough to make it passible now.

Cado cecidi] *Cecidi* is put for *cecadi*: thence the
first

first *ce* short, and the second syllable *ci* long. *Juven. Sat. 3. Ebrinus ac petulans qui nullum forte cecidit---*

Cedo pro discedere--- cessi] And yet in the *Pandects* *accedisse* is read for *accessisse*; the Ancients declining Preterperfect tenses after the manner of Present tenses, as *Vossius* notes. *Analog. l. 3. c. 26.*

Vado] The Preterperfect tense of this verb is hardly to be met with, but in the compounds of it, as *evasit* in *Cic. Catil. 2. &c.* Unless in *Tertullian* who *l. de Pallio c. 3.* saith, *Eâ tempestate Ofridis, quâ ad illum ex Lybiâ Hammon vasit ovium dives.* For that of *Martial* as *Aldus* reads it, *l. 12. ep. 5. Arctatus labor est, & breve vasit opus*, others read *rasit*. And having no Preterperfect tense, it will have no Supine: Yet the compounds have both.

Appuleius hath *rudivi*, but that is not enough to exempt *rudo* from the Rule, especially since it may be of *rudio* of the fourth Conjugation.

Q. How are the words of this Rule and exception declined?
The Declining of *An.* The words of this Rule, &c. are declined the words thus:

Mando, mandis, mandi, mandere, mansum.
Scindo, scindis, scidi, scindere, scissum.
Findo, findis, fidi, findere, fissum.
Tundo, tundis, tutudi, tandere, tusum & tussum.
Pendo, pendis, pependi, pendere, pensum.
Tendo, tendis, tetendi, tendere, tensum & tentum.
Pedo, pedis, pepedi, pedere, peditum.
Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.
Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.
Cedo, cedis, cessi, cedere, cessum.
Vado, vadis, [vasi,] vadere, [vasum.]
Rado, radis, rasi, radere, rasum.
Lædo, lædis, læsi, lædere, læsum.
Ludo, ludis, lusi, ludere, lusum.
Divido, dividis, divisi, dividere, divisum.
Trudo, trudis, truxi, trudere, trusum.

Glaudo,

Claudo, claudis, clausi, claudere, clausum.

Plaudo, plaudis, plaufi, plaudere, plaufum.

Rodo, rodīs, rofi, rodere, rofum.

Qⁱ. Which is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in Go?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *go* is this: *Go fit xi, ut jungo iunxi.*

Go fit xi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That if a Verb of the third Conjugation end in *go* in the Present tense, then the Preterperfect tense is formed of it by changing *go* into *xi*: as of *jungo* by such change is made *iunxi*.

Qu. What Exceptions are there from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are two Exceptions.

Qⁱ. Which is the first?

An. The first is more general, of all words, which have in them *r* standing before *go*: for they change *go* into *fi*: as our Authour saith. -- *Sed R ante go vult fi, ut spargo sparsi.*

Qu. Which is the second?

An. The second is of some particular words which do change *go* into *gi*: and that either without any other alteration, addition, or diminution, as in *lego legi*: or else with some other alteration; as of *a* into *e*, as in *ago egi*; or addition of reduplication to the beginning, as in *tango tetegi*, *pungo*, which beside the regular *punxi*, hath also *pupugi*, and *pango* or rather (as indeed it should be) the old verb *pago pepigi*; or else diminution, as in *frango*, which besides the change of *a* into *e* also loseth *n* out of the middle, making *fregi*; and so *pango*, which, besides the regular *panxi*, hath also *pegi*: for so our Authour

Et ago facit egi

Dat tango tetegi, pungo punxi pupugique,

Dat frango fregi: cum signat pango pacisci,

Vult pepigi, pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi.

Go

¶ *Go fit xi*] So also *g40* in the compounds of *stinguo*, viz. *extinguo*, *distinguo*, *restinguo*, *extinxi*, &c. For the simple verb *stinguo*, though formerly used by *Martius* an old Poet in *Liv.* l. 25. *Namq; ollus diu stinguet perduelles vestros*, as *Vossius* reads it; and also by *Lucretius* and *Cicero* in *Arateis*, as *Priscian* l. 10. shews it, yet as *Vossius* saith of it, *pcne exolevit*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 27.

Dat tango tetigi] This is from the old Verb *tango*, Whence is *tagax*, saith *Vossius*, *Etymolog.* p. 116. Hence *Plaut. Truc.* 2. 2. *Ne attigas me*. See *Quatuor his infra*, &c. in *Conjug.* 2.

Pungo punxi pupugique] Though *Punxi* be regularly formed of *pungo*, yet as saith *Alvarus* (p. 247.) *pupugi* is the ordinary Preterperfect tense, and *punxi* is hardly to be found, unless in the Verbs compounded of it.

Dat frango fregi] *Frango* is of the old Verb *frago*, whence *fragilis*: and thence it is *fregi*, and not *frengi* in the Preterperfect tense.

Cum signat pangopacisci vult pepigi] *Vossius* plainly saith, *inepte docent pango in præterito facere pepigi & panxi, cum tantum habeat panxi*. Whence then is *pepigi*? Why from *pago*, saith *Saturnius*, l. 1. c. 29. And so *Vossius* expressly. *Quare pepigi non a pango est, sed a pago; pro quo posteriores dixere paciscor*. Which word *Priscian* l. 10. cites out of *Cic.* l. 2. *ad Herenn.* *Pacta sunt qua legibus observanda sunt: hoc modo rem ubi pagunt, oratione pagunt*. And it is to be found in *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 6. cited both by *Alvar.* and *Voss.* *Prima quoque aliquando positio ex obliquis invenitur, ut memoriare peto convictos a me, qui reprehenderant, quod hoc verbo usus essem pepigi. Nam id dixisse, summos authores confitebantur, rationem tamen negabant permittere: quia prima positio paciscor, cum haberet naturam patiendi, faceret, tempore præterito pactus sum. Nos præter auctoritatem Oratorum, atque Historicorum, Analogiâ quoque dictum tuebamur. Nam cum in XII Tabulis legerimus Niina pagunt; inveniebamus simile huic cadunt: unde non erat*

dubium, sic pepigi nos dicere, ut cecidi. *Alvar. p. 247.*
Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 27.

Pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi] That *pango* hath *panxi* appears from *Colum. l. 1. c. 2. Olearum taleam oportet, cum panxeris, fimo & cinere mistis oblinere.* And that it hath had *pegi*, appears not only from *Patinus* cited by *Priscian*, *Tonillam pegi lauo in litore*; but also from *Cic. 1. de Leg. Requiri placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit*; where saith *Vossius*, *pegerit nihil aliud est quam panxerit.* But of this distinction of our Authours, *pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi*, I see no ground. When *pango* is applied to *Verses* or *Poems*, as where *Cicero* saith to *Tiro*, *Pangis aliquid Sophocleum*, I suppose it refers to the composition of them, and not to the *singing*, and however in that sense hath no more propriety to this one *Preterperfect* tense, than in any other.

Q^u. How are the words in this Rule and exceptions declined?

An. The words in this Rule and Exceptions are declined thus:

Jungo, jungis, junxi, jungere, junctum.
Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum,
Lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.
Tango, tangis, tetigi, tangere, tactum.
Pungo, pungis, pupugi, [& punxi,] pungere, punctum.
Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.
Pango, pangis, panxi, [& pegi,] pangere, pactum.

The declining of the words.

Q^u. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of verbs ending in *ho*?

Ho fit xi.

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *ho* is this:

Ho fit xi; traho teu traxi docet, & ucho, vexi.

Q^u. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That verbs of the third conjugation ending in *ho*, do form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by changing *ho* into *xi*, as of *traho* by such change, is made *traxi*, and of *ucho*, *vexi*.

Q^u.

The declining of
the words.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?
An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
Traho, trahis, traxi, trahere, tractum.
Veho, vehis, vixi, vehere, vectum.

Q. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *lo*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *lo* is this: *Lo fit ui, colo seu colui.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *lo*, do form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by changing *lo* into *ui*, or *o* into *ui*: as of *colo* by such change, is made *colui*.

Q. Is there any Exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are Excepted some particulars ending in *llo* [with two *l*] which change *lo* into *li*, either without any other addition, or change, as *Psallo psalli*; *sallo salli*; *vello velli*; which hath had, and whose compounds yet have *vulsi*; or else with some change, and addition, as *sallo fefelli*; *cello* (in the compound of it *percello*) *ceculi*, *pello pepuli*; For so our Author:

————— *Psallo excipe cum p,*

Et sallo sine p, nam salli format utrumque:
Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque, sallo, fefelli;
Cello pro frango ceculi; pello pepulique.

¶ *Psallo excipe cum p, & sallo sine p*] Both these verbs form *salli*: yet *salli* of *psallo* hath *p* before it in the Preterperfect as well as in the Present tense, say both *Danef.* and *Voss.* and before them both, *Alvar.* *Sallo facit salli salsum: dat psallere psalli*, saith he, pag. 247. Thence as *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Sal.* l. 3. *Hist.* saying, *Parte consumta reliqua cadaverum ad diuturnitatem usus sallerent.* Whereby *Sallo* of the third appears to be a distinct verb from *satio* of the fourth, so he also cites *Bassus* l. 2. *Lyricor.* saying, *Calliope princeps sapientis psallerat ore.* By which *Psallo* of *psallo* appears a distinct

distinct Preterperfect from *salli* of *sallo*.

Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque] *Velli* is in *Cic. 6. Verr. Tum illa ex patellis & thuribulis qua vellerat, ita scitè & in aureis poculis illicabat.* But *Servius* denies any such word as *vulsi* to be read, though *Charisius* and *Priscian* give to this verb both *vulsi* and *veli*; who are followed by *Despauterius, Alvarus, Vossius, Richerius, Ramus, Farnaby, Burles, Hayne, Harris, Jasz, Berengie, &c.* Yet *Rhenius, Bird and Shirley*, take the part of *Servius*, and are only for *veli*. I suppose the difference may be easily compounded, the one side meaning that *vulsi* is not read in the simple verb; the other side, that it is read in the compounds. That *vulsi* hath been read, appears by the Participle *vulsus* derived from it, and used by *Livie, 1. 6. b. Pun. Aræ, foci, deum detubra, sepulcra majorum vulsa, temerata, ac violata.* So *Quintil. 1. 8. Corpora siquis vulsa atque fucata muliebriter comat, fedissima sunt ipso formæ labore.* So *Martial. Mens est Pannice vulsa tibi.* And *Lucan. 1. 6. Non eget ingessis, sed vulsæ pectore telis.* But yet that it is now in use, I yet see not proved by any example. Even *Vossius* himself when he goes to prove it by the Authority of *Ovid. Met. 1. 8.* produceth but an example of *revulsi*. *A sylvis sylvas, & ab arvis arva revulsi.* Who elsewhere hath, *Aurea Phryxæ terga revulsi avis.* Whence *Cic. 13 Phil. In quibus tu es, videlicet consularis, cujus totus Consulatus est ex omni monumentorum memoriâ revulsus, or evulsus, as some read.* And so *Lucan* is said to have *avulsi*. But still no example of the simple *vulsi*. When it appears, then let it be owned and used. And even in the compound *Cicero* is confessed by *Vossius* to prefer *veli*, which he useth *Attic. 5. 1. 10. --- Honorificis verbis omnes injurias revellimus superiores.* And *1. 3. Ep. 15. Quam me convellerunt de pristino Statu.* And the use of the same in *Ovid* and *Virgil* is shewed by *Vossius 1. 3. de Analog. c. 28.*

Cello pro frango ceculi] This Verb *cello*, which here is

is said to have *ceculi* for its Preterperfect tense, and afterwards intimated to have *cellui*, where in the Rule for the Supines from Preterperfect tenses in *ui*, *cellui* is said to have *celsum*; I say this Verb *cello* is by *Alvarus* said to be utterly obsolete. The meaning then of our Authour herein is; not that *cello* the simple Verb hath *ceculi* or *cellui* (as if any of those words were to be used) but that the compounds thereof do form Preterperfect tenses, ending in those terminations. And so indeed one of them, viz. *percello* hath *perculi*. *An. 5. Perculit, & sulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.* So *Plaut. Epid. 4. 2. Perij, planstrum perculi.* *Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Perculeris jam tu me.* Of which verb yet the Supine is *perculsum*. Whence the Participle *perculsus* read in *Sall. Jug. Ita perculsa nobilitate post multas tempestates novo homini consulatus mandatur.* So *Lucan. 1. 7. Gelidusq; in viscera sanguis Perculsa pietate coit.* As if it were from *perculse*, which some labour to establish from the Authorities of *Terence*, *Horace*, *Cicero*, and *Lucan*. But in all the cited places learned Criticks read *percussit*. But other compounds of it, as *antecello*, *excello*, *præcello* have *antecellui*, *excellui* and *præcellui* for their Preterperfect tenses: from the two latter, whereof are formed the Supines *excelsum* and *præcelsum*, the former having no Supine. This Preterperfect tense in *ui* *Priscian* would have formed from verbs in *eo*, viz. *excelleo*, &c. and goes about to prove it from *Plaut.* and *Cicero*. And *Ausonius Popma, de usu Antiq. Locut. 1. 1. c. 11.* names three places in *Cicero* for *excelleo*. *De Orat. In Oratoribus verò Græcis quidem admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excelleat.* ib. *Non quod sola orient, sed excellant.* and in *Lael. Quamvis licet excelleas.* But the more certain evidence is for *excello*, which beside what is said for it in *Oratours*, is evinced by that of *Lucret. 1. 1. v. 27. Omnibus o natum voluisti excellere dictis.* See *Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 28.* So then, what our Authour saith of *cello*, *ceculi* and *celsum* he means of *percello*: and what he saith of *cellui* and *celsum*, he means of *excello* and

pra-

pra
it.
said
the
die
ad
it is
tion
clin
Colo
Psal
Sall
Vell
Fall
[Cel
Perc
Exce
Pello
Q
tense
An
mo th
Q
An
of the
Preter
into u
Q
An
As (
(2)
ruly
demo
mo into
on —

pratello; and also of *antecello*, so far as it is capable of it.

Pello pepulique] Of *pello* they seem anciently to have said *pulsi*: whence regularly is the Supine *pulsum*, and thence the Participle *pulsus*. For so *Ulpian*. l. 70. ad *Edictum*. *Marcellus autem ait, si quis ius habens pecoris ad aquam appellendi, plura pecora adpulserit*. But now it is out of use. See *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 28.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and Except-
tion declined? The declin-
ing of
the words.

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus:

Colo, colis, colui, colere, cultum.
Pfallo, psallis, psalli, psallere.
Sallo, fallis, falli, fallere, falsum.
Vello, vellis, velli [& vulsi,] vellere, vulsum.
Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.
[*Cello, cellis, ceculi, & cellui, cellere, culsum*]
Percello, percellis, perculi, percellere, perculsum.
Excello, excellis, excellui, excellere, excelsum.
Pello, pellis, pepuli, pellere, pulsum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *mo*?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *mo* there is this Rule: *Mo fit ui, vomo ceu vomui. Mo fit u.*

Q1. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That Verbs of the third Conjugation which end in *mo* do form their Preterperfect tenses of their Present tense by changing *o* into *ui*: as of *vomo* by such change, is made *vomui*.

Q1. Is there any Exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule diverse words are excepted:
As (1) One that changes *o* into *i*, viz. *emo emi*:
(2) Four which change *o* into *si*, or (as we now corruptly write) *ps*, which are *como compsi*, *promo prompsi*, *demo demopsi*, *sumo sumpsi*: (3) One that changes *mo* into *ssi*, viz. *premo pressi*. So our Author goes on —

Sed emo facit emi

*Como petit compsi, promo prompsi, adjice demo
Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo pressi.*

[*Como petit compsi*] This and the other three words are written in their Preterperfect tenses, and so in their Supines with *p* interposed, not only by many of our own Grammar Writers, as the *Aurbour* of the *Rudiments*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Shirley*, *Hayne*, *Jasz-Berengy* (if that learned English writing *Transylvanian* may be accounted ours) but also by Forraigners as *Richerius*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, yea, by *Alvarus* and *Despauterius*: and no marvel, since, as *Ramus* tells us, some in *Priscian's* time, or before it, yea, and *Priscian* himself thought good so to write them, and that *Euphonia gratia*; and so in old Books ye may read *emptum* and *temptum*. But in the judgement of *Vossius* this faulty writing, done as he saith *vitiosè ac præter talium naturam*. *Etymolog.* p. 118. who also there tells us, that *Ter. Scaur. liv. de Orthographia* left out the *p*, and so did *Victorinus*: and according to this writing do both the *Gryphisw. Gram.* and our own *Farnab.* and *Burles* write them: whose judgement and way I should prefer before the other, if obstinately corrupt custom would but permit us to take up the new *sumsimus*, and lay down the old *mumpsimus*.

[*Premo pressi*.] Yet *Cato*, as if the preterperfect tense of it were *premi* (or as loving, like some other of the Ancients, to keep the consonant of the present tense in the preterperfect tense) hath *premerint* formed from thence. *ubi factores vestibus premerint*. So he cap. 66.

The Declining of the words.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule, and its Exceptions declined?

An. The words in this Rule and Exceptions are declined thus.

Vomo, vomis, vomui, vomere, vomitum.

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emum.

Como, comis, comsi, comere, comum.

Sumo,

Sumo, sumis, sumsi, sumere, sumtum.
Demo, demis, demsi, demere, demtum.
Premo, premis, pressi, premere, pressum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *no*?

Ans. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs *No* *fi: vi.* ending in *no* is this:

No *fit vi, sino* *ceci* *sivi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *no* the preterperfect is formed from the present tense by changing *no* into *vi*: as of *sino* by such change is made *sivi*.

Q. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

Ans. From this Rule there are four Exceptions.

Q. Which is the first Exception?

Ans. The first is of one word which changes *no* into *si*, viz. *temno* *temsi* (corruptly also written *tempfi*.)

Qu. Which is the second Exception?

Ans. The second is of three words, which though they change *no* into *vi*, yet do admit of a Metathesis, or transposition of the *r*, and vowel before that, which goes before *no* (and whereof the first also changes *e* into *a*) viz. *Sterno* *stravi*, *sterno* *sprevi*, *cerno* *crevi*.

Q. Which is the third Exception?

Ans. The third is of one word, viz. *linio*, which besides its regular preterperfect tense *livi*, forms two irregular ones, viz. *lini* and *levi*.

Q. Which is the fourth Exception?

Ans. The fourth Exception is of *gigno*, *pono*, and *cano*, which in their preterperfect tenses have *genui*, *posui*, and *cecini*. So our Authour--

—*Temno* *excipe* *tempfi*

Dat *sterno* *stravi*, *sterno* *sprevi*, *linio* *levi*,
Interdum *lini*, & *livi*; *cerno* *quoque* *crevi*;
Gigno, *pono*, *cano*, *genui*, *posui*, *cecini* *dant*.

[*Sino* *ceci* *sivi*] Anciently there was also read *sini*.

Thence *Ter. And. 1. 2. Sini, animum ut expleret suum.* So *Schrevelius* now reads it (though *Farnaby* reads *Sivi*) and so *Donatus* saith it was read *antiquo* - who observes the Author in *Adelph. 1. 2.* used *fruit*, which some read *sit* (but that is but a Syncope for *fruit*) and some manuscripts *Sinit*, saith *Vossius. Analog. 1. 3. c. 29.* where from *Priscian* he shews, that *Varro, Rutilius* and *Scaurus* so used it. Yet it may be better to *obscure* it.

Temno excipe temp[us] For the corrupt writing of *temp[us]* for *temp[us]* see before, upon *Como petit comp[os]*. But the simple *temp[us]* it self, and *temptum* derived thence are hardly, if at all to be found, as say both *Farnaby* and *Vossius*: and accordingly *Alvarus* gives the Rule for it warily thus: *Dat temp[us] temptum temno, si legeris usquam*: yet not only *Jasx-Berengi* and *Burles* and most other of our English Writers except *Shirley*, but *Rhenius*, yea and *Despauterius* confidently own them; I suppose because they read *contemp[us]* and *contemptum* in the compound frequently. But that such a preterperfect tense and Supine, as *temp[us]* and *temptum*, have been in use, not only the compound *contemp[us]* and *contemptum* doth, but the simple verbal *temptor* read (say both *Vossius* and *Stephanus*) in *Seneca's Agamemnon*, ver. 599. would clearly shew, if that reading were unquestionably right, as indeed it is not, being in *Farnabius* edition of that Author, not *temptor*, but *contemptor. Solus contemp[us] tor levium deorum.* *Stephanus* read it, *Solus est temptor levium deorum*; and from him *Vossius*, I suppose, did cite it.

Lino levi, interdum lini & livi] *Levi* is read in *Hor. l. 1. Carm. Od. 10. Vile potabis modicis Sakinum Cantharis, quod ego ipse testa conditum levi*: and though both *Alvarus* and *Despauterius*, *Jasx-Berengi* and *Harvii*, *Danesius* and the *Rudiment writer*, yea *Ramus* and *Richerius* own all the three *levi*, *lini*, and *livi*, yet *Vossius*, *Farnaby* and *Burles* own no more but the first, *levi*: The *Cryptisw*, *Gram.* and *Hayne*, *levi* and *livi*: *Rhenius* *lini*

vel
liv
su
lin
12
gun
dol
So
ore
use.
Voss
sed
nam
Colu
but
1. 3
C
(th
and
of it
tum
to en
dispu
Debe
bare
1. 1.
crevi
aperu
ing i
them
therer
esse,
upon
Satin
Gyan
And
quod
ad C

vel *levi*; *Shirley levi* only in his Text, yet with *lini* and *lini* referred to by an * in his margine. The matter I suppose, is, that as *Hayne* in his Margine notes, *lini* and *lini* were anciently used: and accordingly in *Colum. l. 12. c. 50.* we find *lini*. *Nova dolia vel serias crassâ gummi liverunt*; and in *Catoc. 69. Si recte liveris in dolium quinquagenarium cumini p. 1111. satis erit.* So *lini* in *Quintilians Declam. Caci Mariti inquit tui cruore parietem linisti*: but that now they are grown out of use. Whereupon those Authorities notwithstanding, *Vossius* saith, *Nullum vulgo ex hisce præteritis probant: sed levi*. He had besides these three named another also, namely *linij*, whence *Varro, Cum oblinierit vasa*, So *Colum. l. 6. c. 8. Partem allio tunso, & balliculâ linire*: but that he saith is from *linio* of the fourth. *De Analog. l. 3. c. 29.*

Cerno quoque crevi] All agree that *cerno* makes *crevi*, (though some look upon it as a word grown out of use, and therefore in their Rules rather use some compound of it, as *Farnaby decerno*; and *Hayne* saith *cerno Compositum dat crevi*, and that it doth so, when it signifies to enter upon, or possess, to judge or determine is not disputed. For *Cic. Attic. 6. 1.* in the first notion saith, *Debet etiam fratris Appij amorem erga me cum reliqua hereditate crevisse*. In the second notion *Plaut. Cistell. 1. 1. Cum ego antehac te amavi, & mihi amicam esse crevi mea Gymnasium, & matrem tuam: tum id mihi aperuisti, tu atque hæc.* Which words *Varro* repeating in his *l. 6. de ling. Lit.* adds immediately after them (and speaking of *crevi*) that *valet constitui*: and thereupon saith, *Itaque hæres, cum constituit se heredem esse, dicitur cernere, & cum id fecit, crevisse*. Whereupon that in *Plaut. cistell. 2. 1.* which is ordinarily read, *Satin' tibi istuc in corde certum est?* *Scaliger*, that *Gyant* in Critical Learning, reads *cretum est*: And *Vossius* saith, *Idem significant cretum & decretum, quod constitutum, aut certum*. Whence *Sallust. Orat. ad Cæsar.* saith *Equidem mihi decretum est, nihil tam*

ex alto reperiri posse, quod non cogitanti tibi in promptu sit. But whether it have *crevi*, when it signifies to see, that is said *pro*, and *con*. Shirley and the Rudiment-Writer give it *crevi*, *cretum* in the sense of seeing, and beholding; and so the Grammar of Gryphiuswald. But Burles saith, *cerno* to see wants the preterperfect tense and Supines: So Farnaby *Pro video caret praterito adeoque Supino*. So Richerius, *Cerno pro video, prateritum & Supinum repudiat*. So our Author afterwards, *A video cerno vult vidi*. And so others: for saith Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 29; *Cerno tum tantum crevi & cretum facere aiunt, quando de hereditate sermo est*. Yet saith he again, *contrarium evincit Priscianus illo Titinij in Geminis: Simul ut pueras has nolui suspirare crevi*. i. e. *vidi* saith he, whence Danisius *Cerno pro video olim crevi*. And Alvarus, *crevi pro vidi, judicari, usi sunt prisce*. And therefore Rhenius speaks more warily; *Cerno pro video fere caret praterito & Supino*. So Sebast. Duisburgens. *Prateritum & Supinum verbi cerno extra compositionem rareriter leguntur: significat autem video*; citing that of Plant. Cistell. r. 1. for it. And so Vossius having in his Etymolog. p. 118. given it *crevi* and *cretum*, adds a note to shew in what sense he meant it, namely, *Cum sermo est de adeundâ hereditate. Verum in videndi notione vix prateritum at Supinum ejus reperias*. So that if the Construer of these Rules, and the Translator of this Grammar, had rendered this word by one of the other significations, rather than by [to discern] it had perhaps done better: unless their meaning were to intimate; not that the simple verb *cerno*, but the compound *discerno* did make that Preterperfect tense. And it may be best to forbear the use of it, till more weighty authority shall appear to justify the sousing it. See Danes. Schol. Edit. 2. p. 234.

[Gigno genui] *Genui* is ordinarily read, but rather from *geno*, than from *gigno*, which word was used by Varro, R. R. l. 1. c. 40. *Primum semen quod est principium genendi id duplex*. And ib. *Quadam enim*

ad genendum propterea usque adeo parva, ut sin ob-
scura. So by *Lucret.* l. 1. *Aut erit ut possint inco-*
res esse, genique. So by *Censorinus* c. 15. *Hic siue quod*
ut genamur curet, siue quod una genitur nobiscum,
siue etiam quod nos genitos suscipit ac tuetur, certe a
genendo genius appellatur. So by *Severus, Appuleius,*
 and many others of the Ancients, and not refused by
Paulus and *Ulpian*, as *Vossius* shews, *Analog.* l. 3. c.
 29. though now it be disused. And therefore *Vossius*
 saith, *Gigno præterito caret, sed mutatur genui a geno;*
 and so *Farraby* and *Rhenius* say.

Pono posui] *Priscian* out of *Plaut.* *Vidularia*, and
Appul. in *Hermag.* shews that *pono* of old had *posui*.
 Whence in *Plaut. Afin.* 3. 1. is now read, *Quin. pol. si*
reposui remum. and *Casin.* 4. 4. *Peæ exposuit cubito.* and
Curcul. 4. 3. *Triginta minas quas ego apud te deposui.*
 Which (*Catullus* also *Carm.* 35. hath *Quam mater prope*
Deliam Deposuit olivam. But 'tis now out of use.

Cano cecini] *Servius* on *Georg.* 2 saith, *Sic etiam ab*
eo quod est cano, non cecini, sed canui dicebant. Thence
Sall. as *Priscian.* l. 10. testifieth, that *Cornicines* occa-
 nuere. But now as *cecini* is the only used *Præterperfect*
 of the simple *cano*, so is *cinui* the only usual termina-
 tion of the *Præterperfect* tenses of the Verbs compounded
 of it, *concino, incino, accino, occino, percino præcino, re-*
cino, succino.

Q. How are the words of this Rule and the
 Exceptions declined ?

The De-
 clining of
 the words

Ans. The words of this Rule and Exceptions are de-
 clined thus :

Sino, Sinis, Sivi, Sinere, Situm.
Temno, temnis, [temsi,] temere, [temum.]
Sterno, Sternis, stravi, sternere, stratum.
Sperno, spernis, sprevi, spernere, spretum.
Lino, linis, levi, [lini & livi,] linere, litum.
Cerno, cernis, crevi, cernere, cretum.
Gigno, gignis, genui, gignere, genicum.
Pono, ponis, posui, ponere, positum.

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *po*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *po* is this: *Po* fit *psi*, ut *scalpo scalpsi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *po* do form their Preterperfect of the Present tense by changing *o* into *si*, or *po* into *psi*: as of *scalpo* by such change is made *scalpsi*.

Qu. Are there any words excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted two words: whereof the first is *rumpo*, which besides that it loseth *m* out of the middle, changes *o* into *i* [or *po* into *pi*] as *rumpo rupi*; the second is *strepo*, which changes *o* into *ui* (or *po* into *pui*) of *strepo* forming *strepui*. So our Authour:

Rumpo excipe rupi;

Et strepo quod format strepui: crepo quod crepui dat.

Crepo quod crepui dat] Two Grammarians besides our Authour, viz. Despaüterius and the Rudiment Writer own *crepo* as of the third Conjugation. But for those two I find twelve, that take no notice of it: and *Vossius* and *Farnaby* are two of them: and saith *Daneshius*, *Crepo tertia conjugationis non lego*. Schol. l. 2. c. 11.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and Exception declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus:

Scalpo, scalpis, scalpsi, scalpere, scalptum.

Rumpo, rumpis, rupi, rumpere, ruptum.

Strepo, strepis, strepui, strepere, strepitum.

Qu. What is the rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs in *quo*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *quo* is this: *Quo* fit *qui*, ut *linquo liqui*.

Quo fit qui.

Qu.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *quo* a Preterperfect tense is formed ending in *qui*: as of *linguo*, by such change, and the loss of *n* out of the middle, is made *liqui*.

Qu. Is no word excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule is excepted *coquo* which forms its Preterperfect tense by changing *quo* into *xi*: So that of *coquo* by such change is made *coxi*. So our Authour: —*coquo demito coxi*.

¶ *Linguo liqui*] Perhaps *liqui* might be made the Preterperfect tense of this verb, to distinguish it from *linqui* the Present tense of the Infinitive Mood Passive.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, &c. declined? The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule, &c. are declined thus (at least in the compounds of this verb.)

Linguo, linguis, liqui, lingvere, lissum.

Coquo, coquis, coxi, coquere, coctum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *ro*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *ro* is this: *Ro fit vi, sero ceu pro planto & semino sevi. Ro fit vi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *ro* the Preterperfect tense is formed by changing *ro* into *vi*; as of *sero*, by such change, is made *sevi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are five Exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first Exception?

An. The first is of one which forms *ro* into *rui*, viz. *sero* in the other significations that it hath, besides that *ro sow*, or *plant*; as *sero servi*.

Qu. Which is the second Exception?

An. The second is of two which form *ro* into *ri*; viz.

verro

verro verri, and *curro* (with a reduplication of *cu*) *en-carri*.

Qu. which is the third Exception ?

An. The third is of two which form *ro* into *ssi*; viz. *uro* which makes *ussi*, and *gero* *gessi*.

Qu. Which is the fourth Exception ?

An. The fourth is of one which forms *ro* into *sivi*; viz. *quero* which hath *quesivi*.

Qu. Which is the fifth Exception ?

An. The fifth is of one which forms *ro* into *rivi*, yet with the loss of its first vowel *e*, viz. *tero* which makes *trivi*. So our Authour having named *sevi* for the example of the Rule, adds an Exception of the same Verb in another sense, saying—

*Quod servi melius dat mutans significatum ;
Vult verro verri [& verri] uro ussi , gero gessi ,
Quero quesivi , tero trivi , curro cucurri .*

[*Quod servi melius dat mutans significatum*] Our Authour speaks as if it were the same verb, that made *sevi*, and *servi* whereas to *Vossius* it seems more probable, that they are two several latine verbs, derived from two several Greek verbs, *sero*, *servi* from *σέρω* *sero*, and *sero* *sevi* from *σέρω* or *σέρω* *sero*, the *e* being left out. And as to *sero* signifying to order, &c. though diverse Grammarians as *Despauter*, *Bird*, *Rhenius*, *Shirley*, *Jasx-Berengi*, *Burles*, *The Rudiment Writer*, and *Gryphism. Grammar* do positively give it a Preterperfect and a Supine, *servi sertum*, as if now in use: yet others speak more warily of it, as of a verb that anciently had that Preterperfect and Supine, and now only did retain it in the compounds of that Verb: Thus *Vossius*, *sero servi sertum antiquè*. Thus *Alvarus*, *Sero apud vetustissimos etiam servi fecit, ut ex Ennio & Catone constat apud Priscianum ; Supinum sertum, &c.* Thus *Farnaby* having spoken of *sero* to plant, and coming to this *sero* saith, *In aliâ verò significatione composita servi sertum*. Thus *Hayne*, *Ro fit vi veluti sero vult pro semine sevi. At composita dabant servi*
cum

cum significatum Mutant. Thus Harris, *sero serui sertum non usitatum nisi in compositis.* Lastly, Danesiuss saith, *Simplex autem serui sertum tunc utaris licet, quando apud classicum aliquem Scriptorem invenias.* Scol. l. 2. c. 11. It were to be wished, that the former sort had justified their assertion by some Authority: In the mean time till that be produced, it is evident that such a Preterperfect and Supine there hath been, not only by what is seen in the compounds of it, *assero, consero, infero, desero, &c.* which have *serui* in their preterperfect tense, and *sertum* in their Supine; but by *sertus* the participle remaining yet used in the simple: whence Lucan. l. 10. hath *coronas nardo fertas*, as Alvarus cites him; and also by the noun *sertum* a Garland, so called saith Trebellius *a fertis*, i. e. *digestis in vicem floribus frondibusque, ex quibus ab initio fieri coronae solebant.*

Vult verro verri & versi] In giving *versi* also as well as *verri* for a preterperfect to this verb, I find our Authour agreeing with Desputer, whose Rule for this is, *Verro vi, si, dato versum*: and Harris, and the Rudiment Writer agree with our Authour. But Vossius and Farnaby, Rhenius and Jasz-Berengi, Richerius and Builes, Ramus and Hayne, the Gryphisw. Grammar, and Shirley own no such preterperfect as *verri*. Priscian of old, as both Vossius and Alvarus tell us, saith that *verro* makes *versi* according to Servius, but *verri* according to Charisius, which, saith he, speaking of this latter, *usus comprobat.* And then from Licin. Macer cites, *etiam reliquias averrerunt*: and from Publius, *cellas sertorum converri*, for the confirmation of it, I perceive that true which Diomedes saith, that it is no easie matter to find any Preterperfect tense of this verb. And though out of respect to the fore-named Grammarians, who deliver *verri*, though none but that, for the preterperfect tense of this verb, I presume, upon the account of what Priscian saith, I may allow of *verri*: yet of *versi* I shall conclude with Alvarus, *versi tunc licebit*

licebit utaris, cum legeris apud Classicos. So he pag. 349.
Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 30.

Tero trivi] Anciently *terui* was used. Thence *Plaut.* in *Pseud. 3. 2.* Speaking of Mustard-seed saith : *Prisquam teruerunt oculi ut exstiterent, facit*, as *Priscian l. 6.* saith *Plant.* writ that, which latter Editions have *triverunt* And *Tibull. l. 1. el. 4.* *Aut operi insuetas atteruisse manus.* But *terui* is grown out of use, and *trivi* only remains. Inasmuch that *Virgil*, as *Velius Longus* observes, when his verse would have given him way to have said *terui*, chose rather to say *trivi*, in *Ecl. 2.* *Nec te paniteat calamo trivisse labellum.* So a *Georg. Hinc radios trivere rotis.* *Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 30.*

Curro cucurri] *Tertullian l. de fuga in persec. c. 11.* hath *curri* without the reduplication, *Pedibus stetit, curristi nummis.* But though he *run* before, yet I see no body follow after him, in this use of the simple Verb; yet many *concur* with him in the like use of some of the compounds of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule, &c. are declined thus:

Sero (to plant) *seris, sevi, serere, satum,*
Sero (to set in order) *seris, [serui] serere [sertum]*
Verro, verris, verri [versi] verere, versum.
tero, uris, ussi, urere, ustum.
Gero, geris, gessi, gerere, gestum.
Quaro, quaris, quasivi, querere, quasitum.
Tero, teris, trivi, terere, tritum.
Curro, curris, cucurri, currere, cursum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in so.

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *so* is this, *So velut accersso, arcessso, incessso, atque lacecso formabit sivi.*

So forma-
bit sivi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *so*, a Preterperfect

tense

tense
and l
sivi.

Q
first i
make
so in
which
bebit

A
were
its is
so pr
Gran
Farn
Writ
then,
Duis
phis
nue i
cant

3. 3.
in re
Non
obst
four
of ac
con
cers
prove
l. 5.
yet a
los p
sivi
jub
An
Then

tense is formed by changing *so* into *sui*, as of *accerſo* and *laceſſo*, by ſuch change, is made *accerſivi* and *laceſſivi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are two Exceptions; The firſt is of one verb which turns *ſo* into *ſi*, viz. *viſo* which makes *viſi*; And the ſecond is of two verbs which turn *ſo* into *sui*, viz. *pinſo* *pinſui*, and the old verb *depoſo* which maketh *depoſui*. Sic *viſo viſi*, ſed *pinſo pinſui* habebit.

Accerſo] The writing of *accerſo* for *arceſſo*, as if it were another verb from it, as our Authour here makes it, is by an overgrown errour (as *Voffius* calls it) become ſo prevalent, that it will not readily be depoſited. Many Grammarians as *Atvarus*, *Voffius*, *Ramus Daneſius*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Shirley*, *Harris*, and the *Rudiment Writer* own no ſuch word but rather caſhier it. But what then, ſo long as our *Authour*, and *Richerius*, and *Sebaſt. Duisburgenſis*, and *Rhenius*, and the *Grammar of Gryphiſwald*, & *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Jaſz-Berengy* continue it? And not only ſo, but *Dictionaries*, and the extant Editions of Authours ſo have it: Hence *Ter. And.* 3. 3. as well in *Farnabies* as *Schrevelius's* Edition, *Si in remeſt utrique, ut ſiant, accerſi jube*. So *Ad.* 3. 1. *Non adeſt, qui accerſat Æſchinum*. and *ib.* 4. 4. *Eone obſetricem accerſat*. But ſuch a word as *accerſio* of the fourth conjugation there is (unleſs that alſo be a miſtake of *accerſio* for *arceſſio*, which alſo is read of the fourth conjugation.) *Liv.* 1. 1. de. 3. *Placere itaque patrem accerſivi* (though *Voff.* *Etymolog.* p. 121. alleage that to prove *arceſſio* of the fourth, and read it *arceſſivi*) *Cæſ.* 1. 5. v. *Gall. Ex continenti alios accerſivi jubet*, which yet again in other books is read *arceſſi*. *Sall. Jug. Metellos propterea cunctos Senatorii ordinis ex hybernis accerſivi jubet*. *Id. ib.* *Tamen poſtremo Syllam accerſivi jubet*.

Arceſſo] This verb is now of the third conjugation: Thence *Sall. in Jug. Metellum omnibus conſonibus ad-*
pitia

pitis arcescere. and ib. *Quos pecunia capta arcescebant.* But antiently it was of the fourth. Thence *Vossius Etymolog.* p. 21. cites from *Plautus*, *Arcessi hostias.* And thence *arcessiri* in *Livie*, as we noted before.

Incesso] I find two Grammarians agreeing with our Author here, and not excepting *incesso* from the Rule of turning *so* into *sivi*; They are Mr. Bird, and the *Rudiment Writer*. But the general current of Grammarians is against them, and for *incesso* to make *incessi*. So *Alvarus*, *Vossius*, *Richerius*, *Rhenius*, *Danefius*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Harris*, &c. Again Authorities for *incessi* we have plenty of, both in *Alvarus* and *Vossius*. So *Cæs.* 3. b. *Gall.* *Exercitui quidem omni tantus incessit ex incommodo dolor.* *Liv.* 1. 12. *Pun.* *Ingens ipsum cupido incesserat Tarenti potiundi.* *Tacit.* 1. 3. *Hist.* *Fuere qui uxorem L. Vitellii Triviam incesserant.* *Id.* 1. 3. *Annal.* *Quoties valetudo adversa Flaminem Dialem incessisset.* But for *incessivi* I meet not with any one Authority. And yet I am loth that this should passe as one of the Errors of Lilly. What then shall we say for *incessi*? Why, that it is a Syncopated Preterperfect tense, put for *incessivi*; first *incessij* being put for *incessivi*, and then *incessi* for *incessij*. Such Syncopes I find in other verbs of the same termination in this Rule. Thus *Liv.* 1. 10. ab 11. C. *Per biduum laceffiére* (for *laceffivére*) *hostem.* *Tacit.* 1. 12. *Annal.* *Pugnam manu capeffissit,* (for *capeffivissit.*) *Ter. Phorm.* in *Prolog.* *Vetu' si potius non laceffisset,* for *laceffivisset*) *prior.* So *Tacit.* 13. *Annal.* *Qui nondum honorem capeffisset* (as of *capeffii* for *capeffivi.*) So *id.* 1. 4. *Hist.* *Nulli unquam sub Nerone periculum faceffisset* (for *faceffivisset* or *faceffivi*) as of *faceffi*. And why may not all these places which are produced to instance that *incesso* makes *incessi* be Syncopated Preterperfect tenses, of the same nature with these? Assuredly *Vossius de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 31. produces them upon that account. For having reckoned up some of them, he adds *Estque istæ syncopæ multo usitatissima in incesso* and then alledges *Columella* saying 1. 12.

Pluvia

Pluvia
theoreti
comme
Thenc
much
cessui v
cessij.
very p
should
incessi
a Sync
as obit
humbl
rities.

Atq
Preter
ni null
me inis
read Sy
u. c.
verbo q
Phorm.
Caper r
be the
verb,
eth sivi
1. 4. Hi
solum t
1. de b
Aufoni
That l
and lac
such a v
been ir
Bees sa
not fol
of the f
all pre

Pluvia incesseverunt. Gellius in his li. 1. c. 2. saith, *In theorematibus tantum nugalibus, & puerilium isagogarum commentationibus oblectantes obijurgatione ista incessevit.* Thence some gather as if *incesso* had made *incessui*. How much more probable is it, that through some mistake, *incessui* was there read, if not for *incessivi* yet for *incessi*. And the rather because *Ludovicus Carrio* in that very place reads *incessivi*. As the case is, though I should rather use the used Syncopated Preterperfect tense *incessi*, yet I should think not to use it otherwise than as a Syncopated preterperfect tense of *incessivi*, even like as *obit* is used for *obivit*. Yet this still I say with humble submission to better judgements, and Authorities.

Atque laceſſo] That this verb forms *laceſſivi* in the Preterperfect tense is plain *Cic. pro Dom. Nos te Antoni nulla laceſſivimus injuria.* Id in *Pison. Responsione me inimica homo promptissimus laceſſivit.* But there are read Syncopated Preterperfect tenses of it. *Liv. l. 10. ab u. C. Per biduum laceſſiere hostem.* *Cic. Phil. 2. Tu ne verbo quidem violatus, ultro maledictis me laceſſisti.* *Ter. Phorm. Prolog. Vetus si poeta non laceſſisset prior.* Thence *Caper* reading in *Lucil. l. 14. laceſſisse* took *laceſsi* to be the Preterperfect of *laceſſo*. But the Supine of this verb, or rather participle derived from the Supine, sheweth *sivi* to have been the Preterperfect tense of it. *Tacit. l. 4. Hist. Nos quanquam toties laceſſiti, jure victoriae id solum vobis addidimus, quo pacem tueremur.* *Claudiaz. l. de b. Get. Sape laceſſitam, sed non impune fatemur Aufoniam.* All that can be said against this, is this: That *laceſſivi* is of *laceſſio* of the fourth conjugation, and *laceſsi* of *laceſſo* of the third. Whereto I say, that such a word as *laceſſio* of the fourth conjugation hath been in use. Thence *Columnel. l. 9. c. 8.* speaking of *Bees* saith, *solent novitate caeli laceſſivi.* But that it doth not follow, that this must needs be a Preterperfect tense of the fourth conjugation, because it ends in *ivi*, unless all preterperfect tenses of verbs of the third conjugation

tion that end in *ivi* be preterperfect tenses of the fourth conjugation which will not be granted, since *trivi* of *tero* was never pretended to be a preterperfect tense of the fourth conjugation. Though again I grant where the Supine, of three or more syllables hath *itum* with *i* long, it is most probable. And if the case be so, as it is in this, and many more verbs, then it must be said that those verbs as they are now used, are each one verb made up of two, one of the third, and another of the fourth conjugation, both partly in use, and partly out of use, in use in the Present tense of the third conjugation, and preterperfect of the fourth: but out of use in the preterperfect of the third, and present tense of the fourth, unless in such verbs as retain both preterperfect tenses, which some do. And perhaps the same may be said of verbs of the fourth conjugation which have preterperfect tenses not in *ivi*, or other preterperfect tenses besides that in *ivi*; namely that what they have not agreeing with the Analogy of the fourth conjugation they have and retain from significant, sometimes used, but now disused, verbs of the third conjugation.

Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi, Quodque capeſſivi facit] There was no great reason to except *capeſſo* from the Rule, any more than the rest. For this hath *capeſſivi* ordinarily. For *Cic. l. 4. de Rep.* cited by *St. Aug. de civ. dei* hath *Rempub. capeſſivit. Tacit. 15. Annal. Principium tanti facinoris capeſſivere. Ib. pugnam manu capeſſivit.* Thence by a Syncope is formed *capeſſi* used by *Tacit. l. 13. Annal. Senatorij ordinis; sed qui nondum honorem capeſſiſſet.* Unless we will say *capeſſi* to be the preterperfect of this verb *capeſſo*, and *capeſſivi* the preterperfect of *capeſſio* of the fourth now disused.

Faceſſo faceſſi] *Voss.* gives this verb *faceſſivi* for its preterperfect tense, as well as *faceſſi*. And so *Farnaby* making *faceſſi* to be but a Syncope of preterperfect formed from *faceſſivi*. And so *Alvarus faceſſo itidem faceſſivi*. That of *Cic. 1 Ver. In se profecto meruere incipies, ne innocenti periculum faceſſeris*, *Priscian* witnesseth

in

in some books was read *faceſſieris*, which muſt come from *faceſſivi*, and as *Alvarus* ſaith, *propius vero eſt*. And it appears to be ſo, becauſe the Supine of this verb is *faceſſitum*, which both *Voſſius* and *Alvarus* inſiſt upon, urging for proof that of *Cic. 6. Very. Antequam audiſſent ei negotium faceſſitum*. If this may not be admitted, becauſe *faceſſivi* is not punctually any where now read (at leaſt to my remembrance) then it muſt be ſaid, that as there is now *faceſſo* of the third conjug. whole preterperfect is *faceſſi*, whence *Tacit. 4. Hiſtor. Nulli unquam ſub Nerone periculum faceſſiſſet*; So anciently there was *faceſſio* of the fourth conjugation whole preterperfect tenſe was *faceſſivi*, from whence *faceſſieris* in the forenamed place of *Cic. 1. Verr.* if that were the true reading of it; and *faceſſitum* the only remaining Supine of this verb.

Sed pinſo pinſui habebit] This preterperfect tenſe *Probus* ſhews from that of *Pomponius*, *Neque molis molui, neque pitis pinſui*. In which Authour is alſo read *condepſui*. *Partem inſipui, concluſi, condepſui*, i. e. from the ſimple depſo *depſui*, which *Cato c. 90.* hath more than once, ſaying: *Id ubi excoxeris, deponito, bene oleo manum ungito, depſitoq; primum puſillum, poſtea magis depſes, oleo tangito, depſitoq; dum facere poteris turundas—* *Catullus* hath *perdepſui*, *Epigr. 69. Patruſi perdepſuit ipſam uxorem*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, declined?

An. The words of this Rule, are declined thus:
Accerſo, acerſis, acerſivi, accercere, acerſitum. The declining of
Arceſſo, arceſſis, arceſſivi, arceſſere, arceſſitum. the words,
Inceſſo, inceſſis, inceſſi, inceſſere.
Laceſſo, laceſſis, laceſſivi, laceſſere, laceſſitum.
Capceſſo, capceſſis, capceſſivi, & capceſſi, capceſſere, capceſſitum.
Faceſſo, faceſſis, [faceſſivi &] faceſſi, faceſſere, faceſſitum
Viſo, viſis, viſi, viſere, viſum. *
Pinſo, pinſis, pinſui, pinſere, pinſitum, pinſum & piſtum.

† If *viſum* be not the only Supine of *video*.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperf. tenses of verbs ending in *Sco*?

Sco fit vi. **An.** The Rule for the preterperfect tenses of verbs ending in *Sco* is this: *Sco fit vi, ut pascò pavi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *sco* the preterperfect is formed by changing *sco* into *vi*: as of *pascò* by such change is made *pavi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted three words; First *pascò*, which in the formation turns *sco* into *sci* with a reduplication of *po* in the beginning. Secondly, *disco* which turns *sco* into *ci* with the like reduplication of *di*. Thirdly *quinsco* which makes *quexi*; So our Author

— *Vult pascò poposci,*

Vult didici disco, quexi formare quinsco.

¶ Quexi formare quinsco.] Of this verb some Grammarians take no notice, that I find, in their Grammars: as *Vossius*, *Hayne*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*. Of those that do take notice of it, most read it *conquinsco*, and give it the preterperfect tense *conquexi*; as *Ramus*, *Alvarus*, *Richerius*, *Seb. Duisburgensis*, &c. Two agree with our Author in reading it *quinsco quexi*, viz. *Shirley* and the *Rudiment Writer*. But whether we should read it *quinsco*, or *conquinsco* is the doubt. Of *conquinsco* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 25. brings an example out of *Pomponius*. *Ad eum ut conquexi, interim mulieres conspiciunt.* But of *quinsco* I find no example. Yet if *Rhenius*, *Duisburgensis*, and the *Gram. of Gryphius*. say true, that there is *ocquinsco* as well as *conquinsco* (and indeed I find *Stephanus* quoting two places out of *Pomponius*, where *ocquinsco* is used; the one in *Prossibulo*, — *Nisi ipsius orans ultro qui ocquinsceret.* The other in *Pistore*. *Nisi nunc aliqui subito obviam occurrat mihi, qui ocquinscat*) then no doubt but *quinsco* is the simple verb, of which those two are compounded. I suppose they are all antiquated words, whence the above-named Grammarians give them

them no place in their Grammars : And it matters not much which of them is named. It may not be amiss to tell you from *Vossius*, what *conquinisco* means : and that (saith he) is, *secrenum infestare, quod faciunt alium exoneraturi : at venit a conquinire, hoc est cunire*. Where by the way we may note, that it is rather a compound of *con* and *quinisco* put for *quinio*, or *cunio* than a simple.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

Ans. The words of this Rule, &c. are declined thus :

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pastum.

Posco, poscis, poposci, poscere.

Disco, discis, didici, discere.

Quinisco, quiniscis, quexi, quiniscere.

The Declining of the words

Q. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs in *to* ?

Ans. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs *To fit ti.* ending in *to* is this : *To fit ti, ut verto verti.*

Q. What is the meaning of that Rule ?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *to*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense, by changing *to* into *ti*, as of *verto* by such change, is made *verti*.

Q. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule ?

Ans. From this Rule there are Excepted five words. First *Sisto* (taken actively for *to make to stand*) which besides the change of *to* into *ti*, takes in *t* before *i*, and loseth *s* after it, so that of *sisto* is made *stiti*.

Secondly *mitto*, which turns *to* into *si*, and beside loseth its first *t*, so that of *mitto* is made *mihi*.

Thirdly *peto*, which turns *to* into *tivi*, so that of *peto* is made *petivi*, and of that again, by a Syncope, *petij*.

Fourthly *sterto*, which turns *to* into *tui*, making in its preterperfect tense *stertui*.

Fifthly *meto*, which turns *to* into *sui*, and takes in *s* before *sui*, so that of *meto* is made *messui*.

So our Author — *Sed sisto notetur*
Pro facio stare activum, nam jure sisti dat.
Dat mitto mihi, perij peto sive petivi.
Sterto stertui habet, meto messui.

¶ *Sed sisto notetur pro facio stare activum-*] *Sisto* hath two significations: or rather there are two verbs of this denomination, the one *Active* signifying to stop or make to stand; and the other *Neuter* signifying to stay or stand; and the *Active sisto* hath a preterperf. tense of its own here named *sisti*: but the *Neuter sisto* hath no preterperf. of its own, but (*precarium habet prateritum steti* as *Richerius* saith) borrows *steti* the preterperfect of *sto*; whence our Author afterward, *A sto sisto, steti tantum pro stare.* *Vossius* distinguisheth the preterperfect tenses of these verbs thus: *Activum prateritum est [Antea illum illic sisti: nunc hic eum sisto:] At neutrum prateritum est [Antea illic stetit; nunc hic sistit.] Etymolog. p. 112.* And *Analog. l. 3. c. 31.* he gives examples of the *Active* signification from *Cato* in *Agell. l. 2. c. 14.* *Quid si vadium capite obvoluto sitisses?* and *Paul Jurisc. Ita stipulatus sum, te sissi in certo loco, si non stiteris.* And here, which is a wonder, *Grammatici non certant.*

Sterto stertui habet] Thence *Perf. 6. Sat. Cor jubet hoc Enni, postquam destertuit esse Maenides.* This verb saith *Vossius*, juxta aliquos *sterti facit*; and *Rhenius* saith it makes *stertui* and *sterti*. But in *Alvarus* the Rule is exceptive to any thing else, but *stertui*. *Stertuit a sterto tantum*, saith he. Neither do *Priscian* or *Valerius Probus* own any other preterperfect but *stertui*. If any contest be, example must decide it: and till then I think we may hold us as we are, and be quiet.

Meto messui] I suppose the simple preterperfect of this verb is hardly, if at all, to be found, which made *Diomedes* and *Charisius* give it for a verb wanting the preterperfect tense. But that it once had one, if at least now it may not be allowed by them to have one, is evident by that of *Cato l. 2. de Origin.* cited by *Priscian l. 10.* *In campo Tyburti, ubi hordeum demessuit.* Nor do the

the latter Grammarians quarrel about this;

Q^u. How are the words of this Rule declined? The de-

An. The words of this Rule, &c. are declined thus: clining of
the words.

Verto, vertis, verti, vertere, versum.

Sisto, sistis, sisti, sistere, statum.

Mitto, mittis, misi, mittere, missum.

Peto, petis, petivi, petere, petium.

Sterto, stertis, stertui, stertere.

Meto, metis, messui, metere, messum.

Q^u. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *ecto*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *ecto* is this, *Ab ecto fit exi, ut flecto flexi.*

*Ab ecto fit
exi.*

Q^u. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *ecto* a preterperfect is formed from the Present tense, by changing *ecto* into *exi*: as of *flecto* by such change is made *flexi*.

Q^u. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. There are no Exceptions from this Rule: only our Authour names two verbs, which besides the regular preterperfect tense in *xi*, have another in *xui*, namely *pecto pexi*, and *pexui*; and *necto* which hath *nexi* and *nexui*. So our Authour saith:

—*Pecto dat pexui habetque,*

Pexi: etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Unto which Grammarians add *plecto*, which, they say, makes *plexui* and *plexi*.

¶ *Pecto dat pexui habetque Pexi*] *Pexui* was ordinary in *Priscians* observation: but *pexi* more rare, chiefly asserted by *Charisius*, by whom it was avouched from the Authority of *Mecenas* in his *Ostavia Pexisti capillum natura muneribus gratum*. *Asper* hath another preterperfect tense for this verb, namely *pectivi*; which perhaps he concluded to be from *pectitum* a Supine of it, having the middle syllable short; whence in *Colum* l. 10.

the participle *pectitus*. *Verum ubi jam puro discrimine pectita tellus.* and l. 12. *Præparata sunt & pectita lana.* But *Vossius* having said of this preterperfect tense, that he hath not yet found it in any good Authour, it will be best to let it alone. *Alvar.* p. 251. *Voss.* *Etymolog.* p. 121. and *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31.

Etiā nectō] *Nexui* is shewn from that of *Virgil.* *Æv. 5. Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.* *Nexi* is shewed from *Lucil.* l. 5. *Hic solus vigilavit opinor, & cum id mi visus facere est, tum retia nexit* So *Mecenas* in *Diomed.* *Nexisti retia lecto.* See *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 11.

Plecto plexui & plexi] *Farnaby* gives both these preterperfect tenses to this verb (So *Barles*, so *Voss.* in his *Grammar*, So *Richerius*, The *Rudiment writer*, & *Jasque-Berengie.*) Yet touching *plexi* he gives a note, that it gave that preterperfect tense antique, *Plecto plexui & antique plexi*, so he, and therein he follows *Priscian*, who gave the same note of it. Yet *Disputatorius*, *Alvarus*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, the *Gryphisw. Gram.* *Hayn*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Shirley* give it no other preterperfect but *plexi*. And of *plexi* *Priscian* himself gives an example out of *Lælius* in his *Erotopægon.* *Capiti meo, trepidans, libens Infolita plexit munera.* But of *plexui* I see no example but one produced by *Voss.* out of *St. Hierome* in lib. *Jud. c. 16.* *Si septem crines capitis mei licio plexueris.* Whereupon he speaks of it by way of diminution, *Plecto plexui format, saltem in significatione implicandi.* *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 31. Which one would a little wonder at, that in his *Etymolog.* p. 121. should read, *Plexui rannullis viderur esse a plecto quando significat implico, nectō : plexi verò quando significat puro.* Sed hoc discrimen non observatur. Potius eo differunt, quod *plexui* sit usitatus: *plexi* in usu esse desierit. In such difficult investigations it is easie to mistake. *Vab, eussen' hominem me esse ? erravi.* So he in the *Comedy.* *Ter. Adelph. 4. 2.* Where *Grammarians* differ either from others, or themselves, Authority must carry it, if there be any, else it is best

to let all alone, at least in my opinion.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus : The declining of the words.
Flecto, flectis, flexi, flectere, flexum.
Pecto, pectis, pexi, & pexui, pectere, pexum.
Necto, nectis, nexi, & nexui, nectere, nexum.
Plecto, plectis, [plexi & plexui] plectere, plexum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of verbs ending in *vo* ?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs *Vo fit vi.* ending in *vo* is this : *Vo fit vi, ut volvo volui.*

Q1. What is the meaning of that Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *vo*, the preterperfect is formed from the present tense, by changing *vo* into *vi*, as of *volvo*, by such change, is made *volui*.

Qu. Is there any Exception from this Rule ?

An. From this Rule there is one word excepted, namely *vivo*, which in the Preterperfect tense changes *vo* into *xi*, so that of *vivo* is made *vixi*.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined ? The declining of the words.

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus :
Volvo, volvis, volvi, volvere, volutum.
Vivo, vivis, vixi, vivere, victum.

Q1. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *xo* ?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb *Xo fit xui.* ending in *xo* (if there were any need of any) might be this : *Xo fit xui.*

Q1. What is the meaning of that Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *xo*, a preterperfect is formed by changing *xo* into *xui*; as of *texo* by such change is made *texui*; and so of *nexo* (if there be any such verb of this conjugation) by such change is made *nexui*: For so our Authour, *Nexout nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit.*

¶ *Nexus nexi habet*] Such a verb as *nexo nexis* is not to be read in *Richerius*, nor in *Gram. Gryphism. Farnaby, Burles, Hayne, Bird, Harris, Shirley, Jaz-Berengie*, nor the *Rudiment Writer*. Notwithstanding *Ramus* and *Despanterius* own it. *Alvarus* saith, if ever it were it is now out of use. *Rhenius* saith it is in *Accius*, but now disused. *Vossius*, though in his *Etymolog.* he mentions it not, yet in his *Analog* l. 3. c. 35. he hath two instances of it, the one of *Attius* from *Priscian* and *Dionemedes*, *Nos continuo ferrum eripimus, omnibus manicis neximus*; the other from *Livius* in *Odyssea* cited in *Priscian* l. 9. *Nexebant multa inter sese flexu nodorum dubia*. It may perhaps be best to allow such a verb as this of this conjugation, yet to look upon it as an antiquated verb, and forbear the use of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

The declining of *Nexo, nexis, nexi, nexere, nexum.*
the words. *Nexo, nexis, nexi, nexere, nexum.*

Qu. What Rule is there for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *cio*?

An. For the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *cio*, the Rule is this : *Fit cio ci : ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *cio*, the Preterperfect is formed from the Present tense, by changing *cio* into *ci*, and the *a* (if there be any) that goes before it, into *e* : as of *facio* by such change is made *feci*; and so of *jacio jeci*.

Q. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule two old verbs are excepted, namely, *lacio* and *specio*, which turn *cio* into *xi*; so that of *lacio* is made *lexi*, and of *specio*, *spexi*. So our Authour : *Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.*

¶ *Lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi*] These two verbs some

Some Grammarians own without any note of their being antiquated, as *Harris*, *Shirley*, and the *Rudiment Writer*. Others set them down but as obsolete verbs; as *Danefius*, *Alvarus*, *Rhenius*, and *Duisburgenfis*. I suppose both do it for the sake of the verbs compounded of them, to shew their composition and declining. Others not so much as mention them, but only verbs compounded of them, *alicio*, *aspicio*, &c. as *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Richerius*, and the *Gram. Gryphisw*. I suppose this is because, as is noted by Mr. *Hayne*, *Hæc sæpe occurrunt composita, nunquam simplicia*. Old we find them, and as old let us leave them.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, jacio, jeci, jacere, jactum.

[*Lacio, lacis, lexi, lacere, lectum.*]

[*Specio, specis, spexi, specere, spectrum.*]

Q. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *dio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs *Fit dio di* ending in *dio* is this: *Fit dio di, ut fodio fodi.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *dio* the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense by changing *dio* into *di*: as of *fodio* by such change, is made *fodi*.

Qu. There being no Exception from this Rule, how is *fodio* declined?

The declining of the word.

An. *Fodio* is declined thus:

Fodio, fodis, fodi, fodere, foffum.

[*Fodio fodi*] This verb hath also been of the fourth conjugation. Thence in *Colum.* l. 11. c. 2. *Runcari & adhuc fodiri possunt*. So in his *lib. de arborib.* c. 30. *Sed omnibus annis fodiri ante Calend. Mart. & interpretari oportet.*

Q.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect of *Fit gio gi.* verbs ending in *gio*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *gio* is this: *Fit gio, seu fugio, gi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *gio* the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense, by changing *gio* into *gi*, as of *fugio* by such change is made *fugi*.

Qu. There being no Exceptions from this Rule how is *fugio* declined?

An. *Fugio* is declined thus:
The declining of *Fugio*, *fugis*, *fugi*, *fugere*, *fugitum*.
the word.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *pio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *pio* is this: *Fit pio pis, ut capio cepi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *pio*, the preterperfect is formed from the present tense by changing *pio* into *pi*: as of *capio* by such change (with the change also of *a* into *e*) is made *cepi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted three verbs: First, *cupio* which forms *pio* into *pi vi*, as *cupio cupi vi*. Secondly *rapio*, which forms *pio* into *pu i*, as *rapio rapu i*. Thirdly *sapio*, which forms *pio* both into *pu i* and into *pi vi*, as *sapio sapu i*, and *sapi vi*. So our Authour:

— *Cupio excipe pi vi.*

Et rapio rapu i, sapio sapu i, atque sapi vi.

[*Cupio excipe pi vi*] That is, *cupio* makes *cupi vi*: *pi vi* being by an *Aphæresis* put for *cupi vi*. This verb anciently hath been of the fourth conjugation. Thence *Lucret. l. 1. — Confringere ut arcta Natura primus portarum claustra cupiet. Quid. 3. Fast. Mars videt hunc, visumque cupit, potiturque cupit.*

Sapio

Sapio
Asper
for *sap*
for *sap*
and *s*
Farna
ancie
qui —
non m
Pol m
tic. 4
by *cor*
But *fo*
Hayne
that *a*
more
sapio
Sapiu
olim
produ
we *be*
vi; w
chius
who *y*
que ex
pu i in
resu
ferred
use *be*
with
syllab
wher
havin
a *sup*
witne
theri
conj
pna

Sapio sapiui atque sapiui] Of the old Grammarians *Asper* and *Diomedes* were for *sapiui* and *sapii*; *Charisius* for *sapiui*, or *sapiui*; *Caper* for both; *Probus* and *Priscian* for *sapiui*. The latter Grammarians mostly are for *sapiui* and *sapiui*, as *Despauterius*, *Alvarus*, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Farnabie*, &c. And there are evidences that *Sapiui* was anciently in use. So *Nævius*, *quanto ego plus sapiui*, *quæ* — Thence in *Martial* l. 9. Ep. 6. *Nubere vis Priſco, non miror paula; sapiſti* for *sapiuiſti*. So *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 1. *Pol magis ſapiſſet: ſi dormiſſet domi*. Thence in *Cic. Attic.* 4. 5. *Vix aliquando te auctore reſipiui*; and thence by contraction in *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 8. *Te intelligo reſipiſſe*. But for *sapiui* which many are only for, as *Richerius* and *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Shirley* and *Harris* (and of thoſe that are for both, ſome prefer it before *sapiui*, as being more uſual; *sapiui tamen vulgo uſitatus eſt*, ſaith *Vossius*; *sapio nunc ſapius quidem facit ſapiui*; So *Duisburgenſis*. *Sapiui videtur cateris uſitatus*; So *Alvarus*. *Sapio (sapiui olim nunc ſapiui; Gram. Gryphiſw.)* I ſee no example produced, but one out of *Plaut.* and that very ſame which we before produced for *sapi*, by contraction put for *sapiui*; which ſaith *Vossius* according to the Edition of *Puſchius* is read, *Pol magis ſapiuiſſet, ſi dormiſſet domi*, who yet confeſſes *Camerarius* to have read it *sapiſſet, idque ex MSS. orum fide*. I ſuppoſe the frequent uſe of *sapiui* in the compounds of this verb, *deſipio*, *deſipui*, *reſipio*, *reſipui*, &c. is the cauſe of the ones being ſo much preferred before the other by Grammarians, I ſay ſtill let uſe be umpire. To this verb ſome give two Supines, one with the middle ſyllable long, the other with the middle ſyllable ſhort, ſome give but one, nor determining of whether form; and ſome again deprive it of both its having a Supine with *i* long in the middle, proceeds from a ſuppoſition of what *Diomedes*, cited by *Daneſ.* as a witneſs for it, thought (but without any proof from Authority, as *Alvarus* notes) that it was alſo of the fourth conjugation. And ſo *Duisburgenſis*; *Sapio ſapiui ſapium, penultima longa; quia olim fuerunt quarta conjugationis*.

But

But saith *Alvarus*, *sapitum media seu longa seu brevis non videtur usitatum*, and then 'tis best letting it alone unused, unless this liberty be so enlarged, that what hath been said by any one, may be said, and used by all; which yet the old Romans seem not willing to give way unto.

Q^u. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
The declining of *Capio*, *capis*, *cepi*, *capere*, *captum*.
the words. *Cupio*, *cupis*, *cupivi*, *cupere*, *cupitum*.

Rapio, *rapis*, *rapui*, *rapere*, *rapitum*.

Sapio, *sapis*, *sapui*, [*et sapivi*,] *sapere*, [*sapitum*].

Q^u. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of *Fit rio ri*. Verbs ending in *rio*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *rio* is this: *Fit rio ri, ut pario peper*.

Q^u. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the rule is this: That of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *rio* the Preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense by changing *rio* into *ri*: as of *pario* by such change, (with the change also of *a* into *e* redoubled with *p* the first consonant of the word) is made *peperi*.

[*Pario peper*] This is said to have made *parii* anciently: but that, if ever it made it, was of *pario* of the fourth conjugation, one example of which *Varro* in his l. 4. de L. L. produceth out of *Ennius*, *Ova parere solet genus penneis condecoratum*. And another one of *Manilius*, *Latona parit casto complexu Jovis*. I am apt to think rather, that *parui* was anciently a preterperfect tense of this verb, my reason is because *paritum* with *i* short, was anciently the Supine of this verb, from whence by a Syncope is made the present Supine *partum*; and that the *i* in *paritum* was short appears, because that vowel in *pariturus*, derived immediately from it, is short. So *Ovid*. *Lucinam novies, novies paritura vocavit*. Now this could not come from *parivi*, but from *parui*. But it is not a matter worth contending for, and so I leave

it for

Q^u.

An. P.

Pario,

Q^u.

of *Merb*

An. T.

ing in *ti*

Q^u.

An.

verb of

perfect t

ing *tio* is

change i

Q^u.

An.

marians

ny hunc

Poet, or

Harris,

Berengi

denies i

Others

Sebastia

ments. C

business

condem

anum d

quassum

Burles.

Hayne.

quassus

legitur.

denieth

tense, t

that *Su*

quassum

in *Hora*

it for every one to think of it as he listeth.

Q¹. **How is pario declined?**

Ans. *Pario* is declined thus :

Pario, paris, peperit, parere, partum.

The declining of the word.

Q^u. **what is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *tio*?**

Ans. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *tio*, is this : *Fit tio ssi geminans s, ut quatio quass-*

Q^u. **what is the meaning of this Rule?**

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *tio*, the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense by changing *tio* into *ssi* (with a double *ss*.) as of *quatio* by such change is made *quasssi*.

Quasssi, quod vix reperitur in usu] Many Grammarians allow this verb a preterperfect tense without any hunching it: as the most ingenious Grammatical Poet, or Poetical Grammarian Mr. Shirley; So Mr. Bird, Harris, Richerius, Ramus, Vossius, Despaunterius, Jaz-Berengie, and the Grammar of Gryphiswald. Mr. Farnaby denies it any at all. *Quatio sine præterito quassum*; So he. Others though they deny it not, yet deny it to be usual, as Sebastian Duisburgensis, and the Authour of the *Rudiments*. Others again, like our Lilly, speak warily in the business, neither well allowing, nor yet peremptorily condemning it. *Præterito caret, ut Charisius apud Priscianum docet*, saith Alvarus speaking of it. *Quatio, quasssi, quassum*, which preter tense *quasssi* is scarcely read, saith Burles. *Et quatio quasssi, quod vix reperitur in usu*, saith Hayne. *Quatio quasssi quassum* (saith Rhenius) unde *quassus & quasso*. Sed *præteritum quasssi in simplici vix legitur*. But if it be allowed a Supine, which Farnaby denieth not to it, that yet deprives it of a preterperfect tense, then sure it should have a preterperfect tense for that Supine to be formed from. And from whence but *quassum* can be derived *quassus*, both the participle (used in Horace, who l. 1. od. 1. hath *quassæ rates*; and in Ovid.

Ovid. in *Ibin*, who there hath *membra quassa*; and in *Curt.* l. 7. *Hæc quassa adhuc voce dixerat.* and in *Appul.* *Metam.* l. 9. *Dolium multifariam rimis biatibus quassum.* and the Substantive (read in *Cic.* 2. *Tusc.* though from *Pacuvius*, *Nam attrēctatu & quassu serum amplificatis dolorem.*) And from whence but *quassi* can *quassum* be formed? It is to be supposed that those that deny it, or speak doubtfully of it, never read it, and so spake. But withal it may be hoped, that of the so many, as speak peremptorily for it, some at least, if not all, had example to justify what they delivered, especially considering of how little value a Grammarians word is; without an Authour to vouch it. If they had any, I wish they had given it us: If they had not, then, though no doubt they had reason yet to think it had such a Preterperfect tense; yet it will be best for us, till authority appear to back, and bear us out, and make us bolder, to shrink in, and fort our selves with the wary ones, who say with our Authour here, *quod vix reperitur in usu.*

Qu. How is *quatio* declined?

An. *Quatio* is declined thus:

The declining of the word.

uo fit ui.

Quatio, quatis, [quassi] quatere [quassum.]

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of verbs ending in *uo*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *uo* is this, *Denique uo fit ui, ut statuo statui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *uo*, the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense, by changing *uo*, into *ui*: as of *statuo* by such change, is made *statui*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are excepted three words. First, one which forms *o* in the present tense into *ui* in the preterperfect, namely *pluo* which hath had *pluvi* for its preterperfect, as well as it still hath *plui*. Secondly, two, which form *o* into *xi*, namely, *fluo* which

which

¶ P

read:

Liv. l.

pluvit.

ut mult

plui be

pluvi o

ral plac

latter a

observe

nesius to

Reader

it all fo

Thus

both be

qui pan

formed

thing,

lutarum

Fluo

whence

Qu.

An.

Statuo,

Pluo,

Struo,

Fluo,

And

tenses o

which makes *struxi*, and *fluo* which hath *fluxi*.

¶ *Pluo pluvi format*] *Plui* of *pluo* is ordinarily read : but *pluvi* seldom, yet sometimes in old Authours. *Liv. l. 5. dec. 3. In Albano monte biduum continenter pluviit.* *Plaut. Menach. Prolog.* *Nam rus ut ibat forte, ut multam pluverat !* Thence *Pluvia*. So that though *plui* be usual, yet as *Alvarus* saith, *verisimile est & pluvi olim fuisse usitatum.* In favour of which several places have been produced out of *Livie* ; but the latter and corrector books still have *plui*, as *Alvarus* observes. *Pluvi* is thought both by *Vossius* and *Daneseus* to be formed of *Pluveo*. And so let it be if the Reader think well of it, for me. The compounds of it all form *plui*.

Thus *luo* may be supposed formerly to have made *luvi* : both because *Lucil. Sat. l. 3.* hath that sense. *Tantalus qui penas ob dicta nefantia luvit :* and because thence is formed *diluvium*, *colluvies*, *interluvies*. Now, if any thing, it forms *lui*. Thence *Claudian in Paneg.* hath *luiturus*.

Fluo fluxi] Anciently it seems to have formed *fluxi*, whence was formed *fluxus* : but now it is out of use.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined ?

An. The words of this rule are declined thus :

Statuo, statuis, statui, statuere, statutum.

Pluo, pluvis, plui, [& pluvi] pluere, plutum.

Struo, struis, struxi, struere, structum.

Fluo, fluvis, fluxi, fluere, fluxum.

And thus much of the Rules for the Preterperfect senses of Verba of the third Conjugation.

The declining of the word.

CHAP. IV.

Q. **W**hat rule is there for the Preterperfect tenses of verbs of the fourth conjugation.

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of verbs of the fourth conjugation there is this Rule :

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is iui.

Quarta dat is iui, ut monstrat scio, scis, tibi scivi.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That verbs of the fourth conjugation do form the Preterperfect tense of the second person of the Present tense, by changing *is* into *iui* : as of *scio scis* by such change is made *scivi*.

Q. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are six Exceptions.

Q. Which is the first?

An. The first is of *Venio*, which changeth *is* into *i*, making *veni*, and not *venivi*, in the preterperfect tense.

Q. Which is the second?

An. The second is of *Cambio* (the old verb) which changeth *is* into *psi*, making *campsi*.

Q. Which is the third?

An. The third is of *raucio*, *farcio*, *sarcio*, *sensio*, *fulcio*, and *haurio*, which change *is* with the consonant before it (whether it be *c*, *t* or *r*) into *si*, making *rauxsi*, *farsis*, *sarsis*, *sensis*, *fulsis*, and *hausis*.

Q. Which is the fourth?

An. The fourth is of *sepio*, which changeth *is* into *si*, making *sepsi*.

Q. Which is the fifth?

An. The fifth is of *sancio*, and *vincio*, which change *is* with the *c* before it into *xi*, making *saxxi*, and *vinxi*.

Q.

Q¹. Which is the sixth?

An. The sixth is of *Salio* (to leap) and *amico*, which change is into *ui*, making *salui*, and *amicui*. So our Author,

Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi,

Rancio vausi, farcio farfi, sarcio sarfi,

sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,

haurio item hausi, sancio sauxi, vincio vixi,

Pro salto salui, & amico amicui dar.

Q². What is the meaning of that Note annexed to the exception from this Rule, viz.

Parcius utemur cambiui, haurivi, amicivi,

Sepivi, sancivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.

An. The meaning of this Note is this, that these seven words *cambio*, *haurio*, *amico*, *sepio*, *sancio*, *sarcio*, and *salio*, have formerly had a preterperfect tense in *ivi*, which now is mostly, if not wholly grown out of use.

[*Venio dans veni*] But *venio* makes *venivi*, for which they rather used *venii*. Hence *Flor. 3. 21. Municipia sub hastâ venierunt*. Insomuch, that some Grammarians, *Richerius*, *Farnaby*, *Harris*, &c. give *venii* for the preterperfect tense of it.

[*Cambio campsi*] Some Grammarians admit this verb without any scruple into their Grammars; as *Despaut*, *Grypbisw. Gram. Bird, Harris, Shirley, Jasz. Berengi, &c.* Others again utterly reject it, so as in their Grammars not to make any mention of it; as *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*. Others admit it into their Grammars, yet with a note of *Antiquation* upon it, as *Danef. Hayae*, and *Rhenius*. *Bebelius* as *Dinsburgensis* saith, thinks this a barbarous word. *Charisius* disowned it not: Yet if you will hear the learned *Alvarus*, you shall then use it, *sum apud bonos autores inveneris*. Thence saith *Rhenius* is *campso*, as, in *Ennius* i.e. *iter flecto*. I should rather think that came from the Greek *καμπω*, *inflecto*, *incurvo*: more likely it is that (what he saith) from thence should come *campso* for the Noun

i. e. *trapezita*, a banker or Changer of money.

Raucio rausi] This word our English Authours generally admit of, as Hayne, and Bird, and Shirley, Far-naby and Burles, Jasz-Berengi and the Rudiment Writer, who therein, as I suppose, follow Priscian and Despaute-rinus. But of Transmarine Writers many make not so much as mention of it, that I can find, as Ramus, Gram. Gryphiswaldensis, and Richerius, with whom agrees our English Harris, who therein follow Phocas and Diomedes, in whom is found no mention of it. Priscian for rausi cites Cicero, saying in his 1 de Orat. At *Aesopum*, si paulum irrauserit, explodit; which reading Lambine also follows. But that place, as Alvarus notes, is now adayes read, Si paulum irraucuerit; and so Vossius, which as he and Duisburgensis say, may be of *rauceo*: and accordingly Alvarus is positive in it, that the theme of that verb is *irrauceo*. Est igitur prima positio *irrauceo*. So he. Yet inasmuch as rausurus is read in Lucilius, for so he l. 19. Rausuro Tragicus qui carmina perdit Oreste, as it seemed to Daenſius, it may be gathered, that anciently rausi also hath been in use: but in regard Phocas and Diomedes did not admit of it, and none but such doubtful, or antiquated Authority is alledged for it, whether it now may be used, may do well to be considered.

Farcio farci] That this verb hath formerly had a regular formation, may be supposed, in as much as in Cic. 5 Verr. there is read, (and in *melioribus libris*, as Vossius saith) *fartum*, which is made of *farcitum*, and that formed from *farcivi*, whence also *farcimen*: but now in this (as in most things else right and wrong have changed names) the regular is grown irregular, and the irregular regular.

Sepio sepi] Livie in his l. 4. de 5. hath *sepiui*. Illi (saith he) cum munimentis ea sepiuissent. Daenſius thinks the place misread for *sepiuissent*. Yet Vossius quores the place without any such censure; and so Alvarus; though Rhenius speak suspiciously of it. Liv. l. 4. de 5. habu-

etiam

etiam sepiſſent pro ſepſſent, quaſi a ſepiui, ſi ſcriptura mendo caret: So he, p. 224. But though Sr. Hieron on *Iſab.* c. 5. be by *Voffius* cited for it, Yet I ſhall ſay with our Auchour, *Parcius utemur.*

Fulcio fulſi] *Ovid* in *Deiav.* hath this word, *Hercule ſuppoſito ſidera fulſit Atlas.*

Haurio item hauſi] *Priſcian.* l. 10. cites *Varrō* uſing *haurii* as of *hauriui.* ſc. l. 24. ad *Ciceron.* *Cum inde haurierint.* Thence *Appul.* in ſeveral places. l. 2, 3, 4. *Met.* hath *hauritum*; and thence *Juvenius* hath *hauriturus*, as *Voffius* teſtifies. But, as *Rhenius* ſaith, *Hauriui, hauritum antiqua ſunt.*

Sancio ſanxi] *Sanxi* is now the uſual *Preterperfect* of this verb. Thence *Cic.* *pro Flac.* *Prætor ſanxit ediſto, ne ex Aſiâ frumentum exportari liceret.* *Id.* 1 *Cat.* *Si quis de ſeruis ſupplicium quàm acerbiffimum ſenxerit.* *Id.* in *Tuſc.* *Nec ceremonias violatas tam expiabili religione ſanxiſſent, niſi—* But *ſanciui* hath alſo formerly been uſed. Thence *Pomponius* in *Priſcian,* *Sancierat jus uile ciuitati.* *Nizolius* quotes *Cic.* in his *Orat. pro Planc.* ſaying *leges, quas Senatus de ambitu ſanciuit*: But *Lambine* reads the place otherwiſe, *legibus ipſis, quas Senatus de ambitu ſancire voluerit.* Perhaps it was ſo in *Nizolius* his Book. But howe it be with *ſanciuit*, it is confeſſed that *ſancitum* derived from it is very ordinary. Hence *Cic.* *de Aruſp. Reſponſ.* *Communi jure ſancitum eſt.* *Id.* 1 *de Leg.* *Id quod ne fieret, lege ſancitum eſt.* *Id.* *de Offic.* *Sancitum eſt apud nos jure civili.*

Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui] That *ſalui* was anciently the *Preterperfect* of *ſalio* to leap, as well as of *ſulſo* to ſalt, appears from that of *Virgil,* 2 *Georg.* *Mollibus in pratia unctos ſaliere per ures.* So *Priſcian* read it of old, *Ramus* and *Farnaby* of late; and ſo *Pierius* witneſſeth it was read in the old Books, and *Voffius* in his manuſcripts; and even *Seruius* confeſſeth that reading; though he ſay the Poet writ there according to *Art*, not according to *uſe*, which in his time was to write *ſalui.* The like is read in *Stat. Theb.* 9. *Excuiſi ſalierunt cuſpide dentes.*

Whence no doubt, *Richerius* plainly delivers *salui* for the preterperfect tense of this verb. And *Alvarus* plainly saith, *Salio etiam salii facit*, backing his saying with the aforesaid Authority, though withal acknowledging a different reading in that of *Virgil* from the testimony of *Priscian*. *Salui* is now the more used Preterperfect of this verb. Thence *Ovid. Fastor. 1. Per flammam saluisse pecus, saluisse colonos*. Yet though *Despauterius* and two or three more of our English Writers give it no other Preterperfect but *salui*, yet *Vossius*, *Ramus*, *Rhenius*, *Farnaby*, *Hayne*, and others allow it *salii* as well as *salui*. Read what is written, use what is usual.

Et amicio amicum dat] There is great differing amongst Grammarians about this word. *Hayne* not excepting it from the general rule, is to be supposed to comprehend it under it, and to give *amicivi* for the preterperfect of it: and therein he is alone, as far as I see. *Shirley* gives only *amixi* for the preterperfect of it. *Despauterius*, *Richerius*, *Byrd*, and the *Rudiment Writer* give it only *amicui*. The *Grammar of Gryphiswald*. *amicivi* or *amixi*. *Rhenius* *amicivi* or *amicui* (as he meant, though it be written *amixi*; for he saith after, *Placet etiam nonnullis amixi*.) *Jasz-Berengi* *amicui* & *amixi*. *Ramus* and *Harrie*, all three indifferently, *amicivi*, *amicui*, *amixi*. *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *amicui*, and sometimes *amicivi* and *amixi*. *Vossius* *amicui* and *amixi*, yet adding in his margine, that sometimes it gives *amicivi*: yet that *amixi* is more usual than the rest. And so *Alvarus* of the two, which he mentions, *amicui* and *amixi* prefers the latter before the former. Here we have Grammarians words and opinions. But where are their Authorities? Why, that of *Hor. l. 2. Ep. Et piper & quicquid chartis amicitur ineptum*, proves it of the fourth Conjugation: and so regularly it should have *amicivi*: and *Diomedes* cites *Brutus* saying in his *Laudat. Appij Claudij. Que te toga pre-texta amicit*: and *Varro* in his *Cynorrheter*, saying, *Celerius*

Sarcivi atque *salivi*] Of *Sarcivi* I meet not either Authour or Grammarian saying any thing, and therefore I think we may not use it, even *parcius*, as our *Authour* allows. And for *salivi*, that must be understood of it, as it is the preterperfect tense of *salio* to leap or dance, which, as was noted, is seldom read; but not of *salivi* the Preterperfect of *salio* to season with salt, for that is the usual preterperfect tense of this verb.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Venio, venis, veni, venire, ventum.

[Cambio, cambis, campsi, cambire, campsum.]

Raucio, raucis, [rauſi] raucare, [rauſim]

Farcio, farcis, farsis, farcire, fartum.

Sarcio, sarcis, sarcis, sarcire, sartum.

Sepio, sepis, sepsi, sepire, septum.

Sentio, sentis, sensi, sentire, sensum.

Fulcio, fulcis, fulsi, fulcire, fultum.

Haurio, hauris, hausi, haurire, haustum.

Sancio, sancis { $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{sanci} \\ \text{sancivi} \end{array} \right\} \text{sancire} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sancitum} \\ \text{sancitum} \end{array} \right.$

Vincio, vincis, vixi, vincere, victum.

Salio, salis, salii, & salui, salire, saltum.

Amicio, amicis, [amicivi, amicui, amixi] amicare, amicum

The de-
clining of
the words.

Before we pass it may be noted that verbs in *io* are of the fourth Conjugation, except these of the *First*, *glacio*, *emacio*, *socio*, *crucio*, *saucio*, *calcio*, *nuncio*, *fascio*, *caramidio*, *radio*, *hio*, *retalio*, *spolio*, *amplio*, *lanio*, *somaio*, *pio*, *strio*, *vario*, *decurio*, *centurio*, *succenturio*, *furio*, *basio*, *satio*, *vitio*; And these of the *Third*, *facio*, *jacio*, *lacio*, *specio*, *odio*, *fugio*, *cupio*, *rapio*, *sapio*, *pario*, *quatio*, as *Rhenius* reckons them up. p. 220.

And thus far of the Rule for the *Præterperfect* tenses of verbs of the fourth Conjugation.

CHAP. V.

Q. **H**itherto we have spoken of the Rules for the *Præterperfect* tenses of verbs *Simple*: and are now to proceed to the *præterperfect* tenses of verbs *Compounded*. **What is the Rule for the præterperfect tenses of such Verbs?**

An. The Rule for the *præterperfect* tenses of compounded Verbs is this:

De compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem simplex.

Præteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum, ut docui edocui monstrat.

Q. **What is the meaning of this Rule?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: that the *præterperfect* tense of a verb, when it is compounded, is generally the same, that it had before being simple, the composition nothing altering it, in that respect. For as *doceo* being a simple verb makes *docui*, so being by composition made *educeo* it makes *edocui*, receiving no alteration by its composition in respect of its *præterperfect* tense.

Q. **How are the words of this Rule declined?**

An.

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus :

Docco, doces, docui, docere, Doctum.
Edoceo, edoces, edocui, edocere, edoctum.

The de-
clining of
the words.

Qu. I perceibe that this Rule is not so general;
but that there are Exceptions from it : what doth
the first Exception concern, and which is it ?

An. Of the many Exceptions that there are from
this Rule, the first concerns such verbs, as double the
first syllable of the Present tense in their preterperfect
tense, and it is this : ——— *Sed syllaba semper,*

Sed syllaba semper.

Quam simplex geminat composto non geminatur.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule of Excep-
tion ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That those
verbs which being simple have the first syllable of their
present tense (wholly, or with some change of Letter)
doubled in their preterperfect tense, have not that redup-
lication, when they are compounded. As for example :
though *mordeo* being a simple verb, do double *mo* in its
preterperfect tense and make *momordi*, yet being com-
pounded with *re*, and make *remordeo*, it doth not now
double *mo* and make *remomordi*, but *remordi* only.

¶ There are one and twenty verbs which double the
first syllable of their present tense in their preterperfect
tense, Four of the second Conjugation, *mordeo, pendeo,*
spondeo, and tendeo; and seventeen of the Third, viz. *cado,*
cado, cano, curro, disco, fallo, pago, parco, pario, pedo,
pello, pendo, posco, pungo, tango, tundo, tundo, and of
these the Authour is to be understood to speak in this ex-
ceptive Rule.

Qu. Is this exception universally true ? or are
there not some words excepted from it ?

An. From this Exception there are excepted these
three words *præcurro, excurreo, and repugno*; and all
the compounds of these four words *do, disco, flo, and posco*
(according to our Authour.)

*Præter-
quam tri-
bus his.*

Præterquam tribus his præcurro, excurreo, repugno,
Atque a do, disco, flo, posco, rite creatis.

An Explanation of

¶ Præcurro] The preterperfect of this word is read with a reduplication in *Plant. Stich. 2. 3. Sed ego citus huc præcurri.* So *Amph. 2. 2. Tute ab navi aliâ viâ elanculum præcurristi.*

Excurro] The redoubled preterperfect of this verb is read in *Suet. Galb. c. 18. Cumque exeritus luce primâ Tusculum excucurrisset.* *Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe. Quum plures igni, quàm ferro armati excucurrissent, eade incendioque cuncta complent.* *A. Hirt. 1. 1. B. Hisp. Circiter undecim equites ad aquatores nostros excucurrerunt.* But *excurri* is more usual.

Repungo] All the Grammarians I have, grant *repungo* to have *repupugi*: but not one of them gives an example. Perhaps because they thought it needless. Only *Vossius* from *Capers* distinguishing betwixt *repupugi* and *repunxi* (*voluit, saith he, repupugi esse vicissim punxi repunxi verò referri ad rationes*) though he allow of his distinction, yet gathers that the Ancients gave to this verb both these Preterperfect tenses, *De Analog. 1. 3. c. 19.*

Atque a do] That those compounds of *do*, which are of the first Conjugation, as *circundo, pessundo, venundo, satisdo* have *dedi* (as well as *do* hath) in their preterperfect, is not disputed: but whether *do* be declined with any reduplication. *Mr. Shirley* sees a reduplication in them, and saith they retain it. *Retinent geminationem.* So he p. 72. And so *Mr. Bird, Vossius* could see none therein. And I dare not presume to be more quick-sighted than he. And the like may be said of *sto*. And therefore saith he, *malè addunt do & sto; in quibus nullam geminationem cernere est.* *De Analog. 1. 3. c. 19.*

Sto] Of the no reduplication in this word, and consequently not in the compounds of it, I have newly shewn the judgement of *Vossius*, who could see as far into a Millstone, as any man I ever met with. *Resto* a compound of this verb hath been used with a preterperfect tense according to the regular formation of verbs of the first conjugation. Thence *restaverit* in *Preperit. 1. 2.*

Eleg.

Eleg. ult. But now it is out of use.

Qu. But may not some other words be named besides these here produced, which have the reduplication of their simple verb in their compounded preterperfect tense?

An. Besides the words here named, some other may be found to have had the reduplication of their simple verbs in their compounded preterperfect tenses; as *decurreo*, *percurro*, *concurro*, *procurreo*, *occurro*, *despondeo*, *detondeo*, *admondeo*, which all, except the first, are grown far, if not wholly out of use, as to the reduplication of the first syllable of their simple verbs in their preterperfect tenses.

Decurreo] *Cæs. l. 2. b. Gall.* hath *decucurri*. *Ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors tulit, decucurrit.* So *Sucton. in Ner. c. 11.* *Notissimus eques Rom. Elephantus super sedens per catadremum decucurrit.* *Curt. l. 6. c. 14.* *Eodem temporis momento ad Philotam decucurrisse.* *Tacit. l. 2. Annal.* *Restituit aram, honorique patris princeps ipse cum legionibus decucurrit.* Yet *decurri* is more usual. *Her. l. 1. b. Hisp.* *Complures ex superiore loco adversariorum decurrerunt.*

Percurro] *Hirt. l. 8. b. Gall.* *Cum omnes regiones Gallie Cæsar percucurrisset.* *Cic. 3. de Orat.* *Faciles enim partes eæ fuerunt duæ, quas modò percucurri.* But *percurri* is most ordinary.

Concurro] *Cato contra C. Pison.* *Video hæc tempestate concucurrisse omnes adversarios:* as *Priscian l. 10.* testifies. But *concurri* is ordinary.

Procurreo] *Priscian l. 10.* produces *Livie* saying in his *l. 20.* *Et si ferocius procucurrisset.*

Occurro] *Gellius l. 7. c. 9.* quotes *Probus* noting *Elius Tubero* to have used *occurro* with a reduplication and saying, *Si generalis species occucurrit.* But that is now quite out of use.

Despondeo] *Plant. Trin. 3. 1.* *Tu istuc Stasime dixisti nostrum herilem filium Lesbianicum suam sororem despondidisse.* Yet in the next verse he hath it without the reduplication.

reduplication. *Cui homini despondit?* Id. True. ac. 4. Sc. *Egone tibi Dinarchus, cui illam prius, despoponderas.* But *despondi* is far more usual. Ter. Ad. 4. 7. *Quin jam virginem despondi.*

Detondeo] Priscian l. 9. cites Varro saying, *Detonderat forcipibus, viticarpiferis.* And Enn. in *Annal.* Et *detondit* (or as Vossius rather thinks it should be read, *Deque totondit*) *agros latos, atque oppida cepit.* But *detondi* is the now used word.

Admordeo] Gell. l. 7. c. 9. cites Plant. in *Aulul.* saying, *ut admemordit hominem!* though in *Tergeminis* he said neither *pramordi*, nor *pramemordi*, but *pramorsi*: *Ni fugissem, medium credo pramorsisset.* But in these wherein he is alone, he may be let alone.

Q. How are the words in this Rule declined?

Ans. The words in this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Præcurro, præcurris,* { *præcurri,*
 { *præcurre,* *præcursum*
 { *præcurre,* *præcursum*

Excurro, excurre, { *excurre,*
 { *excurre,* *excursum*

Repungo, repungis, { *repungi,*
 { *repungi,* *repunctum*

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Disco, discis, didici, discere.

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

Pesco, postis, poposci, poscere.

Q. What doth the second Exception concern; and which is it?

Ans. The second Exception concerns the compounds of *Plico*; and it is this:

Aplico *Aplico compositionem cum sub vel nomine, ut ista*
compositum *Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicari.*
Applico, complico, replico, & explico, ut vel in avi.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this: That some of the compounds of *plico* do form only *avi* in the preterperfect tense, and some both *ui* and *avi*.

Qu. What compounds of *plico* do form onely *avi*?

An. Of the compounds of *plico* those only do form *avi*, which in their composition either have any noun, as *multiplico*, *duplico*, *triplico*, or either of these two Prepositions *sub* and *re*, as *supplico* and *replico*.

Qu. What compounds of *plico* do form both *ui* and *avi*?

An. Those compounds of *plico* do form both *ui* and *avi*, which in their composition have any of these four Prepositions, *ad*, *in*, *ex*, or *con*, as *applico*, *implico*, *explico*, *complico*.

¶ A *plico* compositum ~~cum~~ *sub vel nomine*] With some this distinction of *cum sub vel nomine* is vain: because they hold *supplico* not to be a compound of *sub* and *plico* as our Authour supposeth, and *Richerius* affirmeth but a simple derived of the noun *supplex*. Hence the *Gryphisw. Gram.* *Quæ a nominibus componuntur habent avi tantum & atum: ut duplico. Sic triplico, quadruplico, multiplico, supplico.* And just so *Rhenius*. But they seem to be in a mistake, and our Authour in that seems to be in the right. For as *Vossius* saith, *supplex non minus a plicare est, quàm duplex & multiplex, a quibus duplico, & multiplico, quæ ipsi, & merito quidem, reponunt inter composita a plico. De Analog. l. 3. c. 20.*

Applico] Though this verb have both *ui* and *avi*: yet in the business of Navigation it is observed, that the preterperfect in *ui* is most, if not only, usual.

Replico] On our Authours side herein the Grammarians generally do go. *Richerius* having excepted only *supplico*, addeth, *Reliqua autem, quæ ex Propositione constant, duplex præteritum, & supinum habent, unum regulare, aliud extraordinarium.* So *Rhenius* declines *replico* with *avi* and *ui*. And therein they follow *Priscian*, who saith, *Cum nomine composita facere Avi, cum Propositione juncta utroque modo, ac sæpius per ui efferrî: as Vossius* reports him, who therein dissents from him *Plin. Jun.* in his *Epist.* saith, *Quum sæpius ille replicasset, tædem*

dem persuasit. Plin. Sen. l. 34. c. 8. *Menachmi vitulus genu premitur, replicatâ cervice.* Id. l. 9. *Margine in mucronem emisso intus replicato.* But as *Vossius* saith, *replicui & replicitum vix puto invenire.* Upon which ground he had before reckoned up *replico* with those that onely make *avi* and *atum*. And of his mind is, the glory of our English Criticks, Mr. Farnaby, unto whom, till good Authority be produced to the contrary, I shall subscribe. Instead of *replico* the Teacher, if he be so pleased, may put in *implico* (which all, I think, do without contradiction yield to have both *ui* and *avi*) and read the verse thus:

Applico, complico, ut implio & explico, ui vel in avi.

To be sure *implicui* and *implicitus* too is read every where almost. *Implicuit teneram succina gutta feram.* So *Martial.* *Habet implicitam controversiam.* So *Cic.* 2. de *Inv.* Thence *impliciturus* in *Ovid.* *Fast.* 5. *Sertaq; calesces implicitura comas.* And if *implicavi* be not so easie to find, yet *implicatus* is as common, if I may so say, as the high way. *Casaris familiares satis oportune habeo implicatos consuetudine.* -- *Cic.* *Fam.* 6. 12. *Nullis occupationibus implicatus dens.* *Cic.* 1. de *Nat. Deor.*

Et explico] *Vossius* in his *Etymolog.* p. 103. touching this word hath this note. *Pro interpretatum potius explicatum, quàm explicitum dixeris.* Imò *Cicero* semper *explicavi* dicit. *Meas cogitationes omnes explicavi tibi superioribus.* So he *ad Att.* l. 10. *Ep.* 6.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus:
The declining of *Plico*, *plicas*, *plicavi*, & *plicui*, *plicare*, *plicatum*.
the words. *Multiplico*, *as*, *avi*, *are*, *atum*.

Applico, *as*, *ui* & *avi*, *are*, *itum* & *atum*.

Complico, *as*, *ui* & *avi*, *are*, *itum* & *atum*.

Replico, *replicas*, *replicavi*, *replicare*, *replicatum*.

Explico, *as*, *ui* & *avi*, *are*, *itum* & *atum*.

Implico, *as*, *ui* & *avi*, *are*, *itum* & *atum*.

Qu. Which is the third Exception? and what doth it concern?

An.

An. The third Exception concerns the compounds of *oleo*, and it is this :

*Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde,
Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi :
Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, suboletque.*

*Quamvis
vult oleo.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : that whereas the simple verb *oleo* forms *olui* in its preterperfect tense, some of its compounds form *olui* (like it) and some *olevi*.

¶ This difference may arise from this, that there was antiently *olo olis*, as well as *oleo oles*. Of *olo olis* that of *Plaut. Most. 1. 1.* is an instance, *Non omnes possunt olere unguenta exotica*. Where saith *Pareus*, it is *olere penult. brevi*. Of *oleo oles* the next words, *si tu oles*, are also an instance. But of either *olo* making *olui*, or *oleo* *olevi* it is hard to shew by instance; only so Analogie requires they should be like *colo colui*, *deleo deleui* : and the different Preterperfect tenses of the compound words in *ui* and in *evi* make it probable that so they were.

Qu. What compounds of *oleo* do form *olui* ?

An. Of the compounds of *oleo* these three *redoleo*, *suboleo*, and *oboleo* are said to form their preterperfect in *olui* : as *redoleo redolui*, *suboleo subolui*, and *oboleo obolui*.

¶ Of *redoleo* and *suboleo*, you shall hardly meet with any Preterperfect tense in any Classick Authour: whence some give them *evi* for their preterperfect tense, and some *ui*, which saith *Vossius* is the safer. But of *obolui* indeed there are examples. *Sueton.* in *Calig.* *Ille antidotum oboluisse, quasi ad præcavenda venena sua sumpsum.* *Suet.* in *Vesp.* c. 3. *Maluisssem allium oboluisse.* So *Plaut.* in *Amph.* 1. 1. *Hei! numquam obolui ego?* *Id.* in *Menach.* 2. 3. *Oboluit marsupium hinc istuc, quod habes.* *Id.* in *Mostell.* 1. 1. *Oboluisti allium Germana Illuvies.* Yet in *Casim.* 4. 3. he hath *obolevi*. *Di hercle me cupiunt servatum, jam oboluit Casina procut.* So *Stephanus*

phanus reads it: though *Plantin*, *aboluit*; and so the Basil Edition. 1523.

Q. What compounds of *oleo* do form *olevi*?

Ans. Of the compounds of *oleo* these do form *olevi*: viz. *aboleo*, *exoleo*, *obsoleo* *adoleo*, *inoleo*, *peroleo*, as *aboleo* *abolevi*, *exoleo* *exolevi*, *obsoleo* *obsolevi*, *adoleo* *adolevi*, *inoleo* *inolevi*, *peroleo* *perolevi*.

¶ *Abolevi* is read in Liv. 3. ab urbe. Cujus rei prope jam memoriam aboleverat. Tacit. 1. 4. Illi quidem septuagesimum ante annum perempti, imaginibus suis noscuntur, quas nec victor quidem abolevit. *Exolevi* is in Cic. in Sallust. Posteaquam etas tua jam ad ea patiendâ, quæ alteri facere collibuisse, exoleverat. *Obsolevi* in Cic. pro Leg. Manil. Obsolevit jam ista oratio. *Adolevit* is in Cic. de Leg. Ratio cum adolevit atque perfecta est, nominatur vite sapientia. *Adolui* hath been in use. For so Varro 3 Rhet. cited by Priscian l. 9. Postquam adoluerit hæc juvenus. And thence *Adultus* as from *adolutum*. But it is now disused. And that distinction which some would make, as if *adoleo* to grow made *adolevi*, and *adoleo* to burn did make *adolui* is vain. For as Varro above used *adolui* in the sense of growing, so did *Attius Cassius*, as *Diomedes* quotes him, use *adolevi* in the sense of burning. So he in his second to *Tiberius*, Sic est contra Agyptiis maximum sacrificium, ubi integrum auferem adoleverunt. Thus of *inoleo* (which some Grammarians say is seldom used with *ui*) there is read in Gell. l. 12. c. 5. a preterperfect in *evi*. Natura omnium rerum, qua nos genuit, induit nobis inolevitque in ipsis statim principis, quibus nati sumus amorem nostri & caritatem. Claud. 6 Consul. Honor. Et penitus tota inolevit Roma medullis. So of *peroleo* (which is thought seldom used with *ui*) there is read in Lucil. l. 30. an example in *evi*. Quis totum sit corpus jam peroluisse bisulcis. Where *peroluisse* is put for *perolevisse*. The preterperfect tenses of these verbs in *ui* then use, when ye have example for them. See *Vossius de Analog.* l. 3. c. 23, and *Etymolog.* p. 106. Richer. fol. 62. b

Aluar.

Aluar. p. 241. Rhen. p. 176, 177. Farnab. p. 37.
 Burles p. 194. Duisbungen. p. 111. Ram. l. 2. c. 3.
 Danesf. Schol. l. 2. c. 12.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus :

*Oleo, oles, olui, olere, olitum, [& oletum] **

Redoleo, redoles, redolui, redolere, redolitum.

Suboleo, suboles, subolui, subolere, subolitum.

* *Saturnius* gives it both these Supines. *Vossius* even of *olitum* saith, *Si modò olitum uspiam invenitur* (how confidently soever others give it that Supine) *Sed antiquè & oletum fecit.* Etymolog. p. 106. So *Rhenius*, *Apud Priscos etiam olevi oletum, unde oletum pro stercore*, which yet *Vossius* declares to note locum male olentem. Analog. l. 3. c. 23. Though *Cato de r. r. C. 6.* hath it in another sense, *Ager oleto censerundo, &c.*

The declining of the words.

Qu. What is the fourth Rule of Exception about? and which is it?

An. The fourth Rule of Exception is about the compounds of *pungo*, and it is this :

Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi :

Vult unum pupugi interdumque repungo repunxi.

Composita a pungo.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That all the compounds of *pungo* do make *punxi* in the preterperfect tense (none of them doubling the first syllable of the present tense) except *repungo* which hath *repupugi* and *repunxi*.

¶ *Formabunt omnia punxi*] *Duisbungenfis* saith, but *pleraque faciunt xi* : Yet he names none that doth nor make that ; nor any that makes any thing other beside that. *Bird* allows *compungo* as well as *repungo* to redouble the first syllable. But without example : I suppose herein he followed *Stephanus*, who declines it, *compungo, compungis, compupugi*. But gives no example of *compupugi* neither. *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of *compunxi*, and *dispunxi* ; *Ramus* of *expunxi* ; *Rhenius* and the

the Gram. of Gryphisw. allows of all the three. And all of *repupugi* and *repunxi*. But not one example of either of them do I find among them all. Yet it appears by *Priscian* l. 10. that they both were antiently in use, and that *Caper* would have *repupugi* to be *vicissim punxi*, but *repunxi* to belong to reckonings, which distinction yet *Vossius* calls *vanum commentum*. *De Anal.* l. 3. c. 19.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule, are declined thus:
 The declining of the words. *Pungo, pungis, pupugi, [& punxi] pungerere, punctum.*
Repungo, repungis { repupugi } repunxi { repungere, repunctum.

Qu. What is the fifth Exception about? and which is it?

An. The fifth Exception is about those compounds of *do*, which are of the third Conjugation; and it is this:
Natum a do, quando est inflectio tertia, ut addo, Credo, edo, dedo, recedo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo. Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi: at unum Abscondo, abscondi——

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That those compounds of *do*, which are of the Third Conjugation do make their preterperfect not in *dedi*, but in *didi*: as *addo addidi*, except *abscondo* which makes *abscondi*.

[*Natum a do quando, &c.*] This was needful to be added, because those compounds of *do*, which are of the first conjugation have *dedi*, like the simple verb, as *circundo, circundas, circundedi*.

Abscondo, abscondi] In this our Authour speaks what is usual; for antiently this verb also did form *didi*, as well as the rest. Thence *Priscian* l. 10. hath from *Plaut.* in *Carbonaria*, *Secundum ipsam aram aurum abscondidi*. So *Sil. Ital.* l. 8. 38. — *Numicius illam suscepit gremio vitreisque abscondidit antris*. Thence *Cicero* 2 *Verr.* hath *absconditus*. *Non obscurum opinor* (saith he) *neque absconditum*. And in 3 *de Finib.* *abscondite*,

abscondite
But *abs*

inf. Bell

ld. de C

l. 10. C

c. 9. E

abscond

the *Supi*

as being

Analog.

c. 12.

Qu.

An.

Do, da

Addo,

Credo,

Edo,

Dedo,

Reddo,

Perdo,

Abdo,

Obdo,

Condo,

Indo,

Trado,

Prodo,

Vendo,

Abscondo

Qu.

which is

An. T

sto, and in

Qu. T

An. T

compound

terperfect

condite. Ea nec acutissime, nec abscondite differuntur.
 But *abscondi* is now the usual word. *Senec. l. 3. de Be-*
nif. Bello civili proscriptum Dominum servus abscondit.
Id. de Consol. Tumescens uterum abscondisti. Lucan.
l. 10. Crassum habes absconderat aurum. Gell. l. 17.
c. 9. Epistolam scripsit super rebus arcanis hoc modo
abscondisti. See *Alvar. p. 235.* Thence is said to be in
 the Supine *absconsus* (though *absconditum* be better,
 as being from *conditum* the Supine of *condo.*) *Voss. de*
Analog. l. 3. c. 26. Farnab. p. 38. Danes. Schol. l. 2.
c. 12.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

The de-
 clining of
 the words.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.
Addo, addis, addidi, addere, additum.
Credo, credis, credidi, credere, creditum.
Edo, edis, edidi, edere, editum.
Dedo, dedis, dedidi, dedere, deditum.
Reddo, reddis, reddidi, reddere, redditum.
Perdo, perdis, perdidi, perdere, perditum.
Abdo, abdis, abdididi, abdere, abditum.
Obdo, obdis, obdidi, obdere, obditum.
Condo, condis, condidi, condere, conditum.
Indo, indis, indidi, indere, inditum.
Trado, tradis, tradidi, tradere, traditum.
Prodo, prodis, prodidi, prodere, proditum.
Vendo, vendis, vendidi, vendere, venditum.

Abcondo, abcondis { *abcondi* } & { *abcondere* } & { *abconditum* }
abcondidi

Qu. What is the sixth Exception about? and which is it?

An. The sixth Exception is about the compounds of *sto*, and it is this: *Natum a sto stas stiti habebit.*

Natum a
sto stas.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That the compounds of *sto* do generally make *stiti* in their preterperfect tense, (and not *steti* like their simple verb:)

as *persto*, *perstas*, *perstiti*. So *asto*, *consuo*, *disso*, *exso*, *inso*, *obso*, *presto*, *resto*, *subso*.

Q¹. Why do you say generallie? Is there any compound of *sto*, that follows the simple verb, and makes *steti*?

An. There is one compound of *sto*, which makes *steti* as the simple verb doth, namely *circumsto*, whose Preterperfect tense is *circumsteti*.

¶ *Virgil*, *Georg.* 4. hath *Curvata in montis facie circumstetit unda*. Thence though divers Grammarians take no notice of it, as neither *Vossius*, nor *Alvamus*, *Deputaverius*, nor *Richerius*, &c. yet others do, and deliver *circumsteti* for the preterperfect of this verb: as *Farnab.* *Hayne*, *Shirley*, *Burles*, *Rhenius*, and the *Gram.* of *Gryphiswald*. Which two last do also give *Supersteti* for the Preterperfect tense of *supersto*: Which verb though set down by *Stephanus*, *Tybellius*, *Cooper*, *Gouldman* without any Preterperfect tense, yet is found to have *supersteti* in *Sall.* *Jugurth.* *Deinde ubi una aut altera scale comminuta, qui supersteterant, afflicti sunt*. Unless the word be better to be read divided *super steterant*. And if *circumstetit* in *Virgil* were read divided also (as it is not impossible but the Poet might write it) *circum steti* then the exception will run clear without any thing excepted from it.

Some of the Compounds of *sto* have had *avi* in the Preterperfect tense. Hence *Propert.* l. 2. *El.* *El.* 34. *¶* *Si post Stygias aliquid restaverit undas.* *Ammian.* l. 31. *quoque prastaverit*. Which word *Vossius* and *Rhenius* say is also in *Justin* *instituit*. And so what is now in the printed copies of *Vegetius*, *de Re Milit.* l. 1. c. 1. *Hispanis viribus corporum nostris prastitisse manifestum est*, in many manuscripts was *prastasse*, as the same *Vossius* saith *de Analog.* l. 3. c. 20. And whence indeed can *stavi* in many of the compounds, as well as the simple verb be derived regularly, but from *stavi*? But that preterperfect as well in the compounds, as in the simple verb is out of use.

Qu. How is *sto* declined?

An. *Sto* is declined thus:

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

The declining of the word.

CHAP. VI.

Qu. **H**itherto we have spoken of the disagreement of verbs simple, and their compounds, in respect of their *Preterperfect tenses*: **Are there not some verbs, which being compounded, do also undergo some change in their present tenses?**

An. Besides those verbs, whose compound *Preterperfect* tenses do differ from their simples, there are others, which have some difference also being compounded, from what they are being simple, in the present tense.

Qu. How many sorts of such verbs are there?

An. There are two sorts of such verbs. First, some whose compounds differ from their simples both in the *Present* tense, and in the *Preterperfect* tense. And Secondly some whose compounds do differ from their simples in the *Present* tense, but not in the *Preterperfect* tense.

Qu. How many sorts of verbs are there, that being compounded differ from their simples, both in the present, and preterperfect tense?

An. Of such verbs as being compounded do differ from their simples, both in the present, and preterperfect tense, there are two sorts. First some, that change a Vowel, or Diphthong, in their first syllable. Secondly some, that lose a vowel out of their first syllable.

Q. How many sorts of verbs are there, that do change a vowel or diphthong in their first syllable?

An. Of those verbs that do change a Vowel or Diphthong in their first syllable, there are three sorts. First, some that change it into *e*. Secondly some that

change it into *i*. Thirdly some that change it into *u*.

Qu. Which is the Rule for them that change it into *e*?

An. The Rule for those verbs that change a vowel in their first syllable into *e* is this:

Mutantia primam vocalem in E.

In hac Verba hac simplicia præsens præteritique, Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant: Damno, lacto, sacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo, parioque.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That there are some verbs, which being compounded do change the vowel *a* in their first syllable into *e*, as well in the present as preterperfect tense: as *Damno* being compounded with *con* becomes *condemno*; and is declined *condemno, condemnas, condemnavi*: and so in the rest.

[*Vocalem primam in e mutant*] This in reference to the preterperfect tense, is to be understood of such verbs, as have not *e* already in the first syllable of it, as it is in *fallo* and *pario*, whose preterperfect tenses are *sefelli* and *peperi*.

Lacto] So it is in *delecto, illecto, oblecto*, if they be compounded of *lacto*, and be not rather derived from *delicio, illicio, and oblicio*, as *lacto* it self is from *lazio*. But *ablacto* keeps the vowel of its simple verb thoroughout: if any such verb be read any where else but in the Bible. For *Stephanus* plainly saith of it, *Idonci Authoris testimonium desideratur*: and observes that in stead of it, *Virgil* said, *a lacte depellere*; and *Varro* *a mamma disjungere*. Yet some of our English Grammarians allow of it, as *Burles*, and *Harris*, and *Farnaby*, it is to be hoped, upon good Authority.

Arceo] As *exerceo*, and *coerceo*. Yet *abarceo* keeps the *a*, as *Burles* hath it; some saith *Stephanus* turn it into

into e, and read it *aberceo* : the former seems more probable.

Tractō] As *contractō*, *detractō*. Yet, though some Grammarians are not pleased to make Exceptions of them, as *Harris* and *Shirley*, *pertractō* and *retractō* keep a, at least often, if not alwayes. Hence *Cic. de Invent. Si gesti negotii, & suam, & adversarii narrationem sape & diligenter pertractabit.* *Virg. 12. An. Nihil est quod dicta retractent.* *Hor. 2 Carm. Od. 1. Sed ne relictis, Musa procax jocis Cae retractos munera nenia.* *Senec. Ep. 110. Si eadem, quamvis sciat, retractaverit.* Yea in *Gell. 1. 12. c. 1.* Where in the Text is read *detractandam*, there is a note in the margine, intimating that in old Books it was read *tractandam*.

Fatiscor] As *defetiscor*. Hence *Ter. Phor. 4. 1. Neque adeo defetiscor unquam experirier.* Yet in *Plin. 1. 17. c. 2.* is read *defatiscentes*. And in *Castellio's* Edition of *Kempis. 1. 1. c. 19. defatiscitur* (I suppose by misprint for *defatiscitur*.) *Priscian 1. 10.* owns *defetiscor*, but without preterperfect tense.

Partio] As *impertio*, *dispartio*. Yet though few Grammarians take notice thereof, except *Hayne*, *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *impartio* and *dispartio* are also read. *Cic. de Am. Ut siquam virtutis præstantiam consecuti sunt, impartiant cum suis.* *Plaut. Aul. 2. 1. Edixit mihi, ut dispartirem obsonium hic bisariam.* *Cic. ut fortunas nostras dispartiat parricidis.* So also are read *impartior* and *dispartior*. *Cic. pro Sext. Rosc. Commoda quibus utimur, a deo nobis dari, atque impartiri videmus.* *Plin. in Ep. Perire omne tempus arbitratur, quod studiis non impartiretur.* *Cic. de Leg. Jureconsulti, quod positum est in una cogitatione, id in infinita dispartitur.* *Id. 3. de N. Deor. Iidem vultis a diis immortalibus hominibus dispartiri, ac dividi somnia.* But I conceive *impertio* and *dispartio* the more usual. *Ter. Eug. 2. 2. Plurimā salute Parmenonem summum suum impertit*

Gnaitho. Cic. 3. Catil. Atque etiam vivo forti Colledge meo. C. Antonio laus impertitur. Plaut. Aul. 2. 2. Injuriâ dispartivisti, pinguiorem agnum isti habent. Id. Pseud. 1. 5. Populo viritim dispartivier. Mr. Bayles, addes bipertio, and quadripartio. I find bipartio, bipartior, and bipertior, quadripartior and quadripartior, bipartitus and quadripartitus, both in Dictionaries and Authours: but bipertio. and quadripartio, Not so much as in the Dictionaries of Stephanus, Nizolius, Cooper, or Gouldman. Which last only hath bipartio. Perhaps later and better Editions of Authours have those words, as he reads them.

Scando] As *conscendo*, *descendo*; which latter word anciently in its preterperfect tense had *descendidi*. Thence *Valerius Antiatres*, *Deinde funere locato, ad forum descendidit*. So *Laberius*, *Ego mirabar quomodo mammae mihi descendiderant*. *Gell. 1. 7. c. 9.* But that preterperfect is now obsolete.

Spargo] As *conspergo*, *aspergo*, *inspergo*, *perspergo*, *prospergo*, *respergo*, *circumspargo*. But *Mr. Burles* excepts *præspargo*. And so indeed in *Lucret. 1. 15.* it is read *Flora quibus mater præspargens ante vias Cuncta coloribus egregiis & odoribus implet*. *Gouldman* and *Stephanus* have *superaspargo* as well as *superaspargo*: of the latter I find an example in *Cato, de R. R. c. 54. Stramenta in tecto condito, & sale superaspergito*; Of the former a yet no example.

Qu. There is a Note annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Pario* (viz. — *Parioque Cujus nata peri duo comperit, & reperit dant: Cetera sed perui; velut hæc aperire operire.*) What is the meaning of that Note?

An. The Meaning of that Note or rule touching the compounds of *Pario* is this: That of the compounds of *Pario* there be two, namely *comperio* and *reperio*, which have *Peri* in the preterperfect tense, whereas all the rest have *Perui*,

Q
ed to
viz.
A pa
Hæc
Cater
A
the R
two c
and d
chan
prete
dispe
the c
and l
spau
beast
Q
retra
comp
and
comp
I. C.
rent
jus e
the
in fo
foun
know
ellev
C
No
ther
dam
Lad
Sac
Fall

Qu. What is the meaning of that note also annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *pasco*, viz.

A pasco pavi tantum composita notentur.
Hac duo compesco, dispesco pascui habere :
Cetera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

*A Pasco
Pavi.*

An. The meaning of that Note or Exception from the Rule touching the compounds of *Pasco* is this: That two compounds of *Pasco*, namely *compesco* to restrain, and *dispesco* to drive away beasts from pasture, do change their first vowel into *e*, and make *pascui* in their preterperfect tense, as *compesco*, *compescis*, *comdescui*; *dispesco*, *dispescis*, *disdescui*: but that all the rest of the compounds of that verb, do follow the simple verb, and keep its first vowel and declining, as *epasco*, *epascis*, *epavi*. So *depasco*, *depascis*, *depavi*, to eat up or to feed beasts in a pasture.

¶ Compesco, Though *compesco* to restrain, *bridle*, *restrain*, or *keep in*, differ from the simple verb, yet *compasco* to feed together agrees with it, as both *Burles* and *Stephanus* decline it. Thence *Plin.* l. 9. c. 54. hath *compascere*. *Var. de r. r. l.* l. c. 53. *compasci*. and *Scæv.* l. c. *Plures saltum communem, ut jus compascendi haberent mercati sunt. Cic. in Top. Si compascuus ager est, jus est compascere.* So though *depasco* to eat up do follow the simple verb; yet *depesco* to drive away cartel suits in form with *dispesco*, as well as in sense, and is to be found in *Gouldman*, though from what *Author* I know nor, because he names none: nor do I find it elsewhere.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and the Notes annexed thereto declined?

An. The words of this Rule and Notes annexed thereto are declined thus:

damno, damnas, damnavi, damnare, damnatum.
Læto, lætas, lætavi, lætare, lætatum.
Sacro, sacras, sacravi, sacrare, sacratum.
Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

The Declining of the words.

Arceo, arcei, arceui, arceve,
Tractō, tractas, tractavi, tractare, tractatum,
Fatiscor, fatisceris, — fatisci —
Pario, partis, partivi, partire, partitum.
Carpo, carpis, carpsi, carpere, carptum.
Patro, patras, patravi, patrare, patratum.
Scando, scandis, scandi, scandere, scansum.
Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum.
Pario, paris, peperi, parere, partum.
Comperio, comperis, comperi, comperire, compertum
Reperio, reperis, reperi, reperire, repertum.
Aperio, aperis, aperui, aperire, apertum.
Operio, operis, operui, operire, opertum.
Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pasum.
Compesco, compescis, compescui, compescere.
Dispesco, dispescis, dispescui, dispescere.
Epasco, epascis, epavi, epascere, epasum.

* That the compounds of *Pario* are all declined after the fourth conjugation, though it self be of the third, can be no wonder to him, that remembers, that *Pario* it self was once of that conjugation. Whence *O-va parire*, in *Ennius*, as we shewed before in, *Fit Rio ri ut pario peperit*.

Q. Are there not some other words, besides these here named in this Rule, , that being compounded do change their first vowel into e ?

A. Besides the words here named in this Rule, there be some other words, which in some, if not all of their compounds do change their first Vowel, or Diphthong into e. Such are (1) *Facto*, whence *dejecto*, *ejecto*, *injecto*, and *rejecto*. (2) *Farcio*, whence *differcio* and *refercio*. but *effarcio* and *infarcio* keep a : though there is read *effercio* and *infercio* also. (3) *Capto*, from whence *accepto* and *recepto*; and so *cæpto*, from whence *incepto* and *oscepto*. (4) *Halo*, from whence *anhelo*, though *exhalo* keep a. (5.) *Mando* from whence *commendo* and *emendo*, though *amando*, *pramando*, and *demando* keep a. (6) *Canto* from whence

concento, and *occento*. (7) *Juro*, whence *dejero* and *pejero* though the other compounds of this verb *abjuro*, *adjuro*, *objuro*, and *conjuro*, do keep the first vowel of the simple verb; and even *dejuro*, and *perjuro* is sometimes read too. (8) The old verb *cando*, whence *accendo*, *incendo* and *succendo* (9) *Audio* from whence *obdico*.

¶ *Dejecto* is in *Stat. Virgil* hath *Ore ejaſtantem*. *An.* 5. *Stattius* 9 *Theb.* *Aufus erat furto dextram injectare.* *Lucret.* 1. 2. *Montes Iſti rejeſtant voces ad ſidera mundi.* From *cæpto* *Plant. Curc.* 1. 1. hath, *Inceptas facinum facere*, and *Menach.* 5. 5. *Jam hercle acceptat inſanire primulũ.* From *differtio* *Hor.* 1. 1. *Ep.* 6. hath *differtum tranſire forum.* *Cic. pro Seſt.* hath *Cloacius reſercivi.* *Plant. Moſtell.* 1. 1. hath *Eſte, effercite vos.* *Cic.* 2 de *N. Deor.* *Poeta hominum vitam Superſitione omni reſerferunt.* *Colum.* 1. 12 c. 53. *Largum ſalem inſarcito.* *Sueton.* *Mori inedia deſtinanti per vim ore diducto inſarciri cibum juſſit.* Where *Budeus* reads *inferciſe.* *Cic. in Orator.* *Neque inſarciens verba.* Where in an old copy it is read *inferciens.* *Concento* is cited by *Gouldman* from *Plant.* And *occento* is found in him in divers places. *Curcul.* 1. 2. *Quid ſi adeam ad ſores atq; occentem.* So *Merc.* 2. 3. *Perſ.* 4. 4. *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. hath *Liquet mihi deſerare.* *Cic. pro Roſc. Com.* *Qui mentiri ſolet, perjerare conſuevit.* *Id. pro Rab. Poſth.* *ubi ſemel quis pejeraverit; ei credi poſtea non oportet.* *Plant. Rud.* 5. 2. *Dejura te mihi argentum daturum.* *Hor.* 1. 2. *Sat.* 3. *Quare, ſi quidvis ſatis eſt, perjuras, ſurripis, auſers!*

To this Rule may alſo be referred for likenes of change of *a* into *e*, theſe verbs in *or*: *Patior* from whence *perpetior*; yet *compator* (if any ſuch word be) keeps *a*. So *gradior*, whence *aggredior*, *congradior*, *digredior*, *egredior*, *circumgradior*, *prægradior*; *progradior*, *regredior*, and *ſuggredior*: Yet *retrogradior* keeps *a*. *Plin.* 1. 2. c. 15. *Ab his retrogradiuntur ad ſolem.* *Id.* 1. 8. c. 15. *Ob id retrograditur in paſcendo.*

CHAP. VII.

Q. **W**E have spoke of the Rule for the verbs that change their first vowel into *e*: which is the Rule for those verbs, that change their first vowel into *i*, and that both in the present, and preterperfect tense.

Ans. The Rule for those verbs, that change their first Vowel or Diphthong into *i* in the Present and Preterperfect tense is this

Mutantia primam vocalem in I.

Hæc habeo, Hæc habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, ludo, lateo, [Pango dans pegi] cano, quero, cado, cecidi, Tango, egeo, tenco, taceo, sapio, rapioque, Si componantur vocalem primam in i mutant ut rapio rapui, eripio, eripui.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these verbs *habeo, lateo, &c.* being compounded do thorough both in their present and preterperfect tense, change their first Vowel or Diphthong into *i*: as of *rapio rapui* compounded with *e* is made *eripio eripui*.

[*Habeo*] As *exhibeo, inbibeo, &c.* But yet *possebæo* (as is noted in the Margine) *simpliciter formam servat.*

[*Lateo*] As *deliteo*, for which Mr. Bures hath *diliteo* unless it be a mis-print.

[*Salio*] As *exsilio, insilio, desilio, dissilio, assilio, resilio, consilio, subsilio, transilio, supersilio*, which have the Supines, *prosilio*, and *absilio*, which want them.

[*Statuo*] As *insituo, destituo, astituo, præstituo, restituo, prostituo, constituo, substituo*.

[*Cado*] As *accido, concido, decido, excido, incido, intercido, occido, procido, succido, supercido*. Of which *incido, occido, recido*, have Supines, or at least Participles

ples in *rus*, which cannot be formed but from Supines; the rest want them.

Lado] As *allido*, *collido*, *illido*; but *oblado*, keeps *a* unchanged. *Plaut. Casin.* 2. 5. *Ne oblesis* [for *obleseris*] *manum*.

Pango dans pegi] This word doth not properly belong to this Rule, because there is no change of vowel in the preterperfect into *i*: but the preterperfect tense keeps its first syllable unchanged, remaining the same in composition, that it was before it was compounded; but it belongs to the next Rule, *Hæc s; componas*. The Teacher may blot it out, and supply the room of it thus: *Et placeo, maneo*— for those two words, though not named in the Rule, yet have relation to it, in as much as in some of their compounds, they do change their first vowel into *i* thorowout. And to these if we will hearken to *Alvarus*, we shall add *amico*, *amicor*, whose compounds are *inimico*, *inimicor*.

Cano] As *accino*, *concino*, *incino*, *occino*, *percino*, *præcino*, *recino*, *succino*. Yet *Tacitus* l. 2. hath *Tum sentius occurrere cornua tubasque jussit*. *Danesh.* l. 2. c. 12.

Quero] As *acquirō*, *conquirō*, *exquirō*, *inquirō*, *perquirō*, *requirō*.

Cado cecidi] As *ascido*, *excido*, *incido*, *intercido*, *occido*, *percido*, *præcido*, *recido*, *succido*.

Tango] As *attingo*, *contingo*, *pertingo*, which have *tactum* in their Supines.

Egeo] As *indigeo*, without Supines.

Teneo] As *abstineo*, *attineo*, *pertineo*, without Supines as *Farnaby* and *Burles* say: yet *Rhenius* allows of *abstentum*, as from which is formed *abstentus*. Whence the *J. C.* say, *Abstentus hereditate*, i. e. *separatus*, held off, or kept from: but *contineo*, *detineo*, *retineo* with Supines.

Taceo] As *conticeo*, *obticeo*, *reticeo*, *subticeo*, all without Supines.

[*Sapio*]

Sapio] As *desipio*, *resipio*, Whence *Plin.* l. 14. c. 1. *Vitis picem resipiens.*

Rapioque] As *abripio*, *arripio*, *corripio* *diripio*, *eripio*, *præripio*, *proripio*, *surrupio*. *Plaut. Cure.* 1. 1. *ut quaque occasio est, illi surripere se ad me.*

Q. What is the meaning of that Note touching the compounds of *cano* annexed to the Rule,
— *A cano natum*

*A cano
natum.*

Præteritum perui, *ceu concino*, *concinui* dat ?

An. The meaning of the Note annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Cano* is this: That the compounds of *Cano* make their *preterperfect* not in *cini* like the simple verb, but in *cinui*; as of *concino* is formed *concinui*, and so in the rest.

Q. How are the words of this Rule, and the Note annexed thereto declined ?

An. The words in this Rule and Note are declined
The declining of thus :
the words. *Habeo*, *habes*, *habui*, *habere*, *habitu*.

Lateo, *lates*, *latui*, *latere*, [*latitum*.]

Salio, *Salis*, *salii*, & *salui*, *salire*, *saltum*,
Statuo, *statuis*, *statui*, *statuere*, *statutum*.

Cado, *cadis*, *cecid*i, *cadere*, *casum*.

Lado, *ladis*, *lass*i, *ledere*, *lesum*.

Pango, *pangis*, *panxi* [& *pegi*] *pangere*, *passum*.

Cano, *canis*, *cecini*, *canere*, *cantum*.

Quæro, *quæris*, *quæsi*vi, *quære*re, *quæsitum*.

Cædo, *cædis*, *cecid*i, *cadere*, *cæsum*,

Tango, *tangis*, *retegi*, *tangere*, *tactum*.

Egeo, *eges*, *egui*, *egere*.

Teneo, *tenes*, *tenui*, *tenere*, *tentum*.

Taceo, *taces*, *tacui*, *tacere*, *tacitum*.

Sapio, *sapis*, *sapui*, [& *sapiui*] *sapere*, [*sapitum*]

Rapio, *rapis*, *rapui*, *rapere*, *raptum*.

Eripio, *eripis*, *eripui*, *eripere*, *ereptum*.

Concino, *concinis*, *concinui*, *concinere* *concentum*.

Q. What is the meaning of that Rule touching *placco* and the compounds of it ? viz, —

Aplaceo, sic displiceo; sed simplicis usum

Hæc duo complaceo, cum perplaceo bene servant.

*A placeo,
sic displiceo.*

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That though *ceo*. *placeo* compounded with *dis* do change its first vowel into *i*, so that of *placeo* so compounded is made *displiceo*, yet compounded with *con* or *per* (and we may add *bene*) it keeps its first vowel unchanged, as in *complaceo*, *perplaceo*, and *beneplaceo*.

[*Complaceo*] This verb is not lightly found, but in the preterperfect tense, and in the passive form: but in that it is more frequent. So *Plaut. Rud. 1. 2. Hoc deo complacitum est. Ter. And. 4. 1. Postquam me amare dixi, complacita est tibi.*

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Placeo, places, placui, placere, placitum.
Displiceo, displices, displicui, displicere,
Complaceo, complaces, complacui, complacere, complacitum.
Perplaceo, perplaces, perplacui, perplacere, perplacitum.
So beneplaceo, beneplaces, &c.

The declining of the words.

Q. What is the meaning of that Rule touching *pango*, and the compounds of it? *Viz.*

Composita a pango continent a quatuor ista

Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: that these four compounds of *pango*, *viz.* *depango*, *oppango*, *circumpango*, and *repango* (whereunto may be added a fifth; *viz.* *expango*) do keep their first vowel unchanged into *i*, though it be so changed in others, as *compingo*, and *impingo*.

[*Oppango*] *Rhenius* reads it *oppingo*; but *oppango* I take to be the right reading, and so *Stephanus* sets it down. The preterperfect of this verb is read in *Plaut. Cure. 1. 1. tibi suavius oppexit, fugit.*

[*Expango*] This verb is read in *Plin. 1. 2. c. 26. Idemque ausus rem etiam deo improbam, annumerare posteris stellas, ac sidera ad normam expangere.*

Q.

Q. How are the words of this rule declined ?

An. The words of this rule are declined thus :
 The declining of *Pango*, *pangis*, *panxi*, [& *pegi*] *pangere*, *paſtum*,
 the words. *Depango*, *depangis*, *depegi*, *depangere*, *depaſtum*, *
Oppango, *oppangis*, *opegi*, *oppangere*, *oppaſtum*, *
Circumpango, *-gis*, *-pegi*, *--pangere*, *--paſtum*, *
Repango, *repangis*, *repegi*, *repangere*, *repaſtum*, *
Expango, *expangis*, *expegi*, *expangere*, *expaſtum*.

* *Farnaby* ſaith theſe four want Supines, but other
 Grammarians, and Lexicographers allow them Supines,
 as *Ramus*, *Rhenius*, *Stephanus*, *Gouldman*, &c. Exam-
 ples I believe are ſcant, yet ſome there are. See after-
 ward in the fourth Queſtion after *Hac raro*, &c.

Q. What is the meaning of that Rule touching
maneo and his compounds, Viz.

A maneo manſi, *minui* dant quatuor iſta
Præmineo, *emineo*, *cum præmineo*, *imminēſque*,
Simplicis at *verbi ſervabunt cætera formam*.

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That theſe
 four compounds of *maneo*, viz. *præmineo*, *emineo*, *præ-
 mineo* and *immineo*, not only change their *a* into *i* in the
 preſent tenſe, but alſo have *minui* in their preterperfect
 tenſe, whereas the reſt of the compounds of that verb
 neither change their firſt vowel into *i*, in the preſent
 tenſe, and have *manſi* (like the ſimple verb) in the
 preterperfect tenſe ; as *permaneo permanſi* ; ſo *remaneo*,
commaneo, *obmaneo*, *emanco* (to ſtay out of place) and
intermaneo.

Præmineo] *Voffius* likes of *præminui*, though he ſaith
 he had not read it.

Emineo] To this may be added the decompound ſu-
 peremineo (which, as all the reſt that have *minui*, want
 the Supines) uſed by *Virgil*, 6. *An. Victorque viros ſu-
 pereminet omnes*.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :
 The declining of *Maneo*, *manes*, *manſi*, *manere*, *manſum*,
 the words. *Præmineo*, *præminet*, *præminui*, *præminere*.

Emineo

Emineo, emines, eminui, eminere.

Promineo, promines, prominui, prominere.

Immineo, immines, imminui, imminere.

Qu. We have spoken of those verbs, that change their first vowel into *i*, as well in the preterperfect as present tense : ~~which is the Rule for those Verbs~~ that being compounded, do change their first vowel into *u* ?

An. The Rule for those verbs that change their first vowel into *u* is this :

composita a scalpo, calco, salto, a per u mutant :
Id tibi demonstrant exsculpo, inculco, resulto.

*Composita
a scalpo.*

Qa. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That these Verbs *scalpo*, *calco*, and *salto* being compounded, do change their first vowel into *u* : so that *scalpo* compounded with *ex* becomes *exsculpo* ; *calco* compounded with *in* becomes *inculco*, and *salto* compounded with *re* becomes *resulto*.

¶ *Scalpo*] In this our Authour follows *Diomedes* ; and Mr. *Harris* follows our Authour. *Diomedes* saith no such word as the simple verb *sculpo* is found, and therefore we must say, *Scalpere gemmam*, and not *sculpere*. *Id est verum est, innumeri libri* (saith *Duisburgensis*) *mendost erunt, in quibus legimus sculptor & sculptile.* p. 127. But he might have read in *Ovid. Met. l. 10. Fab. 8. Interea niveum mirâ feliciter arte sculpsit ebur.* *Plin. l. 36. c. 4. Marmore sculpendo inclaruerunt.* And that of *Cic. 4. Acad. Non enim est e saxo sculptus*, was read *sculptus*, as *Stephanus* tells us, in *veteri codice*. Now if there be such a verb as *sculpo* (and if there be not, then besides that these Authours are misread, many Grammarians also are mistaken, as *Ramus*, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Farnaby Byles*, &c.) I say, if there be such a verb as *sculpo*, then it was needless to fancy a change of *a* in *scalpo* into *u* to make thereof in composition *sculpo*, which already was in being, without any such change. Besides *exscalpo* (as they have been pleased to write) in the proper

per sense of the word (to scratch, scrape, or pick out) is read without any change of a into u: *Appul. Met. l. 9. Ipse delato lumine scabiem vetustam cariosa testa occipit exscalpere.* So Cato de r. r. *Foramina longa pedes tres semis & exscalpta dignos sex.* If the teacher please he may thus read the Rule.

*Si componantur calco, salto, a per u mutant,
Id tibi demonstrant composita inculco, resulto.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
The declining of *Scalpo*, *scalpis*, *scalpsi*, *scalpere*, *scalptum*,
the words. *Calco*, *calcas*, *calcavi*, *calcare*, *calcatum*.
Salto, *saltas*, *saltavi*, *saltare*, *saltatum*.

Exscalpo, *exscalpis*, *exscalpsi*, *exscalpere*, *exscalptum*
Inculco, *inculcas*, *inculcavi*, *inculcare*, *inculcatum*.
Resulto, *resultas*, *resultavi*, *resultare*, *resultatum*.

Qu. We have spoke of the verbs that change their fifth vowel into a: Which is the Rule for those that lose a vowel out of their first syllable?

An. The Rule for those that lose a vowel out of their first syllable is this:

Composita a claudio, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a:
Id docet a claudio, occludo, excludo, a quatioque,
Percutio, excutio: a lavo, proluo, diluo nata.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these three verbs *claudio*, *quatio*, and *lavo*, being compounded, do lose a out of their first syllable, so that *claudio* becomes *cludo*; as in *occludo*, and *excludo*, *quatio* becomes *cutio*, as in *percutio*, and *excutio*; and *lavo* becomes *luo*, as in *proluo* and *diluo*.

¶ *Claudio*] That there is such a word as *cludio* in like sense with *claudio* is evident by testimonies our Classical Authours. *Cic. 2. de N. Deor. Ipsum autem mare sic terram appetens litoribus cludit.* *Sen. Ep. 25. Intra qua quisquis desiderium suum clusit.* *Sen. c. 3. Tranq. Animi, Nos non in unius urbis mœnibus clusimus.*

Seneca

Sen. Med. Quasiunque aperui tibi vias, clusi mihi. Gell. l. 12. c. 19. Tot verba in paucissimas literas cludere. Plin. l. 33. c. 1. *Alis scilicet gemmis venena cludunt.* Varro. de r. l. l. 3. c. 3. *Quæ maceriæ ad villam venationis causâ cludantur.* So Val. Flac. Martial. Juvenal Statius. Columel. This being so, what need of taking the remoter verb *claudio* for the compounding of *occludo*, and *excludo* withal, or any other the like compounded words (which are many; *concludo*, *includo*, *accludo*, *percludo*, *præcludo*, *circumcludo*, *intercludo*, *recludo*, *secludo*) when the nearer verb *cludo* is at hand to be used, without any change, lose, or trouble? Whereupon (saith Sebastian, *Duisburgensis*) *Copposita magis a cludo videntur quàm a claudio.* But if Mr. Farnaby, or Burles, Bird or Hayre, or any other will rather compound these words of *claudio* than of *cludo*; (that is go by the Bow rather than by the String) they may for me; Since it is indifferent with *Alvarus* to form them from either. p. 117.

Quatio] It seems to me to be an inveterate error, to write *u* after *q*, which is no letter but an abbreviation of two letters *c* and *u* into one character, partly composed, and perfectly standing for both: and if nothing else, the very forming of *excutio* from *quatio* by the casting away of *a* doth evince it: for *quatio* being turned into *cutio* by the casting away of *a*, it must follow either that *q* stands for nothing but *c*; and then what are we troubled with a needless superfluous Letter for? or else that it stands for *c* and *u*: and then if *u* must be written after *q*, then when that character is resolved into *c* and *u*, there must be an *u* twice written after *c*, and we must write, not *excutio* but *excuntio*, which is against all example, and Orthography. And therefore some, that would write accurately, do not write *quis*, *quæ*, *quid*, but *qis*, *qæ*, *qid*. But if this error be too overgrown, to be amended, (as there is no hope, being espoused by so great Grammarians, and so ingrown into use with every body as it is) we must then touching this verb,

Aa

say

Say with Mr. Barles, that the compounds of *quatio* do change *qua* into *cu*: as *concutio*, *decutio*, *discutio*, *excutio*, *incutio*, *percutio*, *re-cutio*, *sucutio*.

Lavo] If this verb had been written and read *lavo* with an *au* diphthong, there had been no more to do: but being written, and read *lavo*, it may be enquired how either *proluo* or *diluo*, or any other the like word said to be compounded of it, can with *pro* or *di* &c. and that which remains of this verb, when *a* is cast out of it, make *proluo* or *diluo*, or any such other word. For what will remain of *lavo*, when *a* is cast out, but *lvo*? and what doth that either signifie, or sound? or what doth it make compounded with *pro* or *di*, but *prolvo* or *dilvo*? but those are not the words, which are here said to be made of *lavo*, by casting away *a*, but *proluo*, and *diluo*. There must therefore be a further change in the word made to fit it for composition. The consonant *v* must be changed into *u* vowel, and be divided from the *o*, and joyned to the *l*, so as to make *luo*. But to what purpose is all this stirre, casting out, and changing of letters and syllables, when there is at hand the verb *luo* ready, without any thing at all of this, for this composition? For such a verb as *luo* undoubredly there is, and that both in *Dictionaryes* and *Authours*. Thence *Cic. ad Att. l. 12. Quo modo ergo hac lues?* *Id. 3. Vir. Ejus libidinem hominum innocentium sanguine lui velles?* *Id. Ver. 9. Maculas furtorum & flagitiorum tuorum sociorum innocentium sanguine luere arbitrare?* i. e. *abstergere & eluere*, saith *Stephanus*. And hence *Vossius* compounds these words. For having declined *luo*, *lui*, *lutum*, and *luiturus*, he adds. *Hinc diluo, d' lui, dilutum. Sic abluo, eluo, reluo. Etymolog. p. 124. Danesius* could like this but that the signification of the word is against it. We but amongst other significations, this also is given by *Gouldman*, to *wipe* or *wash* away, and that suitable to those derivations which are given it, either from *lvo* in Latine, or from *λέω* in Greek. And from what can those Metaphorical expressions of *Cicero*, where he has

libidi-

libidine
from, b
seems n
proluo,
satisfic
marian
are ma
I shall
we will
and *eluo*
perlvo,
dulci d
Rapt. l
abscisse
Qu.
An.
Claudio
Quatio
Lavo,
Oclude
Exclud
Percutio
Excutio
Proluo,
Diluo,
Qu.
the lib
untake
An.
changer
three c
whose c
are ma
mains u
applaud
F
judicio
the old

libidinem sanguine lui, and *macula luere*, be fetched from, but such signification of the word? Therefore it seems more commodious to derive these compound words *proluo*, *diluio*, &c. from *luo*, than from *lavo*. Yet if this satisfy not, rather than give offence to any of our Grammarians, who are otherwise minded (and they I see are many, *Hayne, Harris, Bird, Farnaby, Shirley, &c.*) I shall be contented, that it may be as they say: and so we will compound not only *proluo*, and *diluio*, but *abluo* and *eluio*, and *perluo*, and *interluo*, and all of *lavo*. For *perluo*, 'tis read in *Colum. l. 12. c. 53. Oportebit aqua dulci diligenter perluui*. And *interluo* is in *Claudian de Rapt. Proserp. l. 1. —Rupit confinia Nereus Victor, & absissos interluit aquare montes*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words.

Claudo, claudis, clausi, claudere, clausum.
Quatio, quatis, [quassi] quater, [quassum.]
Lavo, lavis, lavi, [lavere,] lotum, & lautum.
Ocludo, ocludis, oclusi, ocludere, oclusum.
Excludo, excludis, exclusi, excludere, exclusum.
Percutio, percutis, percussi, percutere, percussum.
Excutio, excutis, excussi, excutere, excussum.
Proluo, proluis, prolui, proluere, prolutum.
Diluio, diluis, dilui, diluere, dilutum.

Qu. May not some word be yet further added of the like nature with these mentioned in the Rules, untaken notice of in any of them?

An. There may perhaps be added one word, which changeth the diphthong in its first syllable into *o*, in three compounds of it, and that is *Plando*, three of whose compounds, *viz. displado, explado, and supplado*, are made of it by the change of *au* into *o*, which yet remains unchanged in the other compounds of it, *viz. applando, and complando*.

¶ From *supplado Cic. 1. de Orat. hath, Nemo in illo judicio supposuit*. These verbs Mr. *Danes* derives from the old verb *plado plosi*, of which yet he saith, *nescio an*

unquam in usu. Perhaps those, in whom *au* is read, come of *plaudo*, and those in which *o* is read come of *plodo*, if ever there were any such verb, as Mr. Daines doth fantasie to have been, wherein I will determine nothing.

To the last Rule *Composita a claudo*, &c. Our ingenious Poetical Grammarian Mr. Shirley adds *causo*, giving the Rule thus: *Hæc claudo, causo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a. p. 91.* But I cannot find such a word as *causo* in Stephanus or Gouldman, though *causor* be ordinary. And Stephanus compounds *accuso* of *ad*, and not *causo*, but *cuso*, an antiquated frequentative of *cudo*: adding that there are some, who compound it from *ad* and *causa*, or *causor*, and that more rightly in Gouldmans opinion. But why may there not antiently as well have been *causo*, as *cuso*, though now out of use? There have been *adulo*, and *comito*, and *consoto*, *crimino* and *digno*, *frustro* and *horto*, *auguro* and *amplexo*, as well as their dependents in *or*, which now are in use: and why might there not have been *causo*, as well as *causor*? But it is not my part to be Umpire betwixt persons of so great wit and learning: neither needs that ingenious person so poor a defence, as my *weakness* is able to make for him. Let the Reader chuse for, and please himself.

And thus far of the Verbs whose compounds differ from their simples both in the present and preterperfect tense.

CHAP. VIII.

Qu. **W**hich is the Rule for those verbs that being compounded differ from their simples in the present, but not in the preterperfect tense?

An. The Rule for those verbs that, being compounded

ed do differ from their simples in the Present, but not in the Preterperfect tense is this.

Mutantia primam vocalem in I praterquam in praterito.

Hac si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango. Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, semper, Vocalem primam presentis in I sibi mutant Prateriti nunquam; ceu frango, refringo, refrégi, Acapio, incipio, incepi.

Hac si componas.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That some verbs and particularly these here named in the Rule, *ago, emo, &c.* being compounded, do change the first vowel of their Present tense into *i*, but do not change the first vowel of their Preterperfect tense into any other thing from what it was.

As for example, if *frango fregi* be compounded with *re*, then *frango* is made *fringo*, as in *refringo* the *a* of the present tense being changed into *i*: but *fregi* is not made *frigi*, the *e* in the compound Preterperfect tense *refregi* remaining the same, that it was in the simple preterperfect tense *fregi*. Thus by like change *capio* being compounded with *in*, becoms *incipio*, but *cepi* is not turned into *cipi*, but remains the same that it was: the preterperfect tense of *incipio*, being not *incipi*, but *incepi*.

¶ *Hac si componas*] To these may be also added *lego, facio, and pango pegi*, which all in composition do change the first vowel of their present tense into *i*, but not the first vowel of their preterperfect tense: as *deligo, delegi; conficio, confeci; compingo, compegi*; Yet with exceptions of some particulars disagreeing with the Rule, as we shewed before of *pango*, and shall shew by and by of *facio*, and *lego*. And to this Rule may be referred these verbs in *or*, *fateor*, from whence *confiteor* and *dissiteor*; and *apiscor* from whence *adipiscor* and *indipiscor*.

Ago] As *abigo*, *adigo*, *exigo*, *redigo*, *subigo*, *transigo*, *transadigo*, *prodigo*, which wanteth the Supines, and *ambigo*, which wanteth both preterperfect tense and Supine.

Emo] As *eximo*, *perimo*, *vedimo*, and *adimo*, if it be compounded of *ad* with *emo*, and not rather *demo*, as *Phocas* and *Diomedes* thought. But *coemo* keeps the vowel of the present tense. Hence *Cic. Verr. 6. Quam non modo non vendebant, verum etiam coebant*.

Sede] As *assideo*, *consideo*, *desideo*, *insideo*, *obsideo*, *persideo*, *praesideo*, *resideo*, *subsideo*. But yet *circumsedeo*, and *supersedeo*, keep the first vowel of their present tense. *Cic. Phil. 10. ut intelligat non D. Brutum, quem vult circumsedere, sed seipsum obsideri*. *Liv. 1. 1. b. Pun. Saguntum vestri circumsedent exercitus*. Though *circumsedeo* also is said, and read, as *Stephanus* saith, quoting diverse places from *Cic. & Liv.* unless they be miswritten. For in the first mentioned by him, *Cel. ad Cic. 1. 8. Ep. 15.* In stead of (as he reads it) *Nisi maluit Pompeium Brundisii circumsidere*, in the correcter copies it is *circumsedere*. But in *Cic. Attic. 1. 9. Ep. 14.* it is as he reads it, *P. Rom. exercitus Cn. Pompeium circumsidet*, viz. in the Edition of *Dupuy*; yet with a Note in the Margin that *Lambine* reads it *circumsedet*. *Supersedeo* is very where. *Cic. 1. de Invent. Omnino narratione super sedendum. Cas. b. G. 1. 1. Propter eximiam opinionem virtutis praelio super sedere statuit*. So *Plant. Cato, Liv. Plin. Gell.*

Rego] As *corrigo*, *porrigo*, *erigo*, *arrigo*, *dirigo*, and *subrigo*, whence *Plin. 1. 9. c. 29. Ita se paulatim subrigit*.

Fraugo] As *adfringo*, *confringo*, *defringo*, *diffringo*, *effringo*, *infringo*, *perfringo*, *prae fringo*, *refringo*.

Capio] As *accipio*, *concupio*, *decipio*, *excipio*, *incipio*, *occipio*, *percipio*, *praecipio*, *recipio*, *suscipio*. But yet *antecapio* keeps a. Thence *Sall. in Caril. Sed ea omnia ante capere*. *Id. Consul optimum factu ratus, noctem que*

ins
leg
her
a
An
inf
jic
prop
ther
21.
I
har
Ibi
sacr
licio
licu
sual
S
dis
P
imp
Q
A
Ago
Emo
Sede
Rego
Fran
Capi
Faci
[La
[Sp
Refr
Incip
Q
ing t

instabat antecapere. Id. Jug. Maxime festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos ante præiū factum ab Adherbale Romam missos audiverat. Thence in Liv. l. 5. ab urbe. Non loco castris antecapio, non præmunito vallo. And in Cic. 1. de N. Deor. Antecapta animo rei quædam informatio. I presume anticipo is the more usual word.

Facio] As *abjicio*, *adjicio*, *circumjicio*, *conjicio*, *dejicio*, *disjicio*, *ejicio*, *injicio*, *interjicio*, *objicio*, *præjicio*, *projicio*, *subjicio*, *superjicio*, *trajicio*, *transjicio*. But there is read *superjacio* also. Thence in Colum. l. 2. c. 21. *Et arboribus delapsa folia superjaciebantur.*

Lacio] As *alicio*, *illicio*, *pellicio*, *perlicio*. But *alicio* hath *elicui* in the preterperfect tense. Thence Ovid in *Ibiv. Elicuit pluvias victima casus aquas.* And so indeed saith Priscian l. 10. the other compounds of this verb *alicio*, *illicio*, and *pellicio*, made *allicui*, *illicui*, and *pellicui*, but *allexi*, *illexi*, and *pellexi*, are the more usual.

Specio] As *aspicio*, *circumspicio*, *conspicio*, *dispicio*, *dispicio*, *inspicio*, *perspicio*, *prospicio*, *respicio*, *suspicio*.

Premo] As *apprimo*, *comprimo*, *deprimo*, *exprimo*, *imprimo*, *opprimo*, *perprimo*, *reprimo*, *supprimo*.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined :

Ans. The words in this Rule are declined thus :

Ago, agis, egi, agere, actum.

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emtum.

Sedeo, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Rego, regis, rexi, regere, rectum.

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, captum.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

[*Lacio, lacis, lexi, lacere, lectum.*]

[*Specio, specis, spexi, specere, spectrum.*]

Refringo, refringis, refregi, refringere, refractum.

Incipio, incipis, incepi, incipere, inceptum.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note touching some of the compounds of *ago*, viz.

Sed pauca notentur

Sed pauca notentur.

*Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagoque
Atque ab ago dego dat d'gi, cogo coegi.*

An. The meaning of that Note or Rule is this; That two of the compounds of ago namely *perago*, and *satago*, to which we may perhaps add a third *cicumago*, do keep the vowel of the simple verb: and two of them namely *dego* and *cogo* do change the first vowel of it, but not into *i*, but the first into *e*, and the second into *o*.

¶ *Cicumago* is ordinarily read. *Liv. l. 1. ab urbe, Prius quàm circumagerent frenus equos, terga vertunt, Plin. l. 2. c. 3. Circumagitur orbis 24. bovarum spatia, Hor. l. 1. Sat. 9. Nil opus est te circumagi.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule, are declined thus:
The declining of *Perago*, *peragis*, *peregi*, *peragere*, *peractum*.
the words. *Satago*, *satagis*, *sategi*, *satagere*.

circumago, --gis. --egi, --agere, --actum.

Dego, *degis*, *degi*, *degere*.

Cogo, *cogis*, *coegi*, *cogere*, *coactum*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching some compounds of *rego*? *Viz.*

*A rego sic A rogo sic pergo perrexī, vult quoq. surgo
pergo. Surrexi, mediā præsentiæ syllabā adempiā.*

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That two compounds of *rego*, namely *pergo*, and *surgo* do not change *re* into *ri*, like the other compounds of it, *erigo*, *corrigo*, &c. but leave it quite out.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of *Rego*, *regis*, *rexī*, *regere*, *rectum*.
the words. *Pergo*, *pergis*, *perrexī*, *pergere*, *perrectum*.
Surgo, *surgis*, *surrexi*, *surgere*, *surrectum*.

Qu. What Rule is there touching the compounds of *facio*?

An. Touching the compounds of *facio* there is this Rule:

Nil v
Id doc

Qu.

An.

facio is

of it is

The

but *cal*

with an

and ag

verb is

¶

satisfac

(io, an

Burles

with an

gine, t

otherw

them i

pendif

binor

3. Is v

eum co

suo. S

perhap

to the

sual.

Inf

facio

cio.

Q

An.

Facio

Offac

Calfa

Infic

Q

Lego

*Nil variat facio, nisi preposito præunte,
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficiorque.*

*Nil variat
at facio.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this: That when *facio* is compounded with a preposition, the first vowel of it is changed into *i*, else not.

Therefore we say not *olfacio*, but *olfacio*, nor *calfacio*, but *calfacio*, because those verbs are not compounded with any preposition, but with *oleo*, and *calco*, two verbs; and again we say *infacio*, and not *infacio*, because that verb is compounded with the preposition *in*.

[*Olfacio cum calfacio*] So *flocifacio*, *naucifacio*, *satisfacio*, *benefacio*, *malefacio*, *frigesacio*, *compendifacio*, and *commonefacio*. Against the two last words Mr. Burles in his Margine sets these two words [*ex usu*] with an asterisk directing to them, as meaning, I imagine, that those words are out of use; but if he mean otherwise, then I misapprehend him. The former of them is in *Plaut. Mostell. c. 1. § 7. Orationis operam compendifacio*. So *Id. Pers. 3. §. Nam ego hodie compendifeci binos panes indies*. The latter is ordinary. *Cic. Fam. 5. 3. Is vos doceret, & commonefaceret. Cic. 4 Verr. Illi cum commun faciunt, ut si ei videatur, utatur instituto suo*. So *Sall. and Gell. See Stephanus and Nizolius*. But perhaps that Asterisk was intended only as a direction to the former of them, and that indeed is not so usual.

[*Inficiorque*] So *afficio*, *conficio*, *deficio*, *efficio*, *interficio*, *officio*, *perficio*, *præficio*, *proficio*, *reficio*, *sufficio*.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.
Olfacio, olfacis, olfeci, olfacere, olfactum.
Calfacio, calfacis, calfecit, calfacere, calfactum.
Infacio, infacis, infeci, inficere, infectum.

Q. What Rule is there for the compounds of *Lego*?

Ans.

A lego na-
ta re,

An. for the compounds of *lego* there is this Rule:
A lego nata re, se, per, pra, sub trans praecunte
Praesentis servant vocalem in i cetera mutant.

Qa. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That some compounds of *lego* do not change the first vowel into *i*, namely those that are compounded with *re*, *per*, *pra*, *sub* and *trans* (whereunto *ad* may also be added) as *relego*, *perlego*, *praelego*, *sublego*, *translego*, and *allego*: but that the rest of the compounds of *lego* do change the first vowel of it into *i*: as *deligo*, *eligo*, *diligo*, *intelligo*, *negligo*, *seligo*.

¶ Se.] The adding of *Se* amongst the particles, with which when *lego* is compounded, it changes not the first vowel into *i*, seems to be a mistake, and it seems also to be noted by some hand setting an *Asterisc.* before it. For *seligo* is the usual writing, nor *selego*. So *Cic. in Orat.* *Omnia expendet, & seliget.* *Ovid. 3. Amor. 3. eleg.* *Tu selige tantum.* The Teacher, if he please, may put our *se*, and make up the verse by putting in [*ad*] thus:

A lego nata re, per, pra, sub, trans, ad praecunte.
For *ad* compounded with *lego* makes *allego*, not *alligo*. Thence *Suet. in Tiber.* *Instanti sapius, ut civitate donatum in Decurias allegeret, negavit se allecturum;* Perhaps to distinguish it from *alligo* the compound of *ligo*, and so in the rest, where likeness of composition may expose to mistake.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note annexed to this Rule touching the compounds of *lego*?

De quibus
hac intel-
ligo.

Viz.

De quibus hac intelligo, diligo, negligo tantum, Prateritum lex faciunt; reliqua omnia legi.

An. The meaning of that note is this: That of the compounds of *lego*, three make their Preterperfect tense in *lexi*, viz. *intelligo* *diligo*, and *negligo*: but all the rest in their Preterperfect tense have *legi*.

De quibus hac intelligo -- negligo.] Antiently these words made *intellegi*, and *neglegi*. So *Diomedes* and *Pris-*

Prisci
strum ne
Phil. 13
confuge
did use i
attested
now out

Qu.

An.

Lego,
Intelligo
Diligo,
Negligo
And
of verbs

Qu.

are now
pines;
mor in

An.

pines th
the Sup
verbs C

Qu.

ing of
An.

we hav

Nunc e

Qu.

An.

Pris-

Priscian tells us, that *Amil. Mater* spake *Omnem nostrum neglexerit auctoritatem*. And *M. Antonie* in *Cic. Phil. 13.* *Theopompum nudum, expulsus a Trebonio, confugere Alexandriam neglegistis*. And that *Ulpian* did use *intellexerit* for *intellegerit* more than once, is attested by *Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 27.* But these are now out of use.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

A. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Lego, legis, legi. legere, lectum.

Intelligo, intelligis, intellexi, intelligere, intellectum.

Diligo, diligis, dilexi, diligere, dilectum.

Negligo, negligis, neglexi, negligere, neglectum.

And thus far of the Rules for the preterperfect senses of verbs as well compound as simple.

The declining of the words.

CHAP IX.

Q. WE have spoken of the Rules for the forming of Preterperfect senses, and are now to proceed to the Rules for the forming of Supines; Is there any Order observed by the Grammar in the treating of these things?

A. In treating of the Rules for the forming of Supines the Grammar observes this Order: First it treats of the Supines of Simple verbs; And then of the Supines of verbs Compound.

Q. What General Rule have you for the forming of the Supines of simple verbs?

A. For the forming of the Supines of simple verbs we have this Rule.

De Simplicium Verborum Supinis.

Nunc ex Præterito discas formare supinum.

Nunc ex Præterito.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

A. The meaning of this Rule is this: That the

Su-

Supines of simple verbs, are formed from their *Preterperfect* tenses according to the directions given in the particular rules hereafter following; wherein from the termination of the *Preterperfect* tense we are taught how to form the *Supine*, and that according to the order of the Alphabet, beginning with *bi*, and going on to *ci*, *di*, *gi*, *li*, *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, *qui*, *ri*, *si*, *psi*, *ti*, *vi*, *ui*, *xi*.

Q^u. What is the Rule for the forming of the *Supine*, from those *preterperfect* tenses, that end in *bi*?

Ans. The Rule for the forming of the *Supine* from a *preterperfect* tense ending in *bi*, is this: *Bi sibi tum format*; sic namque *bibi bibitum fit*.

Q^u. What is the meaning of that Rule?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a *Preterperfect* tense ending in *bi*, the *Supine* is formed by changing *bi* into *bitum*: as of *bibi* by such change is made *bibitum*.

¶ *Bi sibi tum format*] I should rather say by changing *i* into *itum* or *bi* into *bitum*, than by adding *tum* unto *bi*: because the *i* in *bi* in the *preterperf.* is long; but the *i* in *itum* or *bitum* in the *Supine* is short: and therefore there is more in the forming of this *Supine*, than a bare addition of *tum*, there is also a mutation of *i* long into *i* short.

Q^u. How is the word in this Rule declined?

Ans. The word in this Rule are declined thus: *Bibo, bibis, bibi, bibere, bibitum.*

The declining of the word.

Q^u. What is the Rule for the formation of the *Supine* from a *preterperfect* tense in *ci*?

Ans. The Rule for the forming of the *Supine* from a *preterperfect* in *ci* is this ———

Ci fit flum. *Ci fit flum; ut vici victum testatur, & ici Da s iclum.*

Q^u. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a *preterperfect* ending in *ci*, the *Supine* is formed by changing

chang
made

Q^u.
A

it we a
appea

tense in
Supine

formed
but fa

flum;
jactum

¶ T
extend

what
in thei

tense,
gain th

to e;
capio

passum
tum, s

uccidi
cini h

tum.
Et

we ha
dentib

his V
Q^u

Ans
Vinc

Ico,
Facio

Jacio
Q^u

pne
An

changing *ci* into *ctum*: as of *vici* by such change is made *victum*; and of *ici* *ictum*.

Q. Is there any Exception from this Rule?

Ans. From this Rule there is no exception: yet upon it we are to make this observation, That those verbs appertaining to it, which did change *a* in their present tense into *e* in their preterperfect tense; do in their Supine change the *e* again into *a*: so as that of *fecit* formed from *facio*, is not made *fectum* in the Supine, but *factum*: nor of *jeci* from *jacio*, *jectum*, but *jactum*; and so our Authour, *Feci factum, jeci quoque jactum*.

¶ This observation is not peculiar to this Rule, but extends it self further, even unto all those verbs of what Rule soever, that have changed either *a*, or *e* in their present tense into *e* or *i* in their preterperfect tense, which all in their Supine do resume or take again their changed letter: as these which changed *a* into *e*; *pango pepigi, frango fregi, ago egi, fallo fefelli, capio cepi, pario peperi, do das dedi, sto stas steti* have *actum, fractum, actum, falsum, caprum, partum, datum, statum*. So these which changed *a* or *e* into *i*, *cado cecidi, pago pepigi, tango tetigi, ceno cecini* have *casum, casum, pactum, tactum, & cenium*.

Et ici dans ictum] Of the present tense of this verb we have an example in *Plant. Truc. 2. 7. Hoc vide, dentibus frendit, ici femur*. Of the preterperfect in his *Vidular, Ibi ut piscabar, Fuscina ici vidulum*.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Vinco, vincis, vici, vincere, victum.

Ico, icis, ici, icere, ictum,

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum,

Jacio, jacis, jeci, jacere, jactum.

The declining of the words,

Q. What is the Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *di*?

Ans. The Rule for the forming of Supines from pre-

preterperfect tenses ending in *di*, is this:

Di fit sum. Di fit sum, vidi visum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect ending in *di* the Supine is formed by changing *di* into *sum*, as of *vidi* by such change is made *visum*.

Qu. Are there any words excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are excepted four Supines, which end in *tum*, though formed from preterperfect tenses in *di*, viz. *tentum* from *tetendi*, *peditum* from *pepedi*; *datum* from *dedi*; and (which here is not named) *estum* from *edi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that first Note annexed to this Rule, viz. — *Quadam geminant si ut pandi passum, sedi sessum: adde scidi quod Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fessum.*

An. The meaning of that Note is this: That some Supines formed from preterperfect tenses in *di*, besides the change of *di* into *sum* in the end, do also assume or take in *s* before *sum* in the middle, as in *sedi sessum*, *scidi scissum*, *fidi fissum*, *fodi fessum*.

¶ **Geminant s**] This taking of letters into the middle, besides the change of the last syllable, is not peculiar to this Rule, but extends to verbs of other Rules also. Thus *missum* and *passum* from *miſi* and *pavi* take in *s*; *tunsum* and *punctum* from *tutudi* and *pupugi* take in *n*; *haustum* from *hausi* takes in *t*; *solutum* and *volutum* from *solvi* and *volvi* take in *u*.

¶ **ut pandi passum**] This verb did anciently form a regular Supine *Pansum*, from the preterperfect tense *pandi*. And though *Alvarus* and *Despauterius*, *Ramus* and *Rhenius*, and diverse of our English Writers, as *Hayne*, *Shirley*, *Harris*, name no other Supine for this verb, but *passum*: Yet *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Burles* and *Jasx Berengi* do give it *pansum*, as well as *passum*. Thence *Prudent*, in *Cathemer. Hymn. ult.* *Pansis in al-*

um brachiis. & l. 1. cont. Symmach. Vix panso poterat currere carbaso. And thence saith Voss. (Etymol. Lat. p. 113. in Pliny is expansa retia. Gell. l. 15. c. 15. hath Capillo quoque mulier passo dicitur quasi porrecto & expanso, even in that very place, where he denies the use of pansum and expansum: but whence can expansus come, but from expansum? and whence that, but from pansum? So Lucret. l. 1. Deniq. fluctifrago suspensa in litore vestes irescunt, eadem dispansa in sole ferescunt. So Plantin in his Edition plants it; and so Vossius saith the place was written in his own, and other Manuscripts. Whence Danes. gives dispansum for the Supine of Dispan-di, which were anciently dispendi dispassum, as he saith, Schol. l. 2. c. 13. Tertull. adv. Gent. c. 48. Dispositioni aternitatis aulæ vice oppansa est. Minut. Felix in Octavio. Signum plane naturaliter visimus in navi, cum velis tumentibus vehitur, cum expansis palmulis labitur. But now it seems Euphonia gratia there is a change of the n into s, so that of pansum is made passum and expassum. Thence Cic. passis velis pervehi. And Virg. Æn. 1. Ecce trahatur passis Priameja virgo Crinibus. And Tacit. l. 21. Expassa repente delubri fores. The users of pansum are noted by Rhenius to be recentiores. p. 190.

This changing of letters in the middle (that by the way upon this occasion we may speak of it) happens also in other verbs. Thus in fressum of freudi n is changed, as here into s; in lotum from lavi a is changed into o; in lautum from lavi, and cautum from cavi a is changed into au; in satum from sevi e is changed into a; in vulsum from velli (if vulsum must according to our Authour be formed from velli, and not rather from vult) and in sepultum from sepelivi e is changed into u; and in cultum from colui o is changed into u.

Adde scidi quod dat scissum] Of scidi saith Vossius, is the Supine (as I suppose that should be, which is misprinted prateritum) scisum, for which they vulgarly use scissum; for which he supposes the reason to be, because

cause that in *scisum* the first vowel is long, whereas in *scidi* it is short. But from *scisum* he cites out of *Livie* l. 3. *Detruicata corpora brachiis abscisis.* and *Justin.* l. 15. *Abscisis manibus.* But use hath prevailed to have it written with a double *ss*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that second Note annexed to the Rule, touching the Supines of verbs, which double the first syllable of the present in the preterperfect tense, viz.

Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima supinis advertas.

Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima supinis

Quam vult preteritum geminari non geminatur :

Idque totondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecidi

Quod casum, & cecidi quod dat casum, atque tetendi

Quod tensum & tentum, tutudi tunsum, atque p pedit

Quod format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult ?

An. The meaning of this second Note is this : That such verbs as have a reduplication of their first syllable of the present tense in their preterperfect tense, have not that reduplication in their Supines. So that of *totondi* is made not, *totonsum*, but *tonsum*; of *cecidit*, not *ceccasum* but *casum*; of *tetendi* not *tetensum* or *tetentum*, but *tensum* & *tentum*; of *tutudi* not *tutunsam*, but *tunsam*; of *pepedi*, not *pepedisum*, but *peditum*.

[*Hic etiam advertas*] This note is not peculiar neither to the verbs in this Rule, but is extended unto other verbs also : as namely unto *pepigi pactum*, *popugi punctum*; *pepuli pulsum*; *ceculi* (if any such preterperfect tense may be allowed of) *culsum*; *sefelli fulsum*; and *cecini cantum*.

Atque tetendi quod tensum & tentum] From *tensum* comes *tensus* Stat. 9. Theb. *Poplite tenso saxa tener.* Lucan. l. 1. *Et varias ignis tenso dedit aere formas.* Id. l. 2. *Tensisque rudentibus acta.* From *tentum* comes *tentus* Flor. 2. *Serm. Seu pinguis tentus omaso Furius.* Id. Ep. 16. *Refertque tenta Grex amicus nbera.* Id. Ep. 17. *Neque est levare tanta spiritum precordia.* lb. Od. 12. *Tenta cubilia testaque rumpit.*

Tutudi tunsam] Thence *Virgil. Georg. 3. Tunsam*

*galla
frugis
another
l. 22.*

c. 21.

in sus

At

sus,

this v

wise.

any.

last sa

quens

cile in

bant.

of it,

he gi

verbal

& let

sus l.

and al

and in

mat pe

from p

and F

Risber

not Ra

ed pen

bi emer

Qu.

More

An.

dined

Video,

Pando,

Sedeo,

Scindo,

Findo,

galla admiscere saporem. Id. Georg. 4. Tunis gemet area frugibus. Ar. 8. Tunsæ pectora palmas. This verb hath another Supine, namely *tusum*. Thence *tusus*. *Plin. l. 22. c. 13. Radix tusa cum aceto non minus utilis. Ib. c. 21. Folia tusa in pastillo digerunt. Ib. c. 25. Paris tusus atque iterum coctus. Danes. Vossius Farnaby.*

Atque pepedi quod format peditum] *Despauterius, Vossius, Farnaby and Burles, Ramus and Rhenius, &c.* give this verb a Supine: Other Grammarians think otherwise. Mr. Harris gives it none. *Richerius* denies it hath any. *Alvarus* and *Duisburgensis* speak warily of it. This last saith, *Supinum est peditum, licet non sit multum frequens.* The former, *Hujus verbi supinum non facile invenies: qui putant habere peditum, non satis probant.* Whereupon some are so wise as to say nothing of it, as *Hayne* and *Bird*. That *Vossius* allows of it, he gives you his ground, which is his reading the verbal *peditus* or *peditum* in *Catull. Carm. 5. 5. Subrile & leve peditum Libonis*; and his finding it in *Charisius l. 2.* If you like not his reason, which is the best, and all I see given, you may put it out, as some do, and in the stead of it write, — *atque pependi Quod format pensum.* Which Supine is generally allowed of, as from *pendo*, though not as from *pendeo*, which *Vossius* and *Farnaby* deprive of Supine, though *Harris* and *Richerius* are pleased to give it one, with whom do side not *Ramus* only, but *Rhenius*, who saith, thence is formed *pensilis*, used by *Plaut.* in *Pseud. 1. 1. Resim volo mihi emere, qui me faciam pensilem.*

Q. How are the words of this Rule and its Notes declined?

A. The words in this Rule and Notes are declined thus:

Video, vides, vidi, videre, visum.

Pando, pandis, pandi, pandere, passum [& pansum.]

Sedo, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Scindo, scindis, scidi, scindere, scissum.

Findo, findis, fidi, findere, fissum.

B b

The Declining of the words.

Fodio,

Fodio, fodis, fodi, fodere, fossum.
 Tondeo, tondes, totondi, tondere, tonsum.
 Cado, cedis, cecidi, cadere, casum.
 Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.
 Tendo, tendis, tetendi, tendere, tensum [& tentum.]
 Tundo, tundis, tutudi, tundere, tunsum [& tusum.]
 Pedo, pedis, pepedi, pedere, peditum.
 Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Q. What is the Rule for the Supines of preterperfect tenses ending in *gi*?

*Gi fit
Etum.*

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *gi*, is this: *Gi fit Etum*, as *legi lectum*.

Q. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a preterperfect tense ending in *gi*, the Supine is formed by changing *gi* into *Etum*: as of *legi* by such change is made *lectum*.

Q. What Exceptions are there from this Rule?

An. There is but one word properly excepted from it, which is *fugi*, from which the Supine is formed, not by changing *gi* into *Etum*, but into *gitum*.

In all the other words *gi* is changed into *Etum*: only there is in them some further alteration in their forms and middle syllables; the reduplications omitted, as in *pepigi*, *tetigi*, and *pupugi*; and the first vowel of the present resumed, as in *pegi* of *pango*, *pepigi* of *pago*, *fregi* of *frango*, *tetigi* of *tango*, and *egi* of *ago*; and the *u* in the present tense of *pungo*, that was left out in *pupugi* the preterperfect tense, reassumed into the Supine *punctum* (if it must be said to be formed of *pupugi*, and not rather of *punxi*, which though hardly found alone, yet is the common preterperfect tense to the compounds of *pungo*.) So our Authour goes on —

— *tegi pepigique*

*Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
 Egi actum, pupugi punctum; fugi fugitum dat.*

Q

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Pango, pangis, pegi, & panxi, pangere, pactum.

[Pago, pagis,] pepigi, [pagere,] pactum.

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Tango, tangis, tetegi, tangere, tactum.

Ago, agis, egi, agere, actum.

Pungo, pungis, pupugi, pungere, punctum.

Fugio, fugis, fugi, fugere, fugitum.

Q. What is the Rule for the forming of Supines from Preterperfect tenses in *li* ?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *li* is this —

Li fit sum; ut falli stans pro sale condio falsum.

The declining of the words.

Li fit sum.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a preterperfect tense ending in *li*, the Supine is formed by changing *li* into *sum* : as of *falli* by such change is made *falsum*.

Q. Is there any Exception from this Rule ?

An. From this Rule there are properly but three words excepted. The first is *tuli*, whose Supine *latum* is either a word borrowed from elsewhere to supply the place of a Supine to it, or else formed of it, by changing *li* into *latum*, and casting away the first syllable *tu*. The second is *pepuli*; and the third *ceculi*, which form not *li* but *i* into *sum*, and do moreover cast away the initial reduplicated syllables *pe* and *ce*, so making *pulsum* and *cusum*.

Q. But are the other two words in the Rule regularly formed ?

An. The other two words in the Rule are regularly formed as touching the last syllable : for they both change *li* into *sum*, according to the Rule. But the first, namely *falsum*, resumes the first vowel of its present tense, and rejects the reduplication in the preterperfect

tense: So of *fefelli* making *falsum*. And the second namely *vulsum* (if *vulsum* must be formed of *velli*, and not of *vulsi*) besides the change of *li* into *sum* in the end changes also *e* into *u* in the beginning, So of *velli* making *vulsum*. So our Authour, *Dat pepuli pulsum, seculi culsum, atque fefelli Falsum; dat velli vulsum; tuli habet quoque latum.*

¶ *Salli stans pro sale condio*] This Note *stans pro sale condio* is put here to distinguish *salli* of *sallo* from *salli* of *psallo* (as some write it, though the right writing be *Psalli*) the former hath *falsum* for his Supine, the latter hath no Supine. Anciently there hath been *salitum* or *salitum*; whence *salitus* or *fallitus*. *Corn. Sever. Ad quem salliti pomiliones adferebantur.* But that was of *salivi* of the fourth conjugation, in all likelihood.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of *Sallo*, *sallis*, *salli*, *fallere*, *falsum*,
 the words. [*Cello*, *cellis*, *cecuti*, *cellere*, *culsum*.]

Percello, *percellis*, *perculi*, *percellere*, *perculsum*.

Fallo, *fallis*, *fefelli*, *fallere*, *falsum*.

Vello, *vellis*, *velli* [& *vulsi*,] *vellere*, *vulsum*.

Fero, *fers*, *tuli*, *ferre*, *latum*.

Qu. What Rule is there for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, and *qui*?

An. For the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, and *qui*, there is this Rule.

Mi, ni, pi, qui tum sunt, velut hic manifestum.

Emi emtum, veni ventum, cecini a cano cantum,

A capio cepi datus capiam, a capio caprum;

A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect tense ending in *mi*, *ni*, or *pi*, a Supine is formed by changing *i* into *tum*; and of a preterperfect ending

Mi, ni, pi,
qui tum
sunt.

ending in *qui* a Supine is formed by changing *qui* into *ctum*.

As of *emi* by such change is made *emtum*; of *veni* *ventum*; of *cecini* (a of the present tense being withal resumed, and *ce* the reduplication in the preterperfect tense being rejected) is made *cantum*; of *cepi* from *capio* (the first vowel of the present tense being resumed) is made *captum*; of *cæpi* from *cæpio* is made *cæptum*; of *rupi* *ruptum*; and of *liqui* *lictum*.

¶ *Emi emptum*] So it is written ordinarily; but the right writing is *emtum*, and most agreeing with this Rule, which saith *mi tum sit*, not *mi ptum*. Though it rather methinks should have been, *Mi, ni, pi faciunt tum, qui ctum hic ut manifestum*; or in some such way. For strictly, if *mi, &c.* be made *tum*, then *emi* will neither be *emtum*, nor *emptum*, but *etum*, so *veni*, nor *ventum*, but *vetum, &c.*

A cæpio cæptum] This verb is looked upon as a Defective: (and so delivered to be afterward in our Grammar, like *odi* and *memini*) in the present tense, at least *magnâ ex parte*. And I suppose that, and the tenses coming of it, are not very vulgarly read. Yet read they are, some of them at least, both in *Plaut.* and *Ter.* and *Cato*. From this last *Vossius* quotes, *Cæpiam seditiosa verba loqui.* And so from *Cæcilius* in *Peribæa*. *Aere obscuro hercle desinam, Mane cæpiam.* *Plant. Truc. 2. 1. ubi nihil habeat alium quæstum cæpiat.* *Id. Mænech. 5. 5. Neque ego insanio, neque ego pugnas, neque lites cæpio.* *Id. Persa. 1. 3. Lubido extemplo cæpere est convivium.* *Ter. Ad. 3. 3* (or as some read 4.) *Annon sex totis mensibus Prius olfecissim, quam ille quidquam cæperet.* So *Vossius* reads it, though others *cæperit*; and so *Turnebus*, adding, *omnino legendum est cæperet, ab antiquo verbo cæpio; nam temporum ratio illud cæperit refutat, & aspernatur; cæperet autem flagitat & poscit.* And so *Donatus*. But whether all this will serve either to render this verb no defective, or to bring it back again into use I know not. See *Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 39. Alvar. p. 243.*

Liqui quoque lictum] The simple Supine *lictum*, or any thing of it, is hardly read but in *Priscian*, and from him in *Stephanus*, but without any example of it, or derivative participle, or verbal from it. Thence our *Author* afterwards reckons it among them that want Supines. *Respuo, linguo, luo, &c.* And so both *Mr. Harris* leaves it without Supine; and *Richerius*; declining it *linguo liqui, rejecto supino*. Yet in the compounds of it, *delinquo* and *relinquo* *lictum* is read. And so *Alvarus* saith, *Linguo caret supino, composita habent; ut relictum, delictum*; and so *Richerius*, *composita lictum fabricant in supino, ut delinquo deliqui, delictum, &c.* And thence it is that those, give this word a Supine, as our *Author* here, *Deshaunterius, Ramus, Rhenius, Vossius, Shirley* and *Bird*, are to be understood (as I conceive) as meaning only, that it hath a Supine when it is compounded. And accordingly *Alvarus* gives the Rule for this verb thus: *Linguo sibi liqui, cupiunt sibi pignora lictum*. And so *Hayne*, a *liqui formato relictum*; adding in his *Margin* this Note, with a reference to the Supine *relictum*. *In composito relinquo: Supina verbi simplicis non leguntur*. And *Mr. Farnaby* and *Burles* to shew the same have only the compound *relinquo, reliqui, relictum*, and not the simple *linguo, liqui lictum*. And with this distinction of having a Supine, when it is compounded, and of having no Supine, when it is not compounded, is that contradiction of himself wherewith our *Author* by some is charged, easily salved and cleared.

Q. *How are the words of this rule declined?*

The declining of the words.

Ans. The words of this rule are declined thus:

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emum.
Venio, venis, veni, venire, ventum.
Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum.
Capio, capis, cepi, capere, captum.
 [Capio, capis] cepi, [capere] ceptum.
Rumpo, rumpis, rupi, rumpere, ruptum.
Linguo, linguis, liqui, linquere, lictum.

Q¹. What is the Rule for the Supine of a Preterperfect tense ending in *Ri*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in *Ri* is this—

Ri fit sum, ut verri versum.

Ri fit sum

Q². What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a Preterperfect tense ending in *ri*, a Supine is formed by changing *ri* into *sum*; as of *verri* by such change is made *versum*.

Q³. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule *partum* is excepted, which besides that it casts away the reduplication of the preterperfect tense, and resumes the first vowel of the present tense, changes also *ri* into *tum*, so that from *peperi* of *pario* is formed *partum*.

[*Verri versum*] It may be supposed that antiently it hath formed *verritum*: because thence formed may be read *converritor*. Whence *Appul.* in *Apologia*, hath *converritorem pridianæ reliquia*: but all too old to be brought back into use.

[*Partum*] I conceive *partum* may be said to be made by a Syncope from *paritum*, and that formed from *parni*: both because some of the compounds of *pario* have *perui* in the preterperfect tense, as *operio* and *aperio*; and because the participle in *rus*, formed from this verb is *pariturus*. See before, *fit rio ri*: and *Cujus nata peri*. But But I will not contend with any about it. Only I shall tell him that *Deshaucerus* from *peperi* of *pario* forms both *partum* and *paritum*: *Dat pario peperi partum paritum*. So he whom *Daisbunger* follows therein saying, *Dat peperi partum vel paritum; hinc pariturus, illinc partus*.

Q⁴. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Verro, verris, verri, vertere, versum.

Pario, paris, peperi, parere, partum.

Qu. what is the Rule for the Supine of Preterperfect tenses ending in si?

An. The Rule for forming a Supine from a preterperfect tense ending in *si* is this: "*Si fit sum ut vidi visum.*"

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That of a preterperfect ending in *si* a Supine is formed by changing *si* into *sum*: as of *visi* by such change is made *visum*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule only these eight Supines are properly excepted, which end in *tam*, though formed from preterperfect tenses in *si*, namely *fultum*, *haustum*, *fartum*, *factum*, *ustum*, *gestum*, *tortum* and *indultum*: for as for *missum*, that doth agree with the Rule, only (as hath before been observed of others) it takes in *s* into the middle of it, or doubles the *s* in it; So our Author

————— *Tamen s geminato*

Missi formabit missum: fulsi excipe fultum

Hausi haustum, farsu fartum, farsu quoque factum,

ussi ustum, gessi gestum: torse duo tortum

Et torsu, indulsi indultum indulsumque, requirit.

[Visi visum] Unless we like rather to form *visum* always from *vidi*, this may go for *Vossius*, or any else.

[Fulsi excipe fultum] This *fulsi* is not of *fulgeo* of the second conjugation, which perhaps borrows a preterperfect tense from *fulgo* of the third (read in *Lucret.* l. 9. *Fulgere cum cæli donavit plaga vapores.* And ib. l. 6. *Fulgit item cum rarefcent quoque nubila cæli*) for that verb hath no Supines: but from *fulcio* of the fourth.

[Hausi haustum] *Haustum* is made of *hausum* by putting in *t* after the *s*. Thence *hausurus* in *Virg.* *An.* 4. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* In *Appnl.* there is found *hausi-*

hauritum : but that is formed from *haurivi*, as much also out of use, as *hauritum* is. *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Dane-sius*.

Farsi factum] *Factum* is by a *Syncope* put for *far-ctum*, as that by a *Syncope* is put for *farcitum*, whence *farcimen* and *farcitus*; which *Cic.* in *Verr.* hath, *Pulvinus perlucidus Melitensi rosâ farcitus*. but is now hardly used.

Torsi duo tortum & torsum] With our *Author* here-in agrees the *Gryphism. Gram.* and *Rhenius* who from *torsi* saith *torsio* is formed, which Substantive is read in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 17. *Ejus usus contra torsiones stomachi*. But in none else can I find *torsum*, unless with a note intimating its antiquation : *Vossius* having mentioned *tortum* adds : *Veteres tamen & torsum dixere, unde Ca-to 2. Orig. Masus hostem occidit prius, quàm Pelignus : Propterea Marucini vocantur de marso detortum nomen*. So *Alvarus*, *Torsum* a *torqueo* apud *vetissimos* reperitur, sed jam exolevit. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 24. *Alvar.* p. 240.

¶ *Indulsi indultum indulsumque*—] *Indultum* is by all allowed of; *indulsum* by none beside our *Author* that I meet with except *Sebastian Duisburgensis*, who saith of *indulgeo*, that it sometime hath *indulsum*. It might have been wished he had named some *Authority* for it. But that is no easie matter to do, at least in the opinion of *Alvarus*, who saith, *Indulsum non facile invenies, neq; Grammatici ullum testem citant*. p. 240. And till we have authority for the use of it, we may do well to let the using of it alone.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Viso, visis, visi, visere, visum.

Mitto, mittis, misi, mittere, missum.

Fulcio, fulcis, fuisi, fulcire, sultum.

Haurio, hauris, hausi, haurire, haustum.

Sarcio, sarcus, sarxi, sarcire, sartum.

Uro, uris, ussi, urere, ustum.

The de-
clining of
the words.

Gero,

Gero, geris, gessi, gerere gestum.

Torqueo, torques, torsi, torquere, tortum.

Indulgeo, indulges, indulsi, indulgere, indultum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *psi*?

*Psi fit
ptum.*

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *psi* is this: *Psi fit ptum*, as *scripsi scriptum*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect ending in *psi* the Supine is formed by changing *psi* into *ptum*; as of *Scripsi* by such changes made *scriptum*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule *campsum* is excepted, which forms *psi* into *psum*, if any such word be read, and may be admitted as *cambio*.

[*Psi fit ptum*] So of *sorpsi* is made *sorptum*: and as for *sorbitum*, which seems to have been in use, because thence is formed *sorbitio* used in *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3.*

Quia sorbitio faciam ego te hodie mea—that is formed from *sorbitum* of *sorbui*.

Campi excipe campsum] See *Quarta dat is iwi*, before.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The de- **An.** The words of this Rule are declined thus:
clining of *Scribo, Scribis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum.*
the words. *Cambio, cambis, campsi, cambire, campsum.*

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *ti*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *ti* is this —

*Ti fit tum; Ti fit tum; a sto namque steti, a sistoque stiti fit
Præterito commune statum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a pre-

preterperfect ending in *ti*, a Supine is formed by changing *ti* into *tum*: as of *steti* by such change (and the retention of *a*) is made *statum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule is excepted *versum* which is formed of *verti*, by changing *ti* into *sum*; so saith our Authour

———— *Verti excipe versum.*

¶ *A sto namque steti, a sistoque sisti fit Praterito commune statum*] That is from *steti* the preterperfect of *sto*, and from *sisti* the preterperfect of *sisto* (actively signifying to *make to stand*) is formed one Supine *statum*, whence comes *status* signifying as much as *stay*, as in *stati dies*, and *stata sacrificia* as *Vossius* saith, *Etymolog.* p. 122.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

Sisto, sistis, sisti, sistere, statum.

Verto, vertis, verti, vertere, versum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in *Vi*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in *vi* is this : *Vi fit tum, ut flavi statum. Vi fit tum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a Preterperfect ending in *vi* the Supine is formed by changing *vi* into *tum*: as of *flavi* by such change is made *statum*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are eleven verbs, which have supines somewhat differing; not in respect of their last syllable, for they all change *vi* into *tum*, and so far agree with the Rule, but in respect of some other letter, or syllable, which is added to, taken from, or altered in them.

The

The declining of the words.

The first is *pavi*, which in the supine takes in *s* before *tum*; so of *pavi* making *pastum*.

The second is *lavi*, which unto *a* takes in *u* before *tum*, and so of *lavi* makes *lautum*, for which they antiently (changing the *a*, or *au* into *o*) said *lotum* (for as for *lavatum* that is regularly formed of *lavavi* now out of use.

The third is *potavi*, which by the taking out of *ts* from *potatum* regularly formed makes *potum*.

The fourth is *favi*, of which, by the change of *a* into *au*, is made *factum*.

The fifth is *cavi*, of which, by the like change of *a* into *au*, is made *cautum*.

The sixth is *sevi*, of which with the change of *e* into *a* is made *satum*.

The seventh is *levi*, which with the change of *e* into *i* is made *litum* (for as for *livi* antiently used *litum* is regular, as formed of that; and so of *lini*, not by this, but a former Rule, *Mi, ni, pi-tum sunt*.)

The eighth is *solvi*, of which by the taking in of *u* before *tum*, is made *solutum*.

The ninth is *volvei*, of which by the like taking in of *u* before *tum* is made *volutum*.

The tenth is *singultivi*, of which by the loss of *ti* before *tum* is made *singultum*.

The eleventh is *sepelivi*, of which by the loss of *i* before *tum*, and the change of *e* before *l* into *u* is made *sepultum*.

Qu. Why do you not except *venum*, which differs more from the Rule than any of them?

An. I do not except *venum*, because *venum* is the Supine of *veneo*, but a part of its composition, which is made up of *venum* and *eo*; so that *veneo* hath no Supine.

¶ *Flavi statum*] *Flavi* here is of *flor* *flas*: not of *flaveo* *flaves*, for that hath no Supines.

Pavi excipe pastum] *Pavi* here is of *pasco*, not of *paveo*, for that hath no Supines.

[Dat *lavi lotum interdum lautum atque lavatum*] Of *lavo lavas comes lavatum*: but of *lavo lavis* in all likelihood comes *lautum* and *lotum*. Some would have *lautum* made of *lavitum* by a Syncope: but if *i* be taken out, there must still be a change of the *v* consonant into *u* vowel, and a coalition of those two into one Diphthong *au* to the making of *lautum*. Neither will it so agree with our Rule, for when *vi* is taken away from *lavi* to be changed into *tum*, there will remain nothing but *la*: the easier way therefore it appears to me, to change *a* into *au*, and then for the rest all is according to the Rule; and the same may be said of *favi* and *cavi*. But still if any think it better to form them of *lavitum*, *favitum*, *cavitum*, I shall not gain-say.

[Potavi potum interdum facit & potatum] *Potatum* is used in *Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. I simul mecum potatum*. Thence by a Syncope is made *potum*. Which is used by *Virgil. Eclog. 9. Et potum pastas age Tityre*. From *potatum* comes *potaturus*, used by *Ter. Phorm. 5. 5. Nam potaturus apud me est*. From *potum* comes *potus* ordinarily read. *Virg. Georg. 4. Quoque modo potis gaudent inryba fibris*: and *poturus*, *Lucan. 1. 5. Strymona sic gelidum bruma pellenste relinquunt Potura te Nile grues*.

[Cavi cautum] This Supine *Vossius* forms of *cavitum* by a Syncope of *i*, but he must also change *av* into *an*, else it will not do. Hence comes *cavitis* as *Festus* saith, for that which now we say *cautio*. And (as *Scatiger* reads that in *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3.* which ordinarily is read *cavata*) *cavita est. Nam ipsa mihi opportunitas non potuit opportunitis Avenire, quam hac cavita est mihi opportune epistola Frischlin* would have it formed of *catum*, and because *catus* signifying advised, wary, prudent, seems derived from thence. *Plaut. Epid. 2. 2. hach consilium catum*: and both *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3. & Cic. 1. Tuscul. homo catus*. And *Plaut. Trin. 3. 2. Proinde ut corde amantes sunt cati*. *Vossius* rejects this, because *catus*, as he saith, never is a Participle. I will not be Umpire

pire betwixt them : Either way from *catum* or *cavatum*, by Addition, or Subtraction, and due alteration, we may form *cantum* : and that's all I care for at present.

Litum] Hence comes *litus* used both in the simple and compound way. In the simple. *Ving.* 4. *Georg.* Et paribus lita corpora guttis. *Martial.* l. 10. Ep. 68. Deque coloratis nunquam lita mater Etruscis. In the compound. *Cic.* 1. Ep. ad Calv. apud Priscian. Tuli molesti, quod litera delitae sunt a te redditae. *Tabulae* se interlita esse clamant.

Vult singultivi (singultum)] Whether *singultum* or *singultitum* be the Supine of this verb, *Vossius* saith, non satis convenit. Yet he set down the former (and so do all I meet withal) for the Supine of it : moved thereto by the consideration of *singultus* the verbal. *Rhenius* considering that, and *singulto* also, set it down so too. *Duisburgensis*, when he so set it down, besides his Authour *Deshauterius*, who delivers that for the Supine of it, had an eye to the Adverb *singultim*, used by *Horace*, as he cites him, ut veni coram singultim multa locutus. Yet *Vossius* considering also that *singultus* may perhaps better come from *singultio*, resolves into this opinion, ut omnino satius sit Supino abstinere. *De Etymolog. Lat.* p. 125.

Veneo, vens, venivi, venum] *Veneo* is compounded of *venum* and *eo*, as *venundo* of *Venum* and *do*, and *peffundo* of *peffum* and *do*, and *satisdo* of *satis* and *do*. But verbs are not compounded of, nor formed from their Supines, but Supines formed from their verbs. Therefore being part of the composition of *veneo*, it can be no Supine of it; no more than *peffum* or *satis* can be the Supine of *peffundo* or *satisdo*. And indeed *venum* is a Noun. Hence *Tacit.* 13. *Annal.* Militibus immunitas servaretur, nisi in iis quae veno exercerent. lb. l. 14. *Posita veno irritamenta luxus.* So that *venire* is in one word *ad venum ire*, or *venum ire*, without, but understanding *ad*, as *Plant. Mercat. Prolog.* said, *mercatum*

ire, for
molog.
addens
reason
then in
many r
rius, C
tengi.
which
loca us
ley com
peffum
sum, P
adverb
quasi s
me so
ons of
to an a
any al
Gramm
what h
Sepe
cia l.
probab
pelitum
and Vo
Schol.

Qu.
An.
Flo, f
Pasco,
Lavo,
Lavo,
Peto,
Favro,
Cavio,
Sero,
Lino,

ire, for *ad mercatum ire*. See Farnab. p. 42. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 130. and Analog. l. 3. c. 33. and the addenda to that Book. p. 118. And if the authority and reason of these two great Grammarians must stand good; then in a mistake will be not our Authour alone, but many more, as Despanterius, Alvarus, Ramus, Richerius, Gram. Gryphism. Hayne, Harris, Bird, Jasz-Berengi. To supply the place of a Supine to this verb, which Rhenius saw had none of its own, he saith, *Supini loco usurpatur adverbium venum*. p. 122. And Mr. Shirley compounds *veneo ex adverbio venum & eo, sicut ex pessum fit pessundo*. That *pessum* properly signifieth deorsum, Pareus saith in his Lexicon Plant. and so it is an adverb, and so he saith it is, *valens in imum locum, & quasi sub pedes*. But that *venum* is an Adverb is not to me so likely, as that it is a noun because of the variations of case, which I find of that word, which agree not to an adverb. Yet I will not stubbornly contend with any about it: but having reported the opinions of Grammarians in this matter, leave the Reader to chuse what he is best pleased withal.

Sepelivi rite sepultum] Cato in *Thermis* cited by Priscian l. 9. hath, *Mortuus est sepelitus est*. Thence it is probable, that *sepultum* was made by a Syncope, of *sepelitum*, with the change of *e* into *u*. And so Danssius, and Vossius affirm. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 33. Danes. Schol. l. 3. c. 13.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

A. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Flo, flas, flavi, flave, flatum.

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pastum.

Lavo, lavas, lavi, lavere, lautum, & lotum.

Lavo, lavas, lavi, lavare, lavatum.

Poto, potas, potavi, potare, potatum, & potum.

Faveo, faves, favi, fovere, fautum.

Caveo, caves, cavi, cavere, cautum.

Sero, seris, sevi, serere, satum.

Lino, linis, levi, [livi, lini] linere, litum.

So'vo.

The declining of the words.

Solvo, solvis, solvi, solvere, solutum.
 Volvo, volvis, volvi, volvere, volutum.
 Singultio, singultis, singultivi, singultire, [singultum].
 Venio, venis, [venivi] venii, venire.
 Sepelio, sepelis, sepelivi, sepelire, sepultum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in ui?

*Quod dat
ui dat
itum.*

An. For the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in *ui*, there is this Rule: *Quod dat ui, dat itum, ut domui domitum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a Preterperfect ending in *ui* a Supine is formed by changing *ui* into *itum*: as of *domui* by such change is made *domitum*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are three Exceptions:

Qu. What is the first Exception of?

An. The first Exception is of verbs in *uo*, which have *ui* in their preterperfect tense: for in them generally the Supine is formed of the preterperfect tense by changing *ui* into *utum*: as of *exuo exui* is made *exutum*: So our Authour — *Excipe quodvis.*

Excipe

quodvis

verbum in

uo.

Verbum in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum, ut Exui ut exutum:

Qu. But do not all verbs forming *uo* into *ui* in the preterperfect tense, make *utum* in their Supine?

An. Not all verbs in *uo ui* have *utum*, but some *uitum*, changing *i* into *itum*, or *ui* into *uitum*: as of *rui* is formed *ruitum*. So our Authour —

A ruo deme

rui ruitum

dans.

A ruo deme rui ruitum dans.

¶ Rui ruitum With our Authour herein, agree Despanterius, Duisb. gensis, Harris, Shirley, Rheims, Richerius, Hayne, Alvarus, Ewles. But Vossius in his Analog. 1. 3. c. 22. plainly saith, *A ruo est rui, ruitum.* And that such a Supine hath been in use, is evident by

by *ruta casa* met withal, not only amongst the latter Civilians, but in *Varro de L. L. l. 8. Ideoque in venditionis lege fundi ruta casa ita dicimus ut n producamus.* And again by the compounds of this verb, which have *ruitum* in their Supines, acknowledged by those, that allow the simple verb to have but *ruitum*; as *dirutum*, *erutum*, whence the Participles *dirutus* and *erutus*. Yet withal that *ruitum* hath been used, appears by *ruiturus* derived from it, and used by *Lucan. l. 2. v. 499. Ille simul pedes, ruiturum ascendite pontem.* So by *Ovid. Met. l. 4. f. 12. Aut petu, aut urges ruiturum Sisyphæ saxum.* And by *dirutus* in an ancient Inscription in Rome, wherein is *adulam dirutam*, as *Vossius* cites it from *Gruter*. And by *eruiturus* in use, though from *erutum*, as *Vossius* saith. Hence both *Vossius* himself in his *Etymolog. Latin. p. 124.* and *Ramus* and *Farnaby* and the *Gram. of Gryphiswald* give unto this verb *ruitum* and *rutum*. And for ought I know, one may as well be used as the other. Hither may be referred *luo lui*, which (though it be hardly now to be found *præterit* expressed, and therefore is afterward ranked by our Author amongst those, that *raro aut nunquam* have any Supines, yet) hath, or anciently hath had *luitum* for its Supine. Hence *luiturus* in *Claudian. Paneg. 6. Consul. Hono ii. --Puppis Vastato tandem pœnas luitura profundo.* And hence *luitio* in *Ulpian* cited by *Stephanus*. Whereupon though *Despauterius* and *Alvarus*, *Richerius*, *Hayne* and *Bird*, do deprive this verb of Supine, yet *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Ramus* and *Burles*, *Rhenius* and the *Gryphiswald Grammar*, *Shirley* and *Fasx Berengi* do allow this verb *luitum* for its Supine. Which if it may be allowed, will be another exception to our Authors Exception from *ui* into *utum*, or rather the only Exception that so forms *ui*; because *ruo* forms *ui* into *utum*, as well as into *uitum*, if not only *utum*; *uitum* being made of *utum* by the *Epenthesis*, or putting in of *i*. But thus much for the first Exception.

Q. What is the second Exception of ?

Ans. The second Exception is of some particular words ; which form their Supine by changing *ui* into *tum* : which as our Author sets them down are these :

*Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuiq;
Fictum, miscui item mistum, ac amicui dat amictum.
Torrui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuique
Tentum, consului consultum, alui alium alitumq;
Sic salui saltum, colui ocului quodq; cultum.
Pinsui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
A sero vult serum; sic texui habet quoque textum.*

Of which these thirteen, *secui, necui, fricui, amicui, docui, tenui, consului, alui, salui, ocului, rapui, serui, and texui*, form a Supine in *tum*, by the just change of *ui* into *tum*; as *secui sectum*, &c. but these four, *miscui, torui, colui* and *pinsui*, have some further alteration in them, by loss, or change : *miscui* loseth *e*, and *pinui* *n* : *colui* changes *o* into *u*, and *torui* for two *r*'s, takes in one *s*.

¶ *Vult secui sectum*] *Sectum* is formed of *secui*, as things now stand, by changing *ui* into *tum* : but indeed originally it seems to be made by a Syncope of *secatum*, whence *secaturus* in *Colum.* l. 5. c. 9. mentioned before.

Necui nectum] *Nectum* is likewise by a Syncope formed from *negatum* : not that *nectum* the simple supine any where read, but that *eneco* the compound of *neco* is supposed to have *enectum*, because thence is formed the participle *enectus* frequently read in *Cicero*. as *1. Tusc. Mento summo aquam attingens sibi enectus Tantulum Fossus* also cites *Cic. Philip. 14.* for *internectum* : although he mention not the words, yet *Stephanus*, from whom I suppose he took them upon trust, doth *Inter necti nota credo testamenta subiungere*. Though, for all this, in that Oration I find no such words. Perhaps they be in some other. He cites also *Plaut. Amphit.* for the same, but without any particular

terness

ferences which he useth to be very punctual in. But *Stephanus* again, from whom I suppose he took it, cites 4. 35. that is Act. 1. sc. 1. v. 35. *Duello extincto maximo, atque internecitis hostibus.* But there again, in one Edition it is *internecatis*; in another it is *internecitis*, yet with *internecatis* in the Margine. And yet *enecatus* is also read of *eneco*, as was noted before from *Plin.* 1. 18. c. 13. *Flaccidorum quoque & in horreis enecatorum, vel major quam virentium.* Instead of *nectuineum*, the Teacher, if he please, may read, *enecui uocatum*: for so the verse will stand good too.

Friculi frictum] *Fricum* is also by a Syncope from *frictum* of *fricavi*: whence *fricatio*, *defricatus*, *perfricatus*, *infricatus*, *refricatus*. Whereof see above in *As in P. a. senti.*

Miscui item mistum] Of *miscui* regularly is formed *miscitum*, and of that, saith *Vossius*, by a Syncope of *ci* is made *mistum*. Some leaving out the *i* only, and transposing the *c* and *s* make thereof *mixtum*: & there being no more but *c* and *s*.

Ac amicus dat amictum] So you may say; unless you shall think better to say, that *amixi* makes *amictum*, as *Alvarus* doth, giving the Rule for it thus: —*dat amixi amictum*; or unless you think fit to form it by a Syncope of *i* from *amicitum*, as of *amicivi*.

Tenuique tentum] Hence (*viz.* from *tentum* of *tenco*) in *jure abstenti dicuntur, qui auctoritate tutoris reuocantur ab adeunda hereditate*, saith *Vossius* citing *Scapula*, *Papinian*, *Ulpian* for the use of the word. *De Anagog.* 1. 3. c. 24. Yet saith *Duisburgensis* the Supine *abstentum* is not in use: according to a memorial verse; *Abstineo nullum video retinere supinum*; the same we may say of *attineo*, and *pertineo*, which have no supiness; according to both *Mr. Farnaby* and *Shirley*.

Consului consultum] The regular supine is *consultum*, but of that, now out of use, by a Syncope of *i* is made *consultum*, saith *Vossius*.

Alui altum alitumque] Of *alui* first was formed *a-*

litum regularly : and thence by a Syncope of *i*, *altum* of *alitim* is *alitus*, read in *Pal. Max.* l. 5. c. 4. *Quid tam in usitatum, quid tam inauditum, quam matrem matuberibus alitam* ? Of *altum* comes *altus* cited from *Sall.* by *Diomedes*, *Arpini altus*. *Diomedes* yet prefers *alitus*, for the avoiding of ambiguity, lest *altus* fed, should be confounded with *altus* high.

Collui cultum] Of *colitum* by a Syncope of *i*, and a change of *o* into *u*, is made *cultum*.

Pinsui habet pistum] Of *pinsui* regularly is formed *pinstum*. Thence *Colum.* l. 12. c. 27. hath, *Irim bene pinsitam nec plus unciae pondere addito*. So *pinsitum panicum*, and *pinstum hordeum* may be read in him. l. 1. c. 9. and l. 8. c. 4. Of *pinstum* by the Syncope or taking out of [*it*] is made *pinsum*. Thence *Vitruv.* l. 7. c. 1. *Id non minus pinsum absolutum crassitudine idrantis*. Ib. *Idque pinsum absolutum ne minus pedesti crassum*. Of the same *pinstum* again by casting out *n* and the middle *i* is made *pistum*. Unless ye think rather to form it from *piso*, which the Ancients, as *Diomedes* saith, used without *n*. Whence *Plin.* l. 8. c. 10. *Si pistae ferantur*. And thence *pistor*, and *pistrinum*, saith *Vossius*, de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31.

Seruique sertum] This simple supine is not now in use ; yet it remains in the compounds and derivatives of it. Of which see above in *Ro fit ri*, *sero seu*, &c. But thus much of the second Exception.

Qu. What is the third Exception of ?

An. The third Exception is of some words ; which from a preterperfect tense in *ui*, form a supine in *sum*, which according to our Authour are these :

Hæc sed ui mutant in sum.

Hæc sed ui mutant in sum : *ui* *am censeo censum* ; *Collui habet celsum* ; *meto m. m. m. habet quoque messum* ; *Nexui item nexum*, sic *pexui habet quoque pexum*, *Dat patui passum* ; *carui cassum*, *caritumque*.

In which *censui*, and *messui*, *nexui*, and *pexui* do form a supine in *sum*, not by changing of *ui* into *sum*, but *ui* into *um* after *s* already in the word, as *censui censum*,

confum, messui messum, where *s* is formally in; so *nexui nexum*, and *pexui pexum*, where *s* is eminently in; standing for *e s*. But for *cellui*, there is no such simple verb as that: only *excello* hath *excellui*, and *præcello præcellui*, and thence by change of the latter *l* into *s* and then of *ui* into *um* is made *excelsum* and *præcelsum*. And for *patui*, it hath no supine: *passum* being the supine of *pandi*, nor of *patui*. And *carui* though it form *caritum*, according to the Rule, yet it doth not form *casum*, according to this Exception.

[*Censo censum*] That *censo* makes *censum* is shewed as *Vossius* saith, by the verbals *census*, *censor*, *censura* ordinarily read, and by *censi* and *adensi* noted by *Festus* in the old Authours; and by *recenso Senatu* said by *Sueton.* in *Vespasian*: (And so *Suetonius* indeed said, *ib. c. 9.* as *Stephanus*, from whom I suppose *Vossius* took it, reads the place, *Supplevitque recensio Senatu Equite*; though yet *Isaac Casaubon* reads it *recensito Senatu*) and it may be added by the Noun verbal *recensur*, which *Sueton.* in *Jul. Cas. c. 41.* hath *Recensum populi, nec more, nec loco solito, sed vicatim per dominos insularum egit.* It may also be added, that, what this Authour saith in the same chapter, *Ex his qui recensiti non essent*, the Books of *Pirhaeus* and *Memmius* read *recensi*, as *Casaubon* notes. There is read also *recensitus*, as in the named place of *Sueton.* So in *Claud. Eutrop. l. 2.* *Prisca recensitis evolvite secula pensis.* But that is rather from *recenso* of the fourth Conjugation. as *Vossius*, *Alvarus*, and *Danæsus* think. To which that makes somewhat, that *recensio* the Noun Verbal is read in the same place of *Sueton.* viz. *Jul. Cas. c. 41.* *Ac ne qui novi cætus recensitoris causâ moveri quandoque possent, instituit—* *Vossius*, de *Analog. l. 3. c. 24.* *Danæsus*. *Schol. l. 2. c. 13.*

[*Cellui habet celsum*] What is to be thought of this, see above in *cello pro frango cecui*.

[*Nexui item nexum*] that such a supine as *nexum* is, or hath been in being, is evident from *nexus* the participle;

siple; and *nexui*, and *nexilis* the verbals derived from it. But whether it be from *nexi* or *nexui*, and from *nexi* of the first, or either *necto*, or *nexo* of the third, I leave to others, who have more leisure than I to give determination upon it: though in the mean time I think it may form it from *necto*.

Sic pexui habet quoque pexum] That such a Supine *pexum*, hath been formed from *pexui*, appears from *pexus* the participle ordinarily read. Whence *Manilius* l. 2. Ep. 44. Edit. *Farnab.* *Emi seu puerum togam pexam.* And from *pexitas* in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 24. *Quam non ad hoc pertinere videtur pexitas tela.* That *pestitum* also hath been formed from this verb, as if it had made in the preterperfect tense *pestui*, or as some say *pestivi* (perhaps not altogether so congruously, being that *pestitum* hath the middle syllable short, which happens not to be in a Supine of a verb that hath a preterperfect in *ivi* of more syllables than two, the compounds of *eo* only excepted). See before in the Rule, *Ab ecto fit exi.*

Dat patui passum] That *passum* is the Supine of *pato*, hath before been shewn. See *Di fit sum.* *Despauterius*, *Ramus* and *Richerius*, *Shirley* and *Bird*, agree with our Authour in allowing *passum* for the supine of *pato*, who therein follows *Priscian.* l. 9. and *Diomedes* l. 5. But *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Farnaby*, *Barles*, *Hayne*, and the *Gryphisw. Gram.* give it no supine, adding (most of them) that *passum* usually mistaken for the Supine of *pato*, is the Supine of *pando*. And the other not proving their affirmative; what these say, may for me stand good, especially being so great a Grammarian as *Priscian* concludes it to have no supine, from its forming no participle in *rus*.

Carni cassum caritumque] That of *carni* is *caritum* regularly formed, is out of dispute; as being clear from that of *Ovid.* *Met.* l. 2. *Fab.* 10. *Et tandem nivibus Rhodope caritura;* and that of *Juven.* 16. *Sat.* v. 39. *Cognita heredes cariturus intire magna.* But that *cassum* is formed

formed as any supine of it, is not so clear. Deshaunterius, Richerius, Ramus, Duisburgensis, Bird, Shirley and Jasz-Berengi side with our Authour, forming *assum*, as well as *caritum* from *carui*. But Rhenius, Farnaby and Bayler, form nothing from it but *caritum*. Vossius, Hayne, Alvarus, are against *assum*: not only because *assus* is a noun adjective, like *lassus*, but because we cannot say *assurus*, as we say *cariturus*. And though Priscian l. 9. think *assum* may be formed of *carco*, yet l. 20. when he comes to speak of Participles and of Tenses, he is of another mind, so the reasons afore mentioned. See Hayne p. 74. Voss. Etymolog. p. 108. Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Danf. Schol. l. 2. c. 13. Alvar. p. 238.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

A. The words of this Rule are declined thus.

Domus, domas, domui, domare, domitum.

Exeo, exas, exui, exuere, exutum.

Ruo, ruis, rui, ruere, ruitum & rutum.

Seco, secas, secui, secare, sectum.

Eneco, enecas, enecui, enecare, erectum.

Frico, fricas, fricui, fricare, frictum.

Misceo, misces, miscui, miscere, mistum.

Amicio, amicio, amicu, amicivi, amixi, amicare, amictum.

Torreo, torres, torrui, torrere, tostum.

Doces, doces, docui, docere, doctum.

Teneo, tenes, tenni, tenere, tentum.

Consulo, consulis, consului, consulere, consultum.

Allo, alis, alui, alere, alitum & altum.

Salio, salis, salui & salii, salire, saltum.

Colo, colis, colui, colere, cultum.

Oculo, oculis, ocului, oculere, occultum.

Pinso, pinsis, pinsui, pinsere, pinsum & pium.

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, raptum.

Sero, seris, serui, serere, sertum.

Texo, texit, texui, texere, textum.

Censo, censet, censui, censere, censum.

Excello, excellis, excellui, excellere, excelsum.

Meto, metis, metui, metere, messum.

Nequeo,

The declining of the words.

Nectō, nectis, nexui, nectere, nexum.

Pectō, pectis, pexui, pectere, pexum.

Pateō, pates, patui, patere.

Carco, carēs, carui, carere, caritum.

Qu. what is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in xi?

*Xi fit
tum.*

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in xi is this, *Xi fit tum, ut vinxi tum.*

Qu. what is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect tense ending in xi a Supine is formed by changing x into tum: as of *vinxi*, by such change is made *vinctum*.

Qu. Is there any thing annexed to this Rule?

An. To this Rule there is annexed an Observation and an Exception.

Qu. What is the Observation annexed to this Rule?

*Quinque
abjiciunt
r.*

An. The Observation annexed to this Rule, as our Author makes it, is this — *Quinque abjiciunt: Nam fixi factum, minxi mictum, inque supino Dat pinxi pictum, strinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Observation?

An. The meaning of this Observation is this: That five preterperfect tenses, viz. *fixi*, *minxi*, *pinxi*, *strinxi*, *rinxi* do in the forming of the supines from them besides the change of xi into tum, also cast away r; so that thereof is made *factum*, *mictum*, *pictum*, *strictum*, *rictum*.

[*Minxi mictum*] *Mingo* of which *minxi* is formed, is an old verb grown out of use, *meio* being used instead thereof: whence Desbauterius saith - *Cave dicere mingo*: but *minxi* the preterperfect thereof remains in use, supplying the room of that preterperfect, which *meio* should have of its own, but hath not. Whence Martial, l. 7. Ep. 72.

M'vili

Minxisti currenſe ſemel Paulline carinā :

Meiere viſ iterum, jam Palinurus eris,

He could as well have ſaid *Mangere viſ iterum* ; if it had been uſual. *Minſtum* hath been uſed formerly, for which C. *Thius* is quoted : but it is now out of uſe. *Richerius* deprives *mingo* of all ſupine. pag. 64. and ſo *Jaſt. Berengi*.

[*Rinxi quoque riſtum*] That ſuch a verb as *ringo rinxi* hath been in uſe, and the ſupine *riſtum* thence formed, is evident by the verbal *riſtus* derived from it. Whence *Richerius* reckons it like our *Authour*, with thoſe, that have Supines, but caſt away 2 out of the middle of them. p. 64. and ſo *Deſpauterius*. But though vulgar Gram-
marians take it up, upon the account of *Priſcians* Au-
thority, who in his l. 10. doth own it ; yet both *Alvarus*
and *Voffius* tell us, there is nothing of it to be found now
in the extant *Authours* : only the deponent *ringor* being
in uſe, which they ſay hath neither ſupine nor preterper-
fect tenſe. So that when, in the declaring of the mean-
ing of the Obſervation, we ſay *rinxi* maketh *riſtum*, the
intent is only to ſhew, what it did make, when it was in
uſe, not to aſſert it as a verb now to be uſed. See *Al-*
var. p. 247. *Voff. Etym.* p. 116. *Analog.* l. 3. c. 27.
Danſ. l. 2. c. 13.

Qu. What is the Exception from this Rule ?

An. The Exception from this Rule is this :

Xum flexi, plexi, fixi dant, & fluo fluxum.

*Xum flexi
plexi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this : That theſe four preterperfect tenſes in *xi, flexi, plexi, fixi* and *fluxi*, do form their Supines, by changing *xi* into *xum*, as making of *flexi flexum*, of *plexi plexum*, of *fixi fixum*, and of *fluxi fluxum*.

[*Plexi*] For this verb, as it hath two preterperfect tenſes *plexui*, and *plexi* ſo they make alſo two ſupines, *plexum* and *pleſtitum* ; for the latter of which Mr. *Far-*
naby quotes *Columella*, but at large, without mention of place. The *Rudiment Writer* hath *pleſtum, pleſtum* I ſup-
poſe

pose it was so mis-printed for *plectum plexum*. For *plectum* *Stephanus* cites *Priscian* forming *plexi plectum*. But of *plectum* or *plectitum* I see no instances or Authorities, but what ye have heard. Of *plexum* *Lucretius* hath *plexus* l. 5. *Tum caput atque humeros plexis redimitte coronis*. Let that therefore stand.

Fixi] This is generally acknowledged to form *fixum*. But it formeth also *fixtum* Sometimes say both *Farnaby* and *Vossius*. Mr. *Bayles* (if he be not mis-printed) gives it no other but *fixtum*. In others *fixum* is the current supine. From *fixtum* *Diomedes* l. 1. cites *Scaurus*, saying, *sagittis confictus*. From *Callistratus* l. 7. *de incendio, ruina, naufragio*, this is cited by *Cujacius*; *Si quando navis vel infecta, vel fracta intra finis agri cuiusque fuerit*; where *infecta* is put for *infixa*. *Giffanius* (as *Vossius* saith) proves this from *Cicero*, *Varro*, and others in his *Index*, in the word *fixtum*. Yet *fixus*, *fixurus*, *confixus*, *infixus* are so ordinary, that *fixtum*, or any compounds of it, as from *figo* will hardly ever come into use again.

Et flux fluxum] That *fluxi* formeth *fluxum* is out of doubt. And that it hath also formed a regular Supine *fluxtum*, is seen by the Verbal *fluxtus*. And so *Vossius* and *Daneshius* noted. But that is now out of use.

Unto these may be added *frixi* of *frigo*, whereof is formed both *frictum* and *frixum*, whence in *Plin.* can *frixus*, saith *Vossius*. So in *Cornel. Cels.* l. 2. c. 13. *Tum res eadem magis alit iuvulenta, quam assa, magis assa quam frixa*. But *frictus* of this verb is much more usual. See *Columel.* l. 7. c. 3. *Varro R. R.* l. 2. c. 4. *Plaut. Pers.* 1. 2.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words.

Vincio, vincis, vixi, vincere, victum.

Fingo, fingis, faxi, fingere, fictum.

[*Mingo, mingis*] *minxi, [ingere] mictum.*

Pingo, pingis, pinxi, pingere, pictum.

Stringo, stringis, strinxi, stringere, strictum.

[*Ring,*

[*Ringo, Ringis, rinxi, ringere, rictum.*]

[*Flexo, flexis, flexi, flectere, flexum.*

[*Plecto, plectis, plexi, plectere, plexum.*

[*Figō, figis, fixi, figere, fixum.*

[*Fluo, fluo, fluxi, fluere, fluxum.*

And thus far of the Rules for the forming of the Supines of simple verbs.

CHAP. X.

Q. What is the Rule for the forming of the Supines of Verbs compounded?

A. The Rule for the formation of Supines from Verbs compounded is this:

De compositorum Verborum Supinis.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

A. The meaning of the Rule is this: That the Supine of a compounded verb is so formed, as the Supine of the same verb being simple was formed.

Thus, as of *docui* is made *doctum* by the change of *ui* into *um*; so of *edocui* is made *edoctum* by the same change; and as of *scripsi* is made *scriptum*, so of *conscripsi* is made *conscriptum*.

Q. Is there alwaies an exact conformity of the compound to the simple verb in this respect?

A. There is sometimes a variation in the supine of the compounded verb, from the supine of the simple verb, as our *Aurbour* noteth in that *Caution* annexed to the Rule, *Quamvis non eadem sit semper syllaba utriq.*

Q. What is the meaning of that Caution?

A. The meaning of that Caution is this: That there is sometimes a difference in a letter, or syllable between the simple, and compounded supine; as our

compositum ut simp.

Quamvis non eadem.

Au-

Author shews in the supines of *tundo*, *ruo*, *salio*, *sen-
capi*, *facio*, *jacio*, *rapio*, *cano*, *pario*, *stargo*, *carpo*, *in-
cio*, *edo*, and *casto*.

Qu. What is the difference betwixt the Supine
of *tundo*, and the Supines of the Verbs compound-
ed of it?

An. The difference betwixt the Supine of *tundo*,
and the Supines of the Verbs compounded of it is this.
That whereas the simple verb *tundo* hath *tunsum* for
supine, the verbs compounded of it have supines in
sum without the *n* in the middle, as *contusum* and *per-
tusum*. So our Author--

Composita a tunsum dempta n tunsum.

*Composita
a tunsum.*

[*Tunsum dempta n tunsum*] Though this may be
yet there is no necessity of it, because as we shewed be-
fore, on *Hic etiam advertas*, &c. the simple verb be-
tunsum as well as *tunsum*, for its supine, from whence
formed the simple *tusus*, and so may be the compound
pertusus and *contusus*. Neither is this universally true;
for *obtusus* is read with *n* sometimes, though seldom,
if *Stephanus* and *Vossius* take their mark right. For
Stephanus cites *Plin.* Ep. 3. l. 7, *Dulcibus cibis acres-
cutosque miscerem, ut obtusus illis & oblitus stomachus
his excitaretur*. But in some Books he saith it is *obtusus*,
and so it is in mine. *Vossius* quotes *Columella* l. 6. c. 1
for *obtusio allio*; but in my Book it is *tunso* only. *Eandem
periem allio tunso, & halliculâ linire*, are the words
that Author there. He also quotes *Tertullian* l. 1. c. 1,
Marcion saying that there is read there *obtusio senem*.
But yet in that, as appears there even by him, Editions
vary. Notwithstanding, what both he and *Stephanus*
quote out of *Plaut.* in *Casim.* 5. 1. *Obtusio ore nunc
velim progredi senem*, is there read, and that read-
ing owned by *Parvus* in his *Lexicon Plautinum*. So that
if at all used, it would be but sparingly.

Qu. What is the difference between the Supines
of *ruo*, and of the verbs compounded thereof?

An. The difference between the supine of *ruo*, and the

the supines of the verbs compounded thereof, as our Author sets it down, is this : That the simple supine hath in the middle of it, but the compounds have not *i*. So

— *A ruitum fit I mediâ demptâ rutum.*

As in *dirutum*, *corrutum*, *erutum*, &c.

*A ruitum
fit I mediâ
demptâ.*

[*I mediâ demptâ rutum*] There was no necessity of this : there being *ruitum* a simple supine without *i*, as well as *ruitum* with *i*, for the compounds to be formed of, or after, as we shewed before in *Quod dat*

A more pertinent Exception might be made of the compounds of *luo* : for whereas the simple supine is *lutum*, as we have shewed, the compounds of it have only *lutum*. Whence that of *Persius* 3. Satyr. *Dilutas queritur geminet quod fistula guttas*. So *Varro* R. R. 3. *ea abluta condunt in fursures*. So *Columella* l. 6. c. 3. *Inter etiam si sit leguminum inopia & eluta, & siccata inopia* -- *Id.* l. 9. c. 16. *Expressæ favorum reliquæ, postquam diligenter aqua dulci perlutæ sunt, in vas aurum conjiuntur*. If the Teacher please, he may alter the Rule thus : -- *A lutum fit I mediâ demptâ lutum.*

Qu. what is the difference between the Supine of *salio*, and of the Verbs compounded of it ?

Ans. The difference between the supine of *salio*, and of the verbs compounded of it is this : That whereas the supine of the simple verb is *saltum*, the supines of the verbs compounded of it, changing *a* into *u* have *sultum*. This our Author notes in his saying, -- *Et a saltum quoque sultum.*

*Et a saltum
quoque
sultum.*

As in *Exultum* of *exilio*; *disultum* of *disilio*; *insultum* of *insilio*; *assultum* of *assilio*; *consultum* of *consilio*; *præultum* of *præsilio*; *resultum* of *resilio*; *transultum* of *transilio* : But *posilio*, and *absilio* have no Supines.

Qu. what is the difference between the Supine of *sero* *servi*, and the compounds thereof ?

Ans. The difference between the simple supine of *sero*

sero

sero, sevi, and the compounds thereof is this: That whereas the simple supine is *satum*, the compound changing a into i make *fitum*; accordingly as our Author saith:

*A sero,
quando sa-
tum.*

A sero, quando satum format, composita fitum dant.

As in *consitum, insitum, assitum, circumsitum, disitum, dissitum, intersitum, obstitum, perstitum*, Supines of verbs compounded of *sero sevi*. See Burles p. 207.

¶ *Composita fitum dant*] Yet Stephanus tells us, that *praesero* read in Columel. 7. 9. hath *satum*: but he gives no example: The like he said of *resero*, read in Columel. 3. 11. that it hath *resatum*, but without example. Mr. Burles following him in them adds the like of *subsero*, read in Columel. 4. 15. but without Example too. Not only Gouldman but Stephanus, and so Cooper, and Trevelius his abbreviators, give it *subsitum* for its supine. No example appear, to warrant practice, it may be both in this, and in the other two, to follow the Rule.

Q. What is the difference between the Supines of these Simple Verbs *capio, facio, jacio, rapio, capario, spargo, carpo, facio*, and the Supines of the Verbs compounds thereof?

A. The difference between the simple and compound supines of these verbs *capio, facio, jacio, rapio, capio, spargo, carpo, and facio*, is this: That all the compounds (except one from *capio*, and a few from *facio*) do change the a of the simple supines into e. Hence upon of *captum* is made *ceptum*, of *factum* *fectum*, of *jectum* *jectum*, of *raptum* *reptum*, of *tantum* *centum*, of *partum* *peritum*, of *sparsum* *spersum*, of *carptum* *cerptum*, and of *factum* *fertum*. So our Author, *Hac captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per u mutant, Et tantum, partum, spartum, carptum, quoque factum.*

*Hac cap-
tum, fa-
ctum.*

¶ *Capitum*] Hence *acceptum, conceptum, deceptum, exceptum, incipitum, occipitum, perceptum, praecipitum, receptum, suscipitum*. Yet as *antecapio*, changes a into i, so neither doth *antecapitum* change a into e. Hence

lit. 1. de N. Deor. Antecapta animo rei quadam infor-
atio. Unless the words be to be read divided.

Factum] Hence *affectum, confectum, defectum, ef-*
fectum, infectum, offectum, perfectum, praefectum, profe-
ctum, reflectum, suffectum, interfectum. But yet those
 compounds of *facio*, which are compounded with a *noun*,
verb, or *adverb*, and so do not change *a* into *i* in their
 present tense, do not change *a* into *e* in their supines.
 Hence *flocisfactum, naucisfactum, calisfactum, olisfactum,*
ammonefactum, benefactum, malefactum, satisfac-
tum.

factum] Hence *abjectum, adjectum, coniectum,*
dictum, ejectum, circumjectum, interjectum, pra-
dictum, projectum, subjectum, superjectum, trajectum,
&c.

Raptum] Hence *abruptum, arreptum, correptum, di-*
ruptum, ereptum, praeptum, surreptum, proraptum.

Et cantum] Hence *concentum, incentum, accentum,*
percentum, pracentum, recantum, occentum, succen-
tum.

Partum] Hence *apertum, opertum, repertum, com-*
partum.

Sparsum] Hence *aspersum, conspersum, inspersum,*
passersum, respersum, circumspersum.

Carptum] Hence *decerptum, excerptum, discerptum,*
concerptum, praeceptum.

Fartum] Hence *refertum, differtum*; but *effareio*
 makes *effartum*, and *insareio* *insartum*, saith *Staphanus*;
 perhaps there may be also *effertum* and *infertum* as *effe-*
reio, and *infereio* are read; but I have nothing of cer-
 tainty herein to offer.

Qu. what is the difference between the Supines
of *edo*, and the compounds thereof?

An. The difference between the supines of *edo*, and
 of the compounds thereof is this: That though the sim-
 ple verb *edo* make *esum* and *estum*, yet none of the com-
 pounds of it do make any more but *esum* only. Ex-
 cept *comedo*, which maketh both *esum* and *estum*:
 so

So that of *comedo* is formed *comesum* and *comestum*.
our Authour:

*Verbum
edo compo-
situm.*

*Verbum edo compositum, non estum, sed facit esum:
unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.*

[*Non estum*] Hence *abesum*, *adesum*, *ambesum*, *exesum*, *superesum*, *obesum*, *presum*, *subesum*, &c. No
to find the simple *estum*, unlesse in a Grammar or
Etymary I conceive will be no easie matter. Yet
such a supine is, or hath been, appears by *comesum*
rived from it; if yet any such word as *comesum* may
allowed of, nothing that I meet with, being by
Grammarians alledged for it, but only that *Didymus*
speaking of *Sallust* saith, *comesto patrimonio*. What
make of that of *Cato*. c. 157. de R. R. as it is in
Book, I know not. Speaking de *brassicâ* he saith,
salutem temperat comesta sese sumpit cum calore, & rigore
arido, simul & humido; & dulci, & amaro, & acri. The
which follows may perhaps be somewhat to purpose. *Scilicet*
quæ vocatur callosa hæc septem habet bona in comestura.
estura. For whence *comestura*, but from *comesum*? Yet
comesum may be safer to be used.

Qu. What is the difference between the simple
Supine of *nosco*, and the compounds of it?

An. The difference between the simple and com-
pound supines of *nosco*, is this: That two of them
change o in *notum* into i, viz *cognitum* and *agnitum*.
the rest differ in nothing from it, ending all in *notum*.
as *ignotum*, *prænotum* *pernotum*, and *dignotum*. So our
Authour saith.

*A nosco
tantum
duo.*

*A nosco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur:
Cetera dant notum: nullo est jam notitum in usu.*

[*A nosco*] *Nosco* is from the ancient *gnosco*, which
as *Vossius* saith, *Varro* used for *nosco*: *Adeste, adeste*
quæ feramque, gnoscite. This is from the Greek γινωσκω
Thence comes the g into *ignosco*, *cognosco*, *agnosco*, which
yet is left out in *prænosco*, and *pernosco*, *Euphoris*
gratia.

Agnitum] Thence *agnitus* is ordinary, for which
p-ri-
No-

Priscian testifieth, *Pacuvius* used *agnotus*; from whence *Sallust.* l. 2. *Histor.* hath *agnoturus*: both which are now disused.

Cetera dant notum] Though anciently *Piso* in 2. *Annal.* from *ignosco* hath *ignosciturus*, yet now the derivatives from *notum* prevail. Thence *ignotus* in *Cicero*, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Plaut.* &c. Thence as *Stephanus* quotes not only *Cato* l. 5. *Origin.* hath *ignoturus*; *Quod* *scilicet* *nemo mihi ignoturus esset*; but *Cic.* in *Catone.* *Ignotum alteri quod patrem, alteri quod tutorem secutus esset.* *Sec. Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 25.

Nullo est jam noscitur in usu] Yet anciently as it should seem, it hath been in some use: for thence surely came *vosciturum*, allowed of by Grammarians, *Farraby*, *Hayne*, &c. and thence, saith *Vossius*, came *noscitur*, used by *Plaut.* in *Cistellar.* a. 4. l. 2. *Nam vestigia si sunt, noscitur*; also by *Caullin*, and *Livie* in several places. But now we have no more use of it.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

A. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Tundo, tundis, tundi, tundere, tansum [& *tusum*,]

Ruo, ruis, rui, ruerē, ruitum [& *rutum*,]

Salio, salis, salui, & salii, salire, saltum,

Sero, seris, sevi, serere, satum,

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, captum,

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum,

Jacio, jacies, jeci, jacere, jactum,

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, raptum,

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum,

Paro, paris, peperit, parere, partum,

Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum,

Carpo, carpis, carpsi, carpere, carptum,

Farcio, farcis, farsis, farcire, fartum,

Edo, edis, vel es, edi, edere, vel esse, esum [*estum*]

Comedo, { comedis, } comedi, { comedere, } { comesum
{ comes } { comesse } { comestum,

Nosco, noscis, novi, noscere, notum,

Cognosco,

The declining of the words,

Cognosco, cognoscis, cognovi, cognoscere, cognitum, Agnosco, agnoscis, agnovi, agnoscere, agnitum.

Q^u. May there be any thing further added to the Rule?

An. To this Rule there may yet be something added touching some compounds of *do, flo, plico, mulco, oleo, and tendo.*

Qⁱ. What is to be added to this Rule touching the compounds of *do*?

An. Touching the compounds of *do*, this is to be added, That those of them which are of the first conjugation, do keep the vowel of the simple supine, and have *datum*; as *venundo, circundo, satifdo, &c.* But those which are of the third conjugation change the *a* of the simple supine into *i*, and make *ditum*: as *abdo additum, addo additum, &c.*

Unless perhaps *abscondo* may be thought fit to be in part excepted, as making, at least having made, not *absconditum* only, the now usual supine, but *absconsum*; whence saith *Vossius*, there is *absconfio* in *Plin.* *absconfor* in *Jul. Firmicus.* and *absconje, λαθρα* in *vet. glossis.* *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 26.

Q^u. What is to be added touching the compounds of *flo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *flo* this is to be added, That whereas all the compounds of it, are said to change *a* in the simple supine *statum* into *i*, and make *stitum*, as *aflo aslitum, conflo constitum, &c.* Yet some, if not all of them, do also make *statum*, as *præflo præstatum, conflo constatum, &c.*

¶ From *Adflo Amil. Porcina* in *Priscian* l. 9. hath, *Tempore adstiturum, atque petiturum, me abesse.* So from *præflo Cic. Fam.* 6. 8. hath, *Se præstituros, nihil ex eo te offensionis habiturum.* *Id. ad Brut.* *ut non dubitem, quin se præstiturus fuerit acerrimum propugnatorem communis libertatis.*

Touching *circumflo* Writers differ; Some give it no supine, as *Rhenius* and the *Gryphisw. Grammar.* *Stephanus*

pharus gives it *circumstitum*. Hayne in his Grammar excepts it not from his general Rule of, *Dant statum atque statum composita situmque situmque*. No more doth Despauteus, who down-right saith, *Stetit atque statum sto, Cujus compositum stiti atque statum capit apte*. Whom his Expositor Sebastian Duisburgerfis follows *kata' woda*, saying, *sto steti statum, Hujus composita statum faciunt, ut praesto praestitum, insto institum*. But Mr. Shirley gives it *circumstatum* for its supine: and with him seems to be Mr. Farnaby and his follower Mr. Burles (if they allow it any supine at all, for they name none) for after declining *sto, steti, statum*, and *circumsto circumsteti*, they say, *Cetera composita stiti and situm*, the rest of the compounds have *stiti* and *situm*; so that this with them, hath *statum*, or nothing. And that *statum* it hath, or hath had whatever be of *situm*, is a little visible from *circumstatio* the verbal derived from it. This Gell. l. 7. c. 4. hath, *Milites custodia causa, captivorum venalium greges circumstarent: etque circumstatio militum corona appellata sit*.

Whether *supersto* have *superstatum* may be doubted; For though Vossius say peremptorily of the compounds of *sto*, in *supino sapius habent A longum; rarius I breve*; (quite contrary to the stream of vulgar Grammarians) Yet I neither find *superstatum*, nor *superstatus*, nor *superstatio*, nor any derivative from it of that sort. But as from *superstitum* I find *superstito* and *superstitio*. And Rhenius having declined it with *itum*, adds *reliqua composita habent atum & itum*. So that it seems more probable that it hath *itum* only, and not *atum*. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. Rhen. p. 170.

That *praesto* maketh *praestatum*, is evident from abundance of instances in the derivatives from it. Claudian in his Phœnix hath, *Praestatura novae vires incendia nutrit*. Cic. ad Att. l. 14. Ep. 19. *Puto, siquid pudoris in humine est, praestaturum eum, ne pro se quodammodo deperdat*. Brut. in his Ep. to Cicero in Priscian l. 9. Oc-

ciso C. Casare, postquam mare transierat, præstatum est. Many places more of several Authours are quoted by Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. And saith he, what we have seen in præsto; that also hath place in consto, and the like. As Lucan. l. 2. *Constatura fides superam.* Martial. l. 1. ep. 41. *Constatura fuit Megalensis purpura centum Milibus.* Plin. l. 18. c. 5. *ut fructus is maximè probaretur, qui quàm minimo impendio constaturus esset.* Plin. l. 12. c. 22. *Exstatura etiamnum duabus gemmis.* Quinss. l. 2. c. 12. *Video quosdam in ipso statim limine obstaturos mihi.* Frontin. l. 1. c. 12. *Fugientibus instaturos viatores.* Yet as from institum is read instito. Cesar. l. b. g. *Qui in montem sese receperant, rursus institare, & prælum redintegrare cœperunt.* But here copies vary, and some have instare: So that whatever others say, without proof, as far as proof appears, that of Alvarus, whom Vossius follows is true, —

A sto stete steti, statum: sititi at inde profecta

Atque situm cupiunt, multo sed crebrius atum.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of plico?

An. Touching the compounds of plico this is to be added, That though the simple supine of it be plicatum; yet those compounds of it which have plicavi in their preterperfect tense as well as plicavi, all or most have plicitum also as well as plicatum in their Supines, as applico, implico & explico.

As from applicavi applicatum is applicatus; whence Cas. 3. b. Civ. *Applicatisque nostris ad terram navibus.* So from applicui applicitum is applicitus. Sil. l. 15. *Proximis applicito saxosis aggere sylvis Tendebat.* Plin. ep. 41. *Applicitum est cubiculo hypocaustum perexiguum.* Again, as of explicavi explicatum is explicatus, Cic. pro Plane. *Mibi in causâ facili atque explicata perdifficilis & lubrica defensionis ratio proponitur.* Cas. 3. b. c. *His explicatis rebus, duas in castris legiones retinuit.* Martial. l. 14. ep. 1. *Viribus explicitum est omne duobus opus.*

As

As also from *implicavi implicatum* is *implicatus*. Cic. 3. Verr. Tu qui omnibus legibus implicatus tenebare, libidinem tibi tuam prolege esse voluisti? So from *implicui implicatum* is *implicatus*. Plin. 1. 3. ep. 9. Quæ sicut implicita suspicionibus, ita non satis convinci probationibus visa est. Of *complicavi complicatum* I find *complicatus*. Cic. 3. offic. Si quis voluerit animi sui complicatam notionem evolvere, jam se ipse doceat. But *complicitum* or any thing from it, I yet find nor.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *mulceo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *mulceo* this is to be added, That though *mulceo* have only *mulsum*, yet *permulceo* one compound of it, hath both *permulsum* and *permulctum*. From *permulsum* is *permulsus*. Hence that of Cicero in *contentione Metelli*, as Stephanus cites it, *Permulsæ atque recreatæ*. From *permulctum* is *permulctus*. Hence that of Sall. 4. Historiar. Deni lenita jam ira, postera die liberalibus verbis permulcti sunt. See above, L vel R ante Geo.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *oleo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *oleo*, this is to be added: That though the simple verb *oleo*, *olui* have *olitum*, yet *exoleo exolevi* hath *exoletum*, *obsoleo obsolevi* *obsoletum*, and *adoleo adolevi* *adultum*: and *inoleo* hath no supine.

¶ From *exolevi exoletum* comes the Participle *exoletus*. Quintil. 1. 8 ut si quis exoletus scrutatus authores idipsum petat. And thence the Substantive *exoletus*. Cic. pro Mil. Ille qui semper secum scorta semper exoletos, semper lupo ducebat. From *obsoletum* of *obsolevi* comes *obsoletus*. Cic. 3. Verr. Nimis antiqua hæc & jam obsoleta sunt. And from *adultum* of *adolevi* comes *adultus*. Virg. 4. Georg. Aliæ spem gentis adultos Educunt foetus. Cic. in Catilin. Extinguatur atque delebitur non modo hæc tam adulta reipublicæ pestis— But *aboleo* hath *abolitum*, Whence Quintil. 1. 1. c. 9. Sed abolita atque ab-

rogata retinere impudentia est. And so in the rest *red-
leo, suboleo, oboleo, peroleo.*

Q^u. What is to be added touching the com-
pounds of *tendo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *tendo* this is to be
added, That whereas the simple verb *tendo* hath both
tentum and *tensum* two compounds of it, *viz.* *attendo*
and *contendo* have only *tentum*, but the rest follow the
simple having both, yet *tentum* more usually, except
ostendo, which more usually hath *ostensum*.

¶ From *attentum* of *attendo* comes *attentus*, *attentio*
and *attentè* ordinarily read. And from *contentum* of
contendo comes *contentus*, *contentio*, and *contentè*. But
I meet with nothing derived from *attensum* or *conten-
sum* as yet. But from *intendum* of *intendo* comes *inten-
tus*. *Cic. 3. de Orat. Voces, ut chordæ, sunt intentæ.* And
from *intensum* *intensus*. *Cic. Orat. Principia verecunda,
non elatis intensa verbis, sed acuta sententiis.* So from
extentum of *extendo* comes *extentus*. *Colum. 1. 5. Quare
ad summum pelum recta vitis extenta est, capistro con-
stringitur.* From *extensum* comes *extensus*. *Cic. 4. Acad.
Quum extensis digitis animadversam manum ostenderat,
visum inquebat huiusmodi—* Of *prætentum* from *pra-
tendo* is read *prætenus*. *Ovid. Met. 3. Instantiaque ora
retardat Cuspide prætentâ.* And from *protentum* of *pro-
tendo* is read *protentus*. *Tacit. 1. 14. Eques protentis ha-
stis perfingit, quod obvium & validum erat.* But
though our *Lexicographers* and *Grammarians* give *pra-
tensum* and *protensum* as well as *prætentum* and *proten-
tum* for supines to these verbs, yet I see, as yet, little to
induce them so to do, unless it be the analogy of other
the like words. Though again *ostensum* of *ostendo* is
more usual, whence in *Lucan. 1. 2. Ut scelus hoc Scyllæ
cædesque ostensa placeret*: Yet of *ostentum* is read *osten-
tus* in *Varro l. 1. r. r. c. 25. Qui locus optimus vino sit,
& ostentus soli*; Which yet *Digmedes* reads *lacus-
ob-
tentus soli*. So *Cato de r. r. c. 6. Ager oleo conseruando
in ventum favonium spectabit, & soli ostentus erit,*
alius

alius bonus nullus erit. And in his *Orat.* for *L. Caesar*, he, as *Priscian* l. 9. observes, hath, *Quod ego me spero ostenturum.* But finding it in none but old Authours, suffice it that it hath been, though now it may not be, in use. However thence is derived *ostentum* as *Priscian* observed; and *ostentus* the verbal substantive, yet out of use now, in all but the Dative case *ostentui*, and that used chiefly if not only, by *Historians*, *Sallust*, and *Tacitus*. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 26. and *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 17.

Qu. May not something be added of the compounds of *sisto*?

An. Of the compounds of *sisto* this some add: That if they have any supine, it is *situm*: but that it is better to forbear them.

¶ There is found in *U'pian exsisturus* of *exsisto*. *Si diuincertum haeres exsisturus nece sit.* Thence is the conjecture of *situm* being the supine of those verbs, which are compounded of *sisto*: and it is not irrational.

And thus far of the Rules, which the Grammar gives, for the *Preterperfect* tenses and *Supines* of Verbs in *O*, whether simple or compounded.

CHAP. XI.

Qu. WE are now come to the Rule for the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs in *Or*: What is the Rule for the *Preterperfect* tenses of those Verbs?

An. The Rule for the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs in *Or* is this:

De prateritis verborum in Or.

Verba in or admittunt ex posteriore supino Prateritum, verso u per us, & sum consociato Vel fui: ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui.

D d 4

Verba in or admittunt.

Qu.

Qu. what is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That the preterperfect tense of a verb in *or* is formed from the latter supine by adding *s* thereto, and joyning therewith in construction *sum*, or *fui*. As from *lectu* the latter supine of *lego*, by adding *s* to it, is made *lectus*; and that with *sum* or *fui* stands for a preterperfect tense to the verb *legor*.

¶ Verbs in *or* have no regular preterperfect tense of their own; therefore to supply that want, they have a periphrastical preterperfect tense made for them, consisting of the participle of the preter tense (which indeed is formed of the latter Supine by putting *s* to it) and the verb *sum* or *fui*, accordingly as reason requires. For though they be looked upon by some as indifferent, and are sometimes used one for another, yet in strictness they differ: as *Amisus est, qui adhuc desideratur*; *Amisus fuit, qui jam est inventus*. So *Vinnia obsessa fuit, non obsessa est*. Rheu. p. 238.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note annexed to the Rule? viz.

At horum,
Nunc est
deponens.

At horum, Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandi? An. The meaning of that Note is this: That all verbs in *or*, which have a preterperfect tense formed from the latter supine, are not passives, but some are deponens, and some are commons.

¶ Deponens are such verbs as formerly under the one termination of a passive, did signify both actively and passively, but now have laid down their passive signification, and signify only actively. Commons are such as under the one termination of a passive, have the signification both of the active and the passive. Properly none but actives have supines: from thence passives have their preterperfect tenses formed. But deponens and commons have also preterperfect tenses formed from the supines of actives, which either have been, but now are disused (such as *adulo*, *comito*, *consolo*, *eximino*, *digno*, *frusto*, *horto*, *auguro*, *amixto*, &c. From whence *adu-*

lor,

lor, comitor, consolator, criminor, dignor, frustror, hortor, auguror, amplexor,) or else may be imagined to be, or have been ; so as that to form *veritus sum* to be a preterperfect tense to the deponent verb *vereor*, we must imagine such a verb as *vereo, verni, veritum*, from whose supine we may form that preterperfect tense. And so to form *lapsus sum vel fui* a preterperfect tense for the deponent verb *labor*, we must imagine such a verb as *labo, lapsi, lapsum*, from whose latter supine that preterperfect tense may be formed. The like may be said of *patior passus sum*, for the forming of which, we must imagine such an active verb, as *patio, passi, passum*, like *quatio, quassi, quassum*. And so of the rest.

Qu. What do you conceive to be the meaning of the Authour in adding these so many verbs in or, as hereafter are named, to the Rule ?

Ans. The meaning of the Authour, in adding these so many verbs in or unto this Rule for the forming of their preterperfect tenses, I conceive to be this: Partly to shew their being formed from real or imaginary Actives, and partly to note the irregularities of them, or the compounds of them in their formation or composition, there being few, if any, here, but what in some respect or other are irregular-- So our Authour—

*Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus & ejus
Nata, ut compatiator compassus, perpetiorque
Formans perpassus, fateor quod passus & inde
Nata, ut confiteor confessus, &c.*

Nam labor lapsus] Anciently they wrote *labsum* (as *Vossius* observes.) *Ita*, saith he, *Pierius in vet. codd. labsum legi ait in 3. Georg. & elabsum 1. Georg. idque ex Probi præscripto, qui elabsum, prolabsum, labsum per B. scribere jubet.* But that way of writing is now out of use. Hither refer *allabor, delabor, dilabor, elabor, collabor, il-labor, prolabor, sublabor, relabor.*

Fateor quod passus, &c.] So *profiteor*. *Ausonius Poppo* (l. 1. de usu Antiquæ Locutionis, c. 11.) shews out of *Cic. Agrar. 2.* that *fateor* hath also had a passive signification,

nification, *Extipere nominatim agrum, qui publicus esse fateatur.* And so though now it be a deponent, yet formerly it was a common.

Gradior dat gressus, &c.] So *aggredior, egredior, ingredior, regredior.* Of *gradior* formerly, saith *Rhenius* was *grassus*, whence *grassor grassaris*; *Gressus* now only remains. This verb is now of the third conjugation, Whence *Plaut. in Truc. 1. 2. Tu fer contra manum, & pariter gradere.* So *Pseud. 4. 7. Si graderere tantum, quantum, loquere, jam isses ad forum.* But anciently it hath been of the fourth. Whence *Plaut. Truc. 2. 5. Quae causa sum tantum clam dolum aggrediui.* So *Pacuvius in Festus, Aggreditur astu regem: manticulandum est hic mihi.* Whereon (saith *Vossius*) *Versus est Trochaeus, ut tertia syllaba sit porrecta.* *De Analog. 1. 3. c. 35.*

Funge fatiscor fessus sum] This verb *Rhenius* looks upon as an antiquated word. And *Alvarus* freely confesses, *Fatiscor, quod quidam putant fessus sum facere, nondum potui invenire.* Only he tells you of *fatiscor* said to be made of *fateor* by *Gellius 1. 7. c. 2.* where some body, but how rightly I know not, read *fatisco*. Yet of that verb every body may read *defetiscor* in *Ter. Phorm. 4. 3. Neque adeo defetiscar unquam exderivier, donec.* But against either this or that making *fessus*, or *defessus* in the preterperfect tense (though *Priscian*, and those that follow him, allow of it, as *Deshautevius, Hayne, Bird, Shirley*) not only was *Diomedes* of old (1. 1.) but *Rhenius, Vossius, Alvarus, Danesijs*, and *Farnaby* of late are. And though *fessus* and *defessus sum* be read, (as this latter is in *Ter. Ad. 4. 6.*) *Defessus sum ambulando*, yet in the opinion of *Alvarus* *fessus* and *defessus* are nouns, (and with him do therein consent, the two eminent Grammarians of High and Low Germany, *Rhenius* and *Vossius*,) and that therefore *defetiscor* wants the preterperfect tense: and no marvel, for *fatiscor* doth so, and must, if *fessus* be a noun; and how should it do other, being derived, as *Vossius* saith, from *fatisco*, which hath no preterperfect tense. See *Aluar. p. 255.*

Rhen.

Rhen. p. 217. Voss. Etymolog. Lxx. p. 113. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 14.

Mensus sum metior] So *dimetior*, *remetior*. Some would have this verb to have *metitus sum*: as reading in *Cic. l. 2. de Nat. Deor. dimetita signa*. But the better Editions have *demetata*. They quote also *Curt. l. 3.* for *spendium metitum est*; but *Vossius* saith he could find nothing like it there. True in l. 5. may be read passively *spendium mensum*, but that's not the business; but quite against it. *Scaliger* himself, if he use the word, as *Vossius* saith he doth ll. *de causis*. L. L. c. 91. must have a better Authority for it, before we receive it. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 33.*

utor & usus] So *abutor*, and *coutor* found in the Glossaries, if it may be used. Anciently there was *uto*, yet read in *Cato de r. r. c. 96.* Where, saith that Author, *Eodem modo in omnes quadrupedes uto, piscabramur*. From *usum* the supine of that verb formed from *uti*, like *versum* from *verti* of *verto*, is formed *usus*. That *utor* was anciently common, *Gellius* saith l. 15. c. 13. His words are, *utor & vereor & hortor, & consolator, communia verba sunt, & utroque versus dici possunt: vereor te, & vereor abs te, id est tu me vereris. utor te, & utor abs te, id est tu me uteris*. The passive use he avoucheth upon the Authority of *Novius*. *Quia supellex multa, que non utitur, emitur tamen: id est quæ usui non est*. *Vossius* also from *Priscian* cites *Qu. Hortensius* saying. *Abusis jam ab omnibus locis; and Varro, utile namur potius, quam ab Rege abutamur*. But these Authorities will hardly bring the Passive using these words into use again.

Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus] Diverse of our English Grammarians, as *Hayne*, *Bird*, *Harvii*, and the *Rudiment Writer*, have both *orditus*, and *orsus*, and also the *Gryphisw. Grammar*. But *Rhenius* and *Despauterius*, *Alvarus* and *Vossius*, *Farnaby* and *Shirley* have only *orsus*. Not but that *orditus* hath been in use. (For *Vossius* quotes *ordita lectio* from *Diomedes l. 1.*)

l. 1.) but that *orditus* is now grown out of use. As for our Authours distinction of *orditus pro texo*, and *orsus pro incepto*, though followed herein by those, that would pretend to correct his errors, and as it may seem, favoured by that of *Stephanus*, *Orditus præteritum, ad telæ vel alterius hujusmodi compositionem spectat*, yet I see no ground for it. And the forementioned quotation out of *Diomedes* [*ordita lectio*] overthrows it. That *ordior* hath been used as a passive anciently, that of *Columel.* (l. 1. c. 5. sheweth. *Cum ex loca depressiore fuerint orsa fundamenta, non solum superficiem suam facile suslinebunt, sed—* Exordior the compound of it (*proprium verbum artis Minervæ*, as *Parvus* in his *Lexicon Plautinum* saith) hath *exorsus* only, what ever *orsus* have, of which yet I should be loth to use any more than so, till better authority appeared for it. Perhaps the weaving sense is the proper sense of the word: though the sense to begin, being but Metaphorical have out-grown it, and out-worn it too.

Nitor nifus vel nixus sum] *Rem miram*! The Grammarians are agreed, that *nitor* maketh *nifus* and *nixus*. But, saith *Alvarus*, *Nixus frequentissimum est, nifus rarius*, Yet he produceth an Authourity for that out of *Vitruvius* l. 1. c. 2. *ut architectus his literis imbutus nifus sum scribere*. *Vossius* produceth another out of *Tacit.* l. 1. *Anal. Seque inferre monitoribus nifi*. The like is produced for *annitor*. *Tacit.* l. 3. *Latonam partu gravidam, & oleæ quæ tum etiam maneat, adnifam, edidisse ea numina*. So *Liv.* l. 5. *ab urbe. Et patres rescire intercessores legis annifi sunt*. *Id.* l. 4. *Patres summa opt annifi sunt*. *Id.* l. 2. *ab urbe Annisurum ut apparent exilio sibi iratos esse non fractos animos*. *Id.* l. 4. *dec. 5. Illud affirmare pro certo habeo, and eoque, me omni opt adnifurum esse, ne—* The like for *enitor*. *Id.* l. *Eni saque legiones. Cic. ad Qu. Fr.* l. 3. *In quo enitar non minus quam sum enifus in nostro. Cæs.* 2. b. c. *Brutus celeritate parvis enifus est, ut parvo momento antecederit*. But there is read of them both *annixus*, and *enixus*: the former

former in *Virgil*. 1. *Æn.* *Cymothor simul & Triton annixus acuto Detrudunt naves scopulo.* So *Liv.* 1. 8. *ab urbe. Quod annixus pro se quisque sit.* The latter in *Sall. Jugurth.* *Ab adolescentiâ ita se enixum, ut ab optimo quoque probaretur.* By which place by the way is overthrown that error, which some Grammarians are in, viz. that *enixus ad partum spectat, enisus ad ceteros conatus* as *Alvarus* saith, and so *Rhenius*, whom *Hayne* follows therein. For the Authour speaks of no such thing as *partus* there. And besides in the place of *Tacit.* 1. 3. produced before *Latonam partu gravidam*, &c. *adnisam* is used *de partu*. The distinction may hold much, but it is not universal. Other compounds of *nitor* rather have *nixus*, as *innitor*, *connitor*, *obnitor*, *pernitor*, *subnitor*, *renitor*. Thence *obnixus*, from whence *obnixæ*: *pernixus* whence *pernix*; *connixus*, (though in *Tacit.* be read *connisus* &c. *Alvar.* p. 255. *Vof. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 35. *Rhen.* p. 218. *Danef. Schol.* 1. 2. c. 14.

Ulciscor & ultus] This verb was anciently used as a passive. *Sall. Jug.* *Quicquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, jure factum sit.* So *Valer. Flacc.* useth *ultus* passively, 1. 4. *Argonaut.* And no marvel, when there was in being an active *ulcisco*, which *Ennius* in *Æumenid.* hath, *Nisi patrem materno sanguine exantlândo ulciscerem.* But the active verb, and passive sense are now laid down, and the verb is used as a deponent.

Irascor simul iratus] This verb is used like a verb in its preterperfect tense. *Plaut. Pen.* 3. 3. *Hunc chlamydatum quem vides, ei Mars iratus est.* *Id. Truc.* 2. 6. *Vehementer nunc mihi est irata.* And the generality of Grammarians quarrel it not. Yet *Vossius* and *Rhenius* think *iratus* a noun like *fretus*, and the like. No doubt but all, or most participles sometimes are used like nouns. But we must not thence say that all participles, or those that are so used are nouns. But let every man have his liberty of opining for me.

Reor atque ratus sum] This verb hath no participle of the present tense, future in *dur*, or future in *rus.* *Dat.* *ratus*

ratus tantum saith the acute Saturnius l. 6. c. 5. The vulgar Grammarians take no notice of this that I see.

Obliviscor vult oblitus sum] This verb, it should seem by *Vossius*, was anciently of passive signification also. Thence *Virgil* 9. *Eclog.* *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.* The old Scholiast on *Juven.* Sat. 7. v. 51. explains *Scribendi cacoethes*, to be *mala consuetudo scribendi*, *que oblivisci non potest.* And there, saith *Vossius* it is to be taken passively. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 6. But the active use now prevails, so that the verb is looked upon as a dependent.

Fruor optat fructus vel fruitus] *Fruitus* is found in *Gellius* l. 17. c. 2. but from *Novius.* *Qui non parsit, apud te fruitus est.* And in *Ulpian* l. 29. *Non meo nomine, sed suo, fruitus est emptor.* From the same Authour *Priscian* l. 9. quotes *fruiturus.* Which even *Saturnius* allows of; and good reason, being read in *Cicero*, 3. *Tusc.* *Aeno stoicorum acutissimus contendere magnā voce solebat, eum esse beatum, qui praesentibus voluptatibus frueretur, consideretque se fruiturum.* *Fructus* hath also been in use. It is found in *Lucret.* l. 3. *Sine ea que fructus curaque ex periere profusa.* Thence *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Cicero* in *Hortens.* saying, *Summā amoenitate perfructus est.* And *Lucretius* l. 3. hath *Omnia perfructus vitae premia marces.* But the use of this is rare. Rare *fructus*, saith *Hayne.* But *fructurus* is not read at all, if *Saturnius* may be believed. *Fructus namque, fruitus, & fruiturus dicitur, non autem fructurus,* So *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. and *Vossius* saith, *Fructurus pro fruiturus dixit Appuleius*, but he names nor words, nor place. But it may be found in *Strevichius* notes on that Authour, where he restores that word in *Panegy.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 32. *Joseph Scaliger* in his *Conjectan.* upon *Varro* p. 181., produces a place in *Varro*, where *fruor* is passively used, at least as he reads it, and interprets it. *Fructus aferendo res, & ha quas fundus, & ha que in fundo ferunt, ut fruatur.* Thus he reads the Authour: now it is,

is, *ut fruamur*. But as he reads it, so he takes it passively, appealing to Grammarians for it, that the ancients used *frui* passively also. I had rather he had produced Authors to justify Grammarians: whose words are slippery things many times without Authors to vouch them. See *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 14. Hither may be referred *fruisco*, derived from *fruo*, and anciently used for it. Whence *Næv.* in *Gell.* l. 17. c. 2. *Id fruisco non queunt*.

Misereri junge misertus] *Misertus* is by a Syncope made of *miseritus*: For thence is *miseritum est* read in *Ter. Heaut.* 3. 1. *ut me tuarum misertum est fortunatum*. So *Phorm.* 3. 2. and *Hec.* 3. 3. And that from *miserere* sure, (whence remains the impersonal *miseret*, used in *Plaut. Captiv.* 3. 5. 106. *Mei miseret neminem*. *Ter. Phor.* 1. 4. *Ejus me miseret*) though no such word be now in use.

Vult tuor & tueor non tutus, sed tuitus sum, Quamvis & tutum, & tuitum sit utrique supinum] *Tuor* is a kind of antiquated verb, at least so looked upon by some. Yet it is read both simple, and compounded. Simple in *Ovid. de morte Drusi*, cited by *Daneshius*, *Nunc ego te infelix sumum teneoque tuorque*. *Schol.* 2. l. 13. c. So *Var.* l. 6. de *L. L.* *Quociens caelum qua tuimur, dictum templum*. ib. *Et intra eas regiones, qua oculi conspiciunt, id est tuimur*. Compounded with *in* 'tis found in *Senec. Agam.* 5. 2. *Amici fida presidia intuor*. So *Ter. Heaut.* 2. 4. *Quisnam hic adolescens, qui intuitur nos?* *Papin. Stat. Thib.* l. 3. *Armigeras summi Jovis exultante catterva Intuor*. *Plaut. Mostell.* 3. 7. 150. *Profecto nullam equidam illic cornicem intuor*. With *con* in *Lucret.* l. 4. *In somnis saepe figuras Continimur miras*. *Plaut. Mostell.* 3. 2. 152. *Vulturios forte possis contiui*. Id. *Asin.* 1. 1. v. 111. *Illud argentum tam paratum filio scio esse quam me hunc Scipionem contiui*. But *tueor* and the compounds of it are more ordinary; yea *tueri* in the simple always, *tui* never. *Virg.* 1. *En. Fines custode tueri*. *Plaut. Truc.* 1. 2. *Qui alterum incusat probri, ipsum se intueri oportet*.

portet. Cic. 4. de N. Deor. Similiter facis ac si me rogetur te duobus contuear oculis. Id. 1. Tusc. Quod tandem spectaculum fore putamus, quum totam terram contueri licebit? Plaut. Mostell. 3. 2. At tu istud ad nos obtuere. ib. Atate non quis obtueriet. Id. Amph. Inimicos a sum obtueriet. Id. Bacch. 4. 4. Nam qui nuntii exciderunt heri tibi quod sis terram obtuere? Tuitus in Plin. 1. 6. Epist. Tuitus sum Julium Bassum. Quintil. pro Cae. Tuitus sum adolescentis miseri causam. Quintil. 1. 7. Id consequemur si iniuncti fuerimus, quae sit lex. quae licem faciat. From *contuitus* the participle comes the verbal substantive *contuitus* in Plin. 1. 11. c. 37. Oculi *contuitu* multiformes. Cic. pro Sestio. Vester iste in me animorum, oculorumque *contuitus*. Laurent. Valla Elegant. 1. 1. c. 38. reckons *tutus* amongst the Participles, saying *Tutus* dicatur portus, tota urbs, quod tueatur alios, non quod ab aliis defendatur. And yet oftentimes he saith it is taken passively as applied to men, as *Tutus* sum ab hostibus, quod mundus & sine periculosum. But Rhenius and Danesiuss will have *tutus* a noun, not a participle, being never read as a participle in any Classick Authour, but oft as a noun. But if there be such a word as *obtuere* a verbal substantive, then there should seem to have been at least such a participle as *obtus*, and so *tutus* whereof it is compounded. And that of Cic. 1. Off. Ex oculorum *obtruitu*, ex elevatione, aut remissione superciliorum, Stephanus saith the more correct Copies read *obtus*. But however it were, it hath it seems left off to be a participle, either in simple, or compounded word: and *tuitus* is the only word remaining in use. Yea *tutum* from *tutor* Alvarus expressly saith is not in use, and then sure not *tutus* (as our Authour here delivers, *non tutus, sed tuitus*) nor *tuturus*. But if not *tutus* to either *tutor* or *tueor*, then why *tutum* as well as *tuitum* to both? [*Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum.*] Perhaps this may be the meaning of our Authour, not that both *tutor* hath *tutum* and *tuitum*, and *tueor* *tutum* and *tuitum*, as the words seem to sound, but that they both

both have, of both that which is proper unto each, *tueri* and *tueor tuitum*. And so 'tis true, the latter hath, the former hath had that, which here is given unto it. If this be not it, then I know not what it is, unless this, that some compound have both the signification of *tueri* and *tueor*, and so be thought to have also the formation of both: and so *tutum* and *tuitum* will be *utrique supinum*, or rather supines to that one compound verb, but in different respects; the one as it is taken in the notion of *seeing*, and the other as in the notion of *defending*: and it *Rhenius* hit right, one verb there is, that is so taken, and but one, and that is *contueor*, quod, as he saith, *videre & defendere significat*. p. 132. If any else can better untie this knot, I shall be glad of it. In the mean time this we may note concerning these verbs; that they are properly Deponents, as having laid down that passive signification, which, as *Priscian*. l. 7. saith, they formerly had. *Alvarus* went about to shew this from a passage of *Seneca* Ep. 91. *Infirmiores a validioribus tuebantur*. But, (and see what 'tis to defend a good cause on bad grounds) *Vossius* saith he is deceived, because *infirmiores* here is the accusative case, and therefore *tueri* is taken actively, *ut sententia sit, priscis seculis principatum eos meritis suis inter homines obtinuisse, qui infirmiores tuebantur adversus validiorum injurias*. With the like success the same *Alvarus* produceth another passage out of *Livie* l. 22. to the same purpose, *Melita a Carthagenensibus tuebatur*. For saith *Vossius*, the passage in the Author is read thus, *Ipse in insulam Melitam, quae a Carthagenensibus tenebatur, trajecit*. *Saturius* to a title hath the same mistake that *Vossius* chargeth *Alvarus* with. *Merc. Major*. l. 1. c. 35. It may be wondred how both, or either of those two so learned persons, should so mistake: Yet the thing is true, for *Vossius* himself proves it from *Varro* de r. r. l. 3. c. 1. *Quod & in pace a rusticis Romani alebantur, & in bello ab his tuebantur*. *Ausonius* *Popma* l. 1. de usu Antiq. Lat. c. 11.

hath the same proof : and adds from *Julian* l. 21. *Di- gestor. Consilio & operâ curatoris tueri debet non solum patrimonium, sed & corpus & salus suus*. Also an old Inscription, *Pareant ergo, & noscant omnes, Senatus & Populi Romani Imperium Deorum numine, & militum fortitudine & tueri, & regi*. To which let me add this from *Saturninus* out of *Senec. l. de Morib. Omnes dies, velut ultimus, intueantur. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 6.*

A loquor adde locutus] This verb both *Popma* and *Vossius* observe to be used passively by *Cælius* in his 8. Ep. to *Cicero*, *De damnatione severiter loqui est ceptum*. I dare not stand by them in their observation, but leave it to others to consider of : but methinks *loqui est ceptum* sc. *ab illis*, is no more than *loqui ceperunt*.

Experior facit expertus] So *comperior*, as the *Gram.* of *Gryphiswal.* (fol. 51. a) saith, hath *comperius sum*. This indeed *Auson.* *Popma* l. 1. *de usu Antiq. Locut.* proves to be used in active sense, under a passive ending, and so to be a *Deponent*, from *Sall. Jug. Sed ego comperior Bocchum magis Punicâ fide, quàm ob ea qua prædicabat, simul Romanos & Numidam spe pacis detinuisse*. So *Tacit. Historiar. l. 4. Gravem & sapientem virum fuisse comperior*. So *Appul. Apolog. 1. Ibi ego comperior omnes judicis tanto poeta adfuerisse*. But *Vossius* denies it to have any other preterperfect tense but *comperi*, borrowed from *comperio*, saying *Comperitus sum* passive: *è sumi* *tiv*, non *attivè*, unless in *Tertullian*, who ad- vers. *Hermag. c. 28. hath, unde ergo comperitus est Hermogenes in formam & confusam illam [materiam] fuisse*. Id. l. 4. *adv. Marcion. Quo die (David) ipse comperitus est veniam, jejunii dico*. But had it been found in any *Classic Author*, *Stephanus* would have gone near to have found it : but He in his *Thesaurus*, in this active sense gives *comperior* no preterperfect tense. But that *apperior* (to be added hither also) hath *oppertus sum*, and in Active sense too, appears from *Ter. Phorm. 3. 2. Hanc præterea horam ne oppertus sis*. For which *oppertus*

ritus

ritus is read in *Plant. Mostell.* 3. 2. *seni orium non erat: id sum opperitus.* in whom alio is read *opperibor.* *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 33.

Formare pacisco gaudet pactus sum] Hence *Sueton. de clar. Gram.* c. 7 *Nec unquam de mercedibus* (which in *Steph. inus* through mistake is read *mercibus*) *pactus, eoque plura ex liberalitate discensium consecutus.* Hither add *depaciscor*, as some, or *depecisor*, as others would have it written. In *Ulpian* some Editions read *depactus*, some *depectus*: and thence is the difference *Alvarus* prefers the former, and so *Vossius*, as finding in *Cic.* 1. 2. *de invent.* *Depictus est cum eo, ut arma & impedimenta relinqueret.* *Vossius* by sundry instances shows *pactus* of *paciscor* to be used passively. *Tacit.* 1. 2. *Annal.* *Silani filia Neroni, vetustissimo liberorum ejus pacta erat.* *Hor.* 1. 3. od. 3. *Ex quo destituit Deo: mercede pacta Laomedon, &c.* And no wonder *pacisco* an active being read in *Nonius* out of *Nævius* b. *Pun.* 1. 2. *Id quoq; paciscunt, ut mania sint, qua Lutrium conciliant.* *Id captivos plurimos Sicilienses paciscunt, obsides ut reddant.* *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 7 and 5. and 25. and lib. 4. c. 11. *Alvar.* p. 254 *Rhen.* p. 217.

Nanciscor nactus] Of this *Saturnius* cites an example from *Lactant.* 1. 6 *Si ducem nactus fuerit, qui dirigat ad meliora tirubantem.* So *Sall. Homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti* So *Ter. Ad. Pisces ex sententiâ nactus sum.* *Rhenius* saith it was anciently *nactus sum* ab antiquo *nancio.* *Vossius* shows that it was passively taken in the preterperfect or participle rather, of that tense from *Hygin. Fab.* 1. *Occasione nacta.* So *Fab.* 8. So *Appul.* 1. 7. *Nacta libertate, veris initio, pratis herbeantibus, roses utique reperiunt aliquas.* *Saturn.* 1. 1. c. 39. *Rhen.* p. 217. *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 6.

Apiscor, quod Vetus est verbum aptus sum] This verb as *Saturnius* saith, is *perrarum quod dem, Latinum tamen*; quoting for the use of it several Authours out of *Nonius Marcellinus.* *Auson.* *Popma* 1. 1. *de usu Antiq. Locut.* c. 7. produceth diverse passages for it. *Plant. in Epid.*

(and ye may find it, though he cite it not, in *Att.* 5. se. 2.) *Tace sis modò siue me hominem apisci.* So it may be found in *Rudent.* *Pro.* v. 17. *Qui hic litem apisci postulant perjurio.* *Sisenna Historiar.* 3. *Itaque postera die legatos Iguvium redeuntes apiscitur.* *Lucret.* l. 1. v. 449. *Nec ratione animi quam quisquam poscit apisci.* *Tacit. Annal.* 3. *Præbuit juveni materiam apiscendi honoris.* lb. 6. *Nihil abnuentem, dum dominationis apisceretur.* *Id. Historiar.* 4. *Intus summa apiscendi libido.* *Id. Annal.* 5. *Iustus Gallio censuerat, ut prætoriani, actis stipendii, jure apiscerentur in quatuordecim ordinibus sedendi.* But the design of *Popma* in producing them is to shew, that the Ancients did cast syllables out of the middle of words, and so to prove by so many instances, that *apiscor* is put for *adipiscor*. But sure he did not then think of *indipiscor*, read in *Plant. Trin.* 2. 2. *Multum in cogitando dolorem indipiscor,* and *Stich.* 4. 2. *Senex quidem voluit, si posset indipisci de cibo.* And *Rud.* 5. 2. *Largiter mercedis indipiscor.* *Gell.* l. 1. c. 11. *Sed enim Achæus Homerus pugnam indipisci ait, non ficularum, tibiarumque concentu, sed mentium animorumque confusione nitibundos.* *Id.* l. 17 c. 2. *Conabamur postea memoria vegetandæ gratiâ, indipisci animo, ac recensere quæ in libro scripta essent.* Else he would rather have thought *adipiscor* compounded of *apiscor* and *ad*, like *indipiscor* of *apiscor* and *in*, than that *apiscor* was made of *adipiscor* by a *Syncopè* of *di* from the middle of it. Of the preterperfect *aptus est*, it may not be amiss to give some examples. *Saturnius* cites one out of *Varro*, *Ea omnibus ostendat, quæ bello aptus est.* *Plant. Captiv.* 4. 1. hath, *Sine sacris hæreditatem sum aptus effertissimam.* *Vossius* cites an *Epitaph* for *Plaut.* out of *Gell.* l. 1. c. 14. *Postquam est mortem aptus Plautus comedia inget:* and reproves *Alciat.* for reading it *captus*. But in my Book it is thus, *Postquam morte datus Plautus.* He also quotes out of *Nonius Marcellin.* *Quod ego in acie crebro obiectans vitam bellando aptus sum.*

Unde adipiscor adeptus] *Adipiscor* is ordinary. *Ci. 1. Offic. Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, iustitia fungantur officiis.* Thence *adeptus* in *Tacit. l. 5.* cited by *Saturnius, Servius Galba verum adeptus est, i. e. potitur.* So *Cic. pro Clu. Summos a populo Romano honores est adeptus. Colum. l. 5. c. 6. Quum deinde arbor vetustatem fuerit adepta.* This verb hath anciently signified passively. Thence *Plaut. in Trin. 2. 2. Non etate, verum ingenio adipiscitur sententia.* So *C. Fannius* cited by *Priscian l. 8. Hac adipiscuntur, i. e. ἐπιτυγχάνουσι.* & *Fab. Max. amitti magis, quam adipisci. Gel. l. 18. cited by Saturn. Nomine non adepto jam, sed cum spe mox adipiscendi.* *Sall Jug. Prope jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit.* *Boeth. l. 3. de Consol. c. 2. Id autem est bonum, quo adepto, nihil ulterius desiderari queat.* *Cic. cited by Pareus in his Lexic. Plaut. Adipiscendi magistratus sunt.* And no marvel, being there have been verbs in *o*, from whence these in *or* are formed. One I have now before my eye in *Plaut. Asin. 1. 2. v. 13. Nunquam adepol quadrigis albis indipiscet possea.* And *Stephanus* cites another from *Plaut. Aul. 4. 10. Neque partem tibi Ab eo, cui est, indipisces.* But my Book reads it, *Ab eo, quique est inde posces.* *Alvar. p. 254. Voss. de Anab. l. 3. c. 6. & 25. Rhen. p. 216. Saturn. l. 6. c. 6. Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. l. 1. c. 7.*

Expergisor sum experrectus] This verb is from the old *expergor*, and sometimes it hath *experrectus*, and sometimes *expergitus*: betwixt which two *Diomedes* makes this distinction, that *experrectus* notes one wakened out of his sleep by another. Hence *Sallust. Interdum somno experrectus, arrectis armis, tumultum facere.* But *expergitus* notes one satisfied with sleep, and awaking of himself. Hence *Lucil. Ergo e somno pueros cum mane expergitus clamo.* I suppose this latter too old to be used.

Et hac quoque comminiscor commentus] From *meno*, (whence *memini* and *mentio*) comes *meniscor*, and thence *comminiscor*, and so *reminiscor*, saith *Vossius.* *Commentus* is in *Plaut. Trin. Sc. ult. v. 24. Megaronides*

communis hoc meū & tuus Benecolens commentu'.
Truc. 1. 1. Eo hunc commenta est dolum. It is needless to
 shew other senses of *i* to be taken *active* y. That esse
 of *Plant. Asin. 1. 1. Fabricare quidvis, quidvis commi-*
niscere, would do it. It hath been attempted to be prov-
 ed to have also had the *passive* signification; and 'tis prob-
 able: Yet not so much by that of *Appius Cæcus*, cited
 from *Priscian* by *Vossius*; *Amicum cum vides obliviscere*
miserias. inimicus si es commentus nec libens aequæ
 (which I understand not) as by that of *Plant. Truc. 2.*
5. Adepol. commentum male. Which *Pareus* quotes as an
 instance, that *commentum* signifies *confictum*, and is
 taken *passive*. *Lexic. Plant.* To which purpose he
 cites also that of *Plant. Cistell. 2. 1. Credo ego amorem*
primum apud homines carnificinam commentum. And
 if it have it, no wonder, when there may be read *com-*
minisco an *Active* in *Appul. Met. 4.* quoted by both *Pop-*
ma and *Vossius*, *Medium* (or as *Beoaldus* reads it, *res*
medium) *ere natâ validum, eo volente comminiscimus.*
Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 6. and 39. Popina de usu Antiq.
Locut. l. 1 c. 11

Nascer natus] From *Cato de r. r. Auson. Popma* brings
 in an instance, that *nasco* in the *active* form was anci-
 ently said. *Et i grmen nascere cæperit.* Thence was
nasciturum, and as from thence *nasciturus*, which *Por-*
cius L. tro in his exclamation used. *Famam verò popula-*
rem a maioribus nostris sæpe numero accepimus, nique
temere anquam nascituram esse, neque temere occasu-
ram. Thence the sacred Writers got it into use. But
 it is so rare, that *Phocas* said *nascor* had no such *Parti-*
ciple belonging to it, as *Alvarus* notes. Yea saith *Sa-*
turnius, *Nasciturus participium antiquis illis visum fuit*
adeo fugiendum, ut loco ejus nonnulli uti potius voluerint
nascendus. Cujusmodi A. Gell. l. 3. Ad homines quoque
nascendos. And *Rhenius* quotes *Varro* and *Silius* for the
 same, but names no place. This verb *Saturnius*, and
 that upon second thoughts, doth plainly assevere
 to have a *Passive* signification, and because wherever
nascor

nasco is used, we may in stead of it use *gignor*. As in *Cic. 1. Off. Quæ in terris gignantur*, was said by *Cicero* for *nascentur*. 'Tis the less to be wondred at, when we have seen before *nasco* an active. *Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. l. 1. c. 11. Voss. Etymolog. p. 112. Alvar. p. 225. Rhen. p. 273. Saturn. Merc. Maj. l. 1. c. 41.*

Moriorque mortuus] This verb anciently hath been of the fourth Conjugation. Hence in *Priscian l. 9. Ennius 14. Annal. hath, Nobis ostendat, si vivimus siue morimur*. And *Ter. Eun. 3. 1. Rijn omnes qui aderant, emoriri*. *Plaut. Asin. 1. 1. v. 108. Moriri sese misere mavorer, Quàm non perfectum reddat, quod promiserit*. It looks somewhat like a passive in those passages which *Saturn. cites out of Cic. ad C. Cass. D. Syllam alii mortuum a latronibus, alii creditate dicebant*. And *Lucan. l. 10. Quis nolit ab isto Ense mori*. But it is but like one: as *pator*, when it is said, *Mundus a se patitur*; or *calefco*, when it is said, *Anima calefcit ab ipso spirita*; or *occido*, when it is said, *Occidit a fo ti, sic Dii voluistis, Achille*. *Mortuus* some will have a noun: but they are deceived, saith *Vossius*, in as much as it is not only declined with case, but together with the thing signifies time, as in that of *Cic. before mentioned, D. Syllam, &c.* The participle of the future in *rus moriturus*, used in *Virgil, Quo morture ruis?* is formed as from the supine *moritum*, which yet is not to be found in any extant Authour, that I know of. *Saturn. Merc. Major. l. 1. c. 40. Voss. Anal. l. 4. c. 10. Etymolog. p. 124.*

Atque orior quod præeritum facit ortus] This verb is one of those, that partake of the formations of diverse conjugations: and have some terminations of both the third and the fourth. *Ori* of the fourth it hath alwaies, but never *ori* of the third. Again, *Ore*is, *oritur*, *oriturus*, it hath, if not alwaies, yet more usually, than the same persons of the Fourth. *Ovid. Met. l. 10. Tu quoties oreis viridique in cespite flores*. *Ovid. 1. Fast. Prospera lux oritur*. As from *oritum* it hath *oriturus*. *Hor. l. 2.*

ep. 1. *Nil oriturum aliàs, nil ortum tale fœgentes.* So of *ortum* by a Syncope made *ortum* it hath *ortus*. Whence *Cic. pro Clu. Quum quadam in callibus (ut solet) con-*
versus pastorum esset orta. From this verb comes *ori-*
undus, by an Antisthæon for *oriendus* which though
 it hath the termination of a participle of the future tense,
 yet hath the signification of the preterperfect tenses, most
 an end, if not alwaies. *Plaut. Pœn. 5. 2. Nam hunc*
repudio hospitium, neque Carthaginem, Inde sum oriun-
duus. *Plin. (or Suet.) de viris illustribus. c. 31. Pyrrhus*
rex Epirotarum materno genere ab Achille, paterno ab He-
rale oriundus. Hither may be referred *adorior* compoun-
 ded of *orior*, as that which somewhat follows the simple
 verb. Hence as *Sall. in Jug. Ne quo seditio aut bellum a-*
riretur, anxius erat; So *Liv. 1. 1. ab Urbe Timor inces-*
sit, ne vis aliquæ externa civitatem adoriretur. *Luci. 1.*
3. in Priscian. Conturbare animam potis est quicumque a-
doritur. So *Lucret. 1. 3. Commutare animam quicumque*
adoritur & inest. And as *Ovid. 4. Fast. saith, Sylvius fu-*
it ortus in altis: So *Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Adortus iurgio fra-*
tre. This participle *Vossius* from *Priscian 1. 8. citat*
Aurelius using passively, *Ab his Gallos adortos, ex in-*
fidis plurimos necatos. The participle in *duus*, is *adoriun-*
duus, not *adoriundus*, that I can find. *Cic. ad Heren. O-*
casio queritur, Idoneane satis fuerit ad rem adorien-
dam, an alia melior. *Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 6. and*
 35.

Q^u. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :
 The declining of *Labor, èris vel ère, lapsus sum vel fui, labi, lapsus.*
 the words. *Patior, èris vel ère, passus sum vel fui, pati, passum.*

[*Compati, èris v. ère, compassus s. v. f. compati, compassus*]
Perpetior, èris vel ère, perpassus s. vel f. pe- peti, perpassum
Fateor, èris vel ère, passus s. vel f. fateri, passum.
Confiteor, èris vel ère, confessus s. vel f. confiteri, confesum.
Difficior, èris vel ère, diffessus s. vel f. diffiteri, diffesum
Gradior, èris vel ère, gressus, &c. gradi, gressum.
Digredior, èris vel ère, digressus, &c. digredi, digressum.

Fatiscor

Fatiscor, Eris vel ere, [fessus, &c.] fatisci, [fessu]
Metior, Iris, &c. mensus, &c. metiri, mensum,
utor, uteris, &c. usus, &c. uti, usum,
Ordior, ordiris, &c. orsus, &c. ordiri, orsum,
Nitor, Eris, &c. nisus & nixus, &c. niti, nisum & nixum
Ulciscor, Eris, &c. ultus, &c. ulcisci, ultum,
Iraſcor, Eris, &c. iratus, &c. irasci, iratum,
Reor, veris, &c. ratus, &c. veri, ratum,
Obliviscor, Eris, &c. oblitus, &c. obliſci, oblitum,
Frutor, Eris, &c. fructus & fructus &c. frui, fructu & fructu
Miſereor, Eris, &c. miſertus, &c. miſereri, miſertum,
Tutor, tueris, &c. tuitus ſum, &c. [tui] tutum,
Tutor, tueris, &c. tuitus, &c. tueri, tuitum,
Loquor, Eris, &c. locutus, &c. loqui, locutum,
Sequor, eris, &c. ſecutus, &c. ſequi, ſecutum,
Experior, iris, &c. expertus, &c. experiri, expertum,
Paciſcor, Eris, &c. paſſus, &c. paciſci, paſſum,
Nanciſcor, Eris, &c. naſtus, &c. nanciſci, naſtum,
[Apiciſcor, Eris, &c. apus, &c. apiciſci, aptum,]
Adipiſcor, Eris, &c. adeptus, &c. adipiſci, adeptum,
Queror, Eris, &c. queſtus, &c. queri, queſtum,
Proſciſcor, Eris, &c. proſectus, &c. proſciſci, proſectum
Expergiſcor, Eris, { experveſtus } expergiſci, experveſtum,
&c. { [expergitus] }
Comminiſcor, Eris, &c. commentus, &c. comminiſci, com-
Naſcor, Eris, &c. natus, &c. naſci, natum, (mentum
Morior, Eris, &c. mortuus, &c. mori,

Orior { *Soreris*
&c. ortus, &c. oriri, ortum.
oriris

Qu. May there any other verbs be added hither?

An. Of regular verbs there may be added many of all conjugations: but of irregular ones, not many, yet ſome: as *divertor, praverter, reverter*, which have *diverti, pravertere*, and *reverti* in their preterperfect tenſe; *aſſentior* which hath *aſſenſus ſum*; and *potior* which hath *potitus*

potitus sum, and is found used sometimes as a verb of the Third conjugation, and sometimes as of the Fourth.

¶ Of *Potior* used as a verb of the third conjugation these instances there are. *Virg. 3. Æn. Polydorum obruncat, & auro Vi potitur.* *Ovid. 3. Fast. Mars videt hanc, visamque cupit, potiturque cupitâ.* *Ovid. Met. 13. v. 130. Tuque tuis armis, nos te poteremur Achille.* And so of its use as a verb of the fourth conjugation, these instances there are cited by *Vossius* from *Lucil. Deficit alma Ceres, nec plebes panem potitur*, and from *Nævius* or *Levius l. 2. Iliad. Fecundo penetrat penitus, thalamoque potitur.* *Gell. 1. 9. Macedones gentium, nationumque multarum potiri caperant.* *Plaut. Rud. 1. 3. Nunc hoc mihi haud labore est laborem hunc potiri.* *Cic. de Finib. Cleanthes solem dominari, & rerum potiri putat.* *Id. Ep. Si exploratum tibi sit, posse te illius regni potiri.* Yea saith *Vossius*, in infinitivo semper est quarta. That this verb is taken passively sometimes, is the opinion of great Criticks. *Potiri hostium mira phrasi dicitur* saith *Parrens* in his *Lex. Plantin.* citing *Plaut. Epid. 2. 4. Sc. 1. Gnata mea hostium potita est.* *ib. v. 35. Mu. Filiam quam ex te suscepi. Pe. Quid eam? Mu. Eductam perdidisti. Hostium est potita.* *Id. Capt. 1. 1. v. 24. Nam postquam meus rex est potitus hostium.* That of *Ter. in Phor. 3. 1. v. 5. Ne quid propter iuam fidem decepta patereitur quid mali*, was anciently *poteretur*, as *Donatus* saith; and *Janus Gulielmus* calls them miserable Criticks (*nam illi miseri critici sunt &c.*) who could not follow so good an Authour. By the phrase *potiri mali*, as *Parrens* expounds it, is meant *opprimi a malo, & in ejus tanquam potestatem venire.* In this sense *Cic. 1. Tusculan.* *purs potitur fatorum* (or *moritur*). Hence *Tryphonius l. de bello, Tit. de Captivis & postliminio re- versis. Cetera quæ in jure sunt, posteaquam postliminio redit, pro eo habentur, ac si nunquam iste hostium potitus fuisset.* And *Papinian. Exinde sui juris videtur fuisse, ex quo pater hostium potitus est.* See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 6. and 35. Parrens Lex. Plaut. voce Potiri. Schrevet.*

in Ter. Phorm. 3. 1. Saturn. Merc. Major. 1. 1. c. 37.

And thus far of the Rules for the preterperfect tenses and supines of Regular Verbs.

CHAP. XII.

Qu. **W**E have done with the Regular verbs, and are now come to the Irregular ones, Tell me, how many sorts of them there be?

Ans. Of irregular verbs there be three sorts, Redundants, Variants, Defectives.

Q. What is the Rule for the Redundant Verbs?

Ans. For the verbs that are Redundant there is this Rule.

De verbis geminum prateritum habentibus viz.

Activa & Passiva vocis.

Prateritum activa & passiva vocis habent hæc,

Cenocœnavi & cenatus sum tibi format;

juro, juravi & juratus, &c.

*Prateritum
activa &
passiva
vocis*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this: That there be some verbs, which have two preterperfect tenses, the one of the Active, and the other of the passive form: as placeo placui placuus; nubo nupsi nupta sum; libet libuit libitum; licet licuit licitum; tædet pertæduit pertasum; pudet pudit puditum; and piget piguit pigitum.

[*Prateritum activa & passiva vocis*] By passive voice we are to understand sometimes only the passive form, and not alwaies the passive signification: for though the signification be much according to the form, yet sometime the signification is active, when the form is passive.

Ceno cenavi & cenatus sum tibi format] *Cenavi* is in Cic. *Qu. Fr.* 1. 2. ep. 8. *Et die cenavi apud Craspedem.* Id. in *Vatin.* *Quis in funere familiari cenavit cum togâ pullâ.* *Cenatus* is in Cic. *de Invent.* *Cenati discubuerunt ibidem.* But *Cenavi* and *cenatus sum* are not in every point the same. For we may not say *cenatus sum apud te*, but *cenavi* only : at *Plaut. Amph.* 2. 2. *Meum cenavisti.* *Cenatus* (as *Vossius* and *Alvarus* say) hath place, when we say what one did, or had done to him, when, or after that he had supped. Cic. 1. *de Divina.* *Qui cum cenati quiescerent.* Cic. *pro Deiot.* *Quoniam illa munera insperasset cenatus.* *Horat.* 1. *Serm.* 10. *Saty.* *Amet scripsisse ducentos Ante cibum versus toriden cenatus.* *Sall.* in *Jugurth.* *Consilium adprobat, ac statim milites cenatos esse in castris, ignesque creberrimos fieri.* Cic. *Att.* 1. 2. ep. 16. *Cenato mihi & jam dormitanti epistola illa reddita est.* And perhaps whilst he supped. As in that of *Cornel. Nepos* in *vita Attici.* *Neque unquam sine aliquâ lectione apud eum cenatum est.* *Voss.* *Analog.* 1. 3. c. 21. *Alvar.* pag. 236, 237.

Juro juravi & juratus] *Juratus sum* seems used sometimes for *juravi.* *Plaut. Curt.* 4. 4. *Quod fui juratus feci.* ib. 2. 3. v. 88. *Quid quod juratus sum?* Id. *Persa* 3. 2. *Qui mihi juratus est sese hodie argentum dare.* *Gell.* 7. 18. *Statimque ut juraverant ad Annibalem profecti sunt.* *Plaut. Rud.* 5. 2. v. 86, 17. *Nomtu juratus mihi es?* *Juratus sum, & nunc jurabo.* Yet *juratus sum* is not the preterperfect of *juro*, but of *juror*, read in *Lucan.* & *Stat.* observed, not by *Vossius* alone, as himself acknowledgeth. *De Analog.* 1. 3. c. 21. *Joan. Tiflin.* *Comment.* in *Cicero.* *pro Cecin.* p. 175.

Potique potavi & potus] *Potavi* is always taken actively : *potus* sometimes, if we will believe *Rhenim.* But no example of it have we in him, or any else, that I find : and therefore I conclude it taken always either Passively, or Neutrally. Passively as in *Ovid.* 1. *Faster.* *Quo plus sunt potæ, plus sitiuntur aquæ.* Id. *Met.* 85. *Noctem nocens potæ, sine uxorâ luctu bibuntur.* Cic.

*cic. de Clar. Orator. Sanguine tauri potu mortuus concidit Themistocles. Neutrally in these Cic. pro Mil. Adde in-
scitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis ductis. Ovid. 3. Fastor.
Genem potum pota trahebas anus. Cic. Fam. l. 7. ep.
22. Es fidum bene potus seroque redieram, tamen—
And so Saturnius saith of the two former, *Qua ego
potius absoluta existimaverim, quam transitiva.* In a
word, of whomsoever it may be said *potus est*, of him
it may be said *potavit*: but whether of whomsoever it
may be said *potavit*, of him it may be said *potus est*;
let the sober Reader judge. If not, then is not *potus*
sum the preterperfect of *potu*, Rbm. p. 269. Saturn.
l. 6. c. 5. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Alvar. p. 236,
237.*

Titubo titubavi vel titubatus] *Titubavi* is alwaies
used actively: but *Titubatus* either passively, as *Cic. 3.
de Orat. Versus debilitatur in quacunq; ejus sit parte
titubatum. Idem ep. Si quid forte titubatum est, ut in
bello. Id. Si tantulum offensum titubatumque sit.* Or
Neutrally, as *Virg. 5. An. Hic juvenis jam victor orans
vestigia presso Haud tenuit titubata solo, i. e. qua titu-
baverant.*

Sic careo carui & cassus sum] *Cassus* is a noun, and
not a participle: nor will it be easie to find where any
one said *cassus sum* for *carui*. So that till Authority be
produced for it, the continuance of this in his Grammar
seems to be a mistake in the learned *Jas. Berengi.* See
before *Carui, cassum, caritumque.*

Prandeo, prandi, & pransus] *Pransus* is not the
same that *prandi*: but signifies *qui prandit, vel confecto
prandio, vel a prandio*, as *Alvarus, Favaby and Noni-
us Marcellinus* think: and like *cenatus*, hath place,
when we declare what one doth, or suffereth, or how
one is affected, after that he hath dined; as *Cic. pro
Mil. Vide in scitiam pransi, poti oscitantis ducti.* Nor as
Plaut. said in *Pæn. Calidum prandium prandisti*, would
any one say *Calidum prandium pransus es.* Nor would
Vossius say *pransus sum apud te*; but *prandi*: and again
pran-

pransus ad te decedam. See before *Cæno & poto.* And *Alvar.* p. 236, 237, 239. *Voss de Analog.* l. 3. c. 21.

Pateo patui & passus] But we have shewed before, that *passus* is not from *pateo*, but from *pando*: and so *passus sum* is the preterperfect of *pando*, not of *pateo*. If *Jasæ Berengi*, who espouses this, shall give us his *Authour* for it, he will then give us cause to free both himself, and our *Authour* from imputation of mistake.

Placeoque dat placui & placitus] *Placui* and *placitus sum* are very near; if not all out, the same in sense. *Ter. Hecyr. Prob. ubi sunt cognita, placita sunt.* i. e. *placuerunt.* *A. Gell.* l. 1. cited by *Saturn.* l. 1. c. 27. *Ei statim displicita est insolentia, Ovid. Non ita diis placuit.* *Plaut. Amph. Ita diis placitum.* *Quintil. Pueros adulescentibus sedere permixtos non placet mihi.* So *Saturnius* cites it from him. *Hor. l. 2. Od. 17. Sed potenti justitiæ placitumque Parcis.* But yet *placitus sum* can hardly be said to be the preterperfect tense of *placeo*, if such a word as *placeor* be read. And such a word *Saturnius* quotes from *St. Cyprian*, who in his *Ep.* said, *Si hominibus placetur, dominus offenditur;* Suitable to what *Seneca* said, *Ab his nihil divinitati nocetur.* Notwithstanding because this word is, as *Saturnius* saith, *perinde rarum, ut nusquam alibi reperitur,* if it shall not be allowed of (so willing am I to find no more faults in our *Authour*, or any else, than needs must be) let *placitus sum* go for a preterperfect tense of *placeo*, if it please you. And however with *Vossius* and *Saturnius*, let the Impersonal *placet* have *placuit*, and *placitum est*; which perhaps is that, and all that our *Authour* here meant, *Saturn.* l. 3. c. 14.

Suesco suevi atque suetus] *Suevi* and *suetus* may agree much in sense and use, but neither of them is from *suesco*. But *suevi* is from *sueo*, used by *Lucret.* l. 1. *Et semina rerum Appellare suemus;* i. e. *solemus.* *Id. Nec frigora quibus usurpare oculis, nec voces cer-*
nere

assuescimus. And thence *suesco* borrows the preterperfect *suevi*. And *suetus sum* is, if not from *sueor*, no such word being read, yet from *suescor*, whereof in Liv. l. 2. is read *assuescor*. *Charitasque ipsius soli, cum longo tempore assuescitur, animos eorum consociasset*. Whence I suppose the Gryphis Grammar hath not *suesco*, but *assuesco*, *assuevi* and *assuetus sum*. p. 53.

Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum] *Venivi*, or rather *venii* (as Grammarians love to speak) and *venditus sum* may in sense agree, yet they are preterperfect tenses of two several verbs, *venivi* or *venii* of *veneo*, and *venditus sum* of *vendor*. And I cannot understand why *Jas. Berengi* or any other should give to a verb a preterperfect tense more than it needs, or hath.

Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum] *Nuptus sum* I find not read in any Authour, but *nupta sum*, nor scarce in any Grammarian, but *Saturnius* and *Jas. Berengi*, thence I suppose our Authour changes the gender of the participle. But in sense I see no difference between *nupsi* and *nupta sum*. Cic. 1. Divin. *Virgo nupsit illi, cui Caelia nupta fuerat*. Cic. pro Cluent. *Qua brevi tempore post patris mortem A. Aurio Melino consobрино suo nupsit*. Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. *Quid ego deliqui, si cui nupta sum, tecum fui*. Cic. Fam. 15. 3. *Quocum esset nupta regis Armeniorum soror*. Id. 1. 2. de Orat. *quo cum* (if *Saturnius* quote it right) *nupta erat matertera nostra*. Plaut. Trin. 1. 2. *Dum quidem hec te tecum nupta sit, sanè velim*. A. Gell. 1. 1. *Est una apud duos nupta esset*. Cic. pro Cael. *Cum ex amplissimo genere in familiam clarissimam nupsisses*. Tacit. 1. 1. *Julia denupsit in domum Rubellii*. But this verb is used not of women only, but of men too, yet womanish men most an end, if not alwaies. *Martial*. 1. 12. *Barbarus rigido nupsit Callistratus Afro*. *Hæc quæ legeviro nubere virgo solet*. Id. 1. 8. ep. 12. *uxori nubere nolo meæ*. *Juven. Sat. 2. Quid quaris? nubit amicus*. *Pomponius Pannuceatis in Nonius, sed meus major frater*

frater nupsit dotata vetula. Hence *Chalinus* in *Plaut. Casin.* 5. 1. is called *nuptus*. *Lubet Chalinum, quid agat scire, novum nuptum cum novo marito*. And when it is that a man is married to a man which is against nature, it may not be unfit to say of that man, *nuptus est*, though that be against use; which perhaps those two very learned Grammarians above-mentioned had respect unto. Yet is not *nuptus* or *nupta sum* the preterperfect of *nubo*, but of *nubo*; which is read in *Plaut. Pers.* 3. 1. *Non nunc hominum mores vides. Quojusmodi hic cum fami facile nubitur? Dum dos sit, nullum vitium vitio vertitur*. If that may not be allowed of, then we may say with *Vossius* too as well as our Authour, *Nubo facit nupsit, & nupta sum*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 25. *Saturn. Merc. Maj.* l. 1. c. 27. *Rhen. p.* 269. *Alvar. p.* 244.

Meretor meritus sum vel merui] *Meritus sum* and *merui* may agree in sense: but as *meritus sum* is of *meretor*, so *merui* is of *mereo*: for that verb is read in *Plaut. Menach.* 2. 3. *Item huic ultro fit, ut meret, potissimum nostrae domi ut fit*. *Id.* 5. 7. *Adibo, atque hominem accipiam, quibus dictis meret*. *Id. Mostell.* 1. 1. *Quae nunquam merui, tu meruisti, & nunc meres*. So in *Plaut. Pseud.* 4. 7. is read *demereo*: *Quid mercedis petasus bodie domino demeret?* *A. Gell.* l. 1. c. 8. *Grandem pecuniam demerebat*. *Suet. in Aug.* *Avunculum magnopere demeruit*. i. e. *devinxit*, saith *Saturnius*. So *Promereo* is in *Plaut. Trin.* 3. 2. *Nam retineri nequeo, quin dicam ea, quae promeres*. *Ter. And.* 2. 1. *Neutiquam officium liberi esse hominis puto, cum is nihil promereat, postulare id gratiae apponi sibi*.

Adde libet, libuit, libitum] So *Saturnius.* l. 3. c. 23. and *Vossius Etymolog.* p. 137. and *Alvar. p.* 242. *Libuit* is read in *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. as *Stephanus* quotes it, and *Farnaby* reads it. *Et cum eo clam subduxisti te mihi?* *Libuit*, *Schrevelius* reads it *lubuit*. So in *Plaut. Pseud.* 1. 3. *Cur id ausus facere? Libuit, mea fuit*. So *Stephanus* reads

reads it † *Plantin*, *luquit*. *Libitum est* is neer the same in sense with it. *Ter. Ad.* 5. 1. *Prodeambulare huc libitum est*. *Plant. Curc.* 5. 2. *Quid istum tibi tactio est? Quia mihi libitum est*. *Plant. Bacch.* 5. 1. *Is me scelus usque attondit dolis doctis, indoctum ut libitum est*. Where *libitum est* hath the perfect sense of the preterperfect tense. *Plant. Mil.* 3. 2. *Qui libitum est illi condormiscere?* *Cic. 2. de Leg.* *Quoniam libitum est vobis me ad hæc impellere.*

Et licet adde quod licuit licitum] *Quintil.* 1. 4. c. 4. hath licuit. *Procuratorem tibi esse non licuit*. *Cic. pro Flac.* *Hanc te capere non licuit*. *Cic. Att.* 1. 2. *Nihilominus ei licitum esset plebeio remp. perdere quam similibus ejus me consule patricijs licitum esset*. *Id. in Fam.* *Quibus sine dolore licitum est mortem cum vitâ commutare*. *Id. Antiq. in Exil.* *Dum in civitate manere licitum est*. So that here also we may say with *Vossius*, *Saturnius*, and *Alvarus*, as well as our own Authour; *A licet venire licuit, & licitum est satis constar*. One thing by the way I observe, that *est* is more used with *licitum*, and *libitum*, than *fuit*. *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 23. *Saturn.* 1. 3. c. 23.

Tedet quod tædūt & dat pertasum] So *Vossius* in his *Etymolog.* p. 137. as well as our Authour. *Tedet* is in *Cic. Att.* 1. 5. *Tedet omnes nos vita*. *Ter. Eun.* 1. 1. *Et tædet, & amore ardeo*. *Id. Phorm.* 3. 2. *At enim tædet jam audire eadem millies*. *Plant. Casin.* 1. 1. *Tedet sermonis tui*. *Tædebat* is in *Ter. Ad.* 1. 1. *Credo jam omnium tædebat*. *Tædeat* in *Cic. 2. Verr.* *sunt homines quos libidinis & infamiae suae neque pudeat, neque tædeat*. *Pertasum est* in *Virg. An.* 4. — *Et quos Pertasum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est*. *Id. Aen.* 4. *Si non pertasum thalamitædaque fuisset*. *Plaut. Mostell.* 1. 4. *Ita me ibi male convivii sermonisque pertasum est*. But this *tæduit* I cannot find. Hence I suppose both *Rhenius* and *Saturnius*, and *Hayn* decline this verb *tædet* only with *pertasum est*. And so *Alvarus*: *tantum tædet vel potius pertædet pertasum est*. And yet *Saturnius* from

pertadeo cites *pertaduissent* out of *A. Gell.* l. 1. *Verbi
ejus defatigati pertaduissent.* Thence doubtless *Mr.
Farnaby* instead of *tadet* hath *pertadet*, *pertaduit* &
pertasum est. And so *Linacer.* & *atadet*, *vel potius per-
tadet pertasum est.* He had said that some (and he
names this amongst the rest) had a double preterperfect
tense given to them; therefore giving this for one,
he allows *taduit* or rather *pertaduit* for the other. It
therefore we shall allow our Authour (and why may
we not?) to set down *taduit* by an *Aphoresis* for *per-
taduit*, he may be as right as the best; *taduit* the simple
being no more in use, than *tasum*, for which we use
the compound *pertasum*, and so may *pertaduit*, for
ought I know. *Jasx-Berengi* hath *taditum est*: but I
know no Authour for that. *Off. Etymolog.* p. 137. *Far-
nab.* p. 37. *Linacer de Emendat. Struett.* l. 4. p. 179.
Saturn. l. 4. c. 25. *Hayne* p. 76. *Rhen.* p. 258. *Alvar.*
p. 242.

Adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque] So *Farnaby*,
and *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, and *Alvarus*. *Puduit* is in *Sill.* l.
10. *Mens abiit, puduitque fuga.* *Pudium est* in *Plaut.*
Bacch. 3. 1. *Neque mei, neque te tui intus pudium
est satis, qua facis.* *Appul.* in *Apolog.* *Nonne vos
puditum est hac crimina tali viro objectare?* *Cic. pro
Flac.* *Nonne esset pudium, si hanc causam agerent
severè.* *Plaut. Casin.* 5. 2. v. 4. *Pudet quod prius non
puditum unquam est.* Indeed *Saturnius* saith, *Jam
verò pigitum est, & pudium est, pro piguit & puduit,
jam quis inter verba recepit?* l. 3. *Merc. Maj.* c.
25.

Atque piget tibi quod format piguit, pigitumque] So
Farnaby, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Alvarus*. *Piguit* seems no or-
dinary word. *Stephanus* cites *Columella* l. 6. c. 1. for it.
Caterum de tam sapiente viro piguit dicere. But in the
Authour, at least in my Book, it is, and as it seems should
be, *piget*. But indeed *Cic. contr. Sall.* (it that be *Cicero's*) it is read. *Neque piguit quare, cur ego P. Crassi
domum emissem.* *Pigitum* is in *Sill.* l. 7. *Nec pigitum est*
parvum.

parvosque laves humilisque subire. *Limina cœlicolam te-*
sti. So Gell. l. 13. cited by Saturnius, *Pigitum est cinctos*
saltem esse & penulatos. Id. 15. 13. *Veritum autem, sicut*
puditum & pigitum, non personaliter per infinitum mo-
dum dictum esse non a vetustioribus tantum videmus.
Farnab. p. 37. Alvar. p. 242. Voss. Etym. p. 137.
Analog. l. 4. c. 13. Rhen. p. 259. Saturn. Merc. Maj.
c. 25.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

The de-
 clining of
 the words.

Cano, cœnas, cœnavi, cœnare, cœnatum,
Juro, juras, juravi, jurare, juratum,
Poto, potas, potavi, potare, potatum & potum,
Titubo, titubas, titubavi, titubare, titubatum,
Caveo, caves, carui, cavere, caritum,
Prædeo, prædes, prædi, prædere, præsum,
Placeo, places, placui & placitus sum, placere, placitum,
Pateo, pates, patui, patere ———
Suesco, suescis, suevi, suescere, suetum,
Veneo, venis, venii, venire,
Nubo, nubis, nupsi, [& nuptus sum] nubere, nuptum,
Mereor, mereris, meritus sum, mereri, meritum,
Mereo, meres, merui, merere, meritum,
Liber, libebat, libuit & libitum est, libere,
Licet, licebat, licuit & licitum est, licere,
Tædet, tædebat, pertæduit & pertæsum est, tædere,
Pudet, pudebat, puduit & puditum est, pudere,
Piget, pigebat, piguit & pigitum est, pigere.

Qu. Are there any other words of like nature, that may be added hither?

Ans. Of like nature to the words in this Rule some other words are accounted to be, which may be referred hither : as *punio punivi & punitus sum*; *doleo dolui & dolitus sum*; *censeo censui & census sum*; *quæo quis quivi & quitus sum*; *odio (out of use) odi & osus sum*; *desino, desivi & desitus sum.*

¶ The active preterperfect tenses of these verbs are

not doubted of : those of the passive form, though of Active signification follow. Of *punitus sum* we have an instance in *Cic. pro Mil. Cujus tu inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam punitus es, quam erat humanitatis meae postulare. Punitus es, i. e. punivisti*, saith *Barthol. Latomus Schol. in loc.* This 'tis like *Quintillian* had in his Eye, when in his l. 9. c. 3. he set down that figure of speech, *Inimicos punitus es*. And no doubt but *Appul.* followed, in his l. 8. when he said, *Punita sum asfarium mearum nuptiarum praedonem*. Yet in strictness though *punitus sum* be used to signifie the same that *punii*, it is not a preterperfect of *punio*, and so *punio* (though *Vossius* himself give it, that *punio etiam apud Tullium punii & punitus sum facit*) is no Redundant, but it is a preterperfect of *punior*, which in other tenses also, beside the preterperfect tense, was used Deponently in an active sense, as *Auson. Popsma l. 1. de Antiq. Locut. c. 11.* sheweth. *Cic. Tusc. 1. Multi inimicos etiam mortuos puniuntur*. *Id. de Offic. l. 1. Neque adejus qui punitur aliquem, aut verbis castigat, sed ad v. r. publica utilitatem referri*. *Id. Phil. 8. Clavissimorum hominum crudelissimam puniretur necem*.

That *dolco* hath *dolui* and *dolitus sum* is *Saturnius* his observation: and he proves it three times over, p. 57. and 69. and 281. Yet all with one proof out of *A. Gell. l. 9. c. 13. Id subito perdolitum est cuidam Tito Manlio summo genere nato*— which are the words of *Claud. Quadrigarius* there related by *Gellius*.

That *censeo* hath *census sum* beside *censui* is thought because of that of *Ovid. l. 1. de Pont. El. 3. Hanc probat & primo dilectum semper ab evo, Est inter comites martia censa sua*. But if *censeor* have not been a Deponent, as *Stephanus* and his followers say, but supposed by *Vossius* to be mistaken, yet this like the other of *perdolitum est*, is but an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον, no news of it elsewhere, that I hear of, but in *Cic. pro Flac.* where there is at least in the opinion of *Vossius*, a false crie of it. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 5.*

That

That *queo* makes not *quivi* only, but *quitus sum* is thought, because of that of Gellius l. 20. c. 1. *Sevitia ista pœnæ contemni non quita est.* And that of Ter. Hec. 4. 1. v. 57. *Nam quum compressa est gnata, forma in tenebris nosci non quita est.* But Saturnius, Rhenius, and Vossius too, tell us that *queatur* is read in Lucret. l. 1. for *queat*. And so 'tis v. 1043. *Dum veniant alie ac suppleri summa queatur.* And I am sure in Plaut. Pers. 2. 2. v. 12. is read *queantur.* *Nec subigi queantur unquam, ut pro eâ fide habeant iudicem.* Appul. in Apolog. hath *nequitur.* *Sola virginitas, cum semel accepta est, reddi nequitur.* Plaut. Rud. 4. 4. v. 20. *Ut nequitur comprimi!* And then *quitus sum* may signifie the same that *quivi*, but it will not be a Redundant preterperfect of *queo*, but the right preterperfect of *queor* used Deponently.

As there is *odi* by a Syncope put for *odivi* (used by M. Anton. in his letters recited in Cicero's Philip. 13.) of the obsolete verb *odio*, yet used by St. Hierome, So there is *osus sum* also read in active signification. Plaut. Amph. 3. 2. 19. *Ita ingenium meum est, Inimicos semper osus sum obtuerier.* Gell. l. 4. c. 8. *Hunc Fabricius non probabat, neque amico utebatur, osusque eum morum causâ fuit.* And so the compounds of it *perosus* & *exosus*. Sueton. Tib. c. 21. *Si non Populum Romanum perosusunt.* Curt. l. 8. *Patrios mores exosus es.* So Ovid. Met 8. l. *Longumque perosus Exilium.* Id. ib. l. 1. *Illâ velut crimen tædæ exosa iugales.* Liv. l. 8. *ab Urbe. Plebs consulum nomen, hanc secus quàm regum, perosa erat.* Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 39. Rhen. p. 222.

Desui, and by Syncope *desi* is ordinary: and in Plaut. as from *desitus sum*, is read *desitum est.* Mostell. 4. 2. *Numquam hic triduum unum desitum esse & bibi.* Gram. Gypfswald. p. 53.

There are besides these Redundants of other sorts:

First some have two preterperfect tenses and both of the active form: as *conniveo connivi & connixi*; *parco peperci & parsi*.

Secondly, some two Preterperfect tenses and both of the

the passive form : as *nitor nisus & nixus sum; fruor fructus & fructus sum, &c.*

Thirdly, some are Redundant in their *supines* only : as *torqueo torfi tortum & torsum; indulgeo indulsi indultum & indultum.*

Fourthly, Some are Redundant both in *Preterperfect* tense and *Supine* : as *sorbeo sorbui & sorpsi* (according to vulgar account) *sorbitum & sorptum; mulgeo mulxi & mulxi, mulsum & multum, &c.*

But as these are reckoned up all together in their orders by Mr. Bird in his *Grounds of Grammar*, p. 91, 92. so they have been severally touched in these Notes, in passing along, and may be found in their respective places, and so need not here again to be repeated.

And thus far of Verbs *Redundant* : Our next proceeding must be unto those that are *Variant*.

CHAP XIII.

Qu. **W**hich do you call Variant Verbs?
 An. *Variant Verbs* are those which in their declining do vary from the common form of declining.

Qu. How many sorts of such verbs are considered here in the Grammar?

An. In the Grammar here are considered two sorts of Variant Verbs, First some that are declined with an Irregular preterperfect tense formed from *themselves*. Secondly some that are declined with an irregular preterperfect tense borrowed from some other Verb.

Qu. What verbs are declined with an irregular preterperfect formed from themselves?

An. With an irregular preterperfect formed from themselves are declined some *Neuter-passives*.

Qu. Which is the Rule for those *Neuter-passives*?

An.

An. The Rule for those Neuter-passives is this :

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gavisus sum; fido fisus & audeo
Ausus sum, fiso factus, soleo solitus sum,
Mæreo sum mæstus; sed Phocæ nomen habetur.

*Neutro-
 passivum
 sic præteri-
 tum.*

Q^a. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That some Neuter-passives are declined with a preterperfect tense of the Passive form ; as *gaudeo gavisus sum; fido fisus sum; audeo ausus sum; soleo solitus sum.*

[*Neutro-passivum*] Verbs neuters though they neither be passives, because they end in *o* like Actives ; nor be Actives, because they cannot take *r*, and become Passives, yet do many times partake with both the Active and the Passive, whence those distinctions of them into Neuter-active, and Neuter-passive, A Neuter-active is a verb, that is partly active, and partly neuter : Active, in that it hath an active signification and construction : Neuter in that it ends only in *o*, and cannot take *r*, and become a passive, as *ambio, convenio, facio, &c.* A Neuter-passive is a verb that is partly Neuter and partly Passive : Neuter in that it cannot take *r* and become a Passive ; and Passive in that it either hath a passive signification and construction, as *vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo*; or else a Preterperfect tense of the Passive form and termination, as *gaudeo gavisus, fido fisus, audeo ausus, soleo solitus*; or thirdly both, the passive signification and construction throughout the whole, and the passive form and termination in the preterperfect tense, as *fiso factus sum*. And this accurateness of distinction I see observed by that rational and methodical Writer Mr. Bird School-master of Gloucester; but by none else. Scaliger in his 5. l. de caus. Ling. Lat. c. 100. gives us this account of these minutiores antiquorum sectiones, as he calls those subdivisions of verbs made by the Ancients. *Inter Neutra* (saith he) *distin-*

ēre Neutropassivum : ut exulo, vapulo : ac Neutra quidem, quoniam ex sese Passivum non crearent : Passiva autem, quia significatio recideret in eum de quo verbum dicebatur. Igitur ab accidente, hoc est a voce Neutra : a formā, hoc est a significatione Passiva dicta sunt. But this description is too narrow, reaching only unto the first branch of our distinction, so that *vapulo, venio, &c.* shall only be *Neuter-passives*, but not *gaudeo, audio*, and the rest of that sort; because they do not signify passively. *Sebastian Duiſburgensis* in his Notes on *Despauterius* defines a *Neuter-passive* thus : *Verbum neutro-passivum est, quod desinens in o, facit prateritum ac si desineret in or, ut soleo solitus sum, &c.* And so the *Grammar of Gryphiswald.* *Quaedam verba dicuntur Neutro-passiva, quae cum in o desinant, praterita tamen more passivorum faciunt : ut audio ausus sum, &c.* But this description also is too narrow, for it takes not in *exulo, vapulo, &c.* which have the passive signification, though they be not declined in any respect like passives; and therefore not only by *Scaliger*, and the *Ancients* before, but by our own *Grammar* also afterward, in the *Syntaxis*, where it treats of the construction of passives, are called *Neuter-passives*; *vapulo, venio, liceo, &c.* *Neutro-passiva passivam constructionem habent.* So the *Rule* there however here, by the examples our Authour seems to look upon those only as *Neuter-passives* which have a preterperfect tense of the passive form and termination. To rectify this mistake *Mr. Hayne* in his *Grammar* reads this rule, not in the general, or indefinite way, as here, *Neutropassivum, &c.* but more particularly and restrainedly, *Neutro-passiva haec sic prateritum tibi formant, Gaudeo gavisus sum, &c.* Yet the meaning of *Duiſburgensis* and the *Gram. of Gryphisw.* was not wholly to exclude those of the first branch, *vapulo, venio, &c.* for they bring them in under other terms of distinction, as unwilling to confound those under one denomination, betwixt which they saw there was a real distinction. The first calls them *Neut. a-passiva. Verbum*

bum neutrum-passivum (saith he) *quod in o desinens passive significat: ut sex hic posita, vapulo i. e. percutor, &c.* The second calls them *Neutralia passiva, quæ licet desinant in o, passive tamen significant;* And so doth *Vossius* too in the Text of his Grammar, though in his *Margine* he adds, *vel Neutro-passiva*, as intimating that they are called also *Neuter-passives*; yet adding that *Alias Neutro-passiva dicuntur, quæ præteritum formant more passivorum; ut audeo ausus sum, &c.* Either term *Neutro-passiva* or *Neutra-passiva* will serve to take in all the members of our distinction, but neither of them do so distinctly note one member as to exclude the others, and become (as Mr. *Stockwood* in his *Disputations* qu. 29. p. 206. makes them) subdividing terms, as if those that are *Neutro-passiva* were not *Passiva-neutra*, & vice versâ. In this methinks there may be a reconciliation if *Neutro-passiva* be allowed to comprehend also all that are *Neutra-passiva*, or *Neutralia-passiva* as some speak, yet κατ' ἐξοχήν to note those more especially, which form a passive preterperfect tense, as these in our Rule here do. Or again if *Neutra-passiva* be allowed to comprehend those also that are termed *Neutro-passiva*, yet more especially to note those, which have the signification, but not the formation of a passive. If any man think otherwise, I will not prescribe to his opinion or fancy. Only I seem not so well to relish that term *Neutralia-passiva*, because that to me seems to signifie Passives that are Neuters, or taken Neutrally, of which sort I know none distinct from Deponents signifying Neutrally, or Absolutely, as *orior* I rise, or *glorior* I boast, which if any man will call *Neutralia-passiva*, I shall not hinder him.

Gaudet gavisus sum] From *gavisum* comes *gavisus*; and *gavisum* comes from *gavis*, which formerly was in use; Hence *Cassius Hemina* in *Priscian*. l. 9. *Itaque admiratum esse gavis*. So *Liv.* (there also) *Quoniam audi vi paucis, gavis*. Though *gavis* is now out of use.

Fido fisis] *Fisus* comes from *fisum*, and *fisum* from *fidi*,

fidi, once in use; whence *confidi* read in *Liv.* l. 4. dec. 3. *Agros considerunt se a populationibus cveri posse.*

Et audeo ausus] *Ausus* is from *ausum* (as also *ausurus* in *Sall. Jug. Nihil illum ausurum palam.* And *Auson. Tarpe quid ausurus te sine teste time*) and that from *aust* sometimes used : (whence *Cato pro Luc. Anton. in Priscian* l. 9. *Non aust recusare*) but now out of use.

Fio factus] This verb is properly a *Neuter passive*; ascending in *o* like an *Active*, and yet signifying like a *Passive*. But it is not properly placed in this Rule. For this Rule (at least in my apprehension of it) intends only such Verbs as form an irregular preterperfect tense from themselves : but *fio* forms neither *factus*, as *Dionemedes* l. 1. saith it doth, nor any other preterperf. from it self, but wanting a preterperfect tense of its own, as *Vossius* and *Farnaby* say, borrows one from another verb, and so belongs upon that account to the Rule following, *Quadam preteritum verba accipiunt aliunde.* The verb that it borrows its preterperfect from is *facior*, formerly used. Whence that of *Nigidius Figulus* cited by both *Vossius* and *Saturnius*, *Id quod dicta huiusmodi est; non facit, non ita facitur, non ita facere.* Thence not only those compounds of this verb *afficio*, *perficio*, &c. Yet in use, but some others also grown out of use, as *parvifaciat* written by *Ticinnius* in *Quinto*, and *satisfacitur* by *Varro* in *Cynico*, as *Vossius* from *Nonius*, and *Priscian* shews, *Farnaby* p. 42. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 38. *Danef.* l. 3. c. 15.

Soleo solitus sum] *Solitus* is from *solitum*, and that from *solui*, which also anciently hath been in use, though now it be disused. Thence *Sall.* l. 2. *Historiar.* cited by *Priscian* l. 9. *Neque subsidii uti soluerat compositis.* And *Celius* l. 7. *Annal.* in *Nonius*, *Duos & septuaginta libris domum deportavisse fasces, qui auctoribus hostium ante soluerint ferri.* Of this verb *Saturnius* saith he reads no such Participle as *soliturus* : and *Charisius* saith it hath no future tense, because one cannot be said to have accustomed himself to that which but shall be.

Saturn.

Saturn. l. 6. c. 5. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 21.

Mæreo sum mæstus : sed *Phoca* nomen habetur] *Vossius* in his Grammar declines *mæreo* with *mæstus sum* : and so *Duisburgensis* on *Despauterius*, and *Farnaby* and *Burles*. Yet as *Farnaby* so *Vossius* hath a marginal Note intimating as if *mæstus* were no participle, but, as *Phocas* thought a noun; *Nisi mæstus potius nomen est, ut videtur*. But what there he speaks doubtingly of, in his *Analog. l. 3. c. 24.* he, and not *Saturnius* only, or *Rhenius*, doth confidently affirm. *At mæstus nomen est; non participium, ut putarunt*. I see not why *mæreo* might anciently have formed *mæru*, and thence *mæritum*, and by a Syncope *martum*, and thence by a change of *r* into *s* (which is an ordinary change) *mæstum* and so *mæstus*. But on the other side I find degrees of comparison *mæstior* and *mæstissimus* formed from this word, whereas none such, that I meet with, are formed from the Participles of the rest of these Neuter-passives; and that may be a presumption, that it is no Participle like them, but a Noun; yet not infallible neither, because I find no comparing of *fessus*, or *lassus*, which yet are supposed to be Nouns, and not Participles.

The Grammar of *Gryphiswald*. together with these verbs, ranks and reckons up those, which besides their active preterperfect tense, have also a preterperfect tense of the passive form, as *prandeo prandi pransus sum; cenocoenavi coenatus sum, &c.* And well they may, for ought I know be reckoned here, upon the account of their Passive preterperfect tense, though upon the account of their Redundancie they be treated of in another Rule.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :
Gaudeo, gaudes, gavisus sum, gaudere, gavisus,
Fido, fidis, fesus sum, fidere, fesus,
Audeo, audes, ausus sum, audere, ausum,
Fio, fis, factus sum, fieri, factus,

The declining of the words.

Soleo,

*Soleo, soles, solitus sum, solere, solitum,
Marco, mares, mæstus sum, mære.*

Thus far of Verbs declined with an Irregular Præterperfect tense formed from themselves.

CHAP. XIV.

Qu. **W**hich is the Rule for those verbs that are declined with a præterperfect tense borrowed from another verb?

An. The Rule for those verbs that are declined with a præterperfect borrowed from some other verb is this :

De verbis præteritum mutuantibus.

Quædam præteritum verba, *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That some verbs which have no regular præterperfect tense of their own, are yet declined with the præterperfect tense of another verb, which so supplies the room of their præterperfect tense, as if it were their own.

Q. How many sorts of verbs doth your Grammar here speak of, that do borrow a præterperfect from another verb?

An. There be three sorts of verbs here spoken of which borrow a præterperfect tense from another verb, The first is some Inceptives in *sco* : the second is some particular verbs in *o* ; the third is some particular verbs in *or*.

Qu. What saith your Grammar touching Inceptives in *sco*?

An. Touching verbs Inceptives in *sco*, our Grammar saith this :

*Inceptivum
in sco.*

*Inceptivum in sco stans pro primario adoptat
Præteritum ejusdem verbi : vult ergo te pesco
A tepio tepui, serveesco a servea servi.*

Qu.

Q¹. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this : That verbs Inceptives in *sco* standing for (that is, used or taken in the signification of) those primitive verbs, that they are derived from, are declined with the preterperfect tenses of those primitive verbs, from which they are derived.

[Inceptivum in sco] A verb *Inceptive* is properly such a verb as betokens the beginning, or increase of any action, or passion, and may, saith *Rhenius*, be expounded by *incipio* or *fit* : as *labasco*, i. e. *incipio labare*; *maturesco*, i. e. *fit maturus*. Nor all *Inceptives* are declined with a borrowed preterperfect tense, but only those that are formed from *verbs* : (for those that are formed from *nouns* are declined with no preterperfect at all) and of those that are formed from *verbs*, those only are so declined, that are formed from verbs in use, having preterperfect tenses, from which they are derived (an example of which putting we have in that of *Virgil*, *Incipiunt agitata tumescere* i. e. *tumere*, *vel tumesceri*) for if the primitive have no preterperfect tense, or be out of use, then the inceptive is not declined with any preterperfect tense ; one only that I know of, being excepted, namely *evilesc*, which in *Suetonius* hath *evilui*, though no such verb as *eviteo* be read. *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 142. If any meet with any more, he may add them. It is very pertinent, that which *Saturnius* speaking of these verbs saith, namely that, *Etsi vis inchoativa repugnet, ut prateritum habeant perfectum, autoritate tamen usuque prevalente illud ipsum aut ex sese habent, aut certe a suis primitivis (quanquam a nominibus deducta praterito perfecto carere existimaverim) permutuantur, ut quod natura inchoatum est, id arte perficiatur, &c.* *Saturn. Merc. Major.* l. c. c. 16.

Q¹. What other verbs doth your Grammar reckon up, which end in o, and borrow a preterperfect tense from some other verb ?

Ans.

AN. The words in *o* which are declined with a borrowed preterperfect tense, are (with the preterperfect tenses which they borrow, and the verbs from which they borrow them) by our Grammar reckoned up thus:

A video
cerno vult
vidi.

A video cerno vult vidi; a concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concussi; a percutioque
Percussi ferio: a mingo vult meio minxi:
A sedeo sideo vult sedi, a suffero tollo
Sustuli; & a suo sum fui; a tulo vult ferio tuli:
A sto sisto steti tantum pro stare: furoque
Insanivi a verbo ejusdem significati.

Q. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

AN. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That *cerno* [to see] borrows *vidi* from *video*; *quatio* borrows *concussi* from *concutio*; *ferio* borrows *percussi* from *percutio*; *meio* borrows *minxi* from *mingo*; *sideo* borrows *sedi* from *sedeo*; *tollo* borrows *sustuli* from *suffero*; *sum* borrows *fui* from *suo*; *fero* borrows *tuli* from *tulo*; *sisto* [in the sense of standing only] borrows *steti* from *sto*; and *furo* borrows *insanivi* from *insanio*.

¶ A video cerno] Of this see before in *No fit vi.*

Quatio concussi] *Quassi*, if read, is rare: therefore *concussi*, which is ordinary, is ordinarily declined with this verb, as the preterperfect tense of it. But see before in *Tio fii.*

Percussi ferio] *Ferio*, as *Vossius* from *Charisius* notes, anciently had *ferii* for its preterperfect tense, which now is grown out of use. And though *Servius* on *Virg.* *Æn.* 7. refuse not *feriturum*, nor *Petrarcha* *feritum*, saying in 8. *Africa, Pax populis ducibusque placet fœdusque feritum*, yet they are not to be followed therein.

Meio minxi] *Diomedes* allows of *meii* of *mingo*, whence this is said to borrow a preterperfect tense, *Vossius* wonders how it came to be so, as it is now in use, being

ing an obsolete verb. *Phocas*, *Diomedes*, and *Priscian* have it. And upon the account of their Authority doubts it was anew taken up *Voss. de Etym* p. 155. *Alvar.* p. 248.

Sido vult sedi] That *sido* borrows *sedi* from *sedeo*, that of *Seneca de Benef.* l. 2. c. 8. shews: *Cum subsedit cupiditas*, &c. Yet *Columella* l. 12. c. 24. hath the proper preterperfect of this verb: *Patiemur pacem considerare*, & *cum considerit, aquam eliquabimus.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 26. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 15.

A suffero tollo sustuli] *Tollo*, or *tulo*, as they did anciently express it, of old had *tetuli*: instead of which the compound *sustuli* is now in use: but that is not from *suffero*, as here is said, but from *sustollo*: for *suffero* it self borrows its preterperfect tense from *sustollo*. Now that is read in *Plaut. Mil. Glor.* 2. 3. *Credo hercle has sustollat ades totas, atque hinc in cruce.* *Catull. Carm. de Nupt. Pel. & Thet. Candiaque intorti sustollant vela rudentes.* *Cael. Aurelian.* l. 1. *Erit igitur sustollendus egrotans subjectione manuum ex utraq; alarum parte.* So from *attollo* or *attulo* is *attuli*; from *abstollo* or *abstulo* is *abstuli*; from *contollo* *contuli*; and from *protollo* *protuli*, though those preterperfect tenses be not now declined ordinarily with those verbs, but rather with the compounds of *fero*, *affero*, *confero*, *profero.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 37.

Et a suo sum fui] *Fui* is read in *Plaut. Bacch.* 1. 2. *Ne phoenix factis tuis suam.* *Id. Capt.* 2. 3. 71. *Caveto mihi iratus suas.* *Id. Pers.* 1. 1. 52. *Cave suas mihi in quæstione.* *Virg. An.* 10. *Tros Tyriusve suat, nullo discrimine agetur.* *Plaut. Capt.* 2. 2. 10. *Si suat, occasio*: and in many places more. *Par. Lex. Plaut. Saturni* p. 280.

A tulo vite fero tuli] For *tuli* they anciently said *tetuli*. Hence *Plaut. Amph.* 2. 2. *Osculum tetuli tibi.* *Id. Rud.* 4. 1. *Volupe est hodie me his mulierculis tetulisse auxilium.* *Ter. And.* 4. 6. *Si id scissem, nunquam huc tetulissem pedem.* *Plaut. Menach.* 2. 3. *Huc*
id

in banc urbem pedem nisi hodie nunquam intro tetulit.
Now that reduplication is grown out of use in this word.

A sso ssto steti tantum pro stare] That is, *ssto* the newer [to stand] hath *steti*, whereas *ssto* the active [to make to stand] hath *steti*. Of which see before in *To sit* ii.

Furoque insanivi a verbo ejusdem significati] That is *furo* borrows *insanivi* from *insanio*. In *Sedulius* l. 1. *operis paschatis*, as *Vossius* saith, there is read *furui*. *Nec minus & Davii furuerunt iussa tyranni*. But in any Classick Authour, you will neither meet with preterperfect nor Supine of this verb. Yea *furo* it self, saith *Vossius*, is insolent. Yet it was used by *Varro*, as *Priscian* saith, who bids it be declined, *faris, furi*. In *Arat.* l. 11, there is read, *Cui pelagus tellusque furunt*. *Voss.* de Analog. l. 3. c. 30.

Hither may be referred *gigno*, which borrows its preterperfect *genui*, from the old verb *geno*. Of which see above, *Gigno, pono, cano*, So *nexo, nexas*, hath *nexui* from *necto*, or *nexo*; *Lavo, lavas*, hath *lavi*, from *lavo, lavis*, &c. Of which before.

Qu. What particular verbs in or both your Exammar here reckon up, which borrow their preterperfect from other verbs?

An. The particular verbs in or, which borrow a preterperfect from other verbs are by our Authour reckoned up thus.

Sic poscunt vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor
vescor. Præteritum a *pascor, medicor, liquefio, recorder*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this part of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is this: That *vescor* in the declining of it, borrows from *pascor* its preterperfect *passus* to be declined withal, so *medeor* borrows *medicatus* from *medicor*; *liquor* borrows *liquefactus* from *liquefio*; and *reminiscor* borrows *recordatus* from *recorder*.

◀ Sic

¶ Sic poscunt] It is not to be thought, that these preterperfect tenses, *passus, medicatus, liquefactus, recordatus* are the preterperfect tenses of those verbs which borrow them from their own verbs: for the borrowers of them have no preterperfect tenses of their own: but this is all, that for the supply of their defect of preterperfect tenses, it is grown an use to name the preterperfect tenses of the other verbs of like sense with them in the room of theirs. And so *Phocas, Ad supplementum declinationis defectivis accommodantur*. And the same may be said of the rest before. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 28.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words.

Tepeſco, tepeſcis, tepui, tepeſcere,
Tepeo, tepes, tepui, tepere
Ferveſco, ferveſcis, fervi, fervere,
Ferveo, firmes, fervi, fervare,
Videō, vides, vidi videre, viſum,
Cerno, cernis, vidi, cernere, viſum,
Quatio, quatis, concuſſi [quaſſi] quaterere, concuſſi [quaſſi]
Percutio, percutis, percūſſi, percutere, percūſſum,
Ferio, feris, percūſſi, ferire, percūſſum,
[Miſco, miſcis, miſxi, miſcere, miſtum,]
Meio, meis, miſxi, meiere, miſtum,
Sedeo, ſedes, ſedi, ſedere, ſeſſum,
Sido, ſidis, ſedi, ſidere, ſeſſum,
Suſſero, ſuſſers, ſuſſuli, ſuſſerre, ſuſſatum,
Tolſo, tollis, ſuſſuli, ſuſſerre, ſuſſatum,
[Fuo, Fui, fui, fuere, futum,]
Sum, es, fui, eſſe,
[Tulo, tulis, tuli, [teruli] tulere, latum,]
Fero, fers, tuli, ferro, lutum,
ſto, ſtas, ſtetit, ſtare, ſtatum,
ſiſto, ſiſtis, ſtetit, ſiſtere, ſtatum,
inſanio, inſanis, inſanivi, inſanire, inſanitum,
[Furo] furis, inſanivi, furere, inſanitum,
Pāſcor, pāſceris, pāſtus ſum, pāſci, pāſtus,
Veſcor,

Vescor, vesceris, pastus sum, vesci, pastus, Medicor, medicaris, medicatus sum, medicari, medicatus, Medeor, mederis, medicatus sum, mederi, medicatus, Liquefio, liquefis liquefactus s. liquefieri, liquefactus, Liquor, liqueris, liquefactus sum, liqui, liquefactus, Recordor, --aris, recordatus sum, --ari, --atus, Reminiscor, --eris, recordatus sum, --isci, recordatus,

Hither may be referred *fio*, as being declined with *factus* not formed from it self, but borrowed from the antiquated verb *facior*; So *comperior* formed not with *compertus sum*, but *comperi*.

And thus far of Verbs Variant. We are now to proceed to Verbs Defectives.

CHAP. XV.

Qu. **H**ow many sorts of Defective Verbs are there?

An. Defective verbs may be distributed into two sorts, Lesser Defectives, and Greater Defectives.

Qu. Which call you the Lesser Defectives?

An. The Lesser Defectives are those, whose defects or wants are lesse or fewer.

Qu. Which call you the Greater Defectives?

An. The Greater Defectives are those, whose defects or wants are more, or greater; and which from the greatness of their wants are called by way of eminency, *Defectives*.

Qu. Are the Lesser Defectives of one, or of more sorts?

An. The Lesser Defectives are of four sorts.

First, There are some that are defective only in some person, as *daris & faris*, which want the first person of the present tense in all moods: and so *scio* which hath no such person as *sci* in the imperative mood.

Secondly, There are some that are Defectives only in

in their preterperfect tense: as verbs passives, whose actives have no supines.

Thirdly, There are some that are defective only in their Supines, as *lambo, mico, &c.*

Fourthly, There are some that are defective both in preterperfect tense and supine, as are all those which have no preterperfect tense.

Qu. Of what sorts of these Defectives doth your Grammar treat?

An. The Grammar treats but of the Second, Third, and fourth sort, namely those that want their Preterperfect tense, and those that want their Supine, and those that want both: the first being so few and inconsiderable as not much to deserving treating upon.

Qu. What is the Rule that the Grammar gives touching those that are Defective in their preterperfect tense?

An. The Rule for those verbs that are defective in their preterperfect tense is this:

De verbis præterito carentibus.

Præteritum fugiunt vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco,

Palleo, nido: Ad hæc inceptiva ut puërasco:

Et passiva quibus caruere activa supinis:

Ut metuor, timeor: meditativa omnia præter

parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.

Præteritum fugiunt.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That there are several sorts of verbs, which are defective in their preterperfect tense, neither having any of their own, nor being declined with any borrowed from some other verb.

[*Præteritum fugiunt*] The word *fugiunt* here is operative, intimating not only that these verbs have no preterperfect tense of their own, but that they do not so much as borrow any preterperfect tense from other verbs to be declined withal, like those in the

foregoing Rule, who though they have no preterperfect tense of their own, yet cannot properly be said to be defective in preterperfect tense, because by use and custom, which is Law in words, as well as things, their want of that is supplied from others, which have it: and what they have, they cannot properly be said to want, though they do but borrow what they have: as he cannot be said to want a horse to go on his journey with, that hath a horse, though but a borrowed one, to ride upon.

Qu. What sort of Defectives doth your Grammar first mention in this Rule?

An. The Grammar in this Rule first mentions some particular verbs, which are not declined with any preterperfect tense, and they are these six, *vergo*, *ambigo*, *glisco*, *fatisco*, *Polleo*, *nideo*.

Vergo, *ambigo*.

¶ Vergo] From this verb *Diomedes* forms *verxi*, but without any Authour, and so not with any authority.

Nideo] This verb is looked upon as out of use. *Nideo simplex insolens*, saith *Danef.* But the compound of it, *renideo*, is used. *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Non tibi, neque aureum Alea renidet in domo lacuna. Stat. Theb. 10. Emicat effigies & sparsa orichalca renident*, Yet without preterperfect tense. *Quidam ei prateritum tribuunt renidui* (saith *Vossius*) *sed absque idoneo auctore. Simplex ejus est nideo, verum non est in usu. De Etymolog. p. 106. Danef. Schol. l. 2. c. 14.*

Qu. May there any more of this sort be added hither?

An. To those may be added also these, *labo*, *glabro*, *densco*, *aveo*, *flaveo*, *liveo*, *ceveo*, *clneo*, *liquet*, *ringo*, *ringor*, *attollo*, *suffero* for *patior*, and *calvor*.

¶ There be many more words, which have no preterperfect tense of their own: but being declined with the preterperfect tenses of other verbs, they pass for such as do not want them: as *lavo* of the first conjugation, which hath *lavi*, not of its own, which should be

be *lav-*
liveo a
notes,
fur g-
nent r-
nequit
qua e-
Mr. I
ferunt
perfect
Q
sort o
pour
A
preter
tives
as is
Q
Rule
An
Thar
ed no
fram
tense
integ
teger
¶
and f
and y
those
forme
calve
and f
in Pl
cardi
repue
Yet a
have

be *lavavi*, but of *lavo lavis* of the third. *Flaveo* and *liveo* are said by some to have *flavi*, and *livi*, as *Vossius* notes, but without any good authority. For *suffero* *Vossius* gives this reason, because *sustuli* and *sublatum* retinent tollendi significationem: ac proinde ea *suffero* sibi nequit vindicare: sed ad veram originem pertinet, quæ est *tollo*, vel potius *supo*. De Etymolog. p. 120. Mr. Farnab. adds *punitet*. But that of *Ovid*. *Teque ferunt ira punitisse tua*, seems to intitle it to a preterperfect tense.

Qu. After these particular verbs named, what sort of verbs wanting their preterperfect tense doth your Grammar proceed unto?

An. After these particular words, which want the preterperfect tense the Grammar next proceeds to *Inceptives* in *scō*, which also want their preterperfect tense, as is said, *Ad hæc inceptiva, ut puerasco*.

Ad hæc in-

Q1. What is the meaning of that branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of that branch of the Rule is this: That such inceptives as *puerasco*, that is, *Inceptives* formed not from verbs, but from *nouns* (as *repuerasco* is from *puer*) are not declined with any preterperfect tense; as *herbesco*, *ignesco*, *sylvesco*, *lapidesco*, *mitesco*, *integrasco*, from *herba*, *ignis*, *sylva*, *lapis*, *mitis*, *integer*.

This distinction of *Inceptives* formed from verbs and from nouns passeth current amongst Grammarians: and yet it is possible, that it may be without ground, those which are said to be formed from nouns, being formed from verbs out of use. So *Vossius* observes that *calvesco* is derived from *calvus*, *canesco* from *canus*, and *senesco* from *senex*, and yet, saith he, *calveo* is in *Plin.* *Caneo* in *Virg.* and *seneo* in *Catull.* And accordingly *berbeo*, *igneo*, *sylveo*, *lapideo*, *miteo*, *integro*, *repuero*, may have been in use, though now disused. Yet as to the preterperfect the Rule holds, that those have the preterperfect of their primitive Verbs (*ubi o-*

pus, as Mr. Farnab. saith) where need is, which are formed from primitive verbs in use: but of those which are formed from primitives out of use, few are declined with a preterperfect tense: *evilesco* is named, which hath *evilui*, though *evileo* be not read: but few, if any else. See *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 111. 112. 142. *Sturn.* l. 4. c. 16. *Rhen.* p. 139. 184. Where is a Catalogue of the Inceptives derived from verbs, and derived from nouns.

Qu. What sort doth our Authour next speak of?

An. The next sort of verbs wanting preterperfect tenses, which our Authour speaks of is *Passives* formed from *Actives* wanting Supines. So he

*Et passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis,
ut metuor, timeor.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That those passives have no preterperfect tenses, which are formed from actives having no Supines.

¶ The preterperfect tense of the Passive being formed from the Supine of the Active, it must needs be that the Active having no Supine, the Passive can have no preterperfect tense. *Sublatâ causâ tollitur effectus.*

Qu. What is the last sort of verbs wanting preterperfect tense, which our Authour speaks of?

An. The last sort of verbs wanting preterperfect tense which our Authour speaks of, are certain verbs in *uris*, called here *Meditatives*, and by others *Desideratives*. So he,

*Meditativa omnia prater
Parturio, esurio, quæ prateritum duo servant.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That *Meditative*, or *Desiderative* verbs ending in *uris*,

do al
ing e
¶
rari
rio a
ing e
defid
eder
dera
verb
wio.
not c
soev
is af
C
A
Ver
Am
Gly
Fati
Poll
[N
Ren
[P
Rep
Me
Tim
Par
Efu
ter
are

do all want preterperfect tense : *parturio* and *esurio* being excepted only.

¶ Neither are all verbs ending in *urio* Desiderative or Meditative verbs : for *ligurio* and *scaturio*, *parturio* and *curio* or *cucurio* are no desideratives, as not being expressive of any desire, which is the property of desiderative verbs, as *esurio*, saith *Vossius*, is *cupio edere*, so *parturio* is *cupio parere*. Neither do all desiderative verbs end in *urio*, for *capto* is a desiderative verb, as signifying *capere cupio*, yet it ends not in *urio*. Therefore the Rule is strictly to be understood, not of all verbs in *urio*, nor of all Meditatives whatsoever, but of such Meditatives only as end in *urio*, as is aforesaid.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Vergo, vergis, vergere,

Ambigo, Ambigis, ambigere,

Glisco, gliscis, gliscere,

Fatisco, fatiscis, fatiscere,

Pollen, polles, pollere,

[*Nideo, nides, nidere*] or rather

Renideo, renides, renidere,

[*Puerasco, puerascis, puerascere*] or rather

Repuerasco, repuerascis, repuerascere,

Metnor, metueris, metui,

Timeor, timeas, timeri,

Parturio, parturis, parturivi, parturire, parturitum,

Esurio, esuris, esurivi, esurire, esuritum.

And thus far of Verbs that are defective in their preterperfect tense. We must next proceed to those that are defective in Supine.

The declining of the words.

CHAP. XVI.

Qu. **W**hat Rule doth your Grammar give for those that are defective in their Supines?

An. The Grammar Rule for Defectives in Supines is this:

Verba supinum raro admittentia.

Hæc raro, aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum Lambo, mico micui, &c.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That there be many verbs which have præterperfect tenses, whose Supines yet are seldom, or never read, as *lambo lambi, mico micui, &c.*

[*Hæc raro*] This word *raro* is *operative*, importing thus much, that of some of the verbs here named in this Rule, *sometimes*, though *seldome*, there be read Supines, or at least Participles derived from their Supines. This they should consider, that stumbling by chance on some *Supine*, or *derivative* from some Supine of some of these verbs, presently like ill natured Scholars flye with indignation in the face of their Master: or else crying *Supra supra* clap their wings and crow over, censure and condemn poor *Lilly*, as guilty of some unpardonable error, who yet saw without doubt, the most of what they find of this nature; but for the *rarity* of it, left it unmentioned, yet included under this term of *raro*, as a thing, though *sometimes* yet *seldom* read: and so the Title of his Rule, if they would mind it, is *Verba supinum raro admittentia*: and the Rule it self begins with, *Hæc raro, aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum*, which for hast to catch a shadow, they mind not.

Lambo] *Alvarus* saith *lambitum* is found in *Priscian*, but yet without testimony of any *Author* to avouch it

it. Yea *Vossius* saith, *plerique Grammaticorum agnoscunt; sed auctoritatem requiro.* I suppose ancienter ones, for I find none of the Moderns, but *Rhenius* and the *Grammar of Gryphiswald.* that have it. *Aluar.* p. 244. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 25.

Mico micui] The simple verb *mico* hath no supine. But the compounds of it, as *dimico*, and *emico*, are said to have *dimicatum* and *emicatum*: Whence in *Seneca* is read *emicaturus.* l. de *Consol. ad Helviam*, c. 11. *Ad summam emicaturis.* And yet in thole, as from *micui* is formed no supine, but all as from *micavi*. And who knows, but the meaning of our Authour in adding *micui* to *mico* might be to note, that though in the compounds of this verb from *micavi* was formed *micatum*, yet from *micui* neither in the simple nor compound, was any thing formed. Of *intermico* is formed *intermicatio*: but no supine or participle is extant of it, that I see.

Rudo] *Rhenius* and the *Gryphisw. Gram.* have *ruditum*: but none, that I meet with else. *Appul.* indeed in *Met.* 7. hath *rudivi*, whence *ruditus*, the braying of an Ass, may come, as *rugitus* the roaring of a Lyon, from *rugivi*: but that, if allowed, is from *rudio*, whose Supine is, if any thing, *ruditum*, and so is nothing so *ruditum* of *rudo*: though *rudio* it self, out of *Appuleius*, you may be seeking.

Scabo] This verb hath no Advocate to plead any thing for it, why it should have a Supine, and so is gone, if I may so say, at the Common Law.

Parco peperci] So *Mr. Bird.* But *Rhenius*, the *Gryphisw. Gram*, *Shirley*, *Despauter*, *Duisburg.* *Vossius* in his *Grammar*, *Harris*, *Hayne*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Danes.* yea, and *Alvarus* are for two supines from this verb, *parsum* as from *parci*, and *parcitum* as from *peperci*. Yet this granted, our Authour is in no error: for it is but rare, not very often that either is found. For *parsum* *Varro & Livie* l. 25. are quoted out of *Priscian* by *Vossius*. And for *parcitum* two places are named. *Plin.*

l. 30. c. 4. *Italia parvitum est vetere interdico Patrum, ut diximus.* Where yet some read, *Italia parci vetere interdico Patrum diximus*, as both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* say. Perhaps the Authour writ at first *parvitum*; and thence by some transcriber was made *parvitum*. Again *Appul. l. 8. Met. Leopolemo parvito lanceam dimisit.* The consideration of which two places made the ingenious & learned *Saturvius* retract afterward, what he had written and published in the first Edition of his *Mercurius*, viz. that *parco peperci* had no supines. But in necessity of that retraction. For admitting all, that can be said from these two places, without questioning the reading of the first, yet it follows not that *parco peperci* hath any Supine formed from it, unless it could be assured, that *parvitum* were formed from *peperci*, and not rather from *parci*, from which *Vossius* in his *Analog. l. 3. c. 25.* distinctly saith it is formed, bringing these very places for proof of it. *A parci est supinum parvitum, Plin. l. 30. c. 4. &c.* From whence also *parvitas* used by *Seneca l. de clement.* will be derived. And for *parci*, that of *Nevius, Sui labori nullus parvit*, is quoted by *Nonius*, as both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* say: From *parsum* comes *parsurus*. Thence *Sueton. in Tib. Caf. c. 62. Ac ne reliquis quidem nepotibus parsurus creditur.* So in *Ner. c. 37. Multasque nec dubias significationes saepe jecit, ne reliquis quidem se parsurum Senatoribus.* Also *parsimonia* used by *Cicero* and every body. But our Authour in adding *peperci* to *parco*, shews, that he meant not to go against any thing of that, 'tis *parco peperci*, not *parco parci* that he saith seldom or never hath any supine. And in consideration of what is said above, you may now chuse, whether it shall be *rare* or *nunquam*, that *parco peperci* hath any; and if you will say *nunquam*, for me you may. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 25. Alvar. p. 244. Saturn. l. 6. c. 5. Farnab. p. 37. Duisburg. p. 117. Hayne p. 74. Danesf. Schol. l. 2. c. 15.*

Dispesco] With our Authour here are *Alvarus, Richerius*

cherius, Saturnius, Bird, Hayne, Harris, Rhenius, and the *Gryphisw. Grammar*. But *Despauterius, Vossius, Ramus, Farnaby, Burles* are against him, all giving to this verb *dispesctum* for its Supine. But upon what authority? None that I see produced by them, but their own words. Unless this be it, that *Priscian* l. 10. doth admit of it, as of *compesctum, discitum*, and *posctum*. But if that be it, then in l. 11. where he comes to treat of Participles in *rus*, he recalls himself, as *Alvarus* notes, and teacheth that the verbs, from whence these are supposed to come, do want Supines. In short, 'tis either never said, or but seldom said: and either way 'tis according to what our Authour here saith, *rard aut nunquam*.

Posco] Two *Grammarians*, *Ramus* and *Richerius* give this verb a supine. But I have fourteen for those two (great odds, seven to one) that are against its having. And yet *Vossius* as well as *Ramus* cites *Seneca* saying (but I know not where) *exposctum caput*, which, if it be, must come from *posctum*. But our Authours *rard aut nunquam* will have place here: here's *rard* for the compound, and *nunquam* for the simple; the one read once, and the other never.

Disco] Here the *Grammarians* run all on our side again. Only *Ramus* gives a supine to this verb. His Authority is *Priscian*. But he, as we noted on *Dispesco*, in his tenth Book was for it, in his eleventh against it. *Rhenius*, and *Vossius*, and *Alvarus* tell us that *Appul.* in *Phadone* hath *disciturus*; but; (not to say, as *Alvarus* doth, that that Authours speech *non semper eruditus probatur*) if ever it was said, for ought appears, it was but seldom, *rard aut nunquam* as our Authour speaks. Hither refer *addisco, condisco, edisco, perdisco*.

Compesco] The same falls out in this verb as in *dispesco*. The same are for, and the same are against its having a supine: the grounds on both sides are the same: and therefore what was said of that, may serve for this.

Quinisco] This is said here, as before, by an *Apharesis* for *conquinisco*, the compound of *quinisco*, which if any thing be, is in use. None, that I see, gives it any supine, and so we have no more to do with it.

Dego] This verb on every hand is denied a Supine, and I have nothing to say for it; nor for *prodigo*, which likewise is destitute of Supine.

Ango] From this verb *Priscian* forms *anctum*: and *Diomedes* *anxum*. From *anxum* undoubtedly is *anxius*, and *anxietas*: but neither *anxum* nor *anctum* are now in use. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 27. *Alvar.* p. 247. *Richer.* p. 64. *Ram.* p. 91.

Sugo] Some few, *Despauterius*, *Alvarus*, and two or three more of our Country-men are with our Authour herein: but many more are against him, and are for *fugo* having *suctum* in the Supine. So *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, &c. But why so? Why in *Plin.* l. 3. c. 36. there is read the noun verbal *Suctus*. Speaking of Bears he saith, that sometimes *priorum pedum suctu vivunt* (they quarter themselves upon their claws, as the ingenious Authour of *Hudibras* doth expresse it.) The same word he hath again, l. 9. c. 30. and l. 28. c. 3. Again, though *Jasq-Berengi* reckon *exsugo* amongst those that want Supine, yet in *Hor.* 5. *Epod.* there is read *exsuctus*. *Exsuctanti medulla & aridum jecur a moris esset poculum*. Hence undeniably appears that *exsuctum*, and *suctum* too, hath been in use: but the supine *suctum*, or the simple participle *suctus*, are either seldom or never read: and therefore still no error in our Authour for all this.

Lingo] With our Authour herein are *Despauterius*, and *Dunburensis*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*. *Shirley*, *Bird*, *Harvis* and the *Rudiment Writer*. But a greater number give this verb *linctum* for its supine: as *Alvarus*, *Saturninus*, *Hayne*, *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Danes*, *Burles*, *Rhenius*, the *Gryph. Gram.* and *Jasq-Berengi*. And why so? Why *linctus* the Participle is read in *Plin.* l. 35. 15. *Sulphur prodest & suspiriosis linctum*. Yea *linctum* the Supine

pine is read in his l. 3. c. 17. *Affius lapis prodest & phibiscis linctum*. So *linctus* the verbal, in his l. 3. c. 9. *Multi tussim veterem linctum salis discussere*. But this is but one Authour: nor is the Participle, Supine, or Verb read any more than each of them once, that I see yet, in him: and that will still suit with our Authours *yard*, though not with his *nunquam*. If better store be found, then, and now too, if you will; do as Mr. Hayne hath done, and put this word out of the Rule. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 27. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. Of the compounds of this verb *elingo* is by *Jasx-Berengi* reckoned amongst them that want Supine: but *pollingo* is by *Vossius* declined *pollingo, pollinxi, pollinctum*. Whence the verbal *pollinctor*, as he saith, *Etymolog.* p. 116.

Xingo] Neither *Despauterius*, nor *Daußburg*, nor *Richterius* make any exception of this word from the general Rule: So that by their Rules *ningo*, or *ninguo*, as it was anciently written, should make *ninxi* and *ninctum*: but in as much as they give us nothing but their bare word for it, and that but in a general Rule, without any example; and there be many (twelve that I have against three) that expressly except it, and deprive it of Supine, therefore it is like, for me, to go still for a defective in Supine.

Satagoque] This verb is on all hands concluded to want Supine, like *dego*, and *predigo*; and so is *Psallo*, so that I pass them by.

Volo] The generality of Grammarians deny this Verb a Supine, as well as our Authour: But the *Gram. of Gryphisw.* very confidently gives it two for French, *volitum* and *vultum*. *Rhenius* with more caution tells us, that it hath *volitum apud recentiores*. Yea that some such thing hath been, seemed to *Vossius*, who though he give this verb no Supine, yet saith, *Ab inusitato supino volitum est volitus, & inde per Syncopen vultus, seu vultus: ut a colitum, cultum, cultus*. But still we are but at *yard*, and *nunquam* for all this. To the compounds of this verb *nolo* and *malo*,
none,

none, nor the *Gryphisw. Grammar* is so kind as to give any Supines; and therefore them I pass over without more ado.

Tremo] So *Despaut.* *Tremo ponitur absque Supino.* And so every body else, that I meet with: to which we may add the compounds of it *contremo* and *intremo*. And the same I say for *frideo*, and *frido*: for *flaveo*, and *liveo*; for *aveo*, and *paveo*; for *conniveo* and *serveo*, and the compounds of this latter *deserveo*, and *efferveo*. So that we shall pass them also over without more ado, and go on.

Anno compositum ut renno] *Stephanus* and his Ab-
breviatour *Trebellius* decline this verb with the supine
renutum. And accordingly *Jasq-Berengi* so declines it;
and with him is *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. But *Farnaby* and
Burles say, that neither *renno* nor *abnno* have any su-
pines. *Richerius* deprives *uno* it self of supine though
his country-man *Ramus* allow it to have one. *Harris*
adds *innuo*, yet by the word *solus*, he seems to mean, that
renno, *annuo*, and *innuo* are all the compounds of *nno*
that want the supines. But *Shirley* to *renno* adds *abnno*,
innuo, &c. *Hayne* and *Bird* are as general as our Au-
thour, and deprive all of supine; whereas not only to
nno, but to all the compounds thereof, *abnno*, *annuo*,
innuo, *renno*, *Rhenius* gives supines; and so the *Gram.*
of *Gryphisw.* *Anno cum sociis nulla supina dabunt*, so
saith *Despauterius*; yet his Commentator *Seb. Duisburg.*
saith *nno* hath supines, *forte* & *abnno*, and perhaps
abnno, for he saith *abnuiturus* is found: but he tells not
where. *Alvarus* saith *annutum* and *renutum* are found
in *Priscian*, who yet likes them not. In fine, *Alvar.*
saith, *Videntur nonnulla ex his aliquando habuisse supi-*
num unde nomina nutus & renutus relicta sunt. And
there is sense methinks in what he saith. *Nutus* is in
Virg. An. 9. *Anruit & totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.*
So *Cic. Fam. II. 22.* *Nutus tuus potest hominem incolum-*
mem retinere in civitate. And both that, and *renutus*
is in *Plin. l. 1. Ep. 7.* *Nam ego quoque simili nutu*
ac

ac renu
but from
what ca
nach. 4
nuto is
ego abn
quid t
abnutu
nius ab
stum a
mibi
bit tim
quantu
terea s
non fin
scura s
and th
Yet it
Autho
right
licebit
Schol.

A
recide
Cic. p
ficia
aut in
Gell.
in A
state
bles
pestas
and S
multa
be sai
from
disse
ideo

ac renutu respondere voto tuo possum. But whence these but from *nutum* and *renutum*? And as *nuto* (which what can it come from but *nutum*?) is in *Plaut. Menach.* 4. 2. *Nutat ne loquar*; and else-where. So *abnuto* is in *Plaut. Captiv.* 3. 4. *Quid mihi abnutas? Tibi ego abnuto?* and *Cic. 3. de Orat. Quidname est obsecro? quid te adiri abnutas?* But what can this be from but *abnutum*? It may be seasonable to add here, what *Saturninus* above saith upon occasion of his giving *Supines linctum* and *renutum* to *lingo*, and *renuo*. *Nec est quod hic mihi aliquis reclamet, Numnam igitur dicere licebit lincturus, renutus, ta, tum, & renuturus? Quidui, quantum ad verbi naturam pertinet? Neque enim propterea supinis fraudanda sunt, quia eorum participia in usu non sint. Id quod vel de aliis, quorum participia, aut obscura sunt, aut minus usurpata, dicendum.* Well, if *nno* and the compounds of it, have *nutum* and *renutum*, &c. Yet it is rare, that any of them are found, and so our Authour, who is but for *raro* aut *nunquam*, will be in the right still. These, if you will hear *Danes*, *tunc utaris* licebit, *quum apud idoneum aliquem auctorem reperies.* *Schol. l. 2. c. 15.*

A cado, ut incido: præter Occido quod facit occasum, recidoq; recasum] From *occasum* comes *occasurus* in *Cic. pro Mil. Vosq; obsecro, Judices, ut vestra beneficia, quæ in me contulistis, aut in hujus salute augeatis, aut in hujus exitio occasura esse jubeatis.* So *occasus* in *Gell. l. 17. c. 2.* Where citing *sole occaso* from *Novius* in *Atellana*, he adds *sole occaso, non insuavi venustate est*: and then brings a Law out of the twelve Tables, where that word is. *Sol occasus suprema tempestas esto.* From *recasum* is *recasurus* cited by *Vossius* and *Stephanus* from *Cic. ad Att. l. 4. Id ego puto, ut multa ejusmodi, ad nihil recasurum.* But the like may be said for *incido*. For *incasurus*, which can come but from *incasum*, is read in *Plin. l. 2. c. 47. Sed et accidisse, non quia hæc facta sunt arbitror: verum hæc ideo facta, quia incasura erant illa.* But this is rare
Still

still that they are read, and therefore our Authour is not to be taxed for this neither. The like will hardly be read of *accido*, *concido*, *decido*, or any other of the compounds of *cado*, which therefore are reckoned up amongst those that are defective in supine.

Respuo] So *Vossius*: who allows yet *spuo*, and the other compounds of it the supines; which *Jas. Berengi* denies to *conspuo*, and *despuo*. Yet *Stephanus* declines *conspuo* with *consputum*, and *despuo* with *desputum*; and *exspuo* with *exsputum*; and *inspuo* with *insputum*. And indeed from *consputum* is formed *consputo*, read in *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Hora fere nona, quasi signo dato, Clodiani nostros consputare ceperunt*. So from *insputum* is formed *insputo*; whence *Plaut. Cap. 3. 4. Qui me opus sic insputarier?* *lb. Quibus insputari saluti fuit, atq; aliis profuit*. I suppose it would be rare to shew either a supine, or a participle from any of these verbs, which made him deny them, though from these derivatives *Vossius* may grant them.

Linguo] Of this word see above, *Al, ni, pi, qui*.

Luo] From this verb *Claudian* hath *lustrum*: thence though some denie, yet others grant this verb a supine. But see above, *Quod dat ui dat itum: Rui ruitum*.

Metuo] Anciently this verb hath had for its Supine *metutum*. Whence *Lucret l. 5. Nam cupidâ conculcatur nimis ante metutum*. But now neither it, nor *permethuo* compounded of it have any supine.

Cluo] This verb is not so often read as *cluo*: but if it have a preterperfect tense, as *cluo* hath none, yet it hath no more supine than that. And if *Pareus* should think either of these verbs had a supine, because there is *inclutus*, which may be supposed to be derived from thence, there is a Greek word *κλυτός*, from whence it would rather be derived. But perhaps he thought so too, and then we are agreed. So *frigeo*, *caluo*, *flerto*, and the compound of it *disterto*, and *timeo*, I see none pretending to have met with any Supines. Only *Vossius* and *Rhenius* talk of *calumnia* being derived from *caluo*;

as if from the Supine *calutum*, formed from *calvi*, like *solutum* from *solvi*: but if ever it was in, yet now it is out of use; and so Deshaenerius. *Calvo calvi facit absque supino*. Danesius saith *frigo tertia* hath *frictum*, but *frigeo secundæ caret supinis*. Schol. l. 2. c. 15.

Sic laceo] So *alluceo*, *diluceo*, *illuceo*, *praluceo*. Yet saith Vossius, *Compositum ejus polluceo, quod verbum est ad sacra pertinet, habet polluxi polluctum*. Hence *Diatrob*. l. 3. c. 16. *Proprie autem catillones dicebantur, qui ad polluctum Herculis ultimi cum venirent, catillos ligabant*. And hence in Plaut. *Mosell*. 1. 1. *Os sonate pollicibilibiter*.

Et arceo, cujus composita ercitur habent] That the compounds have *ercitur*, as *exercero exercitur*, and *coerceo, coercitur*, as none doubts it; so the participles and verbals *exercitus*, and *coercitus*, &c. derived from them prove it. And if the simple verb *arceo* have no supine as well as preterperfect tense, which some, it seems, have denied it, though *aruit* be both in *Cic*. 11. *Philipp*. and *Ovid* 13. *Met*. as Vossius notes, yet sure it hath had one: whence *arctus* for *arctus*, and the frequentative *arcto*, as well as the Supines of the compound Verbs *exercitum*, and *coercitum*. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 22.

Sic a gruo, ut ingruo natum] To which add *congruo*

Et quæcunque in ui formatur neutra secunda] As *abhorreo*, *abstineo*, *aceo*, *areo*, *attineo*; *calleo*, *candeo*, *clareo*, *colluico*, *conticeo*; *deliqueo*, *deliteo*; *emineo*, *egeo*, *exareo*, *floreo*, *frondeo*, *frondeo*; *bo reo*; *immineo*, *indigeo*; *lacteo*, *languo*, *liqueo*; *madco*, *marceo*; *niteo*; *obliteo*; *palteo*; *pateo*, *pertineo*, *pramineo*, *promineo*; *ranceo*, *tenideo*, *riticeo*, *rigeo*, *rubeo*; *scabreo*, *fileo*, *splendeo*, *sordeo*, *surdeo*, *torpeo*, *tumeo*; *vigeo*, *vileo*, *vireo*, with their respective compounds, besides some before mentioned, as *serbeo*, *serbui*, &c. Yet this Rule is not so general, but that it hath exceptions, as accordingly it follows.

Exceptis oleo, doleo, &c. gaudent hæc namque supino] And yet not all these excepted neither, nor only these, Nor all these, for *pateo* hath no supine: nor only these,

for *jaceo*, and *coaleo* have, or have had *supines*. Hence from *jaceo* *Stat.* 7. *Theb.* *Haec vetito nudus jacitur se pulch.* 8. So from *coaleo*, *Tacit.* l. 15. *Coalitum libertate irreverentiam eo prorupisse frenum ibus.* Id. 20 *Si Alpes praesidiis firmentur coalita libertate despectum Gallias, quem vinum suarum terminum velint.* A. Gell. l. 12. c. 1. *cujus in corpore, cujusque ex sanguine concretus homo & coalitus sit.* And of these it is not to be expected, that it punctually should be shewn, where they have *supines*. It may suffice to produce instances of participles formed from their *supines*. Nor is there any great reason, that they should be accounted defective in *supine*, whose participles derived from their *supines* may be shewn. Some say *studeo* hath a *supine* *studitum*, though *Duisburgensis* from *Diomedes*, saith it hath none: neither doth *Stephanus* decline it with any.

Oleo] This verb hath been thought by *Pristian* to make *oletum*. Whence *oletum* the verbal substantive in *Perf.* 1. *Salyr.* *Veto quisquam faxit oletum.* This *Vossius* would have derived from the present tense. I see no great reason but it may be ferched from *oletum* a *supine* formerly used, though now out of use, and that formed from *olevi*, which is in use in some of the compounds of this verb, though in the simple *olui* now be only in use, from whence they form *olitum*, but yet are as far to seek for an example of it, as of *oletum*, but for what they find in some of the compounds of it: and when they have found it, are not sure but it may come from another verb, viz. *olo* of the third conjugation and read, saith *Parvus*, in *Plant. Mossell.* l. 1. 1. if he mistake not his Authour, whom, as I have heard, he studied forty years. See *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 23. where he saith, *Oleo nunc tantum olui & olitum facit*, whereas in his *Etymolog. Lat.* p. 106. Upon *oleo*, *olui*, *olitum* in his Text, he hath this Note in his Margine, *Si modò olitum uspiam invenitur. Sed antique & oletum fecit.*

Doleo] Hence is read in *Hor.* 15. *Epod.* *O dolitura mea multum virtute Neera.* *Ovid. Met.* 9. *Fab.* 4. *Si quis*

quis t
Phry
1. 8.
cebt
T
dies
est.
no su
Pe
find
cite
ditio
Qu
med
Satu
Il
gita
N
noct
qua
bene
Pe
L
pino
sup
Dui
of a
form
form
supi
to h
ad
viv
cali

quis tamen Hercule siquis Forte deo doliturus erit.

Placeo] Hence Virg. *Æn.* 11. Nuncius hæc Idmon.
Phrygia mea dicta tyranno Haud placitura refer. Plin. *Ep.*
1. 8. Interim tamen tanquam placituram, & fortasse pla-
cebit, expecta.

Taceo] Hence Ter. *Eun.* 3. 5. Tacitus citius au-
dies. Id. *Ad.* 3. 4. Ignorūm est, tacitūm est, creditūm
est. Yet *coniceo* and *resiceo* compounded thereof have
no supines.

Pario] A supine or participle of this verb is hard to
find in any Classick Authour. Yet *Alvarus* and *Vossius*
cite *Scævola* and *Jabolenus* ICC, saying, *paritum esse con-*
ditioni. *Saturnius* also names this word among the rest,
Quorum omnium supina (as he saith) *ac participia in*
medio usū. *Voss.* de *Ana. og.* 1. 3. c. 24. *Alvar.* p. 238.
Saturn. 1. 6. c. 5.

Item careo] Hence *Juven.* 2. Sat. Tollere dulcem Ce-
gitat hæredem cariturus tuiture magno.

Naceo] *Cæs.* 3. 1. c. Jurejurando accepto nihil his
nociturus, se *Octavio* dediderunt. *Sen.* 2. de *Benef.* Sunt
quædam nactura impetrantibus, quæ non dare, sed negare
beneficium est.

Pateo] Of this verb see before, *Dat patui passum.*

Lateo] *Stephanus* declines this verb without Su-
pine. *Alvarus*, and from *Priscian* 1. 11. saith it hath no
supine. Yet *Vossius*, *Hayne*, *Farnaby*, *Rhenius*, *Despaut*,
Duisburg. &c. allow it to have a supine. I see nothing
of authority for it. *Vossius* only saith *simplex lateo latui*
format ex se latiturus, but without example. Yet *latito* is
formed from thence. So that it hath, or hath had the
supines. However *deliteo* the compound of it is not found
to have any supine.

Et valeo] Hence *Ovid.* 1. *Trist.* El. 3. Multaque in
adversos effudit verba penates Pro deplorato non valitura
viro.

Caleo] *Ovid.* *Met.* 13. Diesque Des mihi sacrificos,
calituraque ignibus aras.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The de-
clining of *Lambo*, *lambis*, *lambi*, *lambere*,
the words. *Mico*, *Micas*, *micui*, *micare*,

Rudo, *rudis*, *rudis*, *rudere*,

Scabo, *scabis*, *scabi*, *scabere*,

Parco, *parcis*, *peperci*, *parcere*, *parsum* [*& paritum*]

Dispesco, *dispescis*, *dispesceui*, *dispscere*,

Posco, *poscis*, *posceui*, *poscere*,

Disco, *discis*, *didici*, *discere*,

Compesco, *compescis*, *compesceui*, *compescere*,

[*Quinisco*, *quiniscis*, *quexi*, *quiniscere*,]

Dego, *degis*, *degi*, *degere*,

Ango, *angis*, *anxi*, *angere*,

Sugo, *sugis*, *suxi*, *sugere*, *suctum*,

Lingo, *lingis*, *linxi*, *lingere*, [*linctum*,]

Ningo, *ningis*, *ninxi*, *ningere*,

Satago, *satagis*, *sategi*, *satagere*,

Psallo, *psallis*, *psalli*, *psallere*,

Volo, *vis*, *volui*, *velle*, [*volitum*,]

Nolo, *non vis*, *nolui*, *nolle*,

Malo, *malis*, *malui*, *malle*,

Tremo, *tremis*, *tremui*, *tremere*,

Strideo, *strides*, *stridi*, *stridere*,

Strido, *stridis*, *stridi*, *stridere*,

Flaveo, *flaves*, — *flavere*,

Liveo, *lives*, — *livere*,

Aveo, *aves*, — *avere*,

Paveo, *paves*, *pavi*, *pavere*,

Conniveo, *connives*, *connixi* & *connixi*, *connivere*,

Ferveo, *ferves*, *fervi*, *fervere*,

Nao, *nui*, *nui*, *nuer*, *nutum*,

Renuo, *renui*, *renui*, *renuer*, [*renutum*]

Cado, *cadis*, *cecid*, *cadere*, *casum*,

Incido, *incidis*, *incidi*, *incidere*, [*incasum*]

Occido, *occidis*, *occidi*, *occidere*, *occasum*,

Recido, *recidis*, *recidi*, *recidere*, *recasum*,

Respondeo,

Respuo, respuis, respui, respuere,
 Linquo, linquis, liqui, linquere,
 Luo, luis, lui, luere, luitum,
 Metuo, metuis, metui, metuere, [metutum,]
 Cluo, cluis, ——— cluere,
 Frigeo, frigens, frixi, frigere,
 Caluo, calvis, calvi, calvere,
 Sterto, stertis, stertui, stertere,
 Timeo, times, timui, timere,
 Lucco, luces, luxi, lucere,
 Arceo, arces, arcui, arcere,
 Gruo, gruis, grui, gruere,
 Ingruo, ingruis, ingrui, ingruere,
 Oleo, oles, olui, olere, olitum,
 Doleo, doles, dolui, dolere, dolitum,
 Placeo, places, placui, placere, placitum,
 Taceo, taces, tacui, tacere, tacitum,
 Parco, pares, parui, parere, [paritum]
 Careo, cares, carui, carere, caritum,
 Noceo, nocet, nochi, nocere, nocitum,
 Patco, pates, patui, patere,
 Lateo, lates, latui, latere, [latitum]
 Valeo, vales, valui, valere, valitum,
 Caleo, cales, calui, calere, calitum.

Q. Have you any other Verbs to add to this Rule?

Ans. To this Rule many verbs more are added, whose supines, or any thing derived from their supines, hardly are read. As of the first Conjugation, *clinguo*. Of the second *assulgeo*, *algeo*; *dependeo*, *derurgeo*; *effulgeo*; *fulgeo*; *niveo*; *pendeo*; *resulgeo*, *resideo*; *turgeo*, *urgeo*. Of the third, *antecello*, *batuo*, *clango*, *excollo*, *incesso*, *obtingo*, *præcello*, *refello*, *sum* with his compounds, *desum*, *obsum*, *insum*, *possum*, &c. *Sapio*, *desipio*, *insipio*, *resipisco*, *delitescio*, *erubescio*, *evanesco*, *excandescio*, *maturo*, *refrigescio*, *senescio*. Of the fourth, *cacutio*, *gestio*, *ineptio*, *ablitio*, *proflitio*, *nupturio*, *parturio*, *scaturio*, *cannario* *nicturio*, *veneio*.

Q¹. What say you of verbs Inceptives in *scō*?

Ans. Touching verbs inceptives in *scō*. I suppose, as for preterperfect tense, so for Supine, they follow their primitive verb, which they stand for, and have what it hath, and want what it wants.

Q². What say you of verbs that borrow their preterperfect tense?

Ans. Touching verbs that borrow their preterperfect tense, I suppose they follow the use of the verbs, from whom their preterperfect tense is borrowed, having supines if they have them; and having none, where they want them.

Q³. Are there no other verbs used to be referred hither?

Ans. Hither some do refer several verbs as wanting supines, whereof yet there are to be found supines, or derivatives from their supines, viz. *Participles, Verbals, &c.* at least which are thought by learned persons to have supines. Such are *fateor, audeo, fido, gaudeo, gradior, d. flo, irascor, misereor, metior, nanciscor, nitor, nascor, neo, obliviscor, operior, ordior, orior, paciscor, proficiscor, patior, depango, circumpango, quoror, reor, solco, tædet, ulciscor, uio*.

F From *fateor* comes *fassus* and *fassurus*. Hence *Ovid. Met. 13. Ignoscere fasso.* and *Ovid. 1. de Ponto. De veniam fasso. Id. Met. 14. Quid cuperet fassura fuit.*

Audeo] Hence *ausus, ausurus*. *Ovid. 1. Met. Magnis tamen excidit ausis. Auson. Turpe quid ausurus te sine reffe time. Virg. Æn. 6. Ausi omnes immane ausus, ausoque potiti*

Fido] Hence *fisso*, and *confisso*, used by *Cic. in Tusc. 4. Fidentia, id est firma animi confissio, scientia quadam est.* So *confissus. Cic. pro Rosc. Comed. Coria & facilitate causæ confissus.*

Gaudeo] Hence *Gavissus* in *Ter. Heaut. 4. 8. Vah, frustra gigitur gavisus miser, Cic. Fam. 8. 14. Nunc sunt tam gavisos homines suum dolorem.*

Gradior] Hence *gressus* the participle, *Virg. 6. Æn. pariter*

Pariter gressi per opaca viarum. So *gressus* the verbal. *Ovid. 3. Met. Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu.*

Dislo] Hence is *dislito* a frequentative in Gouldman.

Irascor] Hence *iratus*. *Cic. pro Cal. Huic homini deos plerique iratos putabant. Cic. Att. 1. 15. Antonio est enim fortasse iratior. Id. Phil. 8. Illis fuerat iratissimus. Colum. 7. 18. Nonnunquam etiam consertos inatius contumantur.*

Miseror] Hence *Plaut. Trin. 2. 4. Me ejus miseritum est.* *Stephanus* reads *ic miseritum est.* *Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Miseritum est.*

Met or] Hence *mensue*, *menfor*, *mensura*. *Cato. r. r. Modio alearco mensum dato. C. 2. de N. Deor. Spatia mensa quia, consuevit cursus lunæ, menses vocantur. Colum. 6. 1. Quod ego non agricolæ, sed mensoris officium esse dicebam.*

Nanciscor] Hence *nactus* *Plaut. Capt. 2. Valentior nactus adversarium.*

Nitor] Hence *nifus* and *nixus*. *Cic. 3. Tusc. Pedetentim, inquit, ite, & sedato nifu. Cic. pro Cluent. Sicut vestrâ equitate nixi confidimus. A. Gell. 1. 12. 1. Quam laboriosi nixus fuissent.*

Nascor] Hence *natus* the Substantive. *Virg. 1. An. Nate patris summi.* So *natus* the Participle. *Cic. 7. Verr. Natus genere nobili.* So *natus* the Adjective. *Cic. pro Se. stio. Vir. ad dignitatem & ad gloriam natus.* And *natio* both for a Country, and for a Family.

Neco] Hence *netus* the Participle twisted; and *neus* or *netum* the Substantive, a Net; also *netorius* of Spinning or Netting in Gouldman.

Obliviscor] Hence *oblitus*. *Hor. 1. Ep. 11. Oblitusq; meorum, obliviscendus & illis.*

Opertor] Hence *opertus*. *Cic. de Sen. Nulla imbre, nullo frigore adduci, ut capite operto sit.*

Ordior] Hence *orsus* the Participle. *Virg. 1. An. Veneris contra sic filius orsus.* Also the Substantive Verbal. *Cic. 2. de Div. Scire ratosne habeant, an vanos perhoris orsus Virg. 12. An. Sic ore vicissim Orsa refert.*

Ortor] Hence *ortus* the Participle *Cic. Att. l. 11. Ortus ruman ex sulphitis literis*. The verbal Substantive *Cic. 1. Offic. Ortus nostri partem patria vindicat*. The participle *oriturus Hor. 2. Ep. 1. Nil oriturum aliis, nitentum tale fatentes*.

Pacifcor] Hence *passus* the participle. *Cic. 1. Off. Cum triginta dierum essent cum hoste pactæ induciæ, nocte populabatur agros*. The Substantive verbal *pactum. Ovid. Ep. 9. Nec mihi credideris, recitetur formula pacti*. And *pactio. Cic. 2. de Invent. Quum omnes perituri milites essent, nisi ad pactiorem venissent*.

Proficiscor] Hence *profectus* the Participle. *Cic. de Sen. Adolefcentulus miles profectus sum ad Capuam*. And the Verbal *profectio. Cic. l. 3. ad Qu. Fr. Recordere consilium nostrum, quod fuerit profectiois nostra*.

Pator] Hence the Participle *passus. Virg. 1. Aen. O passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem*. And *passurus, Stat. 3. Theb. Situm indignum passurus*.

Dipango] Hence *depactus. Plin. l. 2. c. 96. Depacta in terram non extrahantur*. So from *circumpango* is *circumpactus. Plin. l. 17. c. 13. Ramis terra circumpactis*. And though I meet not with the like of *oppango*, and *repango*, yet *Stephanus* gives them *oppactum* and *repactum* for their *Supines*.

Queror] Hence the participle *questus. Ovid. ad Liriam. Oraque nequicquam per modum quæstæ fluunt. Cic. Fam. l. 1. Ep. 9. Quid multa? questus est graviter*. So *questus* the verbal Substantive. *Virg. Aen. 4. Tan'os illa suo rumpebat pectore questus*.

Reor] Hence comes *ratus* the Participle. *Tacit. l. 18. Ipse abunde ratus, si presentibus fruereitur*. And the Adjective verbal. *Cic. 5. Tusc. Quorum vagi motus, rata tamen & certa sui cursus spatia definiunt. Cic. 1. Tusc. Omnia ista perinde ut cuique data sunt, pro rata parte vitæ longa, aut breviora dicuntur*.

Soleo] From hence comes *solitus. Ovid 6. Met. Solito finem imposuere labori. Id. 14. Met. Velocius solito sur, cre*

Tablet J Hence *pertasum* est. *Virg. Æn. 4. Si non pertasum thalami tedeque fuisset.* And *pertasus*. *Suet. Cæs. c. 7. Et quasi pertasus ignaviam suam, quod nihil dum a se memorabile actum esset.*

ultisor J Thence comes *ultus*. *Ter. Phor. 1. 4. Rectè ego mihi vid flem, & sentis efform ultus iracundiam.* So *ultio*. *Plin. l. 11. c. 28. Illis enim ultionis causâ datum est.* *Iacit. l. 2. Simul perfidos & ruperiores pacis ultioni & gloriæ mandandos.* So *ultor*, and *ultrix*.

utor J Hence the Participle *usus*. *Plin. Ep. 25. usus est firmâ valetudine, nisi quod solebant ei manus tremere.* So the Substantive *usus*. *Cic. pro Rœo. Postb. usus est magister optimus.* *Id. l. 1. de Orat. Adjungatur usus frequens, qui omnium magistrorum præcepta superat.* The Participle *usus*. Whence *Ovid. Met. 11. Male usurus donis.* And the verbal *usio*. *A. Gell. l. 4. c. 1. Longæ usionis gratiâ contrahuntur, & reconduntur.*

Qu. Have you yet any thing more to add touching verbs that want their Supines?

An. There is this yet further to be added, that all those verbs do want Supines, who want preterperfect tenses.

R. *aterito quæcunque carent carea neque Supino. Dines.*

And thus far of the Lesser Defectives.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Q. **W**hether doth the Grammar give any Rule in Verse, touching the greater Defectives?

An. in regard that, what was to be said touching the greater Defectives, was such as would not stand in Verse, nor was capable of being comprehended under any Rule; therefore the Authour of this part of the Grammar gives no Rule either in Verse or Prose for them, but delivers what he had to say of the Particular Verbs themselves, in prose: So he

De Verbis Defectivis.

*Sed nunc ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus plerisque incedere gaudent,
Elise sequens dabitur quem cernis sermo solutus.*

Q. How many Verbs Defectives doth the Grammar treat of?

An. The Defective verbs which the Grammar treats of are Fifteen, viz. *Aio, ausim, salve, ave, cedo, faxo, forem, quaeso, infit, inquit, vale, odi, capi, memini, novi.*

Q. What Moods or Tenses, Numbers, or Persons, &c. is *Aio* delivered to have?

An. *Aio* is delivered to have these Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons, &c. following.

Præsens Indicativi aio, ais, ait. Pluraliter aiunt. Præteritum imperfectum, aiebam, aiebas, aiebat, Plur. aiebamur aiebatis, aiebant.

Imperativus ai. Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi Aias, aiat. Plur. aiamus, aiant. Præf. Particip. Aiens.

Aio

¶ *Aio* is in *Cic. de Div. Aio te Accida Romanos vincere posse.* *Aiebam* is also there read. *Quid ergo Aius iste, quando eum nemo norat, aiebat, & loquebatur?* For *aiebant*, the ancients said *aibant*. *Aiat* is in *Tull. de Fin. Quis ego curem quid ille aiat, aut neget.* *Aiens* in *Tull. Topic. Negantia aientibus contraria. Probus* owns *ai, aisti, ait* in the preterperfect tense. In *Tertul.* is read *aierunt. Atque ita omnes aierunt Fiat voluntas domini.* So he *lib. de fug.* And *Vossius* thinks the Ancients used yet more, as *aitis, aite*, which when they appear, may as well be used as others, for ought I know. *Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 132. Analog. l. 3. c. 40.*

Q¹. what hath *ausim*?

Ans. *Ausim* hath these following, *Præsens, Operativi & Subjunctivi ausim, ausis, ausit, Plur. ausiat.*

¶ *Ausim* is used for *audeam*, and *ausus sum* So *Liv. l. 37. c. 53. Ego ausi non ausim me comparare.* And it is made by a Syncope of *auferim* formed from *ausi*, which anciently, as we have shewed, was the preterperfect of *audeo*, though now *ausus sum* be onely in use.

Qu. what hath *salve*?

Ans. *Salve* hath these following, *Futur. Indicat. salvebis. Imper. salve, salvetu. Plur. salvet, salvetote. Infin. salvere.*

¶ *Salvebis* is in *Cic. Att. l. 6. Salvebis a meo Cicerone. i. e. Cicero meus te salutat*, saith *Stephanus. Plant. Truc. 3. 2. f. 2. hath salveo.* As *salve Sr. Satis mihi est tue salutis. Nihil moror, non salveo. Agrotare malim, quam esse tua salute sanior.* But that is spoken in the person of a rustick, and so not to be spoken unless perhaps in the person of such.

Qu. what hath *ave*?

Ans. *Ave* hath these following: *Imperat. ave, ave. Plur. avert, avertote. Infin. avert.*

Ave considered as a word of salutation hath what the

the Grammar delivers of it. *Ave* is ordinary. *Marzial.* 1. 51. *Et marulinum portat ineptus ave!* *Catull.* 96. *Atquo in perpetuum frater ave atque vale.* *Aveo* is in *Salt. Catilin.* *Per liberos tuos rogatus aveo.* *Aveve* in *Marzial.* 1. 3. Ep. 5. — *Hoc dices, Marcus aveve jubet.* But *aveo* to desire or covet, hath more tenses. *Thence Cic. Att.* 1. 1. *Valde aveo scire, quid agas.* *Hor.* 1. *Serm. Sat.* 4. *E quibus unus aveo quavis aspergere cunctos.* *Cic.* 1. *Off.* *Avemus aliquid audire & discere.* *Id.* 4. *de Fin.* *...aveat audire.* *Id.* *Attic.* *Avere te scribis accipere aliquid a me literarum.* *Hor.* 2. *Serm. Sat.* 4. *Non est mihi tempus averti Ponere signa novis preceptis.*

Q¹. What hath *cedo*?

An. *Cedo* hath these following: *Imperat. Cedo,* Plur. *Cedite*, id est, *Dic, vel porrige, Dicite vel porrigite.*

¶ *Cedo* is used for *Dic*, in *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 2. *Nomen mulieris cedo quod sit.* So *Cic.* 7. *Verr.* *...cedo auctoritatem tui facti.* For *porrige*, in *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 4. *Puerum mihi cedo.* *Plant. Mossell.* 1. 3. *cedo aquam manibus puer.* *Ter. Heaut.* 3. 1. *Cedo dextram.* Of *cedere* I do not for the present think of, or find any example: Only of *cedite* made of and used for *cedite*, there are examples. *Plaut.* in *Mercat.* ac. 5. sc. 4. v. 4. hath it. *uxor tibi placida & placata est, cetera dexteras nunc jam.* So *Ennius* in *Medea*, *Cetera manus vestras, mea que accipite.* Perhaps *cedite* many not be in use, and that may be some reason why *Cicero* as *Stephanus* observes in his *Orat. pro sepio*, useth *Cedo* in the plural number. *Cedo nunc ejusdem illius inimici mei de me eodem ad verum populum in Campo Martio concionem quis &c.* i. e. *date, vel quero & exostulo a vobis*, saith *Stephanus*. See *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 40.

Q¹. What hath *faxo*?

An. *Faxo* hath, *Futurum fixo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro faciam vel fecero.* Plural *faxim.*

¶ The Ancients did often retain the vowel of the present tense in the preterperfect tense, whence *canuere* in Sallust for *cecineret*: and thence some future tense came to be uttered in *axo*: Hence *axo* for *egero*, for of *ago* was first formed *agi*, thence by casting out *e*, and turning *r* into *s* was *agis*, or *axi* and thence *axos* and the compound *adaxo*: and so of *facio* first was formed *faci*, thence *facero*, and of that by casting out *e*, and turning *r* into *s*, was made *facso* or *faxo*. And so of *agerim* and *facerim* by the like changes, was made *axim*, (and *adaxim* the compound of it) and *faxim*. The former of these *axim*, *Attius* in *Peribœa* hath, *neque egi ago, vel axim, verruncet bene*: as *Plant.* hath *adaxim* the compound of it in his *Aul.* 1. 1. *utinam me divi adaxint ad suspendium*; the latter, *faxim*. *Ter.* in *Ad.* 5. 5. *Tibi lubens benefaxim*. So *Plant. Amph.* 1. 3. *Ego faxim te Amphitruonem esse malis, quam forem*. *Id. Pseud.* 1. 1. *Ex tabellis jam faxoscies*. *Pan.* 1. 1. *utrumque faxo habebit*. *Id. Capt.* 1. 2. *Si faxis, te in caveam dabo*. *Id. Capt.* 3. 3. *Abcede ab ista obsecro, ne quid in te male faxit ira percita*. *Id. Truc.* 1. 1. *Quos cum celamus, si faximus conscios*. *Id. Capt.* 1. 2. *Ita dicit deaque faxint*. *Plant. Pseud.* 5. 3. hath *faxem* for *fecissem*. *Pistrinum in mundo scibam, si id faxem* (i. e. *fecissem*) *mibi*. *Vossius* saith *Faxitis* is read in *carmine antiquo devotionis Urbium atque exercituum*. And in *Shirley* there is read *faxere* for *facturum esse*, in his *Via ad Latin. Ling. Complanat.* p. 99. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 41.

Q. 1. *cebat* hath *forem*?

An. *Forem* hath *Imperfectus* *Ottat.* *Poten.* & *Subjunct.* *em, fores, foret, praesem, esses, esses.* *Plur.* *forent.* *Infin.* *fore, id est, futurum esse.*

¶ *Forem* is made of *fuere*, as *fore* of *fuere*, from the old verb *fuo*. *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1. hath it. *Nam si utrumvis horum mulier, unquam tibi visus forem.* The compound thereof *afforem*, is in *Ving. Aul.* 1. *Atque utinam*

tinam rex ipse Noë amplexus eodem Afforet. So *confore* is in *Ter. And.* 1. 1. *Et spero confore.* *Voss.* in his *Etymolog.* Lat. p. 133. hath also *desore*, but without an Authour: yet *Stephanus* for *desore*; cites both *Cicero* and *Silius.* *Verum exhorrebantur ven desore*, qui illa restituerent. So the former *Contr. Rull.* *Promittitque tuis nulli se desore restem* so the latter. *Fore* in *Imple.* *Plant.* hath *Amph.* 1. 2. *Confidfore.* See *Voss.* de *Analog.* 1. 3. c. 47.

Q. What hath *quaso*?

An. *Quaso* hath *Præsens*, *Indicat.* *Quaso.* Plural. *Quæsumus.*

¶ *Lucret.* 1. 4. hath *quasit.* *Non dixim pacem vultu adit, ac prece quæ sit.* *Plaut.* in *Mexæch.* 5. 1. v. 36. hath *quæse*, as *Colvins* reads it, *I, Decio, quæse meum patrem*; but that is now read *quære.* But *Plaut.* hath *quæsere* in *Bacch.* 2. 2. 1. *Mirum est me ut redeam re opere tui a quæsere.* i. e. *rogare, orare.* And *Appuleius* 1. 4. hath *quæsens.* *Multis nos affatibus multisque precibus quæsens adhortatur.* *Voss.* Anal. 1. 3. c. 41.

Q. What hath *insit*?

An. *Insit* (as our Authour saith) *sola vox est, dicet, seu dixit significans.* Plur. *Insunt, id est, dicunt.*

¶ *Insit* comes of *insin* used by *Varro* as *Priscian.* 1. 8. testifies. And it signifies the same that *cæpit*, or *incipit*; as *Festus* expounds it. Thence *Plaut.* *Aulul.* 2. 4. *Insit ibi postulare, plorans, ejulans, &c.* So *Virg.* *Æn.* 11. *Ita furier insit.* *Lucret.* 1. 3. *Commutare animum quicumque adoritur & insit.* *Virg.* *Æn.* 12. v. 10. *Tunc sic effatur regem, atque ita turbidus insit.* Besides our Authour, many imagine that it signifies also, *inquit ac ait*, &c. And to this purpose *Stephanus* from *Buræus* cites *Liv.* 1. 1. *ab urbe.* *Tum ita Tullus insit, Romani nunquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit, quod, &c.* *Id.* 1. *ab urbe.* *Insit annum se tertium & non agessimum agere*: and also adds out of *Virg.* *Æn.* 10. *Tum pater omnipotens rerum cui summa potestas insit, eo dicente deum domus alta filescit.*

glescit. So Virg. *Æn.* 5. *Isque his Æneam salatus vo-*
cibus inquit. Id. *Æn.* 10. *—alloquitur merentem & tali-*
bus inquit. But in these or the like, in the opinion of
 Vossius there is *loqui* or *fari* understood, which is ex-
 pressed in that of Virgil above named. *Ita farier inquit.*
 See Voss. de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 40. *Danes. Schol.* l. 1. c.
 25. *Hi*ther may be referred *desit* for *deest*, *desunt*, *de-*
fat, *deseri*. Ter. *Eun.* 2. 2. *Nihil quum est, nihil*
desit tamen. Virg. *Ecl.* 2. *Lac mihi non æstate novum,*
non frigore desit. Gell. *Qua crescente luna gliscunt,*
deficiente, contra luna defiunt. Plant. *Rud.* 4. 4. *Omnia*
iterum vis memorari scelus, ut desiat dies. Id. *Me-*
næch. 1. 4. *Tritus vide quid sit satis, neque desiat,*
neque super sit. Ter. *Hec.* 5. 2. *Nihil apud me tibi de-*
fieri patiar. So *confit*, *confiat*, *confieret*, *confieri*. Ter.
Adolph. 5. 8. *Hoc confit quod volo.* Colum. 8. 8. *Sic*
enim cuabit ut & panis diligenter confias. Cic. *Att.*
 l. 9. -- *Quo facilius -- res tota confieret.* Cas. 7. *Bel.*
Gall. *Postquam id difficilius confieri animadvertit.*

Qu. *What hath inquit?*

An. *Inquit* hath these, *Præsens Indicativi, inquit*
vel inquam, inquis, inquit. Plur. *Inquimus, inquiunt.*
Præteritum perfectum inquisi, inquit. *Futurum, Inquier,*
inquiet. *Præsens Operativi, Potentialis & Subjunctivi, In-*
quiat. Particip. Inquiens.

¶ *Inquit* is very little, if at all used. That of *Cicero*
 2. de *Orat.* *Ancupari verba oportebit inquit*, produced for
 it, is found to be a corrupted place, *inquit* there being put
 for *in quo*. That of *Catullus*, *Volo ad Serapin Ferri mane*
mane, inquit puella, is a little better thought of;
 though not without suspicion; So that *Regius Lepidus*
 reads it *inquam*, and *Scaliger inquit*. It may be best
 therefore to leave *Priscian* in this, and follow *Diomedes*
 and *Phocas* who disallowed of it. But *inquam* made,
 as *Vossius* thinks, by a *Syncope* of *inquiebam* (so that
 at first it was of the *preterimperfect* tense though now it
 be of the *present* tense) is more usual. Cic. *Ver.* 7.

СНН,

Crux, crux inquam infelici ac misero Id. pro Rab Posth.
Vos, vos inquam & senatus frequens resistit. So inquit
is in Cic. 1. Phil. Quas tu mihi intercessionem inquis?
So Pers. 1. Sat. Hic inquis veto quisquam faxit olerum.
Allo inquit in Cic. ad Att. En, inquit mihi haec ego pa-
tior quotidie. Inquimus is in Hor. Sat. 3. l. 1. Com-
muni sensu planè caret inquimus. Yea and inquit is in
in Arnob. l. 1. Sed antiquiora inquit, nostra sunt. Id.
l. 2. Non credimus, inquit, vera esse, quae dicunt.
Inquiant, Cicero in Verr. 6. hath, ubi sunt Parricide,
inquiant, Scyphi? Inquiebat is (as Vossius saith)
ipsum Ciceronis, but where he names not. N. & lius
quotes Cicero's Topics for inquiebat. And there indeed
I find, Nihil hoc ad jus, ad Ciceronem inquibat Gallus
nostrus-- in Lambine's Edition, which perhaps in others
is inquiebat. Inquisti, Cicero hath in his 2. de Orat. Tu
verb inquisti molestus non eris. Inquies Cic. in Fam.
ep. hath, ubi igitur inquies Philosophia tua? Inquiet
he hath in Verr. Ergo inquiet aliquis. So in his ad He-
ren. Quid amor? inquiet quispiam-- Inque is in Ter-
Heaut. 4. 7. 1. Eccam me inque. Id. Phorm. 5. 7. 26.
Tum autem Antiphorem video ab se amittere Inuitum e-
am, inque.. Also in Plaut. Pseud. 1. 5. 124. Jus bonum
orat Pseudolus. Dabo inque. Inquito in Plaut. Aulul.
4. 10. 98. Bene feliciterque vertat; ita Di faxint in-
quito. But of any other tenses or persons of this verb,
as yet I meet with nothing in Authours. When ought
appears, 'tis reason it should be admitted of.

Qu. What hath vale?

An. Vale hath Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale valeto
Plur. Valerote. Infm. valere.

Valebis and valere is in Cic. l. 6. Ad Attic. Vale,
his igitur, & valere Piliam, & Caeliam nosti am ju-
bebis literis, & salvebis a meo Cicerone. Vale in Cic.
Fam. 16. 10. Etiam atque etiam vale and at the end
of almost every Ep. in Cicero. Vale comes in Plaut.
Capt 3. 5. together with salve. Vale atque salve, est
aliter

aliter ut dicam meres. *Id. Curc. 4. 2. Vale atque salve.*
 And so in *Cisell. 1. 1. 118. Bach. 4. 9. 11. So in Cic.*
Fam. 16. 5. Vale, mitro, vale, vale, & salve. So Ib.
Ep. 9. vale, salve. Betwixt which two we may note
 that distinction given by *Suetonius in Galba. Exoletum*
morem, tantum in domo sua harentem obstinatissime
retinuit, ut liberti, servi que bis die frequentes ad-
essent, ac mane salvere, vespere valere sibi singuli di-
cerent. *Valete* is the conclusion of *Cicero's Ep. 76. 1. 13.*
Fam. So. 1. 19. Ep. 1. Tulliola & Cicero salutem
dic. Valere. *So Ib. Ep. 4.* Thus it is with this word
 when used as a term of *Valediction*, or bidding Fare-
 wel. But when it signifies *possum, polleo, potens sum,*
vim habeo, vires habeo, momentum vel pondus, vel
audritatem habeo, alicujus momenti putor, operor, pro-
ficio, momentum affero, as *Nizolius* gleffeeth it, so it is no
 defective but a perfect verb.

Q. *What hath odi?*

A. *Odi* hath the preterperfect tense, and most;
 if not all those, that come of it, *Viz. odi, oderam,*
&c.

Q. *Odi* is in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 1. Odi profanum*
vulgus & arceo. Cic. in Off. hath, Quem quisque odit,
perisse expetit. Horat. Virtutem presentem odimus. Cic.
Att. Nec enim Appium odimus, & Brutum amamus. Cic.
in Off. Quem metunt oderunt. M. Anton. in his Let-
ter recited by Cic. Phil. 13. hath odivit. Nec deseram
partes quas Pompeius odivit. But that is not used. Cic.
Attia. Non dubito quin me male oderit. Catull. Epigr.
14. Odissem te odio Vatiniiano. Cic. Fam. Pati contume-
lias pejus odero malis omnibus aliis. Id. de Am. Aper-
te vel odisse magis ingenuum est, quam fronte occultare
sententiam. Id. Ib. Ita amare oportet ut aliquando sis
osurus. The Future Tense of the Subjunctive Mood of
 this Verb is used for the Imperative, as in *Cic. 1.*
Philip. Oderint dum metuant. And so it is in *expero*
 and *meminero.* For *odi* some have also said *osus sum.*

So *Plant. Amphitr.* 3. 2. 19. *Inimicos semper oſa ſum obtuerier.* So *Geſt.* 1. 4. c. 8. *Hunc Fabricius non probabat, neque amica utebatur, oſuſque cum morem cauſa fuit.* This *Preterperfect* *odi*, is from the preſent *tenſe odio*, anciently in uſe in Claſſick Authours, and retained by ſome latter eſpecially Eccleſiaſtick Writers, both in the *Active* and *paſſive* form. Thence *Goldaſtus* from the *Manuſcript* of *Valerian* cites, *Odio conloquium meretricis.* *St. Hier.* hath in his Bible, *odiet, odient, odivi, odite, odientes, &c.* So *Petronius* hath *odientes*, and *Appulcius* *odiendi.* In *Proverb.* 1. 2. is read *odibunt ſcientiam.* In *Eccleſiaſtici* c. 20. ver. 8. *qui poteſtatem ſibi ſumit injuſtè oditur.* *Tertull.* *adv. Gent.* hath, *oditur itaque in hominibus innocuis etiam nomen innocuum ib.* *At enim ſecta oditur in nomine utique ſui autoris.* 'Tis beſt to uſe but what is uſual, See *Voff.* de *Analog.* 1. 3. c. 39. *Saturn.* 1. 6. c. 5.

Qu. capiat hath cæpi?

An. *Cæpi* hath the *preterperfect* and thoſe that come of it, *cæpi, cæperam, &c.* Thence in *Ovid.* 1. *Amor. Eleg.* 7. *Sentire cæpi me nocentem eſſe.* *Ter. Ad.* 2. 1. *Illuc queſo redi, quo cæpiſti.* *Id.* 3. 3. *Prius olfecifſem, quàm ille quicquam cæperit.* *Cic. de Fato.* *Neve inde navis inchoanda exordium cæpiſſet.* *Cic. Att. Caſetam ſi quando abundare cæpero, oruibo.* *Cic. pro Rab. Poſſib.* *ut magis peniteret cæpiſſe, quàm licere deſiſtere, &c.* For *Cæpi* ſome have uſed *cæptus ſum.* *Cic. de Cl. Orat.* *Qua in urbe primùm literis oratio mandari cæpta eſt.* *Id.* 1. *Cat.* *Nunc de repub. conſuli cæpti ſumus.* *Liv.* 1. 3. *Contemni cæpti erant a ſiſitimis populis.* *Cat. Ciceroni.* *De damnatione frequenter loqui eſt cæptum.* *Cic. Att.* 1. 16. *Prior mihi legi cæpta eſt.* *Cic. de Cl. Orat.* *Hortenſius igitur cum admodum adoleſcens orſus eſſet in foro dicere, celeriter ad maiores cauſas adhiberi cæptus eſt.* *Ib.* *Is cum ſatis floruiſſet adoleſcens, minor haberi eſt cæptus poſtea.* Of the preſent *tenſe cæpiſſe* alſo, or the *tenſes* derived from it; there may be

read

read examples. Thence *Plaut. Menach. 5. 5. Neque ego insano, neque ego pugnans, neque lites capio. Cæcilius in Peribæa hath Aere obscuro (hercle desinam, Mane capiam. Festus also quotes from Cato. Capiam seditiosa verba loqui. Plaut. Truc. 2. 1. ubi nihil habet, alium questum capiat. Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. Non sex totis mensibus prius olfecissem, quam ille quisquam caperet? Others read cæperit. Plaut. Pers. 1. 3. 41. Lubido extemplo est cæpere convivium.*

Q. *terhat* hath memini?

Ans. *Memini* hath the tenses, that come of the preterperfect tense, and is defective in the present tense, and those that come of it, but that in the Imperative it hath Sing. *Memento.* Plur. *mementote*, as our Author notes.

¶ *Plaut. Cure. 3. v. 14. Nil tume saturum monueris memini & scio. Cic. de Senect. Omnia que curant senes meminerunt. Cic. in Philip. Meministi ipse de exulibus. Id. Ep. Fam. Meministis me ita distribuisse, causam. Plaut. Truc. 2. 1. Nos divitem eum meminimus, atque iste pauperes nos. Plin. 1. 8. c. 40. Itinera quamvis longa meminere. Quintil. 1. 11. c. 2. Neque omnino huius rei meminit usquam poeta ipse. Cic. Ver. 4. Ipse sui meminerat æque. Plaut. Aulul. 3. 6. Meminerint sese unde oriundi sient. Cic. de Amic. Qua disputata ab eo meminisset Scævola. Cic. Fam. Ep. Te rogo ne memineris. Id. pro Quinct. Si hæc memineritis. Plaut. Capt. 2. 1. 52. Qui nunc sis meminisse ut memineris. Plaut. Asin. 5. 2. 89. De palla memento amabo. Cic. in Philip. Sed memento præter Appium naminem esse, &c. Memini as Vossius and Stephanus observe, comes of the old verb *meno*, whence by a reduplication, after the manner of the Greeks, comes *memini*, as of *fallo*, *fefelli*. Though there was also read *memino*, whence the participle *meminens*, whereof Vossius produceth many examples. Auson in tumulto Mineroii Rhetoris. Vivis adhuc ævi, quod superest *meminens*. Sidon. Apollinor. 1. 6. Ep. 3. Mei *meminens* non sum. both*

which yet *meno*, and *memiso* are now out of use. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 39.

Q. *esthat hath novi?*

A. *Novi*, thought to want the present tense, because (like *odi* and *memini*) in the preterperfect tense it sometime hath the signification of the present tense, yet is not defective in that tense: but hath the present tense, and those that come of it, and so may pass for a perfect verb.

¶ That *odi* hath the signification of the present tense is evident from that fore-mentioned place of *Cicero*. *Servare & contumelias pati pejus odi malis omnibus aliis.* And so from infinite places more. The like for *memini* appears from that of *Cic.* *pro Planc.* *Memini enim memini, nec unquam oblituscor neſtis illius.* So *Flor.* l. 12. *Hoc tunc Verientes fuisse, nunc fuisse quis memini.* Whether the same may be said for *capi* I know not. *Mr. Farnaby* saith the same in this respect of it, as of *odi* and *memini*, which is a good presumption it is so, though *Rhenius* say, *habet significationem tantum preteriti, excepto futuro conjunctivi capero*: But for *novi* it may be laid. So it is used by *Ter.* *Adelph.* 4. v. 33. *Novem nescio illius hominis, sed locum novi ubi sit.* ib. 38. *illuc ubi etiam caprificus magna est. nosſin?* *Novi.* And in a thousand places more. Yet that it hath the present tense and those formed from it, is most evident. Thence *Cic.* *ad Attic.* *Ego verò causas tuas noſco.* *Stat.* l. 1. S. lv. *Noſco diem causasque ſacri.* *Cic.* *de N. Deor.* *Deus ille quem mente noſcimus.* — *Id.* *in Verr.* *Intores hoc noſcunt.* *Quid.* l. Trist. 4. El. *Nec noſcitur ulli.* *Cic.* *De N. Deor.* *Omnes Philoſophiæ partes tum noſcuntur, cum totæ quæſtiones ſcribendo explicantur.* *Tac.* l. 1. 18. *Scribonius a domino noſcebatur.* *Plaut.* *Amph.* *Verèmi actutum noſcis inquam, illum ſervum ſoſiam.* *Cic.* *Tuſc.* *Cum igitur, noſce te dicit, hoc dicit, noſce animum tuum.* *Plaut.* *Pæn.* 4. 1. *Fac ergo iſta ſagite noſcam, ut ille poſſit noſcere.* *Cic.* *de Legib.* *Atqui*

procor, ne istam causam nemo noscat. Id. ib. Sapientia nos cum ceteras res omnes, tum quod est difficultissimum docuit, ut nosmetipsum nosceremus. A. Gell. l. 11. Pyrrhonii iudicia rei cuiusque negant posse nosci & percipi. Whereupon we may well with Salmassius (l. 1. c. 21.) conclude nosco to be a perfect verb.

Qu. Can you name any more Defective Verbs of this sort, besides what our Authour here mentions?

An. There are some few verbs more mentioned by Grammarians, which for the greatness of their Defects, may be added higher, such as *Ouat*, *explicit*, *apage*.

Qu. What hath *ouat*?

An. *Ouat* is said to have *ouat*, *ouarent*, *ouandi*, *ouans*.

Ouat is read in *Valer. 4. Argonaut. Letus ouat. Ouans* in *Plaut. Bacchid. 4. 9. Mibi evenit, ut ouans prædæ onustus incederem. Ouarent* and *ouandi* are named by Mr. Shirley in his *Via ad Latin. Ling. complanata*, p. 92. without Authour, yet I suppose, not without good Authority. And from whence, but *ouatum* a Supine of this verb, can come the verbals *ouatus*, and *ouatio*; yet Mr. Farnaby saith, *ouat & Particip. ouans tantum in usu sunt. System. Gram. p. 42.*

Qu. What hath *explicit*?

An. *Explicit* hath Ind. Pres. *explicit*. Plur. *explicit*.

Explicit signifies the same that *desinit*. I find it in Mr. Shirley's *Gram. Lat. pag. 39.* and *Gouldman's Dictionary.*

Qu. What hath *apage*?

An. *Apage* hath Imper. *apage*. Plur. *apagite*.

This word is sometimes used absolutely, sometimes it hath a Case after it. Thence some will have it a Verb, some an Adverb, and some an Interjection, as *Stephanus* notes. The three best of Modern Grammarians, that I have met with, *Vossius*, *Rhenius* and *Farnaby*

ably deliver it for a verb, derived from the Greek ἀπα-
γω, ἀπαγὼ of ἀπαγω abigo. It is used without a
Case by Plaut. Amphib. 1. 1. 154. *Apaga. Non place-*
me hoc nocte esse, cenavi modo. With a Case. Plaut.
Trin. 2. 1. 15. *Apaga te, Amor non places, nihil te mor.*
So Ter. Eun. 4. 2. 85. *Neque pot. servandum tibi Quid-*
quam dare ausim, neque te servato: apaga te. Cic.
Fam. 5. 10. *Apaga te cum nostro Sex. Et servilio:*
nam me hercule ego illum quoque amo. Plaut. Amph. 2.
1. 31. *Vah! apaga te a me.* Id. Merc. 1. 1. 33. *Apaga*
istiusmodi salutem, cum cruciatu que advenit. Id.
Cure. 5. 1. 8. *Apaga istanc caniculam.* And what is
said of *apaga*, may be said of *age*, which is used some-
times verbally, sometime adverbally, with *dum* an-
nexed to it; and without it, as *age agedum, agite agi-*
tedum, with this observation only, that *agite*, and *a-*
gitedum have alwaies a plural with them. Whereof see
Farnab. Sysem. Gram. p. 42. Voss. Etymolog. Latin. p.
132. Rhenius. p. 145.

F I N I S.

J

T.
C.
S.
re
t.
is
-
-
e